

# Math Journal

Isabelle Mills

October 18, 2025

# 8/31/2024

My goal for today is to work through the appendix to chapter 1 in Baby Rudin. This appendix focuses on constructing the real numbers using Dedekind cuts.

We define a cut to be a set  $\alpha \subset \mathbb{Q}$  such that:

1.  $\alpha \neq \emptyset$
2. If  $p \in \alpha$ ,  $q \in \mathbb{Q}$ , and  $q < p$ , then  $q \in \alpha$ .
3. If  $p \in \alpha$ , then  $p < r$  for some  $r \in \alpha$

Point 3 tells us that  $\alpha$  doesn't have a max element. Also, point 2 directly implies the following facts:

- a. If  $p \in \alpha$ ,  $q \in \mathbb{Q}$ , and  $q \notin \alpha$ , then  $q > p$ .
- b. If  $r \notin \alpha$ ,  $r, s \in \mathbb{Q}$ , and  $r < s$ , then  $s \notin \alpha$ .

As a shorthand, I shall refer to the set of all cuts as  $R$ .

An example of a cut would be the set of rational numbers less than 2.

Firstly, we shall assign an ordering to  $R$ . Specifically, given any  $\alpha, \beta \in R$ , we say that  $\alpha < \beta$  if  $\alpha \subset \beta$  (a proper subset).

Here we prove that  $<$  satisfies the definition of an ordering.

I. It's obvious from the definition of a proper subset that at most one of the following three things can be true:  $\alpha < \beta$ ,  $\alpha = \beta$ , and  $\beta < \alpha$ .

Now let's assume that  $\alpha \not< \beta$  and  $\alpha \neq \beta$ . Then  $\exists p \in \alpha$  such that  $p \notin \beta$ . But then for any  $q \in \beta$ , we must have by fact b. above that  $q < p$ . Hence  $q \in \alpha$ , meaning that  $\beta \subset \alpha$ . This proves that at least one of the following has to be true:  $\alpha < \beta$ ,  $\alpha = \beta$ , and  $\beta < \alpha$ .

II. If for  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma \in R$  we have that  $\alpha < \beta$  and  $\beta < \gamma$ , then clearly  $\alpha < \gamma$  because  $\alpha \subset \beta \subset \gamma$ .

Now we claim that  $R$  equipped with  $<$  has the least-upper-bound property.

**Proof:**

Let  $A \subset R$  be nonempty and  $\beta \in R$  be an upper bound of  $A$ . Then set

$\gamma = \bigcup_{\alpha \in A} \alpha$ . Firstly, we want to show that  $\gamma \in R$

Since  $A \neq \emptyset$ , there exists  $\alpha_0 \in A$ . And as  $\alpha_0 \neq \emptyset$  and  $\alpha_0 \subseteq \gamma$  by definition, we know that  $\gamma \neq \emptyset$ . At the same time, we know that  $\gamma \subset \beta$  since  $\forall \alpha \in A$ ,  $\alpha \subset \beta$ . Hence,  $\gamma \neq \mathbb{Q}$ , meaning that  $\gamma$  satisfies property 1. of cuts.

Next, let  $p \in \gamma$  and  $q \in \mathbb{Q}$  such that  $q < p$ . We know that for some  $\alpha_1 \in A$ , we have that  $p \in \alpha_1$ . Hence by property 2. of cuts, we know that  $q \in \alpha_1 \subset \gamma$ , thus showing that  $\gamma$  satisfies property 2. of cuts.

Thirdly, by property 3. we can pick  $r \in \alpha_1$  such that  $p < r$  and  $r \in \alpha_1 \subset \gamma$ . So,  $\gamma$  satisfies property 3. of cuts.

With that, we've now shown that  $\gamma \in R$ . Clearly,  $\gamma$  is an upper bound of  $A$  since  $\alpha \subset \gamma$  for all  $\alpha \in A$ . Meanwhile, consider any  $\delta < \gamma$ . Then  $\exists s \in \gamma$  such that  $s \notin \delta$ . And since  $s \in \gamma$ , we know that  $s \in \alpha$  for some  $\alpha \in A$ . Hence,  $\delta < \alpha$ , meaning that  $\delta$  is not an upper bound of  $A$ . This shows that  $\gamma = \sup A$ .

Secondly, we want to assign  $+$  and  $\cdot$  operations to  $R$  so that  $R$  is an ordered field.

To start, given any  $\alpha, \beta \in R$ , we shall define  $\alpha + \beta$  to be the set of all sums  $r + s$  such that  $r \in \alpha$  and  $s \in \beta$ .

Here we show that  $\alpha + \beta \in R$ .

1. Clearly,  $\alpha + \beta \neq \emptyset$ . Also, take  $r' \notin \alpha$  and  $s' \notin \beta$ . Then  $r' + s' > r + s$  for all  $r \in \alpha$  and  $s \in \beta$ . Hence,  $r' + s' \notin \alpha + \beta$ , meaning that  $\alpha + \beta \neq \mathbb{Q}$ .

Now let  $p \in \alpha + \beta$ . Thus there exists  $r \in \alpha$  and  $s \in \beta$  such that  $p = r + s$ .

2. Suppose  $q < p$ . Then  $q - s < r$ , meaning that  $q - s \in \alpha$ . Hence,  $q = (q - s) + s \in \alpha + \beta$ .

3. Let  $t \in \alpha$  so that  $t > r$ . Then  $p = r + s < t + s$  and  $t + s \in \alpha + \beta$ .

Also, we shall define  $0^*$  to be the set of all negative rational numbers. Clearly,  $0^*$  is a cut. Furthermore, we claim that  $+$  satisfies the addition requirements of a field with  $0^*$  as its 0 element.

**Commutativity and associativity of  $+$  on  $R$  follows directly from the commutativity and associativity of addition on the rational numbers.**

Also, for any  $\alpha \in R$ ,  $\alpha + 0^* = \alpha$ .

If  $r \in \alpha$  and  $s \in 0^*$ , then  $r + s < r$ . Hence  $r + s \in \alpha$ , meaning that  $\alpha + 0^* \subseteq \alpha$ . Meanwhile, if  $p \in \alpha$ , then we can pick  $r \in \alpha$  such that  $r > p$ . Then,  $p - r \in 0^*$  and  $p = r + (p - r) \in \alpha + 0^*$ . So,  $\alpha \subseteq \alpha + 0^*$ .

Finally, given any  $\alpha \in R$ , let  $\beta = \{p \in \mathbb{Q} \mid \exists r \in \mathbb{Q}^+ \text{ s.t. } -p - r \notin \alpha\}$ .

To give some intuition on this definition, firstly we want to guarantee that for all  $p \in \beta$ ,  $-p$  is greater than all elements of  $\alpha$ . Secondly, we add the  $-r$  term to guarantee that  $\beta$  doesn't have a maximum element.

We claim that  $\beta \in R$  and  $\beta + \alpha = 0^*$ . Hence, we can define  $-\alpha = \beta$ .

To start, we'll show that  $\beta \in R$ :

1. For  $s \notin \alpha$  and  $p = -s - 1$ , we have that  $-p - 1 \notin \alpha$ . Hence,  $p \in \beta$ , meaning that  $\beta \neq \emptyset$ . Meanwhile, if  $q \in \alpha$ , then  $-q \notin \beta$  because there does not exist  $r > 0$  such that  $-(-q) - r = q - r \notin \alpha$ . So  $\beta \neq \mathbb{Q}$ .

Now let  $p \in \beta$  and pick  $r > 0$  such that  $-p - r \notin \alpha$ .

2. Suppose  $q < p$ . Then  $-q - r > -p - r$ , meaning that  $-q - r \notin \alpha$ . Hence,  $q \in \beta$ .

3. Let  $t = p + \frac{r}{2}$ . Then  $t > p$  and  $-t - \frac{r}{2} = -p - r \notin \alpha$ , meaning  $t \in \beta$ .

Now that we've proved  $\beta \in R$ , we next prove that  $\beta$  is the additive inverse of  $\alpha$ . To start, suppose  $r \in \alpha$  and  $s \in \beta$ . Then  $-s \notin \alpha$ , meaning that  $r < -s$ . So  $r + s < 0$ , thus showing that  $\alpha + \beta \subseteq 0^*$ .

As for the other inclusion, pick any  $v \in 0^*$  and set  $w = -\frac{v}{2}$ . Then because  $w > 0$ , we can use the archimedean property of  $\mathbb{Q}$  to say that there exists  $n \in \mathbb{Z}$  such that  $nw \in \alpha$  but  $(n+1)w \notin \alpha$ . Put  $p = -(n+2)w$ . Then  $p \in \beta$  because  $-p - w = (n+1)w \notin \alpha$ . And finally,  $v = nw + p \in \alpha + \beta$ . Thus,  $0^* \subseteq \alpha + \beta$ .

## 9/1/2024

Based on the definition of  $+$ , it's also hopefully clear that for any  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma \in R$  such that  $\alpha < \beta$ , we have that  $\alpha + \gamma < \beta + \gamma$ .

Next, we shall define multiplication on  $R$ . Except, first we're going to limit ourselves to the set  $R^+$  of all cuts greater than  $0^*$ . So, given any  $\alpha, \beta \in R^+$ , we shall define  $\alpha\beta$  to be the set of all  $p \in \mathbb{Q}$  such that  $p \leq rs$  where  $r \in \alpha$ ,  $s \in \beta$ ,  $r > 0$ , and  $s > 0$ .

Here we show that  $\alpha\beta \in R^+$ .

1. Clearly  $\alpha\beta \neq \emptyset$ . Also, take any  $r' \notin \alpha$  and  $s' \notin \beta$ . Then  $r's' > rs$  for all  $r \in \alpha \cap \mathbb{Q}^+$  and  $s \in \beta \cap \mathbb{Q}^+$  since all four rational numbers are positive. By extension,  $r's'$  is greater than all the elements (both positive and negative) of  $\alpha\beta$ . So,  $r's' \notin \alpha\beta$ , meaning that  $\alpha\beta \neq \mathbb{Q}$ .

Now let  $p \in \alpha\beta$ . Based on our definition of  $\alpha\beta$ , we know that the conditions of a cut trivially hold for any negative  $p$ . So, we'll assume from now on that  $p > 0$ . (Also note that a positive choice of  $p$  must exist because both  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  by assumption have positive elements.)

Since  $p \in \alpha\beta \cap \mathbb{Q}^+$ , we know there exists  $r \in \alpha$  and  $s \in \beta$  such that  $p = rs$  and  $r, s > 0$ .

2. Suppose  $0 < q < p$  (the case where  $q \leq 0$  is trivial). Then  $\frac{q}{s} < r$ , meaning that  $\frac{q}{s} \in \alpha$ . So,  $q = \frac{q}{s} \cdot s \in \alpha\beta$ .

3. Let  $t \in \alpha$  so that  $t > r$ . Then  $p = rs < ts$  and  $ts \in \alpha\beta$ .

Also, we shall define  $1^*$  to be the set of all rational numbers less than 1. Clearly,  $1^*$  is a cut. And we claim that  $\cdot$  satisfies the multiplication requirements of a field with  $1^*$  as its 1 element.

As before, commutativity and associativity of  $\cdot$  on  $R^+$  follows directly from commutativity and associativity of multiplication on the rational numbers.

Next, for any  $\alpha \in R^+$ , we have that  $\alpha 1^* = \alpha$ .

It's clear that for any rational number  $r \leq 0$ , we have that  $r \in \alpha 1^*$  and  $r \in \alpha$ . So we can exclusively focus on positive rational numbers.

Now suppose  $r \in \alpha \cap \mathbb{Q}^+$  and  $s \in 1^*$ . Then  $rs < r$ , meaning that  $rs \in \alpha$ . So  $\alpha 1^* \subseteq \alpha$ . Meanwhile, if  $p \in \alpha \cap \mathbb{Q}^+$ , then we can pick  $r \in \alpha$  such that  $r > p$ . Then  $\frac{p}{r} \in 1^*$  and  $p = \frac{p}{r} \cdot r \in \alpha 1^*$ . So,  $\alpha \subseteq \alpha 1^*$ .

Thirdly, given any  $\alpha \in R^+$ , define:

$$\beta = \{p \in \mathbb{Q} \mid p \leq 0\} \cup \{p \in \mathbb{Q}^+ \mid \exists r \in \mathbb{Q}^+ \text{ s.t. } \frac{1}{q} - r \notin \alpha\}$$

Here we show that  $\beta \in R^+$ .

1. Clearly  $\beta \neq \emptyset$ . Also, if  $q \in \alpha$ , then  $\frac{1}{q} \notin \beta$ . Hence,  $\beta \neq \mathbb{Q}$ .

Now let  $p \in \beta$  and pick  $r > 0$  such that  $\frac{1}{p} - r \notin \alpha$ . Also, assume  $p > 0$  because the proof is trivial if  $p \leq 0$ . (The fact that  $p > 0$  in  $\beta$  exists is trivial to show.)

2. If  $q \leq 0 < p$ , then trivially  $q \in \beta$ . Meanwhile, if  $0 < q < p$ , then

$\frac{1}{q} - r > \frac{1}{p} - r$ , meaning that  $\frac{1}{q} - r \notin \alpha$ . Hence,  $q \notin \beta$ .

3. Let  $t = \frac{1}{\frac{1}{p} - \frac{r}{2}}$ . Then since  $\frac{1}{p} - r \notin \alpha$ , we know that  $\frac{1}{p} - \frac{r}{2} > 0$ . Also since  $\frac{1}{t} = \frac{1}{p} - \frac{r}{2} < \frac{1}{p}$ , we have that  $t > p$ . But note that  $\frac{1}{t} - \frac{r}{2} = \frac{1}{p} - r \notin \alpha$ . Hence  $t \notin \beta$ .

We claim that  $\beta\alpha = 1^*$ . Hence, we can define  $\frac{1}{\alpha} = \beta$ .

To start, suppose  $r \in \alpha \cap \mathbb{Q}^+$  and  $s \in \beta \cap \mathbb{Q}^+$ . Then  $\frac{1}{s} \notin \alpha$ , meaning that  $r < \frac{1}{s}$ . So  $rs < 1$ , thus showing that  $\alpha\beta \subseteq 1^*$ .

The other inclusion has a more complicated proof. Firstly, take any  $v \in 1^* \cap \mathbb{Q}^+$  (the proof is trivial if  $v \leq 0$ ). Then set  $w = \frac{1}{v}$ , meaning that  $w > 1$ . Now since  $\alpha \in R^+$ , we know there exists  $n \in \mathbb{Z}$  such that  $w^n \in \alpha$  but  $w^{n+1} \notin \alpha$ . Then as  $w^{n+2} > w^{n+1}$ , we know that  $\frac{1}{w^{n+2}} \in \beta$ . Hence,  $v^2 = w^n \frac{1}{w^{n+2}} \in \alpha\beta$ .

Now that we've shown that the square of every  $v \in 1^* \cap \mathbb{Q}^+$  is also in  $\alpha\beta$ , we next show that there exists  $z \in 1^* \cap \mathbb{Q}^+$  such that  $z^2 > v$ . Suppose  $v = \frac{p}{q}$  where  $p, q \in \mathbb{Z}^+$ . Then set  $z = \frac{p+q}{2q}$ . Importantly, since  $p < q$ , we still have that  $z \in 1^*$ . But also note that:

$$z^2 - v = \frac{p^2 + 2pq + q^2}{4q^2} - \frac{4pq}{4q^2} = \frac{p^2 - 2pq + q^2}{4q^2} = \left(\frac{p-q}{2q}\right)^2 \geq 0$$

Thus as  $v \leq z^2$  and  $z^2 \in \alpha\beta$ , we have that  $v \in \alpha\beta$  as well. So  $1^* \subseteq \alpha\beta$ .

Finally, so long as  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma \in R^+$ , we have that  $\alpha(\beta + \gamma) = \alpha\beta + \alpha\gamma$  because the rational numbers satisfy the distributive property.

Notably, in proving that  $\alpha\beta \in R^+$  before, we also guaranteed that for  $\alpha, \beta > 0$ , we have that  $\alpha\beta > 0$ .

## 9/7/2024

Now we still need to extend our definition of multiplication from  $R^+$  to all of  $R$ . To do this, set  $\alpha 0^* = 0^* \alpha = 0^*$  and define:

$$\alpha\beta = \begin{cases} (-\alpha)(-\beta) & \text{if } \alpha < 0^*, \beta < 0^* \\ -((-(-\alpha)\beta)) & \text{if } \alpha < 0^*, \beta > 0^* \\ -(\alpha(-\beta)) & \text{if } \alpha > 0^*, \beta < 0^* \end{cases}$$

Having done that, reproofing those properties of multiplication on all of  $R$  just becomes a matter of addressing many cases and using the identity that  $(-(-\alpha)) = \alpha$ .

Note that that identity can be proven just from the addition properties of a field.

Because I'm bored with this construction at this point, I'm going to skip reproving those properties.

So now that we've established that  $R$  is a field, all we have left to do is to show that all numbers  $r, s \in \mathbb{Q}$  are represented by cuts  $r^*, s^* \in R$  such that:

- $(r + s)^* = r^* + s^*$
- $(rs)^* = r^*s^*$
- $r < s \iff r^* < s^*$

Again, I'm super bored and demotivated at this point. So, I'm going to skip showing this.

With all that done, we've now shown that  $R$  satisfies all of the properties of real numbers. That concludes the proof of the existence theorem of the real numbers.

# 9/9/2024

Today I'm just looking at James Munkres' book *Topology*. Now while I'm done with the era of my life of taking exhaustive notes on a textbook, I still want to write down some interesting proofs. I also hope to do some exercises.

**Theorem 7.8:** Let  $A$  be a nonempty set. There is no injective map  $f : \mathcal{P}(A) \rightarrow A$  and there is no surjective map  $g : A \rightarrow \mathcal{P}(A)$ .

In other words, the power set of a set has strictly greater cardinality.

Proof:

If such an injective  $f$  existed, then that would imply a surjective  $g$  exists. So, we just need to show that any function  $g : A \rightarrow \mathcal{P}(A)$  isn't surjective.

Let  $g : A \rightarrow \mathcal{P}(A)$  be any function and define  $B = \{a \in A \mid a \in A - g(a)\}$ .

Clearly,  $B \subseteq A$ . However,  $B$  cannot be in the image of  $g$ . After all, suppose there exists  $a_0 \in A$  such that  $g(a_0) = B$ . Then we get a contradiction because:

$$a_0 \in B \iff a_0 \in A - g(a_0) \iff a_0 \in A - B$$

Hence,  $g(A) \neq \mathcal{P}(A)$  and we conclude that  $g$  can't be surjective. ■

**Exercise 7.3:** Let  $X = \{0, 1\}$ . Show there is a bijective correspondence between the set  $\mathcal{P}(\mathbb{Z}_+)$  and the Cartesian product  $X^\omega$ .

For any set  $A \in \mathcal{P}(\mathbb{Z}_+)$ , define  $f(A)$  to be the  $\omega$ -tuple  $\mathbf{x}$  such that for all  $i \in \mathbb{Z}^+$ ,  $x_i = 1$  if  $i \in A$  and  $x_i = 0$  if  $i \notin A$ . Then clearly  $f$  is injective as  $\forall A, B \in \mathcal{P}(\mathbb{Z}_+), f(A) = f(B) \implies A = B$ . Also, given any  $\mathbf{x} \in X^\omega$ , we know that the set  $A = \{i \in \mathbb{Z}_+ \mid x_i = 1\}$  satisfies that  $f(A) = \mathbf{x}$ , meaning  $f$  is surjective.

Hence,  $f$  is a bijective function between  $\mathcal{P}(\mathbb{Z}_+)$  and  $X^\omega$ .

Note that this construction still works if  $\mathbb{Z}_+$  is replaced with any countably infinite set.

**Exercise 7.5:** Determine whether the following sets are countable or not.

(f) The set  $F$  of all functions  $f : \mathbb{Z}_+ \rightarrow \{0, 1\}$  that are "eventually zero", meaning there is a positive integer  $N$  such that  $f(n) = 0$  for all  $n \geq N$ .

$F$  is countable. To see why, let:

$$A_n = \{f : \mathbb{Z}_+ \rightarrow \{0, 1\} \mid \forall i \geq n, f(i) = 0\}$$

Thus each  $A_n$  is finite (with  $2^n$  elements) and  $F = \bigcup_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n$ .

(g) The set  $G$  of all functions  $f : \mathbb{Z}_+ \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}_+$  that are eventually 1.

$G$  is countable. To see why, let:

$$A_n = \{f : \mathbb{Z}_+ \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}_+ \mid \forall i \geq n, f(i) = 1\}$$

Then each  $A_n$  has a bijective correspondence with  $(\mathbb{Z}_+)^n$ , meaning each  $A_n$  is countable, and  $G = \bigcup_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n$ .

The same argument applies to all functions  $f : \mathbb{Z}_+ \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}_+$  that are eventually any constant.

(h) The set  $H$  of all functions  $f : \mathbb{Z}_+ \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}_+$  that are eventually constant.

$H$  is countable. To see why, let  $A_n$  be the set of all functions

$f : \mathbb{Z}_+ \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}_+$  that are eventually  $n$ . Because of part g of this exercise, we know that each  $A_n$  is countable. Also,  $H = \bigcup_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n$ .

(i) The set  $I$  of all two-element subsets of  $\mathbb{Z}_+$

(j) The set  $J$  of all finite subsets of  $\mathbb{Z}_+$ .

Both  $I$  and  $J$  are countably infinite. We know this because we can define surjections from  $(\mathbb{Z}_+)^2$  to  $I$  and  $\bigcup_{n=1}^{\infty} (\mathbb{Z}_+)^n$  to  $J$ .

(Finite cartesian products of countable sets and unions of countably many countable sets are countable.)

**Exercise 7.6.a:** Show that if  $B \subset A$  and there is an injection  $f : A \rightarrow B$ , then  $|A| = |B|$ .

According to the hint, we set  $A_1 = A$  and  $A_n = f(A_{n-1})$  for all  $n > 1$ . Similarly, we set  $B_1 = B$  and  $B_n = f(B_{n-1})$  for all  $n > 1$ .

We can assume  $A_2$  is a proper subset of  $B_1$  because if  $A_2 = B_1$ , then we already have that  $f$  is a bijection. Also, as  $f$  is an injection, we know that  $B_2 \subset A_2$ . Thus by induction, we can conclude that:

$$A_1 \supset B_1 \supset A_2 \supset B_2 \supset A_3 \supset B_3 \supset \dots$$

Now, the textbook recommends defining  $h : A \rightarrow B$  by:

$$h(x) = \begin{cases} f(x) & \text{if } x \in A_n - B_n \text{ for any } n \in \mathbb{Z}_+ \\ x & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

I want to ask a professor about this definition because it urks me. My issue with this definition of  $h$  is that I feel like it should be possible for:

$$\bigcap_{n=1}^{\infty} (A_n \cap B_n) \neq \emptyset.$$

However, we wouldn't be able to know that some  $x$  is in that intersection and thus falls into case 2 until after an infinite number of steps.

On the other hand,  $S_1 = \bigcup_{n=1}^{\infty} (A_n - B_n)$  is a valid definition for a set, as is  $S_2 = A - S_1$ . So the definition  $h$  is valid because it's saying that  $h(x) = f(x)$  if  $x \in S_1$  and  $h(x) = x$  if  $x \in S_2$ .

Maybe my issue is just that I have trouble trusting the validity of a function definition if I can't actually evaluate that function myself. Although, there are lots of functions like that that I don't have any problem with. For example, given  $g(x) = 0$  if  $x$  is rational and  $g(x) = 1$  if  $x$  is irrational, what is  $g(\pi^2)$ ?

Hopefully it is clear that  $h$  is in fact a valid function from  $A$  to  $B$ . Now firstly, we shall show that  $h$  is injective.

Let  $x, y \in A$  such that  $x \neq y$ . If there are integers  $n$  and  $m$  such that  $x \in A_n - B_n$  and  $y \in A_m - B_m$ , then  $h(x) \neq h(y)$  because  $f$  is injective. Meanwhile, if no such  $n$  or  $m$  exists, then  $h(x) \neq h(y)$  because  $x \neq y$ .

This leaves the case that there exists  $n \in \mathbb{Z}_+$  such that  $x \in A_n - B_n$  but for all  $m \in \mathbb{Z}_+$ ,  $y \notin A_m - B_m$ . Then, note that  $f(x) \in f(A_n - B_n)$ . And since  $f$  is injective, we thus have that  $f(x) \in f(A_n) - f(B_n) = A_{n+1} - B_{n+1}$ . Therefore, as  $y \notin A_{n+1} - B_{n+1}$ , we know that  $h(x) \neq y = h(y)$ .

Next, we show  $h$  is surjective.

Let  $y \in B$ .

Suppose there exists  $n \in \mathbb{Z}_+$  such that  $y \in A_n - B_n$ . We know that  $n \neq 1$  since  $y \in B$ . Thus, there must exist  $x \in A_{n-1}$  such that  $y = f(x) \in f(A_{n-1}) = A_n$ . Furthermore, this  $x$  can't be in  $B_{n-1}$  because otherwise  $y$  would be in  $B_n$  which we know isn't true. So,  $x \in A_{n-1} - B_{n-1}$ , meaning that  $h(x) = f(x) = y$ .

Meanwhile, if no such  $n$  exists, then we simply have that  $h(y) = y$ . Hence,  $h(A) = B$ .

Thus, we've shown that  $h$  is a bijection, meaning that  $|A| = |B|$ .

**Exercise 7.7:** Show that  $|\{0, 1\}^\omega| = |(\mathbb{Z}_+)^\omega|$ .

Firstly, obviously a bijection exists between  $\{0, 1\}^\omega$  and  $\{1, 2\}^\omega$ . Also,  $\{1, 2\}^\omega \subset (\mathbb{Z}_+)^\omega$ . So, if we can construct an injective function from  $(\mathbb{Z}_+)^\omega$  to  $\{1, 2\}^\omega$ , then we can apply the result of exercise 7.6.a to prove this exercise's claim.

We shall create this injection using a diagonalization argument. Let  $x \in (\mathbb{Z}_+)^\omega$ . Then we define  $f(x) = y \in \{1, 2\}^\omega$  as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} y(1) &= 2 \text{ if } x(1) = 1. \text{ Otherwise } y(1) = 1. \\ y(2) &= 2 \text{ if } x(1) = 2. \text{ Otherwise } y(2) = 1. \\ y(3) &= 2 \text{ if } x(2) = 1. \text{ Otherwise } y(3) = 1. \\ y(4) &= 2 \text{ if } x(1) = 3. \text{ Otherwise } y(4) = 1. \\ y(5) &= 2 \text{ if } x(2) = 2. \text{ Otherwise } y(5) = 1. \\ y(6) &= 2 \text{ if } x(3) = 1. \text{ Otherwise } y(6) = 1. \\ y(7) &= 2 \text{ if } x(1) = 4. \text{ Otherwise } y(7) = 1. \\ &\vdots \end{aligned}$$

Clearly  $f$  is an injection since  $f(x_1) = f(x_2)$  implies that  $x_1$  and  $x_2$  have the same integers at all indices.

**Exercise 7.6.b: (Schroeder-Bernstein theorem)** If there are injections  $f : A \rightarrow C$  and  $g : C \rightarrow A$ , then  $A$  and  $C$  have the same cardinality.

I did my work on paper and now it's late and I don't want to write more tonight.

## 9/11/2024

Since today's my day off, I'm gonna work through Munkres' textbook *Topology* some more.

**Theorem 8.4 (Principle of recursive definition):** Let  $A$  be a set and let  $a_0$  be an element of  $A$ . Suppose  $\rho$  is a function assigning an element of  $A$  to each function  $f$  mapping a nonempty section of the positive integers onto  $A$ . Then there exists a unique function  $h : \mathbb{Z}_+ \rightarrow A$  such that:

$$(*) \quad \begin{aligned} h(1) &= a_0 \\ h(i) &= \rho(h|_{\{1, \dots, i-1\}}) \quad \text{for } i > 1. \end{aligned}$$

Proof outline:

Part 1: Given any  $n \in \mathbb{Z}_+$ , there exists a function  $f : \{1, \dots, n\} \rightarrow A$  that satisfies (\*).

This is obvious from induction.

Part 2: Suppose that  $f : \{1, \dots, n\} \rightarrow A$  and  $g : \{1, \dots, m\} \rightarrow A$  both satisfy (\*) for all  $i$  in their respective domains. Then  $f(i) = g(i)$  for all  $i$  in both domains.

Proof:

Suppose not. Let  $i$  be the smallest integer for which  $f(i) \neq g(i)$ .

We know  $i \neq 1$  because  $f(1) = a_0 = g(1)$ . But then note that  $f|_{\{1, \dots, i-1\}} = g|_{\{1, \dots, i-1\}}$ . Hence:  

$$f(i) = \rho(f|_{\{1, \dots, i-1\}}) = \rho(g|_{\{1, \dots, i-1\}}) = g(i).$$

This contradicts that  $i$  is the smallest integer for which  $f(i) \neq g(i)$ .

Part 3: Let  $f_n : \{1, \dots, n\} \rightarrow A$  be the unique function satisfying (\*) (uniqueness was proven in part 2). Then we define:

$$h = \bigcup_{i=1}^{\infty} f_n$$

Because of part 2, we can fairly easily show that for each  $i \in \mathbb{Z}_+$ , there is exactly one element in  $h$  with  $i$  as its first coordinate. Hence, the set  $h$  defines a function from  $\mathbb{Z}_+$  to  $A$ .

Also, hopefully it's clear that  $h$  satisfies (\*).

**Axiom of choice:** Given a collection  $\mathcal{A}$  of disjoint nonempty sets, there exists a set  $C$  consisting of exactly one element from each element of  $\mathcal{A}$ .

A few notes:

1. If we restrict  $\mathcal{A}$  to being a finite collection, then there is nothing controversial about this axiom. It only becomes controversial when  $\mathcal{A}$  is allowed to be infinite.
2. There are multiple instances in baby Rudin where we made an infinite number of arbitrary choices. Looking at a lot of those proofs closer, I think many of them could avoid using the axiom of choice by specifying that we had to pick rational numbers in a set. However, being able to pick elements without worrying about a preexisting choice function is way easier.

My take away from this is that not only does it make proofs cleaner to not worry about using constructed choice functions, but it's also perfectly acceptable now-a-days to use this axiom.

Plus, some really commonly used theorems require the axiom of choice to prove them. For example, the union of countably many countable sets being countable. This makes it really easy to accidentally use the axiom of choice in a proof.

**Lemma 9.2: (Existence of a choice function)** Given a collection  $\mathcal{B}$  of nonempty sets (not necessarily disjoint), there exists a function

$$c : \mathcal{B} \longrightarrow \bigcup_{B \in \mathcal{B}} B$$

such that  $c(B)$  is an element of  $B$  for each  $B \in \mathcal{B}$ .

Proof:

Given any set  $B \in \mathcal{B}$ , we define  $B' = \{(B, b) \mid b \in B\}$ . Because  $B \neq \emptyset$ , we know that  $B' \neq \emptyset$  as well. Furthermore, given  $B_1, B_2 \in \mathcal{B}$  if  $B_1 \neq B_2$ , then we have that the first element of all the pairs in  $B'_1$  are different from that of  $B'_2$ . So  $B'_1$  and  $B'_2$  are disjoint.

Now form the collection  $\mathcal{C} = \{B' \mid B \in \mathcal{B}\}$ . From before, we know that  $\mathcal{C}$  is a collection of disjoint sets. So by the axiom of choice, there exists a set  $c$  consisting of exactly one element from each element of  $\mathcal{C}$ .

This set  $c$  is a subset of  $\mathcal{B} \times \bigcup_{B \in \mathcal{B}} B$  which satisfies our definition of a choice function.

Hopefully it's obvious enough why  $c$  satisfies those properties.

A set  $A$  with an order relation  $<$  is said to be well-ordered if every nonempty subset of  $A$  has a smallest element.

**Tangent: inductiveness of  $\mathbb{Z}_+$  is equivalent to the well-orderedness of  $\mathbb{Z}_+$**

This proof is taken from <https://math.libretexts.org/> on their page for the well-ordering principle.

( $\implies$ )

Suppose  $S$  is a nonempty subset of  $\mathbb{Z}_+$  with no least element. Then let  $R$  be the set of lower bounds of  $S$ . Since 1 is the least element of  $\mathbb{Z}_+$ , we know that  $1 \in R$ .

Now given any  $k \geq 1$ , if  $k \in R$ , we know that  $\{1, \dots, k\}$  must be a subset of  $R$ . Also note that  $R \cap S = \emptyset$  because if that wasn't true, we'd know that  $S$  has a least element. Therefore,  $\{1, \dots, k\} \cap S = \emptyset$ . But then that shows that  $k+1 \notin S$  since otherwise  $k+1$  would be the least element of  $S$ . Furthermore, since no element of  $\{1, \dots, k\}$  is in  $S$ , we automatically have that  $k+1 \in R$ .

By induction, this means that  $R = \mathbb{Z}_+$ . Hence, we get a contradiction as  $S$  must be empty.

( $\Leftarrow$ )

Let  $S$  be a subset of  $\mathbb{Z}_+$  such that  $1 \in S$  and  $k \in S \implies k+1 \in S$ . Then suppose that  $S \neq \mathbb{Z}_+$ . In that case, we know that  $S^c \neq \emptyset$ , and since  $\mathbb{Z}_+$  is well-ordered, we know there is a least element  $\alpha$  of  $S^c$ .

Because  $1 \in S$ , we know that  $\alpha \geq 2$ . But then consider that  $1 \leq \alpha - 1 < \alpha$ . Therefore,  $\alpha - 1 \in S$ , thus implying that  $\alpha \in S$ . This contradicts that  $\alpha \in S^c$ .

From what I've heard, when defining the positive integers, one usually takes one of the two above properties as an axiom and then proves the other as a theorem. In Munkres' book, he starts with induction and proves well-orderedness.

Facts:

- If  $A$  with the order relation  $<$  is well-ordered, then any subset of  $A$  is well-ordered as well with  $<$  restricted to that subset.
- If  $A$  has the order relation  $<_1$  and  $B$  has the order relation  $<_2$  and both are well-ordered, then  $A \times B$  is well-ordered with the dictionary order.
- Given any countable set  $A$ , we know there exists a bijection  $f$  from  $A$  to  $\mathbb{Z}_+$ . Hence, given  $a, b \in A$ , we can say that  $a < b \iff f(a) < f(b)$ . Then,  $A$  is well-ordered by  $<$  with the least element of any subset  $S$  of  $A$  being the element  $\alpha \in A$  such that  $f(\alpha)$  is the least element in  $f(S)$ .
- If a set  $A$  is well-ordered, then we can make a choice function  $c : \mathcal{P}(A) \rightarrow A$  using that well-ordering.

Specifically, given any  $B \subseteq A$ , assign  $c(B) = \beta$  where  $\beta$  is the least element of  $B$ .

This is why we can pick elements of  $\mathbb{Q}$  without worrying about the axiom of choice.

An important theorem (which I will hopefully prove soon) is:

**The Well Ordering Theorem:** If  $A$  is a set, there exists an order relation on  $A$  that is well-ordering.

Note: this theorem requires the axiom of choice to prove.

**Exercise 10.5:** Show that the well-ordering theorem implies the (infinite) axiom of choice.

Let  $\mathcal{A}$  be a collection of disjoint sets. By the well-ordering theorem, we can pick an order relation on  $\bigcup_{A \in \mathcal{A}} A$  that is well-ordering.

Note that the previous sentence is carefully worded to only make use of the finite axiom of choice. Specifically, the order relation we are picking is an element of some subset of  $\bigcup_{A \in \mathcal{A}} A \times \bigcup_{A \in \mathcal{A}} A$ .

If we had instead picked a well-ordering for each  $A \in \mathcal{A}$ , then that would require the axiom of choice as we would be making potentially infinitely many arbitrary choices of order relations.

Now let  $C = \{a \in \bigcup_{A \in \mathcal{A}} A \mid \exists A \in \mathcal{A} \text{ s.t. } a \in A \text{ and } \forall b \in A, a \leq b\}$ .

Then  $C$  fulfills the properties of the set that the axiom of choice would guarantee exists.

## 9/14/2024

**Exercise 10.1:** Show that every well-ordered set has the least-upper-bound property.

Let the set  $A$  with the order relation  $<$  be well-ordered. Then consider any nonempty  $B \subseteq A$  and suppose there exists  $\alpha \in A$  such that  $b < \alpha$  for all  $b \in B$ .

Let  $U = \{a \in A \mid \forall b \in B, b \leq a\}$ . Since  $\alpha \in U$ , we know that  $U \neq \emptyset$ . So, because  $A$  is well-ordered, we know that  $U$  has a least element  $\beta$ . This  $\beta$  is by definition the least upper bound of  $B$ . So  $\sup B = \beta$ .

Let  $X$  be a well-ordered set. Given  $\alpha \in X$ , let  $S_\alpha$  denote the set  $\{x \in X \mid x < \alpha\}$ . We call  $S_\alpha$  the section of  $X$  by  $\alpha$ .

**Lemma 10.2:** There exists a well-ordered set  $A$  having a largest element  $\Omega$  such that  $S_\Omega$  is uncountable but every other section of  $A$  is countable.

Proof:

Starting off, let  $B$  be an uncountable well-ordered set. Then let  $C$  be the well-ordered set  $\{1, 2\} \times B$  with the dictionary order. Clearly, given any  $b \in B$ , we have that  $S_{(2,b)}$  is uncountable. So the set of  $c \in C$  such that  $S_c$  is uncountable is not empty.

Let  $\Omega$  be the least element of  $C$  such that  $S_\Omega$  is uncountable. Then define  $A = S_\Omega \cup \{\Omega\}$ . This is called a minimal uncountable well-ordered set.

The reason we are considering  $\{1, 2\} \times B$  instead of just  $B$  is that if we were just considering  $B$ , then we wouldn't be able to guarantee that there exists  $b \in B$  such that  $S_b$  is uncountable.

User MJD on <https://math.stackexchange.com> wrote some good intuition for why this is.

While the set  $\mathbb{Z}_+$  is countably infinite, all sections  $S_x$  of  $\mathbb{Z}_+$  are finite. However, when considering  $\{1, 2\} \times \mathbb{Z}_+$  with the dictionary order, we have that  $S_{(2,1)}$  is countably infinite. Furthermore, all sections of  $S_{(2,1)}$  are finite. Thus,  $S_{(2,1)}$  would be a minimal *countable* well-ordered set.

We call a set described by lemma 10.2  $\bar{S}_\Omega = S_\Omega \cup \{\Omega\}$ .

**Theorem 10.3:** If  $A$  is a countable subset of  $S_\Omega$ , then  $A$  has an upper bound in  $S_\Omega$ .

Proof:

Let  $A$  be a countable subset of  $S_\Omega$ . For all  $a \in A$ , we know that  $S_a$  is countable. Therefore,  $B = \bigcup_{a \in A} S_a$  is also countable, meaning that  $S_\Omega - B \neq \emptyset$ .

If we pick  $x \in S_\Omega - B$ , we must have that  $x$  is an upper bound to  $A$  because if  $x < a$  for some  $a \in A$ , we would have that  $x \in S_a \subseteq B$ .

If you combine this with exercise 10.1, we know that  $A$  has a least upper bound.

**Exercise 10.6:** Let  $S_\Omega$  be a minimal uncountable well-ordered set.

(a) Show that  $S_\Omega$  has no largest element.

Suppose  $\alpha \in S_\Omega$  is the largest element of  $S_\Omega$ . In that case, we'd have that  $S_\alpha = S_\Omega - \{\alpha\}$ . However, by theorem 10.3, we know that  $S_\alpha$  is countable. This implies that  $S_\Omega = S_\alpha \cup \{\alpha\}$  must also be countable, which is a contradiction.

(b) Show that for every  $\alpha \in S_\Omega$ , the subset  $\{x \in S_\Omega \mid \alpha < x\}$  is uncountable.

Let  $\alpha \in S_\Omega$ . By the law of trichotomy, we know that:

$$S_\Omega = \{x \in S_\Omega \mid x < \alpha\} \cup \{\alpha\} \cup \{x \in S_\Omega \mid \alpha < x\}.$$

Now suppose  $\{x \in S_\Omega \mid \alpha < x\}$  is countable. Then as both  $\{x \in S_\Omega \mid x < \alpha\}$  and  $\{\alpha\}$  are countable, we have a contradiction as the three's union must also be countable. But we know  $S_\Omega$  isn't.

Some definitions I've been lacking:

1. Let  $A$  be a set and suppose  $x, y, z$  are any three different elements of  $A$ .

Simple [Default] Order Relation: ( $<$ )	Strict Partial Order Relation: ( $\prec$ )
Nonreflexivity: $x \not< x$ Transitivity: $x < y$ and $y < z \Rightarrow x < z$ Comparability: $x < y$ or $y < x$ is true	Nonreflexivity: $x \not\prec x$ Transitivity: $x \prec y$ and $y \prec z \Rightarrow x \prec z$

Basically, a partial order relation is allowed to not give an order for some pairings of elements. If someone just says a set is ordered, they mean the set is simply ordered.

2. Let  $A$  and  $B$  be sets ordered by  $<_A$  and  $<_B$  respectively. We say that  $A$  and  $B$  have the same order type if there exists an order-preserving bijection  $f : A \rightarrow B$ , meaning that  $\forall a_1, a_2 \in A, a_1 <_A a_2 \implies f(a_1) <_B f(a_2)$ .

It is trivial to show that if  $f$  is an order-preserving bijection, then  $f^{-1}$  is also an order-preserving bijection.

3. If  $A$  is an ordered set and  $a$  and  $b$  are two different elements, then consider the set  $S = \{x \in A \mid a < x < b\}$ . If  $S = \emptyset$  we say that  $b$  is the successor of  $a$  and  $a$  is the predecessor of  $b$ .

### Exercise 10.2:

- (a) Show that in a well-ordered set, every element except the largest (if one exists) has an immediate successor

Let  $A$  be a well-ordered set and let  $\alpha$  be any element in  $A$  such that there exists  $\beta \in A$  for which  $\alpha < \beta$ . Then consider the set  $S = \{x \in A \mid \alpha < x < \beta\}$ . If  $S = \emptyset$ , then we know  $\alpha$  has  $\beta$  as its successor. Meanwhile, if  $S \neq \emptyset$ , then since  $A$  is well-ordered, we know that  $A$  has a least element  $\gamma$ . Thus, the set  $\{x \in A \mid \alpha < x < \gamma\} = \emptyset$  and we know that  $\gamma$  is the successor of  $\alpha$ .

- (b) Find a set in which every element has an immediate successor that is not well-ordered.

Consider the set  $\mathbb{Z}$  of all integers using the standard ordering. Then for any  $n \in \mathbb{Z}$ , we know that its successor is  $n + 1$ . At the same time though, the set of all negative integers has no least element. So  $\mathbb{Z}$  is not well-ordered by  $<$ .

### Exercise 10.6:

- (c) Let  $X_0$  be the subset of  $S_\Omega$  consisting of all elements  $x$  such that  $x$  has no immediate predecessor. Show that  $X_0$  is uncountable.

Suppose  $X_0$  is bounded above by some  $\alpha \in S_\Omega$ . Thus, there is a predecessor  $x \in S_\Omega$  for any  $y$  in the set  $T = \{z \in S_\Omega \mid z > \alpha\}$ .

Now define a function  $f : \mathbb{Z}_+ \longrightarrow T$  such that  $f(1) =$  the least element of  $T$  and  $f(n) =$  the successor of  $f(n - 1)$  for all  $n > 1$ . We know this function is well-defined because  $S_\Omega$  has no largest element according to exercise 10.6.a. So, all elements of  $S_\Omega$  and thus  $T$  have a successor by exercises 10.2.a, meaning our formula for  $f(n)$  is always defined no matter what  $f(n - 1)$  is. Hence, the principle of recursive definition guarantees a unique  $f$  exists.

Now it's easy to show that  $f$  is injective. For suppose that given some  $x, n \in \mathbb{Z}_+$  we had that  $f(x) = f(x + n)$ . Then that would mean that:

$$f(x) < f(x + 1) < \cdots < f(x + n - 1) < f(x + n) = f(x)$$

Hence we have a contradiction as  $f(x) < f(x)$ .

Next, we show that  $f$  is surjective. Suppose the set  $R = T - f(\mathbb{Z}_+) \neq \emptyset$ . Then since  $S_\Omega$  and hence  $T$  is well-ordered, we know that  $R$  has a least element  $\beta$ . But note that  $\beta$  has a predecessor  $\gamma$  which isn't in  $R$ . More specifically, since we know that the least element of  $T$  is in  $f(\mathbb{Z}_+)$ , we know that  $\gamma$  is at least the least of element of  $T$ . So  $\gamma \in T$ .

Thus we conclude that  $\gamma \in T - (T - f(\mathbb{Z}_+)) = f(\mathbb{Z}_+)$ , meaning there exists  $N$  such that  $f(N) = \gamma$ . But this means that  $f(N + 1) = \beta$ , which contradicts that  $\beta$  is the least element of  $R$ .

With that, we've now shown that  $f : \mathbb{Z}_+ \longrightarrow T$  is a bijection, meaning that  $T$  is countable. However, this contradicts exercise 10.6.b. which asserts that  $T$  is uncountable.

Therefore, we conclude that  $X_0$  cannot be bounded above. And by theorem 10.3, that means that  $X_0$  can't be a countable subset of  $S_\Omega$ .

#### Exercise 10.4:

- (a) Let  $\mathbb{Z}_-$  be the set of negative integers in the usual order. Show that a simply ordered set  $A$  fails to be well-ordered if and only if it contains a subset having the same order type as  $\mathbb{Z}_-$ .

$(\Leftarrow)$

If for some  $B \subseteq A$ , we have that  $f : \mathbb{Z}_- \longrightarrow B$  is an order preserving bijection, then we must have that  $B$  has no least element. Hence, not all subsets of  $A$  have a least element, meaning that  $A$  is not well-ordered.

$(\Rightarrow)$

If  $A$  is not well ordered, then we know there is a set  $B \subseteq A$  with no least element. Now using the axiom of choice, choose any  $\beta_1 \in B$ . Then for all  $n > 1$ , choose  $\beta_n \in B_{\beta_{n-1}}$ . In other words, choose  $\beta_n \in B$  such that  $\beta_n < \beta_{n-1}$ .

Finally, define  $f : \mathbb{Z}_- \rightarrow \{\beta_n \mid n \in \mathbb{Z}_+\}$  by the rule:  $f(n) = \beta_{-n}$ . This  $f$  is an order preserving bijection. Thus, the set  $\{\beta_n \mid n \in \mathbb{Z}_+\} \subseteq A$  has the same order type as  $\mathbb{Z}_-$ .

- (b) Show that if  $A$  is simply ordered and every countable subset of  $A$  is well-ordered, then  $A$  is well-ordered.

It's easy to show the contrapositive of this statement.

If  $A$  is not well-ordered, then by part a. we know there exists a set  $B \subseteq A$  and a function  $f : \mathbb{Z}_- \rightarrow B$  that is an order-preserving bijection. Clearly,  $B$  has no least element. Also, the function  $g(n) = f(-n)$  gives a bijection from  $\mathbb{Z}_+$  to  $B$ , meaning that  $B$  is countable. Hence, we have shown that  $B$  is a countable subset of  $A$  that is not well-ordered.

Let  $J$  be a well-ordered set. A subset  $J_0$  of  $J$  is said to be inductive if for every  $\alpha \in J$ , we have that  $(S_\alpha \subseteq J_0) \implies \alpha \in J_0$ .

**Exercise 10.7: (The principle of transfinite induction)** If  $J$  is a well-ordered set and  $J_0$  is an inductive subset of  $J$ , then  $J_0 = J$ .

Proof:

Suppose  $J_0 \neq J$ . That would mean the set  $J - J_0$  is nonempty. So let  $\alpha$  be the least element of  $J - J_0$ . We know that  $S_\alpha$  must be disjoint to  $J - J_0$ , meaning that  $S_\alpha \in J_0$ . But then by the inductiveness of  $J_0$ , we must have that  $\alpha \in J_0$ . This contradicts that  $\alpha$  is the least element of  $J - J_0$ .

**Exercise 10.10: (Theorem)** Let  $J$  and  $C$  be well-ordered sets; assume that there is no surjective function mapping a section of  $J$  onto  $C$ . Then there exists a unique function  $h : J \rightarrow C$  satisfying for each  $x \in J$  the equation:

$$(*) \quad h(x) = \text{smallest element of } C - h(S_x).$$

Proof:

- (a) If  $h$  and  $k$  map sections of  $J$  or all of  $J$  into  $C$  and satisfy  $(*)$  for all  $x$  in their domains, then  $h(x) = k(x)$  for all  $x$  in both domains.

Proof:

Suppose not. Let  $y$  be the smallest element of the domains of  $h$  and  $k$  for which  $h(y) \neq k(y)$ . Then note that  $\forall z \in S_y$ , we must have that  $h(z) = k(z)$ . Thus, we get a contradiction since:

$$h(y) = \text{smallest}(C - h(S_y)) = \text{smallest}(C - k(S_y)) = k(y).$$

- (b) If there exists a function  $h : S_\alpha \rightarrow C$  satisfying (\*), then there exists a function  $k : S_\alpha \cup \{\alpha\} \rightarrow C$  satisfying (\*).

Proof:

Since there is no surjective function mapping a section of  $J$  onto  $C$ , we know that  $C - h(S_\alpha) \neq \emptyset$ . Hence, we can define  $k(x) = h(x)$  for  $x < \alpha$  and  $k(\alpha) = \text{smallest}(C - h(S_\alpha))$ .

- (c) If  $K \subseteq J$  and for all  $\alpha \in K$  there exists  $h_\alpha : S_\alpha \rightarrow C$  satisfying (\*), then there exists a function  $k : \bigcup_{\alpha \in K} S_\alpha \rightarrow C$  satisfying (\*).

Proof:

$$\text{Define } k = \bigcup_{\alpha \in K} h_\alpha.$$

We know  $k$  is a valid function definition because part (a) guarantees that for all  $\alpha_1, \alpha_2 \in K$  greater than  $x$ , we have that  $h_{\alpha_1}(x) = h_{\alpha_2}(x)$ . Plus, given any  $x \in \bigcup_{\alpha \in K} S_\alpha$ , we know that there is  $\alpha \in K$  such that  $\forall y \in S_x, k(y) = h_\alpha(y)$ .

This shows that  $k$  satisfies (\*) at any  $x$  due to the relevant  $h_\alpha$  satisfying (\*).

- (d) For all  $\beta \in J$ , there exists a function  $h_\beta : S_\beta \rightarrow C$  satisfying (\*).

Proof:

Let  $J_0$  be the set of all  $\beta \in J$  for which there exists a function  $h_\beta : S_\beta \rightarrow C$  satisfying (\*). Our goal is to show that  $J_0$  is inductive. That way, we can conclude by transfinite induction (exercise 10.7) that  $J_0 = J$ .

Pick any  $\beta \in J$  and suppose  $S_\beta \in J_0$ .

Case 1:  $\beta$  has an immediate predecessor  $\alpha$ .

Then  $S_\beta = S_\alpha \cup \{\alpha\}$ . So, knowing that  $h_\alpha$  satisfying (\*) exists, we can use part (b) to define  $h_\beta$  satisfying (\*).

Case 2:  $\beta$  has no immediate predecessor.

Then  $S_\beta = \bigcup_{\alpha \in S_\beta} S_\alpha$ .

And since we assumed that there exists  $h_\alpha : S_\alpha \rightarrow C$  satisfying (\*) for all  $\alpha \in S_\beta$ , we thus know by part (c) that there exists a function from  $\bigcup_{\alpha \in S_\beta} S_\alpha = S_\beta$  to  $C$  satisfying (\*).

Thus in both cases, we have shown that  $S_\beta \in J_0$  implies that  $h_\beta : S_\beta \rightarrow C$  satisfying (\*) exists. Or in other words,  $S_\beta \in J_0 \implies \beta \in J_0$ .

- (e) Finally, we now finish proving this theorem.

Case 1:  $J$  has a max element  $\beta$ .

Then since we know there exists  $h_\beta : S_\beta \rightarrow C$  satisfying (\*), we can apply part (b) to get a function  $h$  from  $J = S_\beta \cup \{\beta\}$  to  $C$  satisfying (\*).

Case 2:  $J$  has no max element.

Then  $J = \bigcup_{\beta \in J} S_\beta$ .

And since there exists  $h_\beta : S_\beta \rightarrow C$  satisfying  $(*)$  for all  $\beta \in J$ , we can thus apply part (c) to get a function  $h$  from  $J = \bigcup_{\beta \in J} S_\beta$  to  $C$  satisfying  $(*)$ .

---

## 9/17/2024

**Theorem (The Hausdorff maximum principle):** Let  $A$  be a set and let  $\prec$  be a strict partial order on  $A$ . Then there exists a maximal simply ordered subset  $B$  of  $A$ .

In other words, there exists a subset  $B$  of  $A$  such that  $B$  is simply ordered by  $\prec$  and no subset of  $A$  that properly contains  $B$  is simply ordered by  $\prec$ .

Proof:

To start out, let  $J$  be a set well-ordered by  $<$  such that the elements of  $A$  are indexed in a bijective fashion by the elements of  $J$ . In other words,

$$A = \{a_\alpha \in A \mid \alpha \in J\}.$$

Assuming the well-ordering theorem, we know that  $J$  exists. Specifically let  $J$  refer to the same set as  $A$  but equip  $J$  with the well-ordering  $<$  that we know exists instead of the partial ordering  $\prec$  which we equipped  $A$ .

Now our goal is to construct a function  $h : J \rightarrow \{0, 1\}$  such that  $h(\alpha) = 1$  if  $a_\alpha$  is in our maximal simply ordered subset of  $A$  and  $h(\alpha) = 0$  otherwise. To do this, we rely on the **general principle of recursive definition**.

**Theorem: (General principle of recursive definition):**

Let  $J$  be a well-ordered set and  $C$  be any set. Given a function  $\rho : \mathcal{F} \rightarrow C$  where  $\mathcal{F}$  is the set of all functions mapping sections of  $J$  into  $C$ , we have that there exists a unique function  $h : J \rightarrow C$  satisfying that  $h(\alpha) = \rho(h|_{S_\alpha})$  for all  $\alpha \in J$ .

The proof for this is supplementary exercise 1. of this chapter. But I'm not going to do it because it's mostly identical to exercise 10.10.

Given any  $\alpha \in J$  and  $f : S_\alpha \rightarrow \{0, 1\}$ , define  $\rho(\alpha) = 1$  if  $a_\alpha \in A$  is comparable to all  $a_\beta \in A$  such that  $\beta \in f^{-1}(1)$  (the preimage of 1).

Note that  $a_\alpha$  is comparable to  $a_\beta$  if either  $a_\alpha \prec a_\beta$  or  $a_\beta \prec a_\alpha$ .

Then by the general principle of recursive definition, we know a unique function  $h : J \longrightarrow \{0, 1\}$  exists such that for all  $\alpha \in J$ , we have that  $h(\alpha) = 1$  only when  $a_\alpha$  is comparable to all  $a_\beta \in A$  such that  $\beta \in S_\alpha$  and  $h(\beta) = 1$ .

Let  $B = \{a_\alpha \in A \mid \alpha \in J \text{ and } h(\alpha) = 1\}$ . Then given any  $a_\alpha, a_\beta \in B$  such that  $\alpha < \beta$ , we know that either  $a_\alpha \prec a_\beta$  or  $a_\beta \prec a_\alpha$ . Hence,  $B$  is simply ordered by  $\prec$ . At the same time, if  $a_\gamma \notin B$ , then we know  $h(\gamma) = 0$ , meaning there exists  $a_\alpha \in B$  such that  $\alpha < \gamma$  and  $a_\gamma$  is not comparable to  $a_\alpha$ . This shows that any set properly containing  $B$  is not simply ordered by  $\prec$ .

Note that the maximal simply ordered subset  $B$  is not unique. In fact, choosing a different well-ordering of  $J$  is likely to give a completely different maximal simply ordered subset.

Also,  $B$  is not empty because any set with one element is simply ordered by  $\prec$ .

Let  $A$  be a set and let  $\prec$  be a strict partial order on  $A$ . If  $B$  is a subset of  $A$ , we say an upper bound on  $B$  is an element  $c$  of  $A$  such that for every  $b \in B$ , either  $b = c$  or  $b \prec c$ . A maximal element of  $A$  is an element  $m$  of  $A$  such that for no element  $a$  of  $A$  does the relation  $m \prec a$  hold.

**Zorn's Lemma:** Let  $A$  be a set that is strictly partially ordered. If every simply ordered subset of  $A$  has an upper bound in  $A$ , then  $A$  has a maximal element.

Proof:

By the Hausdorff maximum principle, there exists a maximal simply ordered subset  $B$  of  $A$ . Let  $c$  be an element of  $A$  that is an upperbound to  $B$ . We claim that  $c$  is a maximal element of  $A$ . For suppose there exists  $d \in A$  such that  $c \prec d$ . We know  $d \notin B$  since that would imply  $d \prec c$ . But by the transitivity of  $\prec$ , we know that  $b \preceq c \prec d \implies b \prec d$  for all  $b \in B$ . Hence,  $B \cup \{d\}$  is simply ordered by  $\prec$ . This contradicts that  $B$  is a maximal simply ordered subset of  $A$ .

**Exercise 11.1:** If  $a$  and  $b$  are real numbers, define  $a \prec b$  if  $b - a$  is positive and rational.

- It's easy to show that  $\prec$  is a strict partial order. After all, for all  $a \in \mathbb{R}$ , we have that  $a - a$  is not positive. Also, if  $a \prec b$  and  $b \prec c$ , then we know that  $b - a = p$  and  $c - b = q$  where  $p, q \in \mathbb{Q}_+$ . But then  $c - a = c - b + b - a = p + q \in \mathbb{Q}_+$ . So  $a \prec c$ .
- Clearly, given any  $x \in \mathbb{R}$ , the maximal simply ordered set containing  $x$  is the set  $\{x + p \mid p \in \mathbb{Q}\}$ .

**Tangent:** I never got around to writing this down last quarter. So here's a proof that assuming the axiom of choice, non-Lebesgue measurable sets exist.

Let  $\mathcal{B}$  be the collection of sets of the form  $S_x = [0, 1] \cap \{x + p \mid p \in \mathbb{Q}\}$  where  $x$  is any real number. Obviously, all the sets in  $\mathcal{B}$  are nonempty. We also claim that all the sets in  $\mathcal{B}$  are disjoint. For suppose  $S_x, S_y \in \mathcal{B}$  and  $S_x \cap S_y \neq \emptyset$ . Then fix  $c \in S_x \cap S_y$  and consider any  $a \in S_x$  and  $b \in S_y$ .

We know  $c - x = p_1$ ,  $a - x = p_2$ ,  $c - y = q_1$ , and  $b - y = q_2$  where  $p_1, p_2, q_1, q_2 \in \mathbb{Q}$ . Thus, we have that  $a - y = (a - x) + (x - c) + (c - y) = p_2 - p_1 + q_1 \in \mathbb{Q}$ . Similarly, we have that  $b - x = (b - y) + (y - c) + (c - x) = q_2 - q_1 + p_1 \in \mathbb{Q}$ . This tells us that  $a \in S_y$  and  $b \in S_x$ . And since this works for all  $a \in S_x$  and  $b \in S_y$ , we thus must have that  $S_x = S_y$ .

Now using the axiom of choice, let  $V$  be a set containing one element from each set in  $\mathcal{B}$ .

To show that  $V$  is nonmeasurable, we'll reach a contradiction by supposing  $V$  is measurable. Let  $q_1, q_2, \dots$  be an enumeration of all the rational numbers in the set  $[-1, 1]$ . Then having defined  $V + q_n = \{v + q_n \mid v \in V\}$ , consider the set:  $\bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{Z}_+} (V + q_n)$ .

Obviously, since  $V \subseteq [0, 1]$ , we know that  $\bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{Z}_+} (V + q_n) \subseteq [-1, 2]$ .

Also, consider any  $x \in [0, 1]$  and let  $v$  be the element of  $V$  which was chosen from the set  $S_x \in \mathcal{B}$ . Then  $v - x = p$  where  $p$  is some rational number in  $[-1, 1]$ . So, we also know that  $[0, 1] \subseteq \bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{Z}_+} (V + q_n)$ . This means that  $1 \leq \mu(\bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{Z}_+} (V + q_n)) \leq 3$ .

But now note that for any  $n, m \in \mathbb{Z}_+$ , we have that  $n \neq m \implies V + q_n \cap V + q_m = \emptyset$ . To prove this, assume  $V + q_n \cap V + q_m \neq \emptyset$ . Thus, there would exist  $v, u \in V$  such that  $v + q_n = u + q_m$ . In turn, we'd have that  $v - u = q_m - q_n \in \mathbb{Q}$ , which means that  $v \in S_u$ . However, this contradicts that  $V$  has only one element of  $S_u$ .

Now since  $\mu$  is countably additive, we have that  $\mu(\bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{Z}_+} (V + q_n)) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \mu(V + q_n)$ .

Finally, note that  $\mu(V) = \mu(V + q_n)$  for all  $n$ . Thus  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \mu(V + q_n) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \mu(V)$  is either 0 or  $\infty$ .

But this contradicts our earlier finding that the measure was between 1 and 3. So, we conclude that  $V \notin \mathcal{M}(\mu)$ . ■

### Exercise 11.2:

- (a) Let  $\prec$  be a strict partial order on the set  $A$ . Define a (non-strict partial) relation  $\preceq$  on  $A$  by letting  $a \preceq b$  if either  $a \prec b$  or  $a = b$ . Show that this relation has the following properties which are called the *partial order axioms*:

(i)  $a \preceq a$  for all  $a \in A$

This is true because  $a = a$  for all  $x \in A$ .

(ii)  $a \preceq b$  and  $b \preceq a \implies a = b$ .

Given any  $a, b \in A$  such that  $a \preceq b$  and  $b \preceq a$ , if  $a \neq b$ , then we'd have that  $a \prec b$  and  $b \prec a$ . This gives a contradiction since  $a \prec b \prec a \implies a \prec a$  which is not allowed.

(iii)  $a \preceq b$  and  $b \preceq c \implies a \preceq c$

Proving this is a matter of considering six rather trivial cases.

(b) Let  $P$  be a relation on  $A$  satisfying the three axioms above. Define a relation  $S$  on  $A$  by letting  $a S b$  if  $a P b$  and  $a \neq b$ . Show that  $S$  is a strict partial order on  $A$ .

Obviously,  $a \not\preceq a$  for all  $a \in A$  since  $a = a$  for all  $a \in A$ . Meanwhile, suppose  $a S b$  and  $b S c$ . Then we know that  $a P b$  and  $b P c$ , meaning that  $a P c$ . So we just need to show that  $a \neq c$  and then we will have proven that  $a S c$ .

Suppose  $a = c$ . Then we know that  $c P a$  and  $a P b$ , meaning that  $c P b$ . But then since  $b P c$ , we know that  $b = c$ . This contradicts that  $b S c$ .

In the next exercises we will explore some equivalent theorems to the Hausdorff maximum principle and Zorn's lemma.

**Exercise 11.5:** Show that Zorn's lemma implies the following:

**Kuratowski's Lemma:** Let  $\mathcal{A}$  be a collection of sets. Suppose that for every subcollection  $\mathcal{B}$  of  $\mathcal{A}$  that is simply ordered by proper inclusion, the union of the elements of  $\mathcal{B}$  belongs to  $\mathcal{A}$ . Then  $\mathcal{A}$  has an element that is properly contained in no other element of  $\mathcal{A}$ .

To be clear, given any  $A, B \in \mathcal{A}$ , we defined above that  $A \prec B$  if  $A \subset B$ . Importantly, our assumption about  $\mathcal{A}$  means that every subcollection  $\mathcal{B}$  of  $\mathcal{A}$  that is simply ordered by  $\prec$  has an upper bound in  $\mathcal{A}$ :  $\bigcup_{B \in \mathcal{B}} B$ .

Thus by Zorn's lemma, we know that  $\mathcal{A}$  has a maximal element  $C$ . And since there is no element  $D \in \mathcal{A}$  such that  $C \prec D$ , we know that  $C$  is properly contained by no sets in  $\mathcal{A}$ .

**Exercise 11.6:** A collection  $\mathcal{A}$  of subsets of a set  $X$  is said to be of *finite type* provided that a subset  $B$  of  $X$  belongs to  $\mathcal{A}$  if and only if every finite subset of  $B$  belongs to  $\mathcal{A}$ . Show that the Kuratowski lemma implies the following:

**Tukey's Lemma:** Let  $\mathcal{A}$  be a collection of sets. If  $\mathcal{A}$  is of finite type, then  $\mathcal{A}$  has an element that is properly contained in no other element of  $\mathcal{A}$ .

To start off I want to clarify that  $\mathcal{A}$  being of finite types means both that:

1. For each  $A \in \mathcal{A}$ , every finite subset of  $A$  belongs to  $\mathcal{A}$ .
2. If every finite subset of a given set  $A$  belongs to  $\mathcal{A}$ , then  $A$  belongs to  $\mathcal{A}$ .

Now let  $\mathcal{B}$  be any subcollection of  $\mathcal{A}$  that is simply ordered by proper inclusion. Next, consider the set  $S = \bigcup_{B \in \mathcal{B}} B$ . We want to show that any finite subset of  $S$  is in  $\mathcal{A}$ .

To do this, let  $n \in \mathbb{Z}_+$  and consider any subset  $\{b_1, b_2, \dots, b_n\}$  of  $S$  with  $n$  elements. Note that for each  $1 \leq i \leq n$ , there exists  $B_i \in \mathcal{B}$  such that  $b_i \in B_i$ . Then since  $\{B_1, B_2, \dots, B_n\}$  is a simply ordered finite set, we know that it has a maximum element  $B_m$  such that  $B_i \subseteq B_m$  for all  $i$ . Hence, we have that  $\{b_1, b_2, \dots, b_n\}$  is contained by some  $B_m$  in  $\{B_1, B_2, \dots, B_n\} \subseteq \mathcal{B}$ . Because  $\mathcal{A}$  is of finite type, this tells us that  $\{b_1, b_2, \dots, b_n\} \in \mathcal{A}$ .

Since we showed above that any finite subset of  $S$  is in  $\mathcal{A}$ , we can thus conclude because  $\mathcal{A}$  is of finite type that  $S \in \mathcal{A}$ . And so, we have now proven the hypothesis of Kuratowski's lemma, meaning that  $\mathcal{A}$  must have a set that is properly contained in other element of  $\mathcal{A}$ .

**Exercise 11.7:** Show that the Tukey lemma implies the Hausdorff maximum principle.

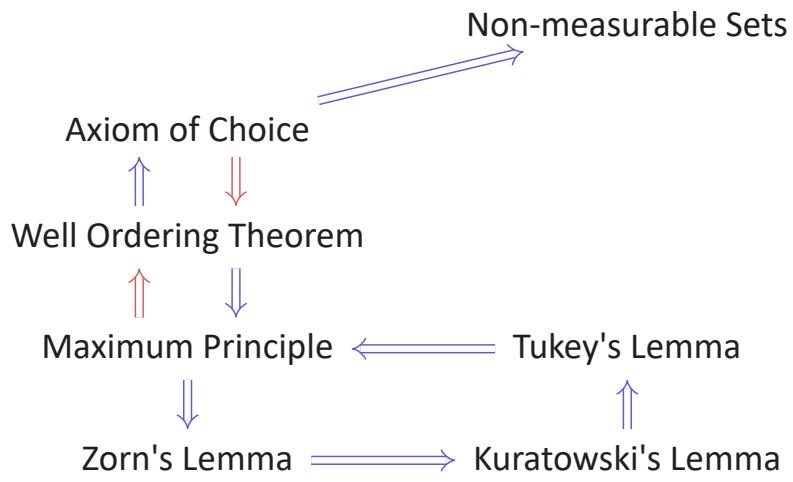
Let  $A$  be a set with the strict partial order  $\prec$ . Then let  $\mathcal{A}$  be the collection of all subsets of  $A$  that are simply ordered by  $\prec$ . We shall show below that  $\mathcal{A}$  is of finite type.

1. Suppose  $B \in \mathcal{A}$ . Then given any subset  $C$  of  $B$  (finite or not), we know that  $C$  is also simply ordered by  $\prec$ . So  $C \in \mathcal{A}$ .
2. Let  $B \subseteq A$  and suppose every finite subset of  $B$  is in  $\mathcal{A}$ . Then given any two different elements  $b_1, b_2 \in B$ , we know that  $\{b_1, b_2\} \in \mathcal{A}$ , meaning that either  $b_1 \prec b_2$  or  $b_2 \prec b_1$ . In other words,  $B$  is simply ordered by  $\prec$ , meaning that  $B \in \mathcal{A}$ .

Because  $\mathcal{A}$  is of finite type, we know that  $\mathcal{A}$  has an element that is properly contained in no other element of  $\mathcal{A}$ . Or in other words, there exists a subset of  $A$  which is simply ordered by  $\prec$  and not properly contained in any other subset of  $A$  that is simply ordered by  $\prec$ .

9/19/2024

In the past 14 pages, we've learned a lot about the axiom of choice. All the blue arrows in the diagram to the right represent proofs we've already done. Meanwhile, the red arrows represent proofs that Munkres left to the supplementary exercises of section 1 of his book. We're gonna do those proofs now.



### Exercise 1: (General principle of recursive definition)

We already addressed this before. I'm skipping proving this because the proof is mostly identical to exercise 10.10. In fact, exercise 10.10 is just this exercise but with a specific  $\rho : \mathcal{F} \rightarrow C$ .

### Exercise 2:

(a) Let  $J$  and  $E$  be well-ordered sets and let  $h : J \rightarrow E$ . Show that the following two statements are equivalent:

- (i)  $h$  is order preserving and its image is  $E$  or a section of  $E$ .
- (ii)  $h(\alpha) = \text{smallest}(E - h(S_\alpha))$  for all  $\alpha \in J$ .

(i)  $\Rightarrow$  (ii):

Given any  $\alpha \in J$ , we know that  $h(\alpha)$  must be an upper bound to  $h(S_\alpha)$ . Now suppose  $\exists \beta \in S_{h(\alpha)}$  such that  $\beta \notin h(S_\alpha)$ . Because of our assumption about the image of  $h$ , we know that  $\beta \in h(J)$ , meaning there exists  $\gamma \in J$  such that  $h(\gamma) = \beta$ . But because  $h$  is order-preserving, we must have that  $\beta < f(\alpha) \Rightarrow \gamma < \alpha$ . This contradicts that  $\beta \notin h(S_\alpha)$ .

With that, we've now shown that  $h(S_\alpha) = S_{h(\alpha)}$ . In turn, this shows that  $h(\alpha)$  is the smallest element in  $E - h(S_\alpha)$ .

(ii)  $\Rightarrow$  (i):

It's easy to show  $h$  is order preserving. Let  $\alpha, \beta \in J$  such that  $\alpha < \beta$ . Then  $h(S_\alpha) \subset h(S_\beta)$ , meaning that  $E - h(S_\beta) \subset E - h(S_\alpha)$ . And since the least element of  $E - h(S_\alpha)$  is not in  $E - h(S_\beta)$ , that means that  $h(\alpha) = \text{smallest}(E - h(S_\alpha)) < \text{smallest}(E - h(S_\beta)) = h(\beta)$ .

As for showing the other property of  $h$ , let  $J_0 = \{\alpha \in J \mid h(S_\alpha) = S_{h(\alpha)}\}$ . Now suppose that for some  $\alpha \in J$ , we have that  $S_\alpha \subseteq J_0$ . Then we can show that  $\alpha \in J_0$ .

Case 1:  $\alpha$  has an immediate predecessor  $\beta$ .

Then  $S_\alpha = S_\beta \cup \{\beta\}$ , meaning that:

$$h(S_\alpha) = h(S_\beta) \cup \{h(\beta)\} = S_{h(\beta)} \cup \{h(\beta)\}.$$

Since  $h(\alpha)$  is the least element of  $E$  not in  $h(S_\alpha)$ . We can thus say that  $S_{h(\beta)} \cup \{h(\beta)\} = S_{h(\alpha)}$ .

Case 2:  $\alpha$  has no immediate predecessor.

$$\text{Then we have that } h(S_\alpha) = h(\bigcup_{\beta \in S_\alpha} S_\beta) = \bigcup_{\beta \in S_\alpha} h(S_\beta) = \bigcup_{\beta \in S_\alpha} S_{h(\beta)}.$$

Hence,  $h(S_\alpha)$  is a section of  $E$ , and since  $h(\alpha)$  is the least element not in that section, we can conclude that  $h(S_\alpha) = S_{h(\alpha)}$ .

By transfinite induction, we thus know that  $J_0 = J$ . So finally, we consider two cases.

Case 1:  $J$  has a max element  $\alpha$ .

Then  $h(J) = h(S_\alpha) \cup \{h(\alpha)\} = S_{h(\alpha)} \cup \{h(\alpha)\}$ . And since  $h(\alpha)$  is the least element not in  $S_{h(\alpha)}$ , we thus know that  $h(J)$  is either a section of or the whole of  $E$ .

Case 2:  $J$  has no max element.

$$\text{Then } h(J) = h(\bigcup_{\alpha \in J} S_\alpha) = \bigcup_{\alpha \in J} h(S_\alpha) = \bigcup_{\alpha \in J} S_{h(\alpha)}.$$

So,  $h(J)$  is either a section of or the whole of  $E$ .

- (b) If  $E$  is a well-ordered set, show that no section of  $E$  has the same order type as  $E$ , nor do any two different sections of  $E$  have the same order type.

Let  $J$  be any well-ordered set. By combining part (a) of this exercise with exercise 10.10 (which is a special case of the general principle of recursive definition), we know that there is at most one order preserving map from  $J$  to  $E$  whose image is either  $E$  or a section of  $E$ . Hence,  $J$  can only have the same order type as one of either the entirety of  $E$  or one section of  $E$ .

Based on that fact, we can get an easy contradiction if we assume that the claim of part (b) is false.

9/21/2024

Unfortunately I tested positive for Covid on the two days ago. So I've been really delirious. However, right now I'm in an airport in the process of moving back out to California (great idea). And since my flight just got delayed, I feel like I might as well kill time and try to do some math.

**Exercise 3:** Let  $J$  and  $E$  be well-ordered sets, and suppose there is an order-preserving map  $k : J \rightarrow E$ . Using exercises 1 and 2, show that  $J$  has the order type of one of either  $E$  or one section of  $E$ .

Pick any  $e_0 \in E$ . Then define  $h : J \rightarrow E$  by the rule:

$$h(\alpha) = \begin{cases} \text{smallest}(E - h(S_\alpha)) & \text{if } h(S_\alpha) \neq E \\ e_0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

Note that the second case of our definition of  $h$  is just included to ensure that  $h$  is well-defined before we begin the proof in earnest. I mention that because our goal now is to show that the second case will never apply.

Let  $J_0 = \{\alpha \in J \mid h(\alpha) \leq k(\alpha)\}$ . Then suppose that for some  $\alpha \in J$ , we have that  $S_\alpha \subseteq J_0$ . Because  $k$  is order preserving, we know that  $k(\alpha) > k(\beta) \geq h(\beta)$  for all  $\beta \in S_\alpha$ . Hence,  $k(\alpha) \notin h(S_\alpha)$ , meaning that  $h(S_\alpha) \neq E$ . So, we conclude that  $h(\alpha) = \text{smallest}(E - h(S_\alpha))$ . And since  $k(\alpha) \in E - h(S_\alpha)$ , we thus know that  $h(\alpha) \leq k(\alpha)$

Therefore,  $\alpha \in J_0$ . By transfinite induction, this proves that  $J = J_0$ . The reason this is relevant is that we can now say that  $k(\alpha)$  is never in  $h(S_\alpha)$ , meaning that  $E - h(S_\alpha) \neq \emptyset$ . So  $h(\alpha)$ , will never be determined by the second case of our definition above.

By exercise 2, we know that  $h : J \rightarrow E$  is the unique order-preserving map whose image is either  $E$  or a section of  $E$ . Thus,  $J$  has the same order type as exactly one of either the entirety of  $E$  or one section of  $E$ .

**Exercise 4:** Use exercises 1-3 to prove the following:

- (a) If  $A$  and  $B$  are well-ordered sets, then exactly one of the following three conditions holds:  $A$  and  $B$  have the same order type,  $A$  has the order type of a section of  $B$ , or  $B$  has the order type of a section of  $A$ .

To start off, it's relatively easy to show that at most one of the above three cases is true. After all,  $A$  having the same order type as  $B$  as well as a section of  $B$  contradicts exercise 2. Similarly  $B$  having the same order type as  $A$  as well as a section of  $A$  contradicts exercise 2.

Meanwhile, to find a contradiction if  $A$  has the order type of  $S_\beta$  and  $B$  has the order type of  $S_\alpha$  where  $\alpha \in A$  and  $\beta \in B$ , let  $h : A \rightarrow S_\alpha$  be the function defined by the rule  $h(a) = g(f(a))$  where  $f$  is the order-preserving bijection from  $A$  to  $S_\beta$  and  $g$  is the order-preserving bijection from  $B$  to  $S_\alpha$ .

Then given any  $a, b \in A$ , we know that:

$$a < b \Rightarrow f(a) < f(b) \Rightarrow h(a) = g(f(a)) < g(f(b)) = h(b).$$

Hence,  $h$  is an order preserving map from  $A$  to  $S_\alpha$ . This gives us a contradiction since exercise 3 would then imply that  $A$  has the same order type as either  $S_\alpha$  or a section of  $S_\alpha$  (which would still be a section of  $A$ ).

Now, what's left to show is that at least one of the three above cases must be true. Unfortunately, the hinted route for showing this uses an exercise I didn't do. And right now I really don't want to do that exercise. So I'm just going to write out the thing I was supposed to have proven earlier.

**Exercise 10.8.a:**

Let  $A_1$  and  $A_2$  be disjoint sets well-ordered by  $<_1$  and  $<_2$  respectively. Then define an order relation on  $A_1 \cup A_2$  by letting  $a < b$  either if  $a, b \in A_1$  and  $a <_1 b$ , or if  $a, b \in A_2$  and  $a <_2 b$ , or if  $a \in A_1$  and  $b \in A_2$ . This is a well-ordering of  $A_1 \cup A_2$ .

Let  $A' = \{A\} \times A$  and let  $B' = \{B\} \times B$ . That way, so long as  $A \neq B$ , we know that  $A'$  and  $B'$  are disjoint. (The case where  $A = B$  is trivial.)

It's hopefully obvious that the well-orderings of  $A$  and  $B$  can be used to well-order  $A'$  and  $B'$ . For  $A'$ , define  $(A, a_1) <_{A'} (A, a_2)$  if  $a_1 <_A a_2$ . Similarly, define the analogous ordering for  $B'$ . Clearly,  $A$  and  $A'$  have the same order type, as do  $B$  and  $B'$ . Also, given any  $\alpha \in A$  and  $\beta \in B$ ,  $S_\alpha$  and  $S_{(A, \alpha)}$  have the same order type, as do  $S_\beta$  and  $S_{(B, \beta)}$ .

Next, define a well-ordering on  $A' \cup B'$  by letting  $a' < b'$  if either  $a', b' \in A'$  and  $a' <_{A'} b'$ , or if  $a', b' \in B'$  and  $a' <_{B'} b'$ , or if  $a' \in A'$  and  $b' \in B'$ .

Note that the inclusion function from  $B'$  to  $A' \cup B'$  is an order-preserving map. Thus, by exercise 3, we know that  $B'$  has the order type of one of either  $A' \cup B'$  or one section of  $A' \cup B'$ .

Case 1:  $B'$  has the order type of a section  $S_\alpha$  of  $A' \cup B'$ .

If  $\alpha \in A'$ , then  $B'$  has the order type of a section of  $A'$ , meaning  $B$  has the order type of a section of  $A$ .

If  $\alpha$  is the first element of  $B$ , then  $B'$  has the same order type as  $A'$ , meaning  $B$  has the same order type as  $A$ .

If  $\alpha \in B'$ , then there exists an order preserving bijection from  $B'$  to  $A' \cup \{b \in B' \mid b <_{B'} \alpha\}$ . So let  $f$  be the inverse of that bijection but with its domain restricted to just  $A'$ . Since  $f$  is also an order-preserving map, we know by exercise 3 that  $A'$  has the order type of either  $B'$  or a section of  $B'$ . This would mean that  $A$  has the order type of either  $B$  or a section of  $B$ .

**Case 2:**  $B'$  has the order type of  $A' \cup B'$ .

Let  $f$  be the inverse of the order preserving bijection from  $B'$  to  $A'$ , except with its inverse restricted to just  $A'$ . Since  $f$  is also an order-preserving map, we know by exercise 3 that  $A'$  has the order type of either  $B'$  or a section of  $B'$ . This would mean that  $A$  has the order type of either  $B$  or a section of  $B$ .

With that, we've now shown that at least one of the three cases posed by the exercise will always be true.

- (b) Suppose that  $A$  and  $B$  are well-ordered sets that are uncountable such that every section of  $A$  and of  $B$  is countable. Show that  $A$  and  $B$  have the same order type.

If  $A$  did not have the same order type as  $B$ , then by part (a) of this exercise we would know that either  $A$  has the order type of a section of  $B$  or  $B$  has the order type of a section of  $A$ . However, that would suggest the existence of a bijection between a countable set and an uncountable set, which by definition is not possible.

## 9/23/2024

**Exercise 5:** Let  $X$  be any set and let  $\mathcal{A}$  be the collection of all pairs  $(A, <)$  where  $A$  is a subset of  $X$  and  $<$  is a well-ordering of  $A$ . Define:

$$(A, <) \prec (A', <')$$

if  $(A, <)$  equals a section of  $(A', <')$ .

In other words,  $A = S_\alpha = \{a \in A' \mid a <'_\alpha \alpha\}$  where  $\alpha \in A'$ , and  $<$  is the order relation  $<'$  restricted to  $A$ .

- (a) Show that  $\prec$  is a strict partial order on  $\mathcal{A}$ .

Clearly no  $A$  is a section of itself. So  $(A, <) \not\prec (A, <)$ .

Also if  $(A, <_A) \prec (B, <_B) \prec (C, <_C)$ , then we know that  $A$  is a section of a section of  $C$  (which is still a section). Plus,  $<_A$  is just  $<_C$  restricted to  $<_A$ . Hence,  $(A, <) \prec (C, <_C)$ .

- (b) Let  $\mathcal{B}$  be a subcollection of  $\mathcal{A}$  that is simply ordered by  $\prec$ . Define  $B'$  to be the union of the sets  $B$  for all  $(B, \prec) \in \mathcal{B}$ , and define  $\prec'$  to be the union of the relations  $\prec$  for all  $(B, \prec) \in \mathcal{B}$ . Show that  $(B', \prec')$  is a well-ordered set.

To start, let's quickly double check that  $\prec'$  is a valid order relation on  $B'$ .

- (i) Given any  $b \in B'$ , if  $b \in B$  for any  $(B, \prec) \in \mathcal{B}$ , then we know that  $(b, b) \notin \prec$ . So  $(b, b) \notin \prec'$ .
- (ii) Suppose  $a, b \in B'$  such that  $(a, b) \notin \prec'$ . Then for all  $(B, \prec) \in \mathcal{B}$  such that  $a, b \in B$ , we know that  $(a, b) \notin \prec$ , meaning that  $(b, a) \in \prec$ . So  $(b, a) \in \prec'$ .
- (iii) Given  $a, b, c \in B'$ , suppose  $a \prec' b \prec' c$ . Then there exists  $(B_1, \prec_1)$  and  $(B_2, \prec_2)$  in  $\mathcal{B}$  such that  $(a, b) \in \prec_1$  and  $(b, c) \in \prec_2$ . Now by how we defined  $\mathcal{B}$ , we know that either  $\prec_1 \subset \prec_2$  or  $\prec_2 \subset \prec_1$ . Thus, we know  $(a, b), (b, c) \in \{\prec_i\}$  for some  $i \in \{1, 2\}$ . Hence,  $(a, c) \in \prec_i$ , meaning that  $(a, c) \in \prec'$ .

Next, we show that  $B'$  is well-ordered by  $\prec'$ .

Let  $S \subseteq B'$  be nonempty and pick any element  $\beta$  in  $S$ . Then we know there exists  $(B_1, \prec_1) \in \mathcal{B}$  such that  $\beta \in B_1$ . Also,  $B_1$  is well-ordered by  $\prec$ . So let  $\alpha$  be the least element (using  $\prec_1$ ) of  $B_1 \cap S$ .

We claim that  $\alpha$  is the least element (using  $\prec'$ ) of  $S$ . To prove this, suppose there exists  $c \in S$  such that  $c \prec' \alpha$ . Then we know  $(c, \alpha) \in \prec_2$  for some  $(B_2, \prec_2) \in \mathcal{B}$ . Importantly,  $(B_1, \prec_1) \neq (B_2, \prec_2)$  since otherwise we'd have chosen  $\alpha$  differently. So one must be a section of the other.

- If  $(B_2, \prec_2)$  is a section of  $(B_1, \prec_1)$ , then we know that  $\prec_2 \subset \prec_1$  and  $c \in B_1 \cap S$ . But this contradicts how we chose  $\alpha$ .
- If  $(B_1, \prec_1)$  is a section of  $(B_2, \prec_2)$ , then we know there exists  $\gamma \in B_2$  such that  $B_1 = S_\gamma \subseteq B_2$ . If  $c \prec_2 \gamma$ , then we know that  $c \in B_1$  and thus  $B_1 \cap S$ . This contradicts how we chose  $\alpha$ . So we must have that  $\gamma \prec_2 c$ . But then this also gives us a contradiction as  $\alpha \prec_2 \gamma \prec_2 c \implies \alpha \prec_2 c$ , meaning that  $\alpha \prec' c$ .

- (c) [Not in the book...] Given any  $\mathcal{B}$  from part (b) of this problem and defining  $(B', \prec')$  as before, we have that  $(B, \prec) \preceq (B', \prec')$  for all  $(B, \prec) \in \mathcal{B}$ .

Consider any  $(B_1, \prec_1) \in \mathcal{B}$ . If  $B_1 \neq B'$ , then we know there exists  $\alpha \in B' - B_1$ , thus meaning there exists  $(B_2, \prec_2) \in \mathcal{B}$  such that  $\alpha \in B_2$ . Since  $B_2 \not\prec B_1$ , we know that  $B_1 \prec B_2$ , meaning that  $B_1 = S_\beta \subseteq B_2$  for some  $\beta \in B_2$ .

Now we know that  $\{b \in B' \mid b <^\prime \beta\} \subseteq \{b \in B_2 \mid b <_2 \beta\}$ . For suppose there exists  $a$  in the former set but not the latter set. Then there must exist  $(B_3, <_3) \in \mathcal{B}$  such that  $(a, b) \in <_3$ .

If  $a \in B_2$ , then we'd have that  $(b, a) \in <_2$ . But that would imply that  $(a, b)$  and  $(b, a)$  are in  $<'$  which we know isn't possible. So we know that  $B_3 \not\subseteq B_2$ .

Since  $\mathcal{B}$  is simply ordered by  $\prec$  and we can't have that  $B_3 \prec B_2$ , we know that  $B_2 \prec B_3$ . So  $B_2 = S_\gamma$  where  $\gamma \in S_3$ . Now  $a <_3 \gamma$  would contradict that  $a \notin B_2$ . So we must have that  $\gamma <_3 a$ . However, we also must have that  $b <_3 \gamma$ , which contradicts that  $a <_3 b$ .

Hence, we've shown that  $(B_1, <_1) \neq (B', <')$  implies that  $(B_1, <_1) \prec (B', <')$ .

**Exercise 6:** Use exercise 5 to prove that the maximum principle implies the well-ordering theorem.

Let  $X$  be any set and construct  $\mathcal{A}$  and  $\prec$  as before in exercise 5. By the maximal principle, we know there exists  $\mathcal{B} \subseteq \mathcal{A}$  such that  $\mathcal{B}$  is simply ordered by  $\prec$  and no proper superset of  $\mathcal{B}$  is simply ordered by  $\prec$ .

Next, construct  $B'$  and  $<'$  as in exercise 5.b. We claim that  $B' = X$ . To see this, suppose there exists  $c \in X - B'$ . Then  $B' \cup \{c\}$  is well-ordered by the order relation:  $<'\cup \{(b, c) \mid b \in B'\}$ . Hence  $(B' \cup \{c\}, <'\cup \{(b, c) \mid b \in B'\}) \in \mathcal{A}$ .

At the same time, note that  $(B', <') \prec (B' \cup \{c\}, <'\cup \{(b, c) \mid b \in B'\})$ . And since we have that  $(B, <) \preceq (B', <')$  for all  $(B, <) \in \mathcal{B}$ , we thus know that for any  $(B, <) \in \mathcal{B}$ :

$$(B, <) \prec (B' \cup \{c\}, <'\cup \{(b, c) \mid b \in B'\}).$$

This tells us both that  $(B' \cup \{c\}, <'\cup \{(b, c) \mid b \in B'\}) \notin \mathcal{B}$  and that  $(B' \cup \{c\}, <'\cup \{(b, c) \mid b \in B'\})$  is comparable with all elements of  $\mathcal{B}$ . But that contradicts that  $\mathcal{B}$  is a maximal simply ordered subset of  $\mathcal{A}$ .

So we must have that  $B' = X$ . And thus by exercise 5.b, we know that a well-ordering of  $X$  exists.

9/24/2024

**Exercise 7:** Use exercises 1-5 to prove that the choice axiom implies the well-ordering theorem.

Let  $X$  be a set and  $c$  be a fixed choice function for the nonempty subsets of  $X$ . If  $T$  is a subset of  $X$  and  $<$  is a relation on  $T$ , we say that  $(T, <)$  is a tower in  $X$  if  $<$  is a well-ordering of  $T$  and if for each  $x \in T$ ,  $x = c(X - S_x(T))$  where  $S_x(T)$  is the section of  $T$  by  $x$ .

Well, shit. I wish I was given that notation for specifying which set I was taking a section of before I did exercise 2.  $h(S_x(J)) = S_{h(x)}(E)$  is a lot clearer notation than just  $h(S_x) = S_{h(x)}$

- (a) Let  $(T_1, <_1)$  and  $(T_2, <_2)$  be two towers in  $X$ . Show that either these two ordered sets are the same or one equals a section of the other.

By applying exercise 4 and switching indices if necessary, we know that  $T_1$  has the order type of one of either  $T_2$  or one section of  $T_2$ . In other words, there exists an order preserving map  $h : T_1 \rightarrow T_2$  such that  $h(T_1)$  equals  $T_2$  or a section of  $T_2$ .

Now we assert that given any  $x \in T_1$ ,  $h(x) = x$ . To prove this, first note that because of transfinite induction, we can assume that  $h(x) = x$  for all  $x$  in  $S_x(T_1)$ . This means that we can assume  $h(S_x(T_1)) = S_x(T_1)$ . Also, as part of doing exercise 2, we proved that  $h$  must satisfy that  $h(S_x(T_1)) = S_{h(x)}(T_2)$ . Hence,  $S_x(T_1) = S_{h(x)}(T_2)$ . This let's us conclude that:

$$x = c(X - S_x(T_1)) = c(X - S_{h(x)}(T_2)) = h(x).$$

With that we now know that  $h(T_1) = T_1$ . So  $T_1$  equals either  $T_2$  or a section of  $T_2$ .

- (b) If  $(T, <)$  is a tower in  $X$  and  $T \neq X$ , then there is a tower in  $X$  of which  $(T, <)$  is a section.

Since  $T \neq X$ , let  $y = c(X - T)$ . Then define  $T' = T \cup \{y\}$  and  $<' = < \cup \{(x, y) \mid x \in T\}$ . Clearly,  $(T', <')$  is a tower which contains  $(T, <)$  as a section.

Clearly  $T'$  is well-ordered by  $<'$ .

Also, if  $x \in T' - \{y\}$ , then we have that  $c(X - S_x(T')) = c(X - S_x(T)) = x$ . Plus, we know that  $c(X - S_y(T')) = c(X - T) = y$ .

(c) Let  $\{(T_k, <_k) \mid k \in K\}$  be the collection of all towers in  $X$ . Then define:

$$T = \bigcup_{k \in K} T_k \text{ and } < = \bigcup_{k \in K} <_k.$$

Show that  $(T, <)$  is a tower in  $X$ . Conclude that  $T = X$ .

If we define  $\mathcal{A}$  and  $\prec$  from  $X$  as we did in exercise 5, we can see from part (a) of this problem that  $\{(T_k, <_k) \mid k \in K\}$  is a subset of  $\mathcal{A}$  that is simply ordered by  $\prec$ . Thus, from part (b) of exercise 5, we know that  $T$  is well-ordered by  $<$ .

To prove that  $T$  is a tower, consider any  $y \in T$ . Then we know there exists  $k \in K$  such that  $y \in T_k$ . Furthermore, we know that  $y = c(X - S_y(T_k))$ . By, part (c) of exercise 5, we know that  $T_k$  is either a section of  $T$  or all of  $T$ . Hence,  $S_y(T) = S_y(T_k)$ . And thus we have that  $y = c(X - S_y(T))$ .

Now that we have shown  $(T, <)$  is a tower in  $X$ , we get an easy contradiction if  $T \neq X$ . This is because  $T$  must contain all towers, but  $T$  not equaling  $X$  would imply the existence of a tower not contained by  $T$  due to part (b) of this exercise.

And since  $T = X$ , we thus have that  $<$  is a well-ordering of  $X$ . ■

I'm gonna skip doing exercise 8 of the supplementary exercise. Basically it shows that you can construct a well-ordered set with higher cardinality than an arbitrary well-ordered set, all without using the axiom of choice. Also, while that does mean we can construct a minimal uncountable well-ordered set without using the axiom of choice, theorem 10.3 requires the axiom of choice to prove. So almost nothing we discovered about a minimal uncountable well-ordered set can be proven without the axiom of choice.

---

## 9/25/2024

I'm gonna try to cram as much topology as I can today before class starts tomorrow. After all, I suspect and fear that a bunch of this will be necessary at some point in 240. As before, I'm shamelessly ripping off James Munkres' book.

A Topology on a set  $X$  is a collection  $\mathcal{T}$  of subsets of  $X$  having the properties:

1.  $\emptyset$  and  $X$  are in  $\mathcal{T}$ .
2. The union of the elements of any subcollection of  $\mathcal{T}$  is in  $\mathcal{T}$ .
3. The intersection of the elements of any finite subcollection of  $\mathcal{T}$  is in  $\mathcal{T}$ .

Technically, a topological space is an ordered pair  $(X, \mathcal{T})$  consisting of a set  $X$  and a topology  $\mathcal{T}$  on  $X$ . But when no confusion will arise, we usually omit mentioning  $\mathcal{T}$  and just call  $X$  a topological space.

Given a topological space  $(X, \mathcal{T})$ , we say that a subset  $U$  of  $X$  is an open set if  $U \in \mathcal{T}$ .

Suppose  $\mathcal{T}$  and  $\mathcal{T}'$  are topologies on  $X$  such that  $\mathcal{T} \subseteq \mathcal{T}'$ . Then we say  $\mathcal{T}'$  is finer or larger than  $\mathcal{T}$ . Also, we say  $\mathcal{T}$  is coarser or smaller than  $\mathcal{T}'$ . And we say both are comparable with each other.

If  $\mathcal{T}$  is properly contained by  $\mathcal{T}'$ , then we add the word *strictly* before those adjectives.

---

If  $X$  is a set, a basis for a topology on  $X$  is a collection  $\mathcal{B}$  of subsets of  $X$  (called basis elements) such that:

1. For each  $x \in X$ , there is at least one basis element  $B$  containing  $x$ .
2. If  $x$  belongs to the intersection of two basis elements  $B_1$  and  $B_2$ , then there is a basis element  $B_3$  containing  $x$  such that  $B_3 \subseteq B_1 \cap B_2$ .

If  $\mathcal{B}$  satisfies these two conditions, then we define the topology  $\mathcal{T}$  generated by  $\mathcal{B}$  as follows:

$U \subseteq X$  is open if for each  $x \in U$ , there is a basis element  $B \in \mathcal{B}$  such that  $x \in B$  and  $B \subseteq U$ .

### Proof that the $\mathcal{T}$ generated by $\mathcal{B}$ is a topology:

We fairly trivially have that  $\emptyset$  and  $X$  are included in  $\mathcal{T}$ .

Let  $\{U_\alpha\}_{\alpha \in J}$  be an indexed family of elements of  $\mathcal{T}$  and define  $U = \bigcup_{\alpha \in J} U_\alpha$ . Given any  $x \in U$ , we know there exists  $\alpha \in J$  such that  $x \in U_\alpha$ .

And since  $U_\alpha$  is open, there exists  $B \in \mathcal{B}$  such that  $x \in B$  and

$B \subseteq U_\alpha \subseteq U$ . So, we conclude that  $U$  is also open.

Finally, we shall prove by induction that given  $U_1, \dots, U_n \in \mathcal{T}$ , we have that  $U_1 \cap \dots \cap U_n \in \mathcal{T}$ .

Firstly, consider any  $U_1, U_2 \in \mathcal{T}$ . Then, given any  $x \in U_1 \cap U_2$ , choose basis elements  $B_1, B_2 \in \mathcal{B}$  such that  $x \in B_1 \subseteq U_1$  and  $x \in B_2 \subseteq U_2$ .

Since  $x \in B_1 \cap B_2$ , we know there is a basis element  $B_3 \in \mathcal{B}$  such that  $x \in B_3 \subseteq B_1 \cap B_2$ . Then  $x \in B_3 \subseteq U$ .

With that, we've now shown that the intersection of any two elements of  $\mathcal{T}$  is also in  $\mathcal{T}$ . So, we can proceed by induction.

Suppose for  $i < n$  that  $(U_1 \cap \dots \cap U_i) \in \mathcal{T}$ . Then we know that  $(U_1 \cap \dots \cap U_i) \cap U_{i+1} \in \mathcal{T}$ .

**Lemma 13.1:** Let  $X$  be a set and  $\mathcal{B}$  be a basis for a topology  $\mathcal{T}$  on  $X$ . Then  $\mathcal{T}$  equals the collection of all unions of elements of  $\mathcal{B}$ .

Proof:

Let  $\mathcal{T}'$  be the collection of all unions of elements of  $\mathcal{B}$ .

Since every  $B \in \mathcal{B}$  is an element of  $\mathcal{T}$ , we trivially have that  $\mathcal{T}' \subseteq \mathcal{T}$ . Meanwhile, given any  $U \in \mathcal{T}$ , choose for each  $x \in U$  an element  $B_x$  of  $\mathcal{B}$  such that  $x \in B_x \subseteq U$ . Then  $U = \bigcup_{x \in U} B_x$ , meaning  $U \in \mathcal{T}'$ .

(Axiom of Choice usage alert!!)

**Lemma 13.2:** Let  $X$  be a topological space. Suppose that  $\mathcal{C}$  is a collection of open sets of  $X$  such that for each open set  $U$  of  $X$  and each  $x \in U$ , there is an element  $C \in \mathcal{C}$  such that  $x \in C \subseteq U$ . Then  $\mathcal{C}$  is a basis for the topology of  $X$ .

Proof:

Firstly, we need to show that  $\mathcal{C}$  is a basis.

Since  $X$  is an open set, we know by hypothesis that for all  $x \in X$ , there is  $C \in \mathcal{C}$  such that  $x \in C$ . As for the second condition of a basis, suppose  $x \in C_1 \cap C_2$  where  $C_1, C_2 \in \mathcal{C}$ . Since  $C_1$  and  $C_2$  are open, we know that  $C_1 \cap C_2$  is open. So by hypothesis, there is  $C_3 \in \mathcal{C}$  such that  $x \in C_3 \subseteq (C_1 \cap C_2)$ .

Secondly, we need to show that  $\mathcal{C}$  is a basis for the topology of  $X$ .

Let  $\mathcal{T}$  be the collection of open sets of  $X$ , and let  $\mathcal{T}'$  be the topology generated by  $\mathcal{C}$ . Firstly, if  $U \in \mathcal{T}$  and  $x \in U$ , there is by hypothesis  $C \in \mathcal{C}$  such that  $x \in C$  and  $C \subseteq U$ . So  $U \subseteq \mathcal{T}'$ . Meanwhile, if  $W \in \mathcal{T}'$ , then  $W$  equals a union of elements of  $\mathcal{C}$  by lemma 13.1. Since each element of  $\mathcal{C}$  is in  $\mathcal{T}$ , we know  $W$  is the union of elements of  $\mathcal{T}$ , meaning  $W \in \mathcal{T}$ . So, we've shown that  $\mathcal{T} \subseteq \mathcal{T}' \subseteq \mathcal{T}$ .

**Lemma 13.3:** Let  $\mathcal{B}$  and  $\mathcal{B}'$  be bases for the topologies  $\mathcal{T}$  and  $\mathcal{T}'$  respectively on  $X$ . Then  $\mathcal{T}'$  is finer than  $\mathcal{T}$  if and only if for each  $x \in X$  and each basis element  $B \in \mathcal{B}$  containing  $x$ , there is a basis element  $B' \in \mathcal{B}'$  such that  $x \in B' \subseteq B$ .

Proof:

( $\Rightarrow$ ) Let  $x \in X$  and  $B \in \mathcal{B}$  such that  $x \in B$ . Since  $B \in \mathcal{T}$  and we are assuming  $\mathcal{T} \subseteq \mathcal{T}'$ , we know that  $B \in \mathcal{T}'$ . Then since  $\mathcal{B}'$  generated  $\mathcal{T}'$ , we know there is  $B' \in \mathcal{B}'$  such that  $x \in B' \subseteq B$ .

( $\Leftarrow$ )

Given an element  $U$  of  $\mathcal{T}$ , we need to show that  $U \in \mathcal{T}'$ . To do this, consider any  $x \in U$ . Since  $\mathcal{B}$  generates  $\mathcal{T}$ , there is an element  $B \in \mathcal{B}$  such that  $x \in B \subseteq U$ . Now by hypothesis, there exists  $B' \in \mathcal{B}'$  such that  $x \in B' \subseteq B$ . So  $x \in B' \subseteq U$ . Hence,  $U \in \mathcal{T}'$ .

If  $\mathcal{B}$  is the collection of all open intervals  $(a, b) = \{x \in \mathbb{R} \mid a < x < b\}$  in the real line, then we call the topology generated by  $\mathcal{B}$  the standard topology on the real line.

We assume  $\mathbb{R}$  has this topology unless stated otherwise.

If  $\mathcal{B}'$  is the collection of all intervals  $[a, b)$  of the real line, we call the topology generated by  $\mathcal{B}'$  the lower limit topology.

When  $\mathbb{R}$  has this topology, we denote it  $\mathbb{R}_l$ .

Letting  $K = \{\frac{1}{n} \mid n \in \mathbb{Z}_+\}$ , if  $\mathcal{B}''$  is the collection of all intervals  $(a, b)$  of the real line along with all sets of the form  $(a, b) - K$ , then we call the topology generated by  $\mathcal{B}''$  the  $K$ -topology on the real line.

When  $\mathbb{R}$  has this topology, we denote it  $\mathbb{R}_K$ .

**Lemma 13.4:** The topologies of  $\mathbb{R}_l$  and  $\mathbb{R}_K$  are strictly finer than the standard topology on  $\mathbb{R}$ . But, they aren't comparable with one another.

Proof:

Let  $\mathcal{T}, \mathcal{T}', \mathcal{T}''$  be the topologies of  $\mathbb{R}, \mathbb{R}_l, \mathbb{R}_K$  respectively.

Given any  $(a, b) \in \mathcal{B}$  and  $x \in (a, b)$ , we know that  $[x, b) \in \mathcal{B}'$  and that  $x \in [x, b) \subseteq (a, b)$ . So by lemma 13.3,  $\mathcal{T} \subseteq \mathcal{T}'$ . On the other hand, for any  $[x, b) \in \mathcal{B}'$ , there is no set  $(a, b) \in \mathcal{B}$  such that  $x \in (a, b) \subseteq [x, b)$ . So  $\mathcal{T}' \not\subseteq \mathcal{T}$ . Hence,  $\mathcal{T}'$  is strictly finer than  $\mathcal{T}$ .

Also, given any  $(a, b) \in \mathcal{B}$ , we also know that  $(a, b) \in \mathcal{B}''$ . So  $\mathcal{T} \subseteq \mathcal{T}''$ . On the other hand, given  $(-1, 1) - K \in \mathcal{B}''$ , we know there is no interval  $(a, b) \in \mathcal{B}$  such that  $0 \in (a, b) \subseteq (-1, 1) - K$ . So by lemma 13.3, we know that  $\mathcal{T}'' \not\subseteq \mathcal{T}$ . Hence,  $\mathcal{T}''$  is strictly finer than  $\mathcal{T}$ .

Finally, we show  $\mathcal{T}'$  and  $\mathcal{T}''$  aren't comparable. Firstly, given the set  $(-1, 1) - K$  in  $\mathcal{B}''$ , there is no set  $[a, b) \in \mathcal{B}'$  such that  $0 \in [a, b) \subseteq (-1, 1) - K$ . After all, for any  $b > 0$ , we can use the archimedean property to find  $\frac{1}{n} < b$ . Secondly, given the set  $[0, 1) \in \mathcal{B}'$ , no set of the form  $(a, b)$  can satisfy that  $0 \in (a, b) \subseteq [0, 1)$ . Similarly, no set of the form  $(a, b) - K$  can satisfy that  $0 \in (a - b) - K \subseteq [0, 1)$ . So neither  $\mathcal{T}' \subseteq \mathcal{T}''$  nor  $\mathcal{T}'' \subseteq \mathcal{T}'$ .

A subbasis  $\mathcal{S}$  for a topology on  $X$  is a collection of subsets of  $X$  whose union equals  $X$ . The topology generated by the subbasis  $\mathcal{S}$  is defined to be the collection  $\mathcal{T}$  of all unions of finite intersections of elements of  $\mathcal{S}$ .

**Proof that the  $\mathcal{T}$  generated by  $\mathcal{S}$  is a topology:**

It suffices to show that the collection  $\mathcal{B}$  of all finite intersections of elements of  $\mathcal{S}$  is a basis. The first condition of a basis is trivially true for  $\mathcal{B}$  since the union of the elements of  $\mathcal{S}$  is all of  $X$  and  $\mathcal{S} \subseteq \mathcal{B}$ .

As for the second condition of a basis, given any  $(S_1 \cap \dots \cap S_n), (S'_1 \cap \dots \cap S'_m) \in \mathcal{B}$ , we know that  $(S_1 \cap \dots \cap S_n) \cap (S'_1 \cap \dots \cap S'_m)$  is a finite intersection of elements of  $\mathcal{S}$  and thus an element in  $\mathcal{B}$ . Thus, the condition easily follows.

## 9/26/2024

Well, it looks like I'll be able to survive 240A with the topology information I've learned so far. However, it doesn't look like I'll be able to survive 240B with what I know right now. So, I've got to study more of this. But if needed for 188 this quarter, I'll take a break to study algebra.

**Exercise 13.3** Show that  $\mathcal{T} = \{U \subseteq X \mid X - U \text{ is countable or all of } X\}$  is a topology on  $X$ .

Clearly  $\emptyset, X \in \mathcal{T}$  since  $|X - X| = 0$  and  $X - \emptyset = X$ .

Suppose  $\{U_\alpha\}_{\alpha \in A}$  is a collection of sets in  $\mathcal{T}$ . Then  $X - \bigcup_{\alpha \in A} U_\alpha = \bigcap_{\alpha \in A} (X - U_\alpha)$  is countable since it's a subset of a countable set.

Hence,  $\bigcup_{\alpha \in A} U_\alpha \in \mathcal{T}$ .

Finally, consider any  $\{U_1, \dots, U_n\}$  in  $\mathcal{T}$ . Then  $X - \bigcap_{k=1}^n U_k = \bigcup_{k=1}^n (X - U_k)$  is countable since it's a union of finitely many countable sets.

Hence,  $\bigcap_{k=1}^n U_k \in \mathcal{T}$ .

**Exercise 13.4:**

(a) If  $\{\mathcal{T}_\alpha\}_{\alpha \in A}$  is a family of topologies on  $X$ , show that  $\bigcap \mathcal{T}_\alpha$  is a topology on  $X$ . Is  $\bigcup \mathcal{T}_\alpha$  a topology on  $X$ ?

Let  $\mathcal{T} = \bigcap_{\alpha \in A} \mathcal{T}_\alpha$ .

Since  $\emptyset$  and  $X$  belong to all  $\mathcal{T}_\alpha$ , we know that  $\emptyset, X \in \mathcal{T}$ .

Next, suppose  $\{U_\beta\}_{\beta \in B}$  is a collection of sets in  $\mathcal{T}$ . Since  $\{U_\beta\}_{\beta \in B} \subseteq \mathcal{T}_\alpha$  for all  $\alpha$ , we know that  $\bigcup_{\beta \in B} U_\beta \in \mathcal{T}_\alpha$  for all  $\alpha$ . Hence,  $\bigcup_{\beta \in B} U_\beta \in \bigcap_{\alpha \in A} \mathcal{T}_\alpha = \mathcal{T}$ .

The same argument as used for arbitrary unions also shows that any finite intersection of sets in  $\mathcal{T}$  is also in  $\mathcal{T}$ .

We've now shown that  $\mathcal{T}$  is a topology. As for the other question asked, no we don't necessarily have that  $\bigcup_{\alpha \in A} \mathcal{T}_\alpha$  is a topology.

To see this, consider the set  $X = \{a, b, c\}$  with the topologies  $\mathcal{T}_1 = \{\emptyset, \{a\}, \{a, b\}, \{a, b, c\}\}$  and  $\mathcal{T}_2 = \{\emptyset, \{c\}, \{b, c\}, \{a, b, c\}\}$ . Then  $\mathcal{T}_1 \cup \mathcal{T}_2$  is not a topology because  $\{a\}, \{c\} \in \mathcal{T}_1 \cup \mathcal{T}_2$  but  $\{a, c\} \notin \mathcal{T}_1 \cup \mathcal{T}_2$ .

- (b) Let  $\{\mathcal{T}_\alpha\}_{\alpha \in A}$  be a family of topologies on  $X$ . Show that there is a unique smallest topology on  $X$  containing all the collections  $\mathcal{T}_\alpha$ , and a unique largest topology contained in all  $\mathcal{T}_\alpha$ .

Firstly, let  $\{\mathcal{T}'_\beta\}_{\beta \in B}$  be the collection of all topologies on  $X$  which contain  $\bigcup_{\alpha \in A} \mathcal{T}_\alpha$ .

We know that  $\{\mathcal{T}'_\beta\}_{\beta \in B}$  is not empty because it must at least have  $\mathcal{P}(X)$  as an element. Hence, we can apply part (a) of the problem to know that  $\bigcap_{\beta \in B} \mathcal{T}'_\beta$  is a topology on  $X$ .

Importantly, by virtue of being an intersection, that topology is smaller than all other topologies containing  $\bigcup_{\alpha \in A} \mathcal{T}_\alpha$ . At the same time, we know it contains  $\bigcup_{\alpha \in A} \mathcal{T}_\alpha$ .

So it is the unique smallest topology on  $X$  containing all the collections  $\mathcal{T}_\alpha$ .

The second part of this question is trivial from part (a). If a topology  $\mathcal{T}''$  is contained in all  $\mathcal{T}_\alpha$ , then we know that  $\mathcal{T}'' \subseteq \bigcap_{\alpha \in A} \mathcal{T}_\alpha$ . Clearly, the largest topology satisfying this is  $\bigcap_{\alpha \in A} \mathcal{T}_\alpha$ .

**Exercise 13.5:** Show that if  $\mathcal{A}$  is a basis for a topology on  $X$ , then the topology generated by  $\mathcal{A}$  equals the intersection of all topologies on  $X$  that contain  $\mathcal{A}$ .

Let  $\mathcal{T}$  be the topology generated by  $\mathcal{A}$ , and suppose  $\mathcal{T}'$  is any topology containing  $\mathcal{A}$ . Then consider any  $U \in \mathcal{T}$ . By Lemma 13.1, we know that  $U = \bigcup_{\beta \in B} A_\beta$  where  $\{A_\beta\}$  is some collection of sets in  $\mathcal{A}$ . Hence,  $U$  is a union of sets in  $\mathcal{T}'$ , meaning  $U \in \mathcal{T}'$ .

Since  $\mathcal{T} \subseteq \mathcal{T}'$  for all  $\mathcal{T}'$  containing  $\mathcal{A}$ , we thus know that  $\mathcal{T}$  is the unique smallest topology containing  $\mathcal{A}$ . At the same time, by exercise 13.4.a, we know that the intersection  $\mathcal{T}''$  of all topologies containing  $\mathcal{A}$  is a topology. By virtue of being an intersection, we know it is smaller than all topologies containing  $\mathcal{A}$ , and that it contains  $\mathcal{A}$ . So,  $\mathcal{T} \subseteq \mathcal{T}'' \subseteq \mathcal{T} \implies \mathcal{T} = \mathcal{T}''$ .

Prove the same if  $\mathcal{A}$  is a subbasis.

Let  $\mathcal{T}$  be the topology generated by  $\mathcal{A}$  and suppose  $\mathcal{T}'$  is any topology containing  $\mathcal{A}$ . Then consider any  $U \in \mathcal{T}$ . We know that  $U = \bigcup_{\beta \in B} U_\beta$  where  $\{U_\beta\}_{\beta \in B}$  is a collection of finite intersections of sets in  $\mathcal{A}$ .

Because each  $U_\beta$  must be in  $\mathcal{T}'$ , we thus know that  $U \in \mathcal{T}'$ . So  $\mathcal{T} \subseteq \mathcal{T}'$ .

The rest of the proof goes exactly the same as before.

This fact can be used as a shortcut for finding the unique smallest topology containing all topologies in a collection.

**Exercise 13.1:** Let  $X$  be a topological space and let  $A$  be a subset of  $X$ . Suppose that for each  $x \in A$ , there is an open set  $U$  such that  $x \in U \subseteq A$ . Then  $A$  is open in  $X$ .

For all  $x \in A$ , pick an open set  $U_x$  such that  $x \in U_x \subseteq A$ . Then  $A = \bigcup_{x \in A} U_x$  is a union of open sets.

(A.O.C. usage!!)

---

## 9/27/2024

If  $X$  is simply-ordered, the standard topology for  $X$  (called the order topology) is defined as follows:

Given any  $a, b \in X$  with  $a < b$ , we define the sets  $(a, b)$ ,  $[a, b)$ ,  $(a, b]$  and  $[a, b]$  as you would expect. These are the open, closed, and half-open intervals on  $X$ .

Now let  $\mathcal{B}$  be the collection of all sets of the form:

- Open intervals  $(a, b)$  in  $X$ .
- Intervals of the form  $[a_0, b)$  where  $a_0$  is the smallest element of  $X$  (if one exists).
- Intervals of the form  $(a, b_0]$  where  $b_0$  is the largest element of  $X$  (if one exists).

The collection  $\mathcal{B}$  is a basis for a topology on  $X$  which is called the order topology.

It's fairly trivial to show that this is a basis. It's just that for the second condition of a basis, there are a bunch of cases that need to be mentioned.

Another way we can define the order topology is through rays. Given any  $a \in X$ , we define the sets  $(a, +\infty)$ ,  $(-\infty, a)$ ,  $[a, +\infty)$  and  $(-\infty, a]$  as you would expect.

Let  $\mathcal{S}$  be the set of open rays:  $(a, +\infty)$  and  $(-\infty, a)$ . This is a subbasis for the order topology on  $X$ .

To see this, firstly note that all open rays are open sets in the order topology of  $X$ . So, every set in the topology generated by  $\mathcal{S}$  will be an open set in our original order topology. Hence if  $\mathcal{T}$  is the order topology on  $X$  and  $\mathcal{T}'$  is the topology generated by  $\mathcal{S}$ , we know that  $\mathcal{T}' \subseteq \mathcal{T}$ .

At the same time, every interval in the previously defined basis of  $\mathcal{T}$  is the intersection of two (or one if the interval contains the greatest or least element of  $X$ ) rays. Hence,  $\mathcal{T} \subseteq \mathcal{T}'$ .

---

## 9/29/2024

Today I'm going to be studying from Michael Artin's textbook *Algebra, second edition*. My reasoning is that I need to learn more group theory in order to be ready for 188.

A law of composition on a set  $S$  is map from  $S \times S$  to  $S$ . Given the ordered pair  $(a, b) \in S \times S$ , we denote the element the pair is mapped to as either  $ab$ ,  $a \times b$ ,  $a \circ b$ ,  $a + b$ , or etc.

Typically,  $+$  is used if the composition is commutative. Meanwhile, the multiplicative symbols don't imply commutativity.

**Proposition 2.1.4:** Let an associative law of composition be given on  $S$ . Then we can uniquely define for all  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  a product of  $n$  elements  $a_1, \dots, a_n$  of  $S$ , temporarily denoted by  $[a_1 \cdots a_n]$ , with the following properties:

- (i) The product  $[a_1]$  of one element is  $a_1$ .
- (ii) The product  $[a_1 a_2]$  of two elements is given by the law of composition.
- (iii) For any integer  $i$  in the range  $1 \leq i < n$ ,  $[a_1 \cdots a_n] = [a_1 \cdots a_i][a_{i+1} \cdots a_n]$ .

Proof:

We proceed by induction on  $n$ .

Let us define  $[a_1 \cdots a_n] = [a_1 \cdots a_{n-1}][a_n]$  and suppose that the analogous definition of  $[a_1 \cdots a_r]$  satisfies our properties for all  $1 < r < n$ . Then for any  $1 \leq i < n - 1$ , we have that:

$$\begin{aligned}[a_1 \cdots a_n] &= [a_1 \cdots a_{n-1}][a_n] && \text{(by definition)} \\ &= ([a_1 \cdots a_i][a_{i+1} \cdots a_{n-1}])[a_n] && \text{(by inductive hypothesis)} \\ &= [a_1 \cdots a_i]([a_{i+1} \cdots a_{n-1}][a_n]) && \text{(by associativity)} \\ &= [a_1 \cdots a_i][a_{i+1} \cdots a_{n-1}a_n]\end{aligned}$$

Based on the previous proposition, it's safe to just denote the product of  $a_1, \dots, a_n$  as  $a_1 \cdots a_n$ .

An identity for a law of composition is an element  $e$  of  $S$  satisfying that:

$$ea = a \text{ and } ae = a \text{ for all } a \in S.$$

We denote the identity of a law of composition as 0 or 1 (depending on whether we are using multiplicative or additive notation). We can only have one identity element.

Proof:

Suppose  $e$  and  $e'$  are both identity elements. Then  $e = ee' = e'$ .

An element  $a$  of  $S$  is invertible if there is another element  $b \in S$  such that  $ab = 1$  and  $ba = 1$ . We call  $b$  the inverse of  $a$  and denote  $b$  as  $-a$  or  $a^{-1}$  depending on whether additive or multiplicative notation is being used.

### Exercise 1.2:

- If an element  $a$  has both a left inverse  $l$  and a right inverse  $r$ , then  $l = r$ ,  $a$  is invertible, and  $r$  is its inverse.

Suppose  $la = 1$  and  $ar = 1$ . Then we have that:

$$r = 1r = (la)r = l(ar) = l1 = l$$

- If  $a$  is invertible, its inverse is unique.

Suppose  $b$  and  $b'$  are both inverses of  $a$ . Then:

$$b = 1b = (b'a)b = b'(ab) = b'1 = b'$$

- If  $a$  and  $b$  are invertible, then  $ab$  is invertible with  $(ab)^{-1} = b^{-1}a^{-1}$ .

Proof:

$$abb^{-1}a^{-1} = a1a^{-1} = aa^{-1} = 1 \text{ and } b^{-1}a^{-1}ab = b^{-1}1b = b^{-1}b = 1$$


---

A group is a set  $G$  together with a law of composition such that:

1. The law of composition is associative.
2.  $G$  has an identity element.
3. Every element of  $G$  has an inverse.

An abelian group is a group whose law of composition is commutative.

The order of a group  $G$  is the number of elements it contains. We denote the order  $|G|$ . If  $|G|$  is finite, we say  $G$  is a finite group. Otherwise, we say  $G$  is an infinite group.

The  $n \times n$  general linear group is the group of all invertible  $n \times n$  matrices. It's denoted  $GL_n$ . If we want to specify whether we are working with real or complex matrices, we write  $GL_n(\mathbb{R})$  or  $GL_n(\mathbb{C})$ .

The symmetric group of a set is the set of permutations of the set (with the law of composition being function composition). We denote  $S_n$  the group of permutations of the indices  $1, 2, \dots, n$ .

---

$S_3$  has order 6 (this is an easy fact from combinatorics). Now let  $x = (1 \ 2 \ 3)$  and  $y = (1 \ 2)(3)$  (this is using cyclic notation). Then we can express all the elements of  $S_3$  as products of  $x$  and  $y$ .

$$\begin{array}{lll} 1 = (1)(2)(3) & x = (1 \ 2 \ 3) & x^2 = (1 \ 3 \ 2) \\ y = (1 \ 2)(3) & xy = (1 \ 3)(2) & x^2y = (1)(2 \ 3) \end{array}$$

Also note that  $x^3 = 1$ ,  $y^2 = 1$ , and  $yx = x^2y$ .

**Exercise 2.1:** Make a multiplication table for the symmetric group  $S_3$ .

Just to clarify, to read this table, take the row element to be on the left side of the product and the column element to be on the right side of the product.

$\times$	1	$x$	$x^2$	$y$	$xy$	$x^2y$
1	1	$x$	$x^2$	$y$	$xy$	$x^2y$
$x$	$x$	$x^2$	1	$xy$	$x^2y$	$y$
$x^2$	$x^2$	1	$x$	$x^2y$	$y$	$xy$
$y$	$y$	$x^2y$	$xy$	1	$x^2$	$x$
$xy$	$xy$	$y$	$x^2y$	$x$	1	$x^2$
$x^2y$	$x^2y$	$xy$	$y$	$x^2$	$x$	1

---

## 12/14/2024

My goal for while I'm flying home and can't work on grading is to go prove the following extra exercise of homework 2 in my math 188 class.

Let  $V = \{F(x) \in \mathbb{C}[[x]] : F(0) = 0\}$  and  $W = \{F(x) \in \mathbb{C}[[x]] : G(0) = 1\}$ .

- (a) Given  $F(x) \in V$ , show that  $E(F(x)) = \sum_{n \geq 0} \frac{F(x)^n}{n!}$  is the *unique* formal power series  $G(x) \in W$  such that  $DG(x) = DF(x) \cdot G(x)$ . This defines a function  $E : V \rightarrow W$ .

Note that we use the convention  $F(x)^0 = 1$  even if  $F(x) = 0$ .

Firstly, note that we have  $G(x) := E(F(x)) = \exp(F(x))$  where  $\exp(x) := \sum_{n \geq 0} \frac{x^n}{n!}$ . Also, you can check  $\exp(x)$  is its own derivative. Thus by chain rule:

$$G(x) = DF(x) \cdot D(\exp)(F(x)) = DF(x) \cdot \exp(F(x)) = DF(x) \cdot G(x)$$

Next, suppose  $H(x)$  is another formal power series in  $W$  satisfying that  $DH(x) = DF(x) \cdot H(x)$ . Note that since  $H(0) \neq 0 \neq G(0)$ , we can write that  $\frac{DH(x)}{H(x)} = DF(x) = \frac{DG(x)}{G(x)}$ . Therefore, we get that:

$$(*) \quad DH(x) \cdot G(x) = DG(x) = H(x)$$

Let  $H(x) = \sum_{n \geq 0} h_n x^n$  and  $G(x) = \sum_{n \geq 0} g_n x^n$ . Since we assumed that  $H(x), G(x) \in W$ , we know that  $h_0 = g_0 = 1$ . Then, proceeding by induction (assuming that  $h_i = g_i$  for all  $0 \leq i \leq n$ ), when we take the  $n$ th. coefficient of  $(*)$  we get:

$$\begin{aligned} (n+1)h_{n+1} + \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} (i+1)h_{i+1}g_{n-i} \\ = \sum_{i=0}^n (i+1)h_{i+1}g_{n-i} = \sum_{i=0}^n (i+1)g_{i+1}h_{n-i} \\ = (n+1)g_{n+1} + \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} (i+1)g_{i+1}h_{n-i} \end{aligned}$$

But by induction we have  $\sum_{i=0}^{n-1} (i+1)g_{i+1}h_{n-i} = \sum_{i=1}^{n-1} (i+1)h_{i+1}g_{n-i}$ .

So subtracting out the sum from  $i = 0$  to  $n - 1$  and then dividing by  $n + 1$  which is crucially nonzero, we then have that  $h_{n+1} = g_{n+1}$ .

- (b) Given  $G(x) \in W$ , show that there is a *unique* formal power series  $F(x) \in V$  such that  $DF(x) = \frac{DG(x)}{G(x)}$ . This let's us define the function  $L : W \longrightarrow V$  by  $L(G(x)) = F(x)$ .

Since  $G(0) = 1$ , we know that  $G(x)$  is invertible. So there is a unique formal power series  $A(x) = \sum_{n \geq 0} a_n x^n$  such that  $A(x) = \frac{DG(x)}{G(x)}$ .

Then if  $F(x) = \sum_{n \geq 0} f_n x^n$  satisfies that  $DF(x) = \frac{DG(x)}{G(x)}$ , then we can solve that  $f_n = \frac{a_{n-1}}{n}$  for all  $n \geq 1$ . This shows that  $f_n$  is uniquely determined for all  $n \geq 1$ . Also, since we are forcing  $F(0) = 0$ , we know that  $f_0 = 0$ . So  $F(x)$  is a unique power series.

From this it's also hopefully clear to see how one can solve for  $F(x)$  in order to show that  $F(x)$  exists.

(c) Show that  $\mathbf{E}$  and  $\mathbf{L}$  are inverses of each other.

Firstly, we'll show  $\mathbf{L}(\mathbf{E}(F(x))) = F(x)$  for all  $F(x) \in V$ .

Let  $F(x) \in V$ ,  $G(x) = \mathbf{E}(F(x))$ , and  $H(x) = \mathbf{L}(G(x))$ . Then we have that:

$$DH(x) = \frac{DG(x)}{G(x)} = \frac{DF(x) \cdot G(x)}{G(x)} = DF(x)$$

This proves that  $[x^n]H(x) = [x^n]F(x)$  for all  $n \geq 1$ . And since both  $H(x), F(x) \in V$ , we know that  $H(0) = F(0)$ . so  $H(x) = F(x)$ .

Secondly, we'll show  $\mathbf{E}(\mathbf{L}(F(x))) = F(x)$  for all  $F(x) \in W$ .

Let  $F(x) \in V$ ,  $G(x) = \mathbf{L}(F(x))$ , and  $H(x) = \mathbf{E}(G(x))$ . Then we have that:

$$DH(x) = DG(x) \cdot H(x) = \frac{DF(x)}{F(x)} \cdot H(x)$$

Thus we know that  $DH(x) \cdot F(x) = DF(x) \cdot H(x)$ . Since both  $H(x)$  and  $F(x)$  are in  $W$ , we can employ identical logic as that of part (a) to show that  $H(x) = F(x)$ .

(d) Show that  $\mathbf{E}(F_1(x) + F_2(x)) = \mathbf{E}(F_1(x))\mathbf{E}(F_2(x))$  for all  $F_1(x), F_2(x) \in V$ .

Note that:

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{E}(F_1(x) + F_2(x)) &= \lim_{m \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{n=0}^m \frac{(F_1(x) + F_2(x))^n}{n!} \\ &= \lim_{m \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{n=0}^m \frac{1}{n!} \sum_{i=0}^n \frac{n!}{i!(n-i)!} F_1(x)^i F_2(x)^{n-i} \\ &= \lim_{m \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{n=0}^m \sum_{i=0}^n \frac{F_1(x)^i}{i!} \cdot \frac{F_2(x)^{n-i}}{(n-i)!} \\ &= \lim_{m \rightarrow \infty} \left( \left( \sum_{n=0}^m \frac{F_1(x)^n}{n!} \right) \left( \sum_{n=0}^m \frac{F_2(x)^n}{n!} \right) + R_m(x) \right) \end{aligned}$$

In the above manipulations  $R_m(x)$  is the formal power series negating all the terms which are in  $\left( \sum_{n=0}^m \frac{F_1(x)^n}{n!} \right) \left( \sum_{n=0}^m \frac{F_2(x)^n}{n!} \right)$  but aren't in  $\sum_{n=0}^m \sum_{i=0}^n \frac{F_1(x)^i}{i!} \cdot \frac{F_2(x)^{n-i}}{(n-i)!}$ .

In other words,  $R_m(x)$  contains all the terms of the form  $\frac{1}{i!j!} F_1(x)^i F_2(x)^j$  where  $i + j > m$ . Importantly, because  $F_1(0) = 0 = F_2(0)$ , we know that  $\text{mdeg } R(x) > m$ . So,  $R_m(x) \rightarrow 0$  as  $m \rightarrow \infty$ .

In turn:

$$\begin{aligned} &\lim_{m \rightarrow \infty} \left( \left( \sum_{n=0}^m \frac{F_1(x)^n}{n!} \right) \left( \sum_{n=0}^m \frac{F_2(x)^n}{n!} \right) + R_m(x) \right) \\ &= \lim_{m \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{n=0}^m \frac{F_1(x)^n}{n!} \cdot \lim_{m \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{n=0}^m \frac{F_2(x)^n}{n!} + \lim_{m \rightarrow \infty} R_m(x) = \mathbf{E}(F_1(x))\mathbf{E}(F_2(x)) \end{aligned}$$

(e) Show that  $\mathbf{L}(F_1(x)F_2(x)) = \mathbf{L}(F_1(x)) + \mathbf{L}(F_2(x))$  for all  $F_1(x), F_2(x) \in W$ .

By part (d), we know that:

- $\mathbf{E}(\mathbf{L}(F_1(x)) + \mathbf{L}(F_2(x))) = \mathbf{E}(\mathbf{L}(F_1(x)))\mathbf{E}(\mathbf{L}(F_2(x)))$

Meanwhile, by part (c) we know that:

- $\mathbf{E}(\mathbf{L}(F_1(x)F_2(x))) = F_1(x)F_2(x)$
- $\mathbf{E}(\mathbf{L}(F_1(x)))\mathbf{E}(\mathbf{L}(F_2(x))) = F_1(x)F_2(x)$

Hence, we've shown that  $\mathbf{E}$  maps the left- and right-hand sides of the above claimed equation to the same formal power series. But from part (c) we know that  $\mathbf{E}$  is an injective map. So we must have that the two sides of the equation are in fact equal.

(f) If  $m$  is a positive integer and  $G(x) \in W$ , show that  $\mathbf{E}(\frac{\mathbf{L}(G(x))}{m})$  is an  $m$ th. root of  $G(x)$ .

Let  $F(x) = \mathbf{E}(\frac{\mathbf{L}(G(x))}{m})$ . This implies  $m \cdot \mathbf{L}(F(x)) = \mathbf{L}(G(x))$ . Then by part (e), we know that  $\mathbf{L}(F(x)^m) = \mathbf{L}(G(x))$ . And finally, plugging both sides into  $\mathbf{E}$  we get  $F(x)^m = G(x)$ .

Also,  $F(0) = 1$ . So  $F(x)$  is the unique  $m$ th. root of  $G(x)$  with 1 as its constant coefficient.

Because of part (f), we can now extend our definition of the  $z$ th. power of a formal power series  $G(x) \in W$  to any complex number  $z$ . Specifically, for any  $G(x) \in W$  we define  $G(x)^z := \mathbf{E}(z \cdot \mathbf{L}(G(x)))$ . Then, we've shown in part (f) that this definition agrees with our more restricted definition from math 188 on at least the positive rational numbers.

Two important identities (where  $G(x) \in W$  and  $z, w \in \mathbb{C}$ ):

- $G(x)^z G(x)^w = G(x)^{z+w}$ ?

Proof:

$$\begin{aligned} G(x)^z G(x)^w &= \mathbf{E}(z \cdot \mathbf{L}(G(x))) \mathbf{E}(w \cdot \mathbf{L}(G(x))) \\ &= \mathbf{E}(z \cdot \mathbf{L}(G(x)) + w \cdot \mathbf{L}(G(x))) = \mathbf{E}((z+w) \cdot \mathbf{L}(G(x))) \\ &= G(x)^{z+w} \end{aligned}$$

- $(G(x)^z)^w = G(x)^{zw}$

Proof:

$$\begin{aligned} (G(x)^z)^w &= (\mathbf{E}(z \cdot \mathbf{L}(G(x))))^w \\ &= \mathbf{E}(w \cdot \mathbf{L}(\mathbf{E}(z \cdot \mathbf{L}(G(x))))) = \mathbf{E}(w \cdot (z \cdot \mathbf{L}(G(x)))) \\ &= \mathbf{E}(wz \cdot \mathbf{L}(G(x))) = G(x)^{zw} \end{aligned}$$

Using those identities, here are some corollaries:

- $G(x)^{-a}$  gives the multiplicative inverse of  $G(x)^a$

(this proves that this definition of exponentiation agrees with our more restricted definition from math 188 on all rational numbers).

**Proof:**

Firstly note that:

$$G(x)^{-a}G(x)^a = G(x)^{-a+a} = G(x)^0 = \mathbf{E}(0 \cdot \mathbf{L}(G(x))) = \mathbf{E}(0)$$

Secondly, note that  $\mathbf{E}(0) = \sum_{n \geq 0} \frac{0^n}{n!} = \frac{0^0}{0!} = 1$  (as a reminder we are using the convention that  $0^0 = 1$ ). Therefore,  $G(x)^{-a}G(x)^a = 1$ , meaning  $G(x)^{-a}$  is the multiplicative inverse of  $G(x)^a$ .

- $V$  is a subgroup of  $\mathbb{C}[[x]]$  under addition,  $W$  is a group under multiplication, and  $\mathbf{E}$  is a group isomorphism between  $(V, +)$  and  $(W, \cdot)$ .

**Proof:**

One can easily see without our prior reasoning that  $(V, +)$  is subgroup of  $\mathbb{C}[[x]]$  under addition (with 0 as its identity).

Meanwhile, by our previous corollary we can see that all  $G(x) \in W$  have a multiplicative inverse in  $W$ . Specifically since  $G(x) = G(x)^1$ , we know by the previous corollary that  $G(x)$  has the inverse  $G(x)^{-1}$  inside  $W$ .

Combining that with the fact that  $1 \in W$  and  $G(x)H(x) \in W$  when  $G(x), H(x) \in W$ , we know now that  $W$  is a group under multiplication.

Finally, we know  $\mathbf{E}$  is a group isomorphism because of part (c) of this exercise as well as the fact that  $\mathbf{E}(0) = 1$ .

- Power Rule: Given  $G(x) \in W$ , if  $H(x) = G(x)^z$ , then

$$DH(x) = zDG(x)G(x)^{z-1}.$$

**Proof:**

$$\begin{aligned} DH(x) &= D(\mathbf{E}(z \cdot \mathbf{L}(G(x))))(x) \\ &= D(z \cdot \mathbf{L}(G(x)))(x) \cdot \mathbf{E}(z \cdot \mathbf{L}(G(x))) \\ &= z \cdot D(\mathbf{L}(G(x)))(x) \cdot G(x)^z = z \frac{DG(x)}{G(x)} G(x)^z \\ &= zDG(x)G(x)^{-1}G(x)^z \\ &= zDG(x)G(x)^{z-1} \end{aligned}$$

- Binomial Theorem: Given  $z \in \mathbb{C}$ , we have that:

$$(1+x)^z = \sum_{n \geq 0} \binom{z}{n} x^n \text{ where } \binom{z}{n} = \frac{z(z-1)\cdots(z-n+1)}{n!} \text{ when } n > 0 \text{ and } 1 \text{ when } n = 0.$$

**Proof:**

Note that  $[x^n](1+x)^z = \frac{1}{n!}D^n((1+x)^z)(0)$ . Also, by induction using the power rule we can say for  $n > 0$  that:

$$\begin{aligned} D^n((1+x)^z)(x) &= zD^{n-1}((1+x)^z)(x) \\ &= z(z-1)D^{n-2}((1+x)^z) \\ &= \dots = z(z-1)\dots(z-n+1)(1+x) \end{aligned}$$

Therefore  $D^n((1+x)^z)(0) = z(z-1)\dots(z-n+1)(1+0)$  and we thus have that for  $n > 0$ .

$$[x^n](1+x)^z = \frac{1}{n!}z(z-1)\dots(z-n+1) = \binom{z}{n}.$$

Meanwhile, if  $n = 0$ , then  $[x^0](1+x)^z = 1 = \binom{z}{n}$  (because  $(1+x)^z \in W$ ).

Before going on to parts (g) and (h), here are two more identities (where  $F(x) \in V$ ,  $G(x) \in W$ , and  $z \in \mathbb{C}$ ):

- $(E(F(x)))^z = E(z \cdot L(E(F(x)))) = E(zF(x))$
- $L(G(x)^z) = L(E(z \cdot L(G(x)))) = zL(G(x))$

(g) Show that if  $\sum_{i \geq 0} F_i(x)$  converges to  $F(x)$ , then  $\prod_{i \geq 0} E(F_i(x))$  converges to  $E(F(x))$ .

We start by proving the following lemma: If  $A(x) \in \mathbb{C}[[x]]$  and  $(B_i(x))_{i \in \mathbb{N}}$  is a sequence in  $\mathbb{C}[[x]]$  converging to  $B(x)$  as  $i \rightarrow \infty$  and satisfying that  $B_i(0) = 0$  for all  $i$ , then  $A(B_i(x)) \rightarrow A(B(x))$  as  $i \rightarrow \infty$ .

Proof:

For notation, we'll denote:

$$A(x) = \sum_{n \geq 0} a_n x^n, \quad B_i(x) = \sum_{n \geq 0} b_n^{(i)} x^n, \text{ and } B(x) = \sum_{n \geq 0} b_n x^n$$

To start, note that for all integers  $m \geq 0$ , we have that  $B_i(x)^m \rightarrow B(x)^m$ . Also, since  $B_i(0) = 0$  for all  $i$ , we know that  $\text{mdeg } B_i(x)^m \geq m$  for all integers  $i$  and  $m$ , and also that  $\text{mdeg } B(x)^m \geq m$  for all integers  $m$ . Thus, fixing  $n \geq 0$  we can say that:

$$[x^n]A(B_i(x)) = [x^n] \sum_{m=0}^n a_m B_i(x)^m \text{ and } [x^n]A(B(x)) = [x^n] \sum_{m=0}^n a_m B(x)^m$$

Next, let  $I_m$  be large enough that  $[x^n]B_i(x)^m = [x^n]B(x)^m$  for all  $i \geq I_m$ . Then set  $I = \max(I_0, I_1, \dots, I_m)$  and note that for all  $i \geq I$ , we have:

$$\begin{aligned} [x^n] \sum_{m=0}^n a_m B_i(x)^m &= \sum_{m=0}^n a_m [x^n](B_i(x)^m) \\ &= \sum_{m=0}^n a_m [x^n](B(x)^m) = [x^n] \sum_{m=0}^n a_m B(x)^m \end{aligned}$$

So for all  $i \geq I$ , we have that  $[x^n]A(B_i(x)) = [x^n]A(B(x))$ . This proves  $A(B_i(x)) \rightarrow A(B(x))$ .

I should have proved this in my math 188 notes when I was showing that  $((A + B) \circ C)(x) = (A \circ C)(x) + (B \circ C)(x)$  and  $(AB \circ C)(x) = (A \circ C)(x)(B \circ C)(x)$ . But in my defense the professor didn't mention any of these three facts in his notes.

As a reminder:  $\mathbf{E}(F(x)) = \exp(F(x))$  where  $\exp = \sum_{n \geq 0} \frac{1}{n!} x^n$ . Also, by our previous lemma, we know that:

$$\exp(F(x)) = \exp\left(\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{i=0}^n F_i(x)\right) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \exp\left(\sum_{i=0}^n F_i(x)\right)$$

$$\text{But then } \exp\left(\sum_{i=0}^n F_i(x)\right) = \mathbf{E}\left(\sum_{i=0}^n F_i(x)\right) = \prod_{i=0}^n \mathbf{E}(F_i(x)).$$

$$\text{So, we have shown that } \mathbf{E}(F(x)) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \prod_{i=0}^n \mathbf{E}(F_i(x)) = \prod_{i \geq 0} \mathbf{E}(F_i(x))$$

Side note: The lemma we proved in this part also tells us that if  $(B_i(x))_{i \in \mathbb{N}}$  is a sequence in  $V$  converging to  $B(x)$ , then  $\mathbf{E}(B_i(x)) \rightarrow \mathbf{E}(B(x))$  as  $i \rightarrow \infty$ . In other words,  $\mathbf{E}$  is a continuous map.

(If  $\rho(A(x), B(x)) = \frac{1}{\text{mdeg}(A-B)(x)}$ , then  $(\mathbb{C}[[x]], \rho)$  is a metric space in which formal power series convergence is equivalent to convergence in this metric space.)

(h) Show that if  $\prod_{i \geq 0} G_i(x)$  converges to  $G(x)$ , then  $\sum_{i \geq 0} \mathbf{L}(G_i(x))$  converges to  $\mathbf{L}(G(x))$ .

Unfortunately, unlike with  $\mathbf{E}$  we do not (currently) have a formal power series  $A(x)$  for which we can generally say  $\mathbf{L}(B(x)) = A(B(x))$ . Thus, we can't move the limit from inside  $\mathbf{L}$  to outside  $\mathbf{L}$  as easily as we did in part (g) for  $\mathbf{E}$ .

However, consider that  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \mathbf{E}\left(\sum_{i=0}^n \mathbf{L}(G_i(x))\right)$  exists. Specifically:

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \mathbf{E}\left(\sum_{i=0}^n \mathbf{L}(G_i(x))\right) &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \mathbf{E}\left(\sum_{i=0}^n \mathbf{L}(G_i(x))\right) \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \prod_{i=0}^n \mathbf{E}(\mathbf{L}(G_i(x))) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \prod_{i=0}^n G_i(x) = G(x) \end{aligned}$$

Thus, if we can show  $\sum_{i \geq 0} \mathbf{L}(G_i(x))$  converges, then we can use the lemma from part (g) to see that:

$$\mathbf{E}\left(\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{i=0}^n \mathbf{L}(G_i(x))\right) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \mathbf{E}\left(\sum_{i=0}^n \mathbf{L}(G_i(x))\right) = G(x),$$

and then by applying  $\mathbf{L}$  to the left and right sides of this equation, we will get our desired result.

We now show that  $\sum_{i \geq 0} \mathbf{L}(G_i(x))$  converges. Firstly, note that after fixing  $n \geq 1$ , we have that:

$$[x^n](\mathbf{L}(G_i(x)))(x) = \frac{1}{n}[x^{n-1}] \frac{\text{D}G_i(x)}{G_i(x)}.$$

Secondly, note that  $\prod_{i \geq 0} G_i(x)$  converging to  $G(x)$  and  $G_i(0) = 1$  for all  $i$  implies that  $\text{mdeg}(G_i(x) - 1) \rightarrow \infty$  as  $i \rightarrow \infty$  and thus  $\text{mdeg } DG_i(x) = \text{mdeg } (G_i(x) - 1) - 1 \rightarrow \infty$  as  $i \rightarrow \infty$ .

Hence, there exists  $I_n \geq 0$  such that  $i \geq I_n$  implies that  $[x^0]DG_i(x)$ ,  $[x^1]DG_i(x), \dots, [x^{n-1}]DG_i(x)$  are all 0. In turn, we have for all  $i \geq I_n$  that  $[x^{n-1}](DG_i(x) \cdot \frac{1}{G_i(x)}) = 0$  and  $[x^n](\mathbf{L}(G_i(x)))(x) = \frac{1}{n} \cdot 0 = 0$ .

Since we also have by the definition of  $\mathbf{L}$  that  $(\mathbf{L}(G_i(x)))(0) = 0$  for all  $i$ , we can thus conclude that:  $\lim_{i \rightarrow \infty} \text{mdeg } (\mathbf{L}(G_i(x))) = 0$ .

This proves that  $\sum_{i \geq 0} \mathbf{L}(G_i(x))$  converges.

To finish off, here is an identity: If  $z, \alpha \in \mathbb{C}$  and  $G(x) = (1 - \alpha x)^z$ , then  $\mathbf{L}(G(x)) = \sum_{n \geq 1} \frac{-z}{n} \alpha^n x^n$ .

**Proof:**

We already showed that  $\mathbf{L}((1 - \alpha x)^z) = z \cdot \mathbf{L}(1 - \alpha x)$ . Also:

$$\mathbf{D}(\mathbf{L}(1 - \alpha x))(x) = \frac{\mathbf{D}(1 - \alpha x)}{1 - \alpha x} = -\alpha \sum_{n \geq 0} \alpha^n x^n = \sum_{n \geq 0} -\alpha^{n+1} x^n$$

$$\text{Thus, we have that } z \cdot \mathbf{L}(1 - \alpha x) = z \cdot \sum_{n \geq 1} \frac{-1}{n} \alpha^{(n+1)-1} x^n = \sum_{n \geq 1} \frac{-z}{n} \alpha^n x^n.$$

Some thoughts on this:

- $\mathbf{L}(\frac{1}{1-x}) = \sum_{n \geq 1} \frac{1}{n} (1)^n x^n = \sum_{n \geq 1} \frac{1}{n} x^n$  which is importantly the same as what we found in class.
- Given that  $G(x)$  is a polynomial with constant coefficient 1, we can combine this identity with part (e) to calculate  $\mathbf{L}(G(x))$ .

Specifically, let  $G(x) = (1 - \frac{1}{\gamma_1}x) \cdots (1 - \frac{1}{\gamma_k}x)$  where  $\gamma_1, \dots, \gamma_k$  are the roots of  $G(x)$ . Since  $G(0) = 1$  by assumption, we know that  $\gamma_j \neq 0$  for all  $j$ . Then we have that:

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{L}(G(x)) &= \mathbf{L}((1 - \frac{1}{\gamma_1}x) \cdots (1 - \frac{1}{\gamma_k}x)) \\ &= \mathbf{L}(1 - \frac{1}{\gamma_1}x) + \dots + \mathbf{L}(1 - \frac{1}{\gamma_k}x) \\ &= \sum_{n \geq 1} \frac{-1}{n} \gamma_1^{-n} x^n + \dots + \sum_{n \geq 1} \frac{-1}{n} \gamma_k^{-n} x^n = \sum_{n \geq 1} \frac{-1}{n} \left( \sum_{j=1}^k \gamma_j^{-n} \right) x^n \end{aligned}$$

And now I'm out of ideas of what else to do with this homework problem.

# 12/19/2024

For the next while I want to work through some of the exercises in Folland's *Real Analysis* about the Cantor set and Cantor function. Assume for this section that  $\mathbb{R}$  is equipped with the standard metric  $\rho$  and that we are using the complete Lebesgue measure space  $(\mathbb{R}, \mathcal{L}, m)$ .

If  $I$  is a bounded interval and  $\alpha \in (0, 1)$ , then call the open interval with the same midpoint as  $I$  and length equal to  $\alpha$  times the length of  $I$  the "open middle  $\alpha$ th" of  $I$ . If  $(\alpha_j)_{j \in \mathbb{N}}$  is a sequence of numbers in  $(0, 1)$ , then we can define a decreasing sequence  $(K_j)_{j \in \mathbb{N}}$  of closed sets by setting  $K_0 = [0, 1]$  and obtaining  $K_j$  by removing the open middle  $\alpha_j$ th from the intervals that make up  $K_{j-1}$ . Then  $K = \bigcap_{j \in \mathbb{N}} K_j$  is called a generalized Cantor set.

The ordinary Cantor set  $C$  is obtained by setting all  $\alpha_j$  equal to  $1/3$ .

**Exercise 2.27:** Let  $K = \bigcap K_j$  be a generalized Cantor set created using the sequence  $(\alpha_j)_{j \in \mathbb{N}}$  in  $(0, 1)$ . Prove that  $K$  is compact, perfect (i.e. closed and has no isolated points), nowhere dense (i.e. not dense in any nonempty open set), and totally disconnected (i.e. the only connected subsets of  $K$  are single points).

- $K$  is closed because it is an intersection of closed sets. Also,  $K$  is a bounded set in  $\mathbb{R}$  because it is a subset of  $[0, 1]$ . Thus,  $K$  is compact.
- Let  $x \in K$ . Then for any  $\varepsilon > 0$ , pick  $J \in \mathbb{N}$  with  $2^{-J} < \varepsilon$ . Note that all intervals of  $K_j$  have a length at most  $2^{-j}$ . After all, when going from  $K_{j-1}$  to  $K_j$ , we split all the intervals of  $K_{j-1}$  in half and then remove an additional amount of length determined by  $\alpha_j$ . So, let  $I$  be the interval of  $K_J$  containing  $x$ . Then both endpoints of  $I$  are in  $K$  and also in  $B(\varepsilon, x)$ . And, at least one of those endpoints is not  $x$ . So  $x$  is a limit point of  $K$ . Since  $K$  is also closed, we have that  $K$  is perfect.
- Let  $x, y \in K$  and without loss of generality assume  $x < y$ . Then we know there must exist some integer  $J \in \mathbb{N}$  such that  $x$  and  $y$  are in different intervals of  $K_J$ . Afterall, as previously mentioned, points in the same interval of  $K_j$  are within  $2^{-j}$  distance of each other. So if no such  $J$  exists, then  $\rho(x, y) < 2^{-j}$  for all  $j$ , meaning  $x = y$ .

We can specifically choose  $J$  to be the least integer such that  $x$  and  $y$  are in two different intervals of  $K_J$ . Then both  $x$  and  $y$  are in the same interval  $I$  of  $K_{J-1}$ , but the midpoint of that interval  $z$  is not in  $K_J \subseteq K$  and  $x < z < y$ . By a theorem in 140A, this proves that  $K$  is totally disconnected since for all  $x, y \in K$ ,  $[x, y] \not\subseteq K$  unless  $x = y$ .

- Since  $K$  is perfect, we know that  $K$  is only dense on subsets of  $K$ . However, since all open sets in  $\mathbb{R}$  are countable unions of open intervals and  $K$  contains no nonempty open intervals since  $K$  is totally disconnected, we know that  $K$  has no nonempty open subsets.

Trying to explicitly write out the bijection between  $[0, 1]$  and a generalized Cantor set  $K = \bigcap K_j$  would be really time consuming and awkward. So I'm going to be more handwavey

We can define an injection from  $\{0, 1\}^\omega$  to  $K$  as follows:

Given  $x \in \{0, 1\}^\omega$ , we can define a convergent subsequence in  $K$ . Specifically, set  $a_0 = 0$ . Then recursively for  $j > 0$ , we know  $a_{j-1}$  falls into some interval  $I$  of  $K_{j-1}$ . Furthermore, we know that  $I$  gets split into two disjoint intervals  $I_0$  and  $I_1$  when going from  $K_{j-1}$  to  $K_j$  (take  $I_0$  to be the lower interval). Then, let  $a_j$  be the left bound on  $I_n$  where  $n$  is the value at the  $j$ th index of  $x$ .

Since the endpoints of the intervals in each  $K_j$  are all in the final intersection, we know that  $(a_j)_{j \in \mathbb{N}}$  is a sequence contained in  $K$ . Also,  $\rho(a_j, a_{j+1}) < 2^{-j}$  for all  $j \geq 0$ . From that you can easily work out that  $(a_j)_{j \in \mathbb{N}}$  is Cauchy. Thus, since  $K$  is closed, we know that  $(a_j)_{j \in \mathbb{N}}$  converges to some number  $y \in K$ .

The mapping  $x \mapsto y$  is injective because  $x$  uniquely determines which interval of  $K_j$  that  $y$  is in for all  $j$  (specifically the same interval as  $a_j$  for each  $j$ ). If  $x'$  is another sequence of 0s and 1s mapped to  $y'$ , and  $x$  and  $x'$  differ at position  $J$ , then  $y$  and  $y'$  will be in two different intervals of  $K_J$ . Since those intervals are disjoint, we know that  $y \neq y'$ .

It is possible to show that our above injection is also surjective. However, it's quicker to just say  $\mathfrak{c} = \text{card}(\{0, 1\}^\omega) \leq \text{card}(K) \leq \text{card}(\mathbb{R}) = \mathfrak{c}$ . Thus generalized Cantor sets have the cardinality of the continuum.

Finally, note that given a generalized Cantor set  $K = \bigcap K_j$ , because  $m(K_1) < 1$  and  $(K_j)_{j \in \mathbb{N}}$  is a decreasing sequence of sets, we know that:

$$m(K) = \lim_{j \rightarrow \infty} m(K_j) = \lim_{j \rightarrow \infty} 2^j \prod_{i=1}^j \frac{(1-a_i)}{2} = \prod_{j=1}^{\infty} (1-a_j)$$

### Exercise 1.32:

- (a) Suppose  $(a_j)_{j \in \mathbb{N}}$  is a sequence in  $(0, 1)$ .  $\prod_{j=1}^{\infty} (1-a_j) > 0$  if and only if  $\sum_{j=1}^{\infty} a_j < \infty$ .

To start, note that for all  $x \in [0, 1]$ , we have that  $0 \leq x \leq -\log(1-x)$ . After all,  $x + \log(1-x)$  equals 0 at  $x = 0$ . Also, its derivative  $1 - \frac{1}{1-x}$  is negative on  $[0, 1)$ . This tells us that  $x + \log(1-x)$  is strictly decreasing as  $x$  increases, meaning that the difference of  $x$  and  $-\log(1-x)$  is less than 0 for all  $x > 0$ .

This lets us conclude that if  $\sum_{j=1}^{\infty} -\log(1-a_j)$  converges, then by comparison test we must also have that  $\sum_{j=1}^{\infty} a_j$  converges.

Meanwhile, for all  $x \in [0, 1/2]$  we have that  $0 \leq -\log(1-x) \leq 2x$ . To see this, note that  $2x + \log(1-x)$  also equals 0 at  $x = 0$ . But its derivative:  $2 - \frac{1}{1-x}$ , is positive for  $x < 1/2$ . This tells us that  $2x + \log(1-x)$  is strictly increasing for  $x \in (0, 1/2)$ . So, the difference of  $2x$  and  $-\log(1-x)$  is greater than 0 for all  $x \in (0, 1/2)$ .

Importantly, if  $\sum_{j=1}^{\infty} a_j$  converges, then we know that all  $a_j$  after a certain index  $J$  will be in the interval  $(0, 1/2)$ . Then, since the sum of the  $-\log(1-a_j)$  for  $j \leq J$  will be finite and since we can use comparison test on the remaining terms, we know that  $\sum_{j=1}^{\infty} -\log(1-a_j)$  also converges.

In other words, we've shown that:

$$\sum_{j=1}^{\infty} a_j < \infty \text{ if and only if } \sum_{j=1}^{\infty} -\log(1-a_j) < \infty.$$

Next, note that  $\sum_{j=1}^{\infty} -\log(1-a_j)$  converges if and only  $\sum_{j=1}^{\infty} \log(1-a_j)$  converges.

Finally, consider that  $\prod_{j=1}^{\infty} (1-a_j) > 0$  if and only if  $\sum_{j=1}^{\infty} \log(1-a_j) > -\infty$ .

If  $\prod_{j=1}^{\infty} (1-a_j) = \alpha > 0$ , then we know that  $\log(\alpha)$  is a finite negative value. And because  $\log$  is a continuous function, we know:

$$\begin{aligned} \log(\alpha) &= \log\left(\lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \prod_{j=1}^N (1-a_j)\right) \\ &= \lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \log\left(\prod_{j=1}^N (1-a_j)\right) = \lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j=1}^N \log(1-a_j) = \sum_{j=1}^{\infty} \log(1-a_j) \end{aligned}$$

Meanwhile, if  $\prod_{j=1}^{\infty} (1-a_j) = \lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \prod_{j=1}^N (1-a_j) = 0$ , then we know that:

$$\sum_{j=1}^{\infty} \log(1-a_j) = \lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{j=1}^N \log(1-a_j) = \lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \log\left(\prod_{j=1}^N (1-a_j)\right) = -\infty$$

Note that we always have that  $\prod_{j=1}^{\infty} (1-a_j) \in [0, 1)$ .

- (b) Given  $\beta \in (0, 1)$ , there exists a sequence  $(a_j)_{j \in \mathbb{N}}$  in  $(0, 1)$  such that  $\prod_{j=1}^{\infty} (1-a_j) = \beta$ .

Let  $c_j = \frac{1}{2^j}(1-\beta) + \beta$  for all  $j \in \mathbb{N}$ . That way  $(c_j)_{j \in \mathbb{N}}$  is a strictly decreasing sequence in  $(0, 1)$  converging to  $\beta$ . Then, we want to make  $\prod_{i=1}^j (1-a_j) = c_j$  for all  $j$ . To do this, set  $a_j = 1 - \frac{c_j}{c_{j-1}}$  for all  $j$ . Because  $0 < c_j < c_{j-1}$ , we know that  $\frac{c_j}{c_{j-1}} \in (0, 1)$ . And thus,  $a_j \in (0, 1)$  for all  $j$  as well and  $\prod_{j=1}^{\infty} (1-a_j) = \beta$ .

Letting  $C = \bigcap C_j$  be the standard Cantor set (i.e. where all  $\alpha_j = 1/3$ ), we now define the Cantor function:

Note that if  $x \in C$ , then there exists a unique sequence  $(a_j)_{j \in \mathbb{N}}$  with  $x = \sum_{j=1}^{\infty} a_j \frac{1}{3^j}$  and all  $a_j$  equal to either 0 or 2. (This is because each choice of  $a_j$  as either 0 or 2 corresponds to which subinterval of  $C_j$  that  $x$  is in.) Let  $f(x) = \sum_{j=1}^{\infty} b_j 2^{-j}$  where  $b_j = \frac{a_j}{2}$ . Note that  $f(x)$  is the binary expansion of a number in  $[0, 1]$ .

Observe that for all  $y \in [0, 1]$  there exists  $x \in C$  with  $f(x) = y$ . Also, for  $x_1, x_2 \in C$  with  $x_1 < x_2$ , we have that  $f(x_1) \leq f(x_2)$  with equality if and only if  $x_1$  and  $x_2$  are the end points of a removed interval (thus making  $x_1$  and  $x_2$  correspond to the binary expansions  $0.b_1b_2\dots0\bar{1}$  and  $0.b_1b_2\dots1\bar{0}$ ). This allows us to continuously extend  $f$  to all  $[0, 1]$  by making  $f$  constant on all the intervals between points of  $C$ .

**Exercise 2.9:** Let  $f : [0, 1] \rightarrow [0, 1]$  be the Cantor function, and let  $g(x) = f(x) + x$ .

(a)  $g$  is a bijection from  $[0, 1]$  to  $[0, 2]$ , and  $h = g^{-1}$  is continuous from  $[0, 2]$  to  $[0, 1]$ .

To start, note that  $g$  is easily checked to be a strictly increasing function. This proves both that  $g$  is injective and that  $g$  has a range of  $[0, 2]$  since  $g(0) = 0$  and  $g(1) = 2$ . Also, note that  $g$  is continuous since both  $f(x)$  and  $x$  are continuous. Thus, by applying I.V.T, we can say that  $g$  is surjective from  $[0, 1]$  to  $[0, 2]$ . This proves that  $g$  is a bijection.

The proof that  $h = g^{-1}$  is continuous works for any strictly increasing continuous function.

Given  $y \in [0, 2]$  there exists  $x \in [0, 1]$  such that  $g(x) = y$ .

Now let  $\varepsilon > 0$  and set  $\alpha = \max(0, x - \varepsilon)$  and  $\beta = \min(1, x + \varepsilon)$ . Then for all  $y' \in (g(\alpha), g(\beta))$ , we have that  $h(y') \in B(\varepsilon, x)$ . So we can set  $\delta = \min(|g(\alpha) - y|, |g(\beta) - y|)$ . This fulfills the definition of continuity.

(b)  $m(g(C)) = 1$  where  $C = \bigcap C_j$  is the Cantor set.

Because  $g^{-1}$  is continuous, we know that  $g(C)$  and  $g(C_j)$  are measurable for all  $j$  since  $C$  and each  $C_j$  are Borel sets. Also  $(g(C_j))_{j \in \mathbb{N}}$  is a decreasing sequence of sets with  $m(g(C_1)) \leq 2$  and  $\bigcap_{j \in \mathbb{N}} g(C_j) = g(C)$ . Thus  $m(g(C)) = \lim_{j \rightarrow \infty} m(g(C_j))$ .

Next note that  $C_j$  has  $2^j$  many intervals, each with width  $3^{-j}$ . Also, if  $[\alpha, \alpha + 3^{-j}]$  is one of those intervals, then:

$$\begin{aligned} g(\alpha + 3^{-j}) - g(\alpha) &= f(\alpha + 3^{-j}) + \alpha + 3^{-j} - f(\alpha) - 3^{-j} \\ &= \sum_{i=1}^j (b_i 2^{-i}) + 2^{-j} + \alpha + 3^{-j} - \sum_{i=1}^j (b_i 2^{-i}) - \alpha \\ &= 2^{-j} + 3^{-j} \end{aligned}$$

Thus  $m(g(C_j)) = 2^j(2^{-j} + 3^{-j}) = 1 + (\frac{2}{3})^j$ . Taking  $j \rightarrow \infty$  we get the desired result.

To do the next parts of that exercise, we first need to do a different exercise.

### Exercise 1.29:

- (a) Suppose  $E \subseteq V$  where  $V$  is a Vitali set (see the tangent on page 22) and  $E \in \mathcal{L}$ . Prove that  $m(E) = 0$ .

For all  $r \in \mathbb{Q} \cap [-1, 1]$ , define  $E_r = \{v + r : v \in E\}$ . By translation invariance, we know that  $E_r$  is measurable with  $m(E_r) = m(E)$  for all  $r$ . Also each  $E_r$  is disjoint and  $\bigcup_{r \in \mathbb{Q} \cap [-1, 1]} E_r \subseteq [-1, 2]$ . It follows that  $\bigcup_{r \in \mathbb{Q} \cap [-1, 1]} E_r$  is measurable and:

$$3 \geq m(\bigcup_{r \in \mathbb{Q} \cap [-1, 1]} E_r) = \sum_{r \in \mathbb{Q} \cap [-1, 1]} m(E_r) = \sum_{r \in \mathbb{Q} \cap [-1, 1]} m(E)$$

The only way this is possible is if  $m(E) = 0$ .

- (b) If  $m(E) > 0$ , then there exists a nonmeasurable set  $N \subseteq E$ .

Sidenote: the converse of this statement is trivially true because  $(\mathbb{R}, \mathcal{L}, m)$  is complete.

To start, it suffices to show this for  $E \subseteq [0, 1]$ . After all, we can use the translation invariance of the Lebesgue measure to move  $N$  from  $[0, 1]$  to where ever  $E$  is (we can't have that  $N + r$  is measurable because that would imply  $(N + r) - r = N$  is measurable).

Now, let  $V$  be a Vitali set and  $V_r = \{v + r : v \in V\}$  for all  $r \in [-1, 1] \cap \mathbb{Q}$ . If  $E \cap V_r$  is not measurable for some  $r$ , then we are done. So, suppose  $E \cap V_r$  is measurable for all  $r$ . Then note  $\bigcup_{r \in [-1, 1] \cap \mathbb{Q}} (E \cap V_r) = E \cap \bigcup_{r \in [-1, 1] \cap \mathbb{Q}} (V_r)$ . Since  $[0, 1]$  is a subset of  $\bigcup_{r \in [-1, 1] \cap \mathbb{Q}} (V_r)$  and  $E \subseteq [0, 1]$ , we thus know that  $E \cap \bigcup_{r \in [-1, 1] \cap \mathbb{Q}} (V_r) = E$ . Additionally, since each  $E \cap V_r$  is disjoint, we know that:

$$m(E) = \sum_{r \in [-1, 1] \cap \mathbb{Q}} m(E \cap V_r)$$

Now hopefully it's clear how part (a) of this exercise extends to each nonmeasurable set  $V_r$ . Thus, since we assumed each  $E \cap V_r$  is a measurable set, we know that  $m(E \cap V_r) = 0$ . It follows that  $m(E) = 0$ , a contradiction of our problem.

Now we return to exercise 2.9.

(c)  $g(C)$  contains a Lebesgue nonmeasurable set  $A$  by exercise 1.29. Let  $B = g^{-1}(A)$ . Then  $B$  is Lebesgue measurable but not Borel.

Since  $C$  is a measurable null set in the complete measure space  $(\mathbb{R}, \mathcal{L}, m)$ , we have that all subsets of  $C$  including  $B$  must be measurable. So  $B \in \mathcal{L}$ .

Side note: since  $\text{card}(C) = \text{card}(\mathbb{R})$ , we know that:

$$\text{card}(\mathcal{P}(\mathbb{R})) = \text{card}(\mathcal{P}(C)) \leq \text{card}(\mathcal{L}) \leq \text{card}(\mathcal{P}(\mathbb{R})).$$

However, because  $g^{-1}$  is continuous, we know that  $g^{-1}$  is a Borel measurable function. Hence, if  $B$  was borel, then we would have to have that  $g(B) = A$  is also Borel, thus contradicting that  $A$  is not measurable. So, we know  $B$  is measurable but not Borel.

(d) There exists a Lebesgue measurable function  $F$  and continuous function  $G$  on  $\mathbb{R}$  such that  $F \circ G$  is not Lebesgue measurable.

Define  $G$  by continuously extending  $g^{-1}(x)$  to all  $\mathbb{R}$  (One way to do this would be to set  $G(x) = x$  when  $x < 0$  and  $G(x) = 1$  when  $x > 2$ ). Then set  $F = \chi_B$  where  $B$  is the set found in part (c). Now  $(F \circ G)^{-1}(\{1\}) = A$  is not Lebesgue measurable. So  $F \circ G$  is not a Lebesgue measurable function.

The significance of this result is that we've proven that  $G$  is continuous but not Lebesgue measurable.

One more interesting observation Folland makes is that the collection of Borel sets  $\mathcal{B}_{\mathbb{R}}$  only has the cardinality of the continuum, meaning that most measurable sets are not Borel.

To prove this, firstly note that by exercise 1.3 in my LaTeX math 240A notes (page 11), we know that  $\text{card}(\mathcal{B}_{\mathbb{R}}) \geq \mathfrak{c}$ .

Also, consider the following lemmas:

**1. Proposition 0.14:**

(a) If  $\text{card}(X) \leq \mathfrak{c}$  and  $\text{card}(Y) \leq \mathfrak{c}$ , then  $\text{card}(X \times Y) \leq \mathfrak{c}$ .

Proof:

It suffices to take  $X = Y = \mathcal{P}(\mathbb{N})$  since then both  $X$  and  $Y$  have the largest cardinality we are allowing. Next, define  $\psi, \phi : \mathbb{N} \rightarrow \mathbb{N}$  by  $\psi(n) = 2n$  and  $\phi(n) = 2n - 1$ . Then  $f : \mathcal{P}(\mathbb{N}) \times \mathcal{P}(\mathbb{N}) \rightarrow \mathcal{P}(\mathbb{N})$  given by  $f(A, B) = \psi(A) \cup \phi(B)$  is a bijection.

(b) If  $\text{card}(A) \leq \mathfrak{c}$  and  $\text{card}(\mathcal{E}_\alpha) \leq \mathfrak{c}$  for all  $\alpha \in A$ , then  $\text{card}(\bigcup_{\alpha \in A} \mathcal{E}_\alpha) \leq \mathfrak{c}$ .

Proof:

For each  $\alpha \in A$  there is a surjection  $f_\alpha : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathcal{E}_\alpha$ . So define the function  $f : \mathbb{R} \times A \rightarrow \bigcup_{\alpha \in A} \mathcal{E}_\alpha$  by  $f(x, \alpha) = f_\alpha(x)$ . This is a surjection. So, we know that  $\text{card}(\bigcup_{\alpha \in A} \mathcal{E}_\alpha) \leq \text{card}(\mathbb{R} \times A)$  and the latter set by part (a) has no greater than the cardinality of the continuum.

2. If  $\text{card}(\mathcal{E}) \leq \mathfrak{c}$ , then  $\text{card}(\mathcal{E}^\omega) \leq \mathfrak{c}$ .

To see this, we can assume  $\mathcal{E} = \{0, 1\}^\omega$  since then  $\text{card}(\mathcal{E}) = \mathfrak{c}$ . Then note that we can use a diagonalization argument to create a bijection between  $\mathcal{E}$  and  $\mathcal{E}^\omega$ . Writing it out would be a pain so do it yourself.

Now recall from Folland's proposition 1.23 (the bonus proposition written on page 38 of my LaTeX notes for math 240A) the following construction of  $\mathcal{B}_{\mathbb{R}}$ .

Let  $S_\Omega$  be a minimal uncountable set (by constructing  $S_\Omega$  from  $\mathbb{R}$  using the construction I copied from Munkres on page 14 of this pdf, we can guarantee that  $S_\Omega \subseteq \mathbb{R}$  and thus  $\text{card}(S_\Omega) \leq \mathfrak{c}$ ).

Next, using 0 to refer to the least element of  $S_\Omega$ , let  $\mathcal{E}_0$  be the set of all rays of the form  $[a, \infty)$  where  $a \in \mathbb{R}$ . Then for all other  $\alpha \in S_\Omega$ :

- If  $\alpha$  has a direct predecessor  $\beta$ , then let  $\mathcal{E}_\alpha$  be the collection of all countable unions of and complements of sets from  $\mathcal{E}_\beta$ .
- If  $\alpha$  does not have a direct predecessor, then set  $\mathcal{E}_\alpha = \bigcup_{\beta \in S_\Omega} \mathcal{E}_\beta$ .

Finally,  $\mathcal{B}_{\mathbb{R}} = \bigcup_{\alpha \in S_\Omega} \mathcal{E}_\alpha$ .

We obviously have that  $\text{card}(\mathcal{E}_0) = \mathfrak{c}$ . Then using transfinite induction along with our two previously mentioned lemmas, we can conclude that  $\text{card}(\mathcal{E}_\alpha) \leq \mathfrak{c}$  for all  $\alpha \in S_\Omega$ . So by part (b) of proposition 0.14, we conclude that:

$$\text{card}(\mathcal{B}_{\mathbb{R}}) = \text{card}(\bigcup_{\alpha \in S_\Omega} \mathcal{E}_\alpha) \leq \mathfrak{c}.$$

Since  $\mathfrak{c} \leq \text{card}(\mathcal{B}_{\mathbb{R}}) \leq \mathfrak{c}$ , we know that  $\text{card}(\mathcal{B}_{\mathbb{R}}) = \mathfrak{c}$ .

---

## 7/5/2025

I'm going to be taking more analysis notes from Folland. I'm starting with the section: The Dual of  $C_0(X)$ . Here,  $X$  refers to an LCH space.

To start out, we shall identify all positive bounded linear functionals on  $C_0(X)$ . Note that if  $I$  is such a functional on  $C_0(X)$ , then we know it is also a positive bounded linear functional on the subspace  $C_c(X)$ . Meanwhile going in reverse, we have that if  $I(f) = \int f d\mu$  is a positive linear function on  $C_c(X)$  that is bounded, then we can uniquely extend it to a positive bounded linear functional on  $C_0(X)$  by defining  $I(f) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} I(f_n)$  for any  $f \in C_0(X)$  where  $\{f_n\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  is any sequence in  $C_c(X)$  converging to  $f$  uniformly. So, given any Radon measure  $\mu$ , we need to determine when  $I(f) = \int f d\mu$  is bounded.

Since  $X$  is open and  $\mu$  is Radon, by the Riesz Representation theorem:

$$\mu(X) = \sup\{I(f) : f \in C_c(X), \text{supp}(f) \subseteq X, 0 \leq f \leq 1\}.$$

The second condition is redundant and  $I(f) = \int f d\mu$ . So we can rewrite this as  $\mu(X) = \sup\{\int f d\mu : f \in C_c(X), 0 \leq f \leq 1\}$ . We now claim  $I$  is bounded iff  $\mu(X) < \infty$ , and that when  $I$  is bounded,  $\|I\|_{\text{op}} = \mu(X)$ .

( $\Rightarrow$ )

Suppose  $\mu(X) = \infty$ . Then for any  $N > 0$ , there is a function  $f \in C_c(X)$  with  $0 \leq f \leq 1$  such that  $\int f d\mu \geq N$ . And since  $\|f\|_u \leq 1$ , we know that if  $|I(f)| \leq C\|f\|_u$ , then  $N \leq |\int f d\mu| = |I(f)| \leq C$ . This proves no finite  $C$  works for all  $f \in C_c(X)$ , and thus  $I$  is unbounded.

( $\Leftarrow$ )

Suppose  $\mu(X) < \infty$  and then consider any  $f \in C_c(X)$  with  $\|f\|_u = 1$ . Note that  $|I(f)| = |\int f d\mu| \leq \int |f| d\mu$ . Then since  $0 \leq |f| \leq 1$ , we know that  $\int |f| d\mu \leq \mu(X)$ . So  $\|I\|_{\text{op}}$  exists and is at most  $\mu(X)$ .

To prove that  $\mu(X) = \|I\|_{\text{op}}$ , let  $\varepsilon > 0$  and pick  $f \in C_c(X)$  with  $0 \leq f \leq 1$  such that  $\int f d\mu > \mu(X) - \varepsilon$ . Thus we have that  $\|I\|_{\text{op}}\|f\|_u > \mu(X) - \varepsilon$ . Then since  $\|f\|_u \leq 1$ , we have that  $\|I\|_{\text{op}} > \mu(X) - \varepsilon$ . Taking  $\varepsilon \rightarrow 0$  finishes the proof.

So, the positive bounded linear functionals on  $C_0(X)$  are precisely given by integration against finite Radon measures (and this correspondence is one-to-one by the Riesz Representation theorem). Next, we identify the other linear functionals on  $C_0(X)$ .

Lemma 7.15: If  $I \in C_0(X, \mathbb{R})^*$ , there exists positive functionals  $I^\pm \in C_0(X, \mathbb{R})^*$  such that  $I = I^+ - I^-$ .

Proof:

If  $f \in C_0(X, [0, \infty))$ , define:

$$I^+(f) = \sup\{I(g) : g \in C_0(X, \mathbb{R}), 0 \leq g \leq f\}.$$

If  $c \geq 0$ , then clearly  $I^+(cf) = cI^+(f)$ . Meanwhile, let  $f_1, f_2 \in C_0(X, [0, \infty))$ . To show that  $I^+(f_1 + f_2) = I^+(f_1) + I^+(f_2)$ , first suppose  $0 \leq g_1 \leq f_1$  and  $0 \leq g_2 \leq f_2$ . Then  $0 \leq g_1 + g_2 \leq f_1 + f_2$ . So,  $I^+(f_1 + f_2) \geq I(g_1 + g_2) = I(g_1) + I(g_2)$ . By taking  $I(g_1) \rightarrow I^+(f_1)$  and  $I(g_2) \rightarrow I^+(f_2)$ , we then get that  $I^+(f_1 + f_2) \geq I^+(f_1) + I^+(f_2)$ .

On the other hand, if  $0 \leq g \leq f_1 + f_2$ , let  $g_1 = \min(g, f_1)$  and  $g_2 = g - g_1$ . Thus  $0 \leq g_1 \leq f_1$ ,  $0 \leq g_2 \leq f_2$ , and  $g_1, g_2$  are continuous. This guarantees  $g_1, g_2 \in C_0(X, [0, \infty))$ . So,  $I(g) = I(g_1) + I(g_2) \leq I^+(f_1) + I^+(f_2)$ . And, taking  $I(g) \rightarrow I^+(f_1 + f_2)$  gets us  $I^+(f_1 + f_2) \leq I^+(f_1) + I^+(f_2)$ .

Now, we extend  $I^+$  to a positive linear functional in  $C_0(X, \mathbb{R})^*$ . Given  $f \in C_0(X, \mathbb{R})$ , let  $f^+$  and  $f^-$  be the positive and negative parts of  $f$ . Then,  $f^+, f^- \in C_0(X, [0, \infty))$ . So, define  $I^+(f) = I^+(f^+) - I^+(f^-)$ . This is linear because if  $c \in \mathbb{R}$ , then ignoring the trivial edge case where  $c = 0$ :

$$\begin{aligned} I^+(cf) &= \operatorname{sgn}(c) (I^+ (|c|f^+) - I^+ (|c|f^-)) \\ &= \operatorname{sgn}(c)|c| (I^+(f^+) - I^+(f^-)) = cI^+(f). \end{aligned}$$

Also, suppose  $f = g + h$  where  $g, h \in C_0(X, \mathbb{R})$ . Then  $f^+ + g^- + h^- = f^- + g^+ + h^+$  where all the functions in that expression are in  $C_0(X, [0, \infty))$ .

So, we know from our earlier work that:

$$\begin{aligned} I^+(f^+) + I^+(g^-) + I^+(h^-) &= I^+(f^+ + g^- + h^-) \\ &= I^+(f^- + g^+ + h^+) = I^+(f^-) + I^+(g^+) + I^+(h^+) \end{aligned}$$

Or in other words:

$$I^+(f) = I^+(f^+) - I^+(f^-) = I^+(g^+) - I^+(g^-) + I^+(h^+) - I^+(h^-) = I^+(g) + I^+(h)$$

To show that  $I^+$  is bounded, first note that if  $f \in C_0(X, [0, \infty))$ , then since  $|I(g)| \leq \|I\|\|g\|_u \leq \|I\|\|f\|_u$  for all  $0 \leq g \leq f$  and  $I(0) = 0$ , we have  $0 \leq I^+(f) \leq \|I\|\|f\|_u$ . (Note, this also proves  $I^+$  is positive). Meanwhile, if  $f \in C_0(X, \mathbb{R})$ , then  $I^+(f) = I^+(f^+) - I^+(f^-)$  where both terms in that difference are positive. Hence, we can say that:

$$|I^+(f)| \leq \max(I^+(f^+), I^-(f^-)) \leq \|I\| \max(\|f^+\|_u, \|f^-\|_u) = \|I\|\|f\|_u$$

Thus, we've finished constructing  $I^+$ . So now define  $I^-(f) = I^+(f) - I(f)$ . Then we know  $I^- \in C_0(X, \mathbb{R})^*$  because  $C_0(X, \mathbb{R})^*$  is a real vector space. Also,  $I^-$  is positive because if  $f \geq 0$ , then you can see from our definition of  $I^-(f)$  on  $C_0(X, [0, \infty))$  that  $I^-(f) \geq I(f)$ . Hence,  $I^-(f) = I^+(f) - I(f)$  is also nonnegative. ■

Now any  $I \in C_0(X)^*$  is uniquely determined by its restriction  $J$  to  $C_0(X, \mathbb{R})$ .

Why:

$$I(f) = I(\operatorname{Re}(f) + i\operatorname{Im}(f)) = I(\operatorname{Re}(f)) + iI(\operatorname{Im}(f)) = J(\operatorname{Re}(f)) + iJ(\operatorname{Im}(f)).$$

Next, there are two real linear functionals  $J_1, J_2 \in C_0(X, \mathbb{R})^*$  such that  $J = J_1 + iJ_2$ . Specifically, set  $J_1(f) = \operatorname{Re}(J(f))$  and  $J_2 = \operatorname{Im}(J(f))$ . Then clearly  $J_1$  and  $J_2$  are real linear functionals and they are bounded with  $\|J_i\| \leq \|I\|$ .

Using our lemma, we can decompose  $J_1$  and  $J_2$  into differences of positive bounded linear real functionals. I.e., we write  $J = J_1^+ - J_1^- + i(J_2^+ - J_2^-)$ .

Finally, define  $I_1^+, I_1^-, I_2^+, I_2^-$  such that  $I_1^+(f) = J_1^+(\operatorname{Re}(f)) + iJ_1^+(\operatorname{Im}(f))$  and the others have analogous definitions. Then all of our  $I_i^\pm$  are well-defined complex linear functionals on  $C_0(X)$  that are bounded since:

$$|I_i^\pm(f)| \leq \|J_i^\pm\|(\|\operatorname{Re}(f)\|_u + \|\operatorname{Im}(f)\|_u) \leq 2\|J_i^\pm\|\|f\|_u.$$

Also, all the  $I_i^\pm$  are positive since if  $f$  is nonnegative, then  $I_i^\pm(f) = J_i^\pm(f)$ . This means that there are finite Radon measures  $\mu_1, \mu_2, \mu_3, \mu_4$  such that  $I_1^+(f) = \int f d\mu_1$ ,  $I_1^-(f) = \int f d\mu_2$ ,  $I_2^+(f) = \int f d\mu_3$ , and  $I_2^-(f) = \int f d\mu_4$ .

Additionally:

$$\begin{aligned}
 I(f) &= J(\operatorname{Re}(f)) + iJ(\operatorname{Im}(f)) \\
 &= J_1(\operatorname{Re}(f)) + iJ_2(\operatorname{Re}(f)) + iJ_1(\operatorname{Im}(f)) + i^2 J_2(\operatorname{Im}(f)) \\
 &= J_1^+(\operatorname{Re}(f)) - J_1^-(\operatorname{Re}(f)) + iJ_2^+(\operatorname{Re}(f)) - iJ_2^-(\operatorname{Re}(f)) \\
 &\quad + iJ_1^+(\operatorname{Im}(f)) - iJ_1^-(\operatorname{Im}(f)) + i^2 J_2^+(\operatorname{Im}(f)) - i^2 J_2^-(\operatorname{Im}(f)) \\
 &= I_1^+(f) - I_2^-(f) + iI_2^+(f) - iI_1^-(f)
 \end{aligned}$$

So for any  $I \in C_0(X)^*$ , there are finite Radon measures  $\mu_1, \mu_2, \mu_3, \mu_4$  such that  $I(f) = \int f d\mu$  where  $\mu = \mu_1 - \mu_2 + i\mu_3 - i\mu_4$ .

## 7/6/2025

I'm continuing on in Folland where I left off.

A signed Radon measure is a signed Borel measure such that it's positive and negative variations are Radon.

A complex Radon measure is a complex Borel measure such that its real and imaginary variations are signed Radon measures.

**Side note:** Complex Borel measures are always finite on compact sets. Thus if  $X$  is an LCH space in which every open set is  $\sigma$ -compact, we know by theorem 7.8 that all complex Borel measures are Radon. In particular, if  $X$  is a second countable LCH space, then all complex Borel measures are Radon.

We denote the space of complex Radon measures on  $(X, \mathcal{B}_X)$  as  $M(X)$  and for  $\mu \in M(X)$  we define  $\|\mu\| = |\mu|(X)$  where  $|\mu|$  is the total variation of  $\mu$ .

Proposition 7.16: If  $\mu$  is a complex Borel measure, then  $\mu$  is Radon iff  $|\mu|$  is Radon. Moreover,  $M(X)$  is a vector space and  $\mu \mapsto \|\mu\|$  is a norm on that space.

**Proof:**

By proposition 7.5 (which says that Radon measures are inner regular on all their  $\sigma$ -finite sets), we know that a finite positive measure  $|\mu|$  is Radon iff for any Borel set  $E$  and  $\varepsilon > 0$  there is an open set  $U$  and a compact set  $K$  with  $K \subseteq E \subseteq U$  and  $|\mu|(U - K) < \varepsilon$ . From this we show the first assertion as follows. If  $\mu = \mu_1 - \mu_2 + i\mu_3 - i\mu_4$  where all the  $\mu_j$  are finite positive measures, and  $|\mu|(U - K) < \varepsilon$ , then  $\mu_j(U - K) < \varepsilon$  for all  $j$ .

**Why:** (Also I'm going into more detail cause I am having trouble remembering how to work with the total variation of a complex measure.) Let  $\nu$  be some positive measure with  $\mu \ll \nu$ . Then  $\mu_j \ll \nu$  for each  $j$ , so for each  $j$  there are functions  $f_j$  with  $d\mu_j = f_j d\nu$ . Also,  $d\mu = (f_1 - f_2 + i(f_3 - f_4))d\nu$  and  $d|\mu| = |f_1 - f_2 + i(f_3 - f_4)|d\nu$ .

Now since all the  $f_j$  are real-valued, we have:

$$|f_1 - f_2 + i(f_3 - f_4)| \geq \max(|f_1 - f_2|, |f_3 - f_4|).$$

Next, since  $\mu_1 \perp \mu_2$  and  $\mu_3 \perp \mu_4$  and all the measures are positive, we know that  $\min(f_1, f_2) = 0$  and  $\min(f_3, f_4) = 0$   $\nu$ -a.e. Hence,

$$\max(|f_1 - f_2|, |f_3 - f_4|) \geq \max(f_1, f_2, f_3, f_4) \text{ a.e.}$$

And so, we get  $|\mu|(E) \geq \max(\mu_1(E), \mu_2(E), \mu_3(E), \mu_4(E))$  for all  $E \in \mathcal{B}_X$ .

Meanwhile if we can pick  $U_j, K_j$  for all  $j$  such that  $\mu_j(U_j - K_j) < \varepsilon/4$ , then set  $U = \bigcap U_j$  and  $K = \bigcup K_j$ . Now,  $|\mu|(U - K) < 4 \cdot \varepsilon/4 = \varepsilon$ .

Why: By proposition 3.14,

$$\begin{aligned} |\mu| &= |\mu_1 - \mu_2 + i\mu_3 - i\mu_4| \leq |\mu_1| + |\mu_2| + |\mu_3| + |\mu_4| \\ &= \mu_1 + \mu_2 + \mu_3 + \mu_4. \end{aligned}$$

Then since  $\mu_j(U) \leq \mu_j(U_j)$  and  $\mu_j(K) \geq \mu_j(K_j)$  for all  $j$ , the claim holds.

Similar reasoning to that right above can show that  $M(X)$  is closed under addition, and that  $\|\mu_1 + \mu_2\| \leq \|\mu_1\| + \|\mu_2\|$ . Also if  $d\mu = f d\nu$  for some positive measure  $\nu$ , then  $cd\mu = cf d\nu$ . So  $|cd\mu| = |c|d|\mu|$ , and from that it is clear that  $|\mu|$  being Radon implies  $|cd\mu|$  is Radon. So,  $M(X)$  is closed under scalar multiplication. Note this also shows that  $\|c\mu\| = |c|\|\mu\|$  for all  $c \in \mathbb{C}$  and  $\mu \in M(X)$ .

Finally, suppose  $\mu \in M(X)$  with  $\mu \neq 0$ . Then there is some set  $E \in \mathcal{B}_X$  such that  $\mu(E) \neq 0$ . Next  $0 < |\mu(E)| \leq |\mu|(E)$  (see proposition 3.13). And since  $|\mu|$  is Radon, we know that:

$$0 < |\mu|(E) = \inf\{|\mu|(U) : E \subseteq U \text{ where } U \text{ is open}\} \leq |\mu|(X) = \|\mu\|.$$

This proves,  $M(X)$  is a normed vector space when equipped with  $\|\cdot\|$ . ■

## 7/7/2025

Before getting to the next theorem, I'd like to return to when I showed that for any  $I \in C_0(X)^*$ , there are finite Radon measures  $\mu_1, \mu_2, \mu_3, \mu_4$  such that  $I(f) = \int f d\mu$  where  $\mu = \mu_1 - \mu_2 + i\mu_3 - i\mu_4$ .

A thing that Folland neglected to show is that while it's clear that  $\mu_1 - \mu_2$  and  $\mu_3 - \mu_4$  are the real and imaginary variations of  $\mu$  respectively, it's not necessarily clear that  $\mu_1$  and  $\mu_2$  are the positive and negative variations respectively of  $(\mu_1 - \mu_2)$  and likewise for  $\mu_3$  and  $\mu_4$  with respect to  $(\mu_3 - \mu_4)$ . So, I want to show that today since this will be relevant to the next propositions that Folland covers.

Lemma (Riesz Representation theorem on  $C_0(X, \mathbb{R})^*$ ): There is a one-to-one correspondance between positive linear functionals in  $C_0(X, \mathbb{R})^*$  and finite Radon measures on  $(X, \mathcal{B}_X)$ .

Proof:

Recall that there is a bijection between  $C_0(X, \mathbb{R})^*$  and  $C_0(X)^*$ . Namely given any  $I \in C_0(X, \mathbb{R})^*$ , define  $J \in C_0(X)^*$  by setting  $J(f) = I(\operatorname{Re}(f)) + iI(\operatorname{Im}(f))$  for all  $f$ . And to go the other way, just restrict the domain of  $J$ .

Now in that bijection, it's clear that  $I$  is positive iff  $J$  is positive. Also, it's clear that  $I(f) = \int f d\mu$  for all  $f \in C_0(X, \mathbb{R})$  iff  $J(f) = \int f d\mu$  for all  $f \in C_0(X)$ . So, we can apply the Riesz Representation theorem we already proved to say that there is a bijective correspondence between finite Radon measures on  $X$  and  $\{I \in C_0(X, \mathbb{R})^* : I \text{ is positive}\}$ .

Now suppose  $I \in C_0(X, \mathbb{R})^*$  and let  $I = I^+ - I^-$  where  $I^\pm \in C_0(X, \mathbb{R})^*$  are as we constructed in Lemma 7.15. As we just demonstrated, there are finite Radon measures  $\mu_1$  and  $\mu_2$  such that  $I^+(f) = \int f d\mu_1$  and  $I^-(f) = \int f d\mu_2$ . In turn, setting  $\mu = \mu_1 - \mu_2$  we have that  $I(f) = \int f d\mu$ .

Exercise 7.16: The positive and negative variations of  $\mu$  are the Radon measures  $\mu_1$  and  $\mu_2$  respectively.

Let  $\mu^+$  and  $\mu^-$  be the positive and negative variations of  $\mu$ , and let  $E \in \mathcal{B}_X$  be a set such that  $\mu^+(E) = 0$  and  $\mu^-(E^c) = 0$ .

Fixing  $f \in C_0(X, [0, \infty))$ , note that:

$$\begin{aligned} I^+(f) &= \sup\{I(g) : g \in C_0(X, \mathbb{R}), 0 \leq g \leq f\} \\ &= \sup\{\int g d\mu^+ - \int g d\mu^- : g \in C_0(X, \mathbb{R}), 0 \leq g \leq f\} \\ &\leq \sup\{\int g d\mu^+ : g \in C_0(X, \mathbb{R}), 0 \leq g \leq f\} = \int f d\mu^+ \end{aligned}$$

On the other hand, since  $\mu_1, \mu_2$  are finite Radon measures and I showed yesterday that  $M(X)$  is a vector space, I know that  $\mu = \mu_1 - \mu_2$  is also a finite Radon measure. Also from yesterday, I know that that is equivalent to saying that  $|\mu| = \mu^+ + \mu^-$  is Radon. Plus,  $\mu$  being finite implies  $|\mu|$  is finite. Hence,  $f$  vanishes outside of a set with finite measure (that set being all of  $X$ ). So, for any  $\varepsilon > 0$  we can apply Lusin's theorem to get a function  $\phi \in C_c(X)$  with  $\phi = f\chi_{E^c}$  except on a set  $F \in \mathcal{B}_X$  with  $|\mu|(F) < \varepsilon$ .

If we then set  $\psi = \min(\operatorname{Re}(\phi)^+, f)$ , we still have that  $\psi = f\chi_{E^c}$  except on  $F$ . But then also  $\psi \in C_c(X, \mathbb{R}) \subseteq C_0(X, \mathbb{R})$  with  $0 \leq \psi \leq f$ . So:

$$\begin{aligned} I^+(f) &\geq \int \psi d\mu = \int \psi d\mu^+ - \int \psi d\mu^- \\ &= \int_F \psi d\mu^+ + \int_{F^c} f \chi_{E^c} d\mu^+ - \int_F \psi d\mu^- - \int_{F^c} f \chi_{E^c} d\mu^- \\ &\geq 0 + \int_{F^c} f \chi_{E^c} d\mu^+ - \int_F \psi d\mu^- - \int_{F^c} f \chi_{E^c} d\mu^- \\ &= \int_{F^c} f d\mu^+ - \int_F \psi d\mu^- - 0 \\ &= \int f d\mu^+ - \int_F f d\mu^+ - \int_F \psi d\mu^- - 0 \\ &\geq \int f d\mu^+ - 2\|f\|_u \mu(F) > \int f d\mu^+ - 2\varepsilon \|f\|_u \end{aligned}$$

Since  $f$  was fixed, by taking  $\varepsilon \rightarrow 0$  we have thus proven that  $I^+(f) = \int f d\mu^+$  for all  $f \in C_0(X, [0, \infty))$ . Then by considering positive and negative parts and making use of the linearity of both sides, we can easily see  $I^+(f) = \int f d\mu^+$  for all  $f \in C_0(x, \mathbb{R})$ . This proves that  $\mu^+$  is the unique Radon measure associated with  $I^+$ . Hence,  $\mu^+ = \mu_1$ .

Also, since  $I^-(f) = I^+(f) - I(f) = \int f d\mu^+ - (\int f d\mu^+ - \int f d\mu^-)$ , we have  $I^-(f) = \int f d\mu^-$  for all  $f \in C_0(X, \mathbb{R})$ . So  $\mu^- = \mu_2$ . ■

Now as seen in the first lemma I showed today, if we extend  $I^\pm \in C_0(X, \mathbb{R})^*$  to be a linear functional in  $C_0(X)^*$ , it doesn't change the measure  $\mu$  at all. So, I'm done.

## 7/8/2025

Firstly, I'm going to finish describing  $C_0(X)^*$ .

Proposition 7.17 (The Riesz Representation Theorem): Let  $X$  be an LCH space, and for  $\mu \in M(X)$  and  $f \in C_0(X)$ , let  $I_\mu(f) = \int f d\mu$ . Then the map  $\mu \mapsto I_\mu$  is an isometric isomorphism from  $M(X)$  to  $C_0(X)^*$ .

Proof:

We already have shown that every  $I \in C_0(X)^*$  is of the form  $I_\mu$  for some  $\mu \in M(X)$ . On the other hand, if  $\mu \in M(X)$ , then we already know that  $I_\mu$  is a linear function. Also, by proposition 3.13:

$$|\int f d\mu| \leq \int |f| d|\mu| \leq \|f\|_u \|\mu\|.$$

So,  $I_\mu$  is bounded with  $\|I_\mu\| \leq \|\mu\|$ .

All we have left to do is show  $\|\mu\| \leq \|I_\mu\|$ . So let  $h = \frac{d\mu}{d|\mu|}$ . Then since  $|h| = 1$  by proposition 3.13 and  $|\mu|$  is a finite Radon measure, we know by Lusin's theorem that for any  $\varepsilon > 0$  there exists  $f \in C_c(X)$  such that  $\|f\|_u \leq \|h\|_u$  and  $f = \bar{h}$  except on a set  $E$  with  $|\mu|(E) < \varepsilon/2$ . (Note that since  $|\bar{h}| = 1$  almost everywhere, we have that  $\|f\|_u = 1$ .)

Now:

$$\begin{aligned} \|\mu\| &= \int 1 d|\mu| = \int |h|^2 d|\mu| \\ &= \int \bar{h} d\mu \leq |\int f d\mu| + |\int (f - \bar{h}) d\mu| \\ &\leq |I_\mu(f)| + \int |f - \bar{h}| d|\mu| \leq \|I_\mu\| + 2|\mu|(E) \\ &< \|I_\mu\| + \varepsilon \end{aligned}$$

Thus  $\|\mu\| \leq \|I_\mu\|$  and we are done. ■

Corollary 7.18: If  $X$  is a compact Hausdorff space, then  $C(X)^*$  is isometrically isomorphic to  $M(X)$ .

Next, I plan on taking a break from Folland chapter 7 in order to do some of the section 8.3 exercises in Folland that I never started or finished during the past Spring quarter.

**Exercise 8.14 (Wirtinger's Inequality)** If  $f \in C^1([a, b])$  and  $f(a) = f(b) = 0$ , then:

$$\int_a^b |f(x)|^2 dx \leq \left(\frac{b-a}{\pi}\right)^2 \int_a^b |f'(x)|^2 dx$$

Hint: By a change of variables it suffices to assume  $a = 0$  and  $b = \frac{1}{2}$ . Extend  $f$  to  $[-\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}]$  by setting  $f(-x) = -f(x)$ , and then extend  $f$  to be periodic on  $\mathbb{R}$ . Check that  $f$ , thus extended, is in  $C^1(\mathbb{T})$  and apply the Parseval identity.

Given our  $f$ , we can define  $g(x) := f(a + 2x(b - a))$ . Then  $g \in C^1([0, \frac{1}{2}])$  with  $g(0) = g(\frac{1}{2}) = 0$  and  $f(x) = g(\frac{x-a}{2(b-a)})$ . Now suppose we prove the inequality for  $g$ .

i.e., we show  $\int_0^{1/2} |g(x)|^2 dx \leq (\frac{1}{2\pi})^2 \int_0^{1/2} |g'(x)|^2 dx$ . Then:

- $\int_0^{1/2} |g(x)|^2 dx = \int_0^{1/2} |f(a + 2x(b - a))|^2 dx = 2(b - a) \int_a^b |f(y)|^2 dy,$
- $(\frac{1}{2\pi})^2 \int_0^{1/2} |g'(x)|^2 dx = (\frac{1}{2\pi})^2 \int_0^{1/2} |2(b - a)f'(a + 2x(b - a))|^2 dx$   
 $= (\frac{1}{2\pi})^2 (2(b - a))^3 \int_a^b |f'(y)|^2 dy = 2(b - a)(\frac{b-a}{\pi})^2 \int_a^b |f'(y)|^2 dy.$

By canceling out the  $2(b - a)$  term (which is positive since  $b > a$ ), we see the result still holds for  $f$  if it held for  $g$ .

But now we need to actually prove the result for  $g$ . To do this, extend out  $g$  to all of  $\mathbb{R}$  by first setting  $g(-x) := -g(x)$  for  $x \in [0, \frac{1}{2}]$ , and then extending  $g$  to be periodic on  $\mathbb{R}$ . Note that this is well defined specifically because  $g(0) = g(\frac{1}{2}) = 0$ .

To see that  $g$  is in  $C^1(\mathbb{T})$ , note that since  $g(x) = -g(-x)$  for  $x \in (-\frac{1}{2}, 0)$  we have that  $g'(x) = g'(-x)$  on  $(-\frac{1}{2}, 0)$ . Thus  $g$  is continuously differentiable on  $(-\frac{1}{2}, 0)$  since we already know  $g$  is continuously differentiable on  $(0, \frac{1}{2})$ .

As for at  $x = 0$ , note that:

$$\lim_{h \rightarrow 0^-} \frac{g(h) - g(0)}{h} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0^-} \frac{g(h)}{h} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0^-} \frac{-g(-h)}{h} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{-g(h)}{-h} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{g(h)}{h} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{g(h) - g(0)}{h}$$

Thus  $g'(0)$  still exists on the extended domain. Also, since  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} g'(x) = g'(0)$ , we know that  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0^-} g'(x) = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^-} g'(-x) = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} g'(x) = g'(0)$ . So,  $g'$  is continuous at  $t = 0$ . Similar reasoning also works at  $x = \frac{1}{2}$ , although the looping structure of  $\mathbb{T}$  makes the expressions slightly messier.

Now since  $\mathbb{T}$  is compact, we know that  $C(\mathbb{T}) \subseteq L^p$  for all  $p$  (and in particular, for  $p = 2$ ). Thus both  $g$  and  $g'$  are in  $L^2$ . Applying Parseval's identity to  $g$  we get that:

$$\int_{-1/2}^{1/2} |g(x)|^2 dx = \|g\|_{L^2(\mathbb{T})}^2 = \sum_{k \in \mathbb{Z}} |\hat{g}(k)|^2 = \sum_{k \in \mathbb{Z}} \left| \int_{-1/2}^{1/2} g(x) e^{-2\pi i k x} dx \right|^2$$

If we do integration by parts, then since  $\hat{g}(\frac{1}{2}) = \hat{g}(-\frac{1}{2}) = 0$ , we get for all  $k \neq 0$  that:

$$\hat{g}(k) = \int_{-1/2}^{1/2} g(x) e^{-2\pi i k x} dx = \frac{1}{2\pi i k} \int_{-1/2}^{1/2} g'(x) e^{-2\pi i k x} dx = \frac{1}{2\pi i k} \hat{g}'(k)$$

Meanwhile, because of the way we extended  $g$ , we know  $g$  is an odd function. Thus,  $\widehat{g}(0) = \int_{-1/2}^{1/2} g(x)dx = 0$  and we've thus shown that:

$$\int_{-1/2}^{1/2} |g(x)|^2 dx \leq \sum_{\substack{k \in \mathbb{Z} \\ k \neq 0}} \left| \frac{1}{2\pi ik} \widehat{g}'(k) \right|^2 = \frac{1}{4\pi^2} \sum_{\substack{k \in \mathbb{Z} \\ k \neq 0}} \frac{1}{k^2} \left| \widehat{g}'(k) \right|^2$$

Now  $\sum_{\substack{k \in \mathbb{Z} \\ k \neq 0}} \frac{1}{k^2} \left| \widehat{g}'(k) \right|^2 \leq \sum_{k \in \mathbb{Z}} 1 \cdot \left| \widehat{g}'(k) \right|^2$  and the latter is equal to  $\|g'\|_{L^2(\mathbb{T})}^2 = \int_{-1/2}^{1/2} |g'(x)|^2 dx$  by Parseval's identity.

Hence, we've proven that  $\int_{-1/2}^{1/2} |g(x)|^2 dx \leq \left( \frac{1}{2\pi} \right)^2 \int_{-1/2}^{1/2} |g'(x)|^2 dx$ .

Finally, since  $|g(x)|^2$  and  $|g'(x)|^2$  are both even on account of  $g$  being odd, we know that  $\int_{-1/2}^{1/2} |g(x)|^2 dx = 2 \int_0^{1/2} |g(x)|^2 dx$  and  $\int_{-1/2}^{1/2} |g'(x)|^2 dx = 2 \int_0^{1/2} |g'(x)|^2 dx$ . After canceling out the factor of 2, we've thus proven our desired inequality. ■

**Exercise 8.16:** Let  $f_k = \chi_{[-1,1]} * \chi_{[-k,k]}$ . (Also assume  $k \in \mathbb{N}$  with  $k > 0$ ).

(a) Compute  $f_k(x)$  explicitly and show that  $\|f\|_u = 2$ .

You can fairly easily see that for any  $x \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $f_k(x) = \int_{-k}^k \chi_{[-1,1]}(x-y)dy$ . Evaluating that gives the formula:

$$f_k(x) = \begin{cases} 2 & \text{if } |x| \leq k-1 \\ k-x+1 & \text{if } k-1 \leq x \leq k+1 \\ x+1+k & \text{if } -k-1 \leq x \leq -k+1 \\ 0 & \text{if } |x| \geq k+1 \end{cases}$$

From that it is hopefully clear that  $\|f\|_u = 2$ . After all,  $f_k(0) = 2$ . Also,  $f_k(x) = \int_{-k}^k \chi_{[-1,1]}(x-y)dy \leq \int \chi_{[-1,1]}(x-y)dy = 2$ .

(b) Show  $f_k^\vee(x) = (\pi x)^{-2} \sin(2\pi x) \sin(2\pi kx)$ , and  $\|f_k^\vee\|_1 \rightarrow \infty$  as  $k \rightarrow \infty$ .

Recall from the homework that  $\chi_{[-a,a]}^\wedge = \chi_{[-a,a]}^\vee = 2a \frac{\sin(2\pi ax)}{2\pi ax} = \frac{\sin(2\pi ax)}{\pi x}$ .

Also, for any  $f, g \in L^1$ , by identical reasoning as we used to show  $\widehat{f * g} = \widehat{f}\widehat{g}$ , we know that  $(f * g)^\vee = f^\vee g^\vee$ . Therefore:

$$\begin{aligned} f_k^\vee(x) &= \chi_{[-1,1]}^\vee(x) \chi_{[-k,k]}^\vee(x) = \left( \frac{\sin(2\pi x)}{\pi x} \right) \left( \frac{\sin(2\pi kx)}{\pi x} \right) \\ &= (\pi x)^{-2} \sin(2\pi x) \sin(2\pi kx). \end{aligned}$$

Next, let  $y = 2\pi kx$ . Then:

$$\begin{aligned} \int |f_k^\vee(x)|dx &= \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} |(\pi x)^{-2} \sin(2\pi x) \sin(2\pi kx)|dx \\ &= \frac{1}{2\pi k} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \left| \frac{4k^2}{y^2} \sin\left(\frac{y}{k}\right) \sin(y) \right| dy = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \left| \frac{\sin(y/k)}{y/k} \cdot \frac{\sin(y)}{y} \right| dy \\ &= \frac{4}{\pi} \int_0^{\infty} \left| \frac{\sin(y/k)}{y/k} \cdot \frac{\sin(y)}{y} \right| dy. \end{aligned}$$

(the last equality holds because the integrand is even)

Now, because  $\frac{\sin(x)}{x} \rightarrow 1$  as  $x \rightarrow 0$ , we know that  $|\frac{\sin(y/k)}{y/k} \cdot \frac{\sin(y)}{y}|$  converges pointwise to  $|\frac{\sin(y)}{y}|$  as  $k \rightarrow \infty$ . Also, observe that  $|\frac{\sin(x)}{x}| \leq 1$  for all  $x > 0$ .

**Proof:**

Let  $g(x) = \frac{\sin(x)}{x}$ . Then clearly  $|g(x)| \leq \frac{1}{x} \leq 1$  when  $x \geq 1$ .

Meanwhile, if  $x < 1$ , note that  $g'(x) = \frac{x \cos(x) - \sin(x)}{x^2}$ . Since  $x^2 > 0$ , it suffices to show that the numerator:  $h(x) = x \cos(x) - \sin(x)$ , is negative when  $x < 1$  in order to prove that  $g'(x)$  is not positive when  $x < 1$ . Luckily, note that  $h(0) = 0$  and  $h'(x) = -x \sin(x)$ . Since  $\sin(x) \geq 0$  for  $x \leq \pi \approx 3.14$ , we thus know that  $h'(x) \leq 0$  for all  $x \in [0, 1]$ . In turn, we know that  $h(x) \leq h(0) = 0$  for all  $x \in [0, 1]$ . So, we've proven that  $g'(x)$  is not positive on  $(0, 1]$ .

This proves that  $g(x)$  is monotonically decreasing on  $(0, 1)$ . And since  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} g(x) = 1$ , this proves that  $g(x) \leq 1$  for all  $x \in (0, 1]$ . Also, since  $\sin(x) > 0$  when  $0 < x < \pi \approx 3.14$ , we know that  $g(x) > 0$  for all  $x \in (0, 1]$ . So,  $|g(x)| \leq 1$  for all  $x > 0$ .

If we fix a constant  $b > 0$ , we have that:  $|\frac{\sin(y/k)}{y/k} \cdot \frac{\sin(y)}{y} \cdot \chi_{[0,b]}(y)| \leq 1 \cdot 1 \cdot \chi_{[0,b]}(y)$  for all  $k \in \mathbb{N}$ . Hence by the dominated convergence theorem:

$$\liminf_{k \rightarrow \infty} \frac{4}{\pi} \int_0^\infty |\frac{\sin(y/k)}{y/k} \cdot \frac{\sin(y)}{y}| dy \geq \lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} \frac{4}{\pi} \int_0^b |\frac{\sin(y/k)}{y/k} \cdot \frac{\sin(y)}{y}| dy = \frac{4}{\pi} \int_0^b |\frac{\sin(y)}{y}| dy$$

But now note that  $\int_0^\infty |\frac{\sin(y)}{y}| dy = \infty$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^\infty |\frac{\sin(y)}{y}| dy &\geq \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \int_{n\pi + \frac{\pi}{6}}^{n\pi + \frac{5\pi}{6}} |\frac{\sin(y)}{y}| dy = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \int_{n\pi + \frac{\pi}{6}}^{n\pi + \frac{5\pi}{6}} \frac{1}{2y} dy \\ &\geq \frac{1}{2} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \int_{n\pi + \frac{\pi}{6}}^{n\pi + \frac{5\pi}{6}} \frac{1}{n\pi + \frac{5\pi}{6}} dy \\ &= \frac{\pi}{3} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n\pi + \frac{5\pi}{6}} \geq \frac{\pi}{3} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n\pi} = \frac{1}{3} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n} = \infty \end{aligned}$$

Thus, we can make  $\int_0^b |\frac{\sin(y)}{y}| dy$  arbitrarily big by making  $b$  big enough. Hence, we've proven that  $\lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} \|f_k^\vee\|_1 = \lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} \frac{4}{\pi} \int_0^b |\frac{\sin(y)}{y}| dy = \infty$ .

Side note: while  $\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin(y)}{y} dy$  is not defined as a Lebesgue integral, it is defined as an improper Riemann integral and we can calculate that integral as follows.

Let  $s > 0$ . Then note that  $\frac{\sin(y)}{y}$  and  $e^{-sy} \chi_{[0,\infty)}$  are both in  $L^2$ . After all,  $|\frac{\sin(y)}{y}|^2 \leq \chi_{[-1,1]}(y) + \frac{1}{y^2} \chi_{[-1,1]^c}(y)$  and the right side is in  $L^2$ . Meanwhile,  $\|e^{-sy}\|_2 = \frac{1}{2s}$ . Thus by the Plancharel theorem, we know:

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin(y)}{y} e^{-sy} dy = \int_{-\infty}^\infty \mathcal{F}(\frac{\sin(y)}{y}) \overline{\mathcal{F}(e^{-sy} \chi_{[0,\infty)}(y))} dy$$

Now since  $\chi_{[-a,a]}^\vee = \frac{\sin(2\pi ax)}{\pi x}$  for any  $a \geq 0$ , we can see that:  $\mathcal{F}(\frac{\sin(y)}{y}) = \pi \chi_{[-\frac{1}{2\pi}, \frac{1}{2\pi}]}(\xi)$ . Meanwhile:

$$\mathcal{F}(e^{-sy} \chi_{[0,\infty)}) = \int_0^\infty e^{-(s+2\pi i\xi)y} dy = \frac{-1}{s+2\pi i\xi} (0 - 1) = \frac{1}{s+2\pi i\xi}$$

Hence, we've shown that:

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin(y)}{y} e^{-sy} dy = \pi \int_{-\frac{1}{2\pi}}^{\frac{1}{2\pi}} \overline{\left( \frac{1}{s+2\pi i\xi} \right)} d\xi = \pi \int_{-\frac{1}{2\pi}}^{\frac{1}{2\pi}} \frac{s+2\pi i\xi}{s^2+4\pi^2\xi^2} d\xi = \pi \int_{-\frac{1}{2\pi}}^{\frac{1}{2\pi}} \frac{s}{s^2+4\pi^2\xi^2} d\xi$$

(Note, the last equality follows because we know that the imaginary part of the integral has to cancel since  $\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin(y)}{y} e^{-sy} dy$  is purely real-valued.)

Now:

$$\begin{aligned} \pi \int_{-\frac{1}{2\pi}}^{\frac{1}{2\pi}} \frac{s}{s^2+4\pi^2\xi^2} d\xi &= \frac{s\pi}{4\pi^2} \int_{-\frac{1}{2\pi}}^{\frac{1}{2\pi}} \frac{1}{(\frac{s}{2\pi})^2+\xi^2} d\xi \\ &= \frac{s}{4\pi} \left( \frac{2\pi}{s} \right) [\arctan(\frac{2\pi}{s}\xi)]_{\xi=-\frac{1}{2\pi}}^{\xi=\frac{1}{2\pi}} = \frac{1}{2} (\arctan(\frac{1}{s}) - \arctan(-\frac{1}{s})) = \arctan(\frac{1}{s}) \end{aligned}$$

Thus, we've proven that  $\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin(y)}{y} e^{-sy} dy = \arctan(\frac{1}{s})$  for all  $s > 0$ .

Taking the limit as  $s \rightarrow 0$ , we get that  $\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin(y)}{y} e^{-sy} dy \rightarrow \frac{\pi}{2}$ . That said, some care is needed since  $\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin(y)}{y} dy$  and  $\lim_{s \rightarrow 0} \int_0^\infty \frac{\sin(y)}{y} e^{-sy} dy$  are defined differently. In fact, we still have not showed that the former which is equal to  $\lim_{b \rightarrow \infty} \int_0^b \frac{\sin(y)}{y} dy$  exists. So, let's do that now.

Note that for any  $b \in (0, \infty)$ , there are unique  $n \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$  and  $\alpha \in [0, \pi)$  such that  $b = n\pi + \alpha$ . Then for all  $s \geq 0$ , we have that:

$$\int_0^b \frac{\sin(y)}{y} e^{-sy} dy = \sum_{j=0}^{n-1} (-1)^j \int_{j\pi}^{(j+1)\pi} |\frac{\sin(y)}{y} e^{-sy}| dy + \int_{n\pi}^{n\pi+\alpha} |\frac{\sin(y)}{y} e^{-sy}| dy$$

Now, the leftover term will approach 0 as  $b \rightarrow \infty$  since it is at most  $\frac{\alpha}{n\pi}$  when  $b \geq 1$  and  $n \rightarrow \infty$  as  $b \rightarrow \infty$ . Hence, letting  $c_n = \int_{j\pi}^{(j+1)\pi} |\frac{\sin(y)}{y} e^{-sy}| dy$ , we know that:  $\lim_{b \rightarrow \infty} \int_0^b \frac{\sin(y)}{y} e^{-sy} dy = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n c_n$ . It's easily verified using the alternating series test that the series converges. This proves that our improper Riemann integral exists for all  $s \geq 0$  (including  $s = 0$ ).

Importantly, this series also converges uniformly over all  $s \in [0, \infty)$ . To see why, observe that since  $(c_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  is a strictly decreasing sequence, for any  $N \geq 0$  we have that:  $c_N \geq |\sum_{n=N}^{\infty} (-1)^n a_n|$ . This can be proven via induction fairly easily. Next, making  $s$  larger makes all the  $c_n$  strictly smaller. So, by picking  $N$  large enough so that  $c_N < \varepsilon$  when  $s = 0$ , we can guarantee that  $c_N < \varepsilon$  for all  $s$ . It then follows that the error from the limit point:  $|\sum_{n=N}^{\infty} (-1)^n c_n|$ , is also less than  $\varepsilon$  for all  $s$ .

With that, we know there is some  $b > 0$  such that:

$$\left| \int_0^\infty \frac{\sin(y)}{y} e^{-sy} dy - \int_0^b \frac{\sin(y)}{y} e^{-sy} dy \right| < \varepsilon/4 \text{ for all } s \geq 0.$$

Also, by dominated convergence theorem (its 4am and I don't want to type out verifications for all the conditions), we know that  $\int_0^b \frac{\sin(y)}{y} e^{-sy} dy \rightarrow \int_0^\infty \frac{\sin(y)}{y} e^{-sy} dy$  as  $s \rightarrow 0$ . So, there is some  $s > 0$  such that:

$$\left| \int_0^b \frac{\sin(y)}{y} dy - \int_0^b \frac{\sin(y)}{y} e^{-sy} dy \right| < \varepsilon/4.$$

Also, by making  $s$  potentially smaller, we can also guarantee that:

$$\left| \frac{\pi}{2} - \int_0^\infty \frac{\sin(y)}{y} e^{-sy} dy \right| < \varepsilon/4.$$

And chaining those together, we get that:

$$\begin{aligned} \left| \int_0^\infty \frac{\sin(y)}{y} dy - \frac{\pi}{2} \right| &\leq \left| \int_0^\infty \frac{\sin(y)}{y} dy - \int_0^b \frac{\sin(y)}{y} dy \right| + \left| \int_0^b \frac{\sin(y)}{y} dy - \int_0^b \frac{\sin(y)}{y} e^{-sy} dy \right| \\ &\quad + \left| \int_0^b \frac{\sin(y)}{y} e^{-sy} dy - \int_0^\infty \frac{\sin(y)}{y} e^{-sy} dy \right| + \left| \int_0^\infty \frac{\sin(y)}{y} e^{-sy} dy - \frac{\pi}{2} \right| \\ &< \varepsilon/4 + \varepsilon/4 + \varepsilon/4 + \varepsilon/4 = \varepsilon \end{aligned}$$

Taking  $\varepsilon \rightarrow 0$ , we've finally shown that  $\lim_{b \rightarrow \infty} \int_0^b \frac{\sin(y)}{y} dy = \frac{\pi}{2}$ .

(c) Prove that  $\mathcal{F}(L^1)$  is a proper subset of  $C_0$ .

To start off with, recall that if  $f \in L^1$  and  $\hat{f} = 0$ , then  $f = 0$  a.e. As a corollary to this, we have that if  $f, g \in L^1$  and  $\hat{f} = \hat{g}$ , then  $f = g$  a.e. This is because  $(f - g)^\wedge = 0$  implies that  $f - g = 0$  a.e. So, we know that  $\mathcal{F}$  is an injective map from  $L^1$  to  $C_0$ . If  $\mathcal{F}$  was also surjective, then we would know that  $\mathcal{F}$  is a bijection, and that therefore a function  $\mathcal{F}^{-1} : C_0 \rightarrow L^1$  exists. Also, by the open map theorem, we would know that  $\mathcal{F}^{-1}$  is bounded.

However, in part (b) we found that  $\|f_k\|_u = 2$  for all  $k \in \mathbb{N}$  but  $\|f_k^\vee\|_1 \rightarrow \infty$  as  $k \rightarrow \infty$ . Importantly, we can see from our work earlier that  $f_k^\wedge = f_k^\vee$  and  $\|f_k^\vee\|_1 < \infty$  for all  $k$ . After all,  $f_k^\vee(y)$  is bounded by 1 when  $|y| \leq 1$  and by  $\frac{k}{y^2}$  when  $|y| \geq 1$ . So by the Fourier inversion theorem, we know that  $(f_k^\vee)^\wedge = f_k$  (with equality holding everywhere since both sides are continuous). And so,  $\mathcal{F}^{-1}(f_k) = f_k^\vee$ .

This proves that  $\mathcal{F}^{-1}$  is not bounded since  $\|\mathcal{F}^{-1}(f_k)\|_1$  can be made arbitrarily large even while  $\|f_k\|_u = 2$  for all  $k$ .

## 7/10/2025

Today I'm gonna do more problems from chapter 8 of Folland.

Recall that for  $f \in L^p(\mathbb{R})$ , if there exists  $h \in L^p(\mathbb{R})$  such that  $\lim_{y \rightarrow 0} \|y^{-1}(\tau_{-y}f - f) - h\|_p = 0$ , we call  $h$  the strong  $L^p$  derivative of  $f$ . If  $f \in L^p(\mathbb{R}^n)$ ,  $L^p$  partial derivatives of  $f$  are defined similarly. (Also, the notation  $\tau_y f(x)$  refers to  $f(x - y)$ .)

**Exercise 8.8:** Suppose that  $p$  and  $q$  are conjugate exponents,  $f \in L^p$ ,  $g \in L^q$ , and the  $L^p$  derivative  $\partial_j f$  exists. Then  $\partial_j(f * g)$  exists (in the ordinary sense) and equals  $(\partial_j f) * g$ .

Note that:

$$\lim_{t \rightarrow 0} \frac{(f*g)(x+te_j) - (f*g)(x)}{t} = ((\partial_j f) * g)(x) \text{ iff } \lim_{t \rightarrow 0} \left| \frac{(f*g)(x+te_j) - (f*g)(x)}{t} - ((\partial_j f) * g)(x) \right| = 0.$$

Now for all  $t \neq 0$ :

$$\begin{aligned} 0 &\leq \left| \frac{(f*g)(x+te_j) - (f*g)(x)}{t} - ((\partial_j f) * g)(x) \right| \\ &= \left| t^{-1} \int (f(x+te_j - y) - f(x-y)) g(y) dy - \int \partial_j f(x-y) g(y) dy \right| \\ &= \left| \int t^{-1} (\tau_{-te_j} f - f)(x-y) g(y) dy - \int \partial_j f(x-y) g(y) dy \right| \\ &\leq \int |t^{-1} (\tau_{-te_j} f - f)(x-y) - \partial_j f(x-y)| |g(y)| dy \\ &\leq \|t^{-1} (\tau_{-te_j} f - f) - \partial_j f\|_p \|g\|_q \end{aligned}$$

Since  $\|g\|_q$  is fixed and  $\|t^{-1} (\tau_{-te_j} f - f) - \partial_j f\|_p \rightarrow 0$  as  $t \rightarrow 0$ , we've thus shown that  $\left| \frac{(f*g)(x+te_j) - (f*g)(x)}{t} - ((\partial_j f) * g)(x) \right| \rightarrow 0$  as  $t \rightarrow 0$ .

**Exercise 8.9:** Let  $1 \leq p < \infty$ . If  $f \in L^p(\mathbb{R})$ , the  $L^p$  derivative of  $f$  (call it  $h$ ; see Exercise 8) exists iff  $f$  is absolutely continuous on every bounded interval (perhaps after modification on a null set) and its pointwise derivative  $f'$  is in  $L^p$ , in which case  $h = f'$  a.e.

( $\implies$ )

Suppose  $f$  has an  $L^p$  derivative  $h$ . Then setting  $\varphi(x) = (1 - |x|)\chi_{[-1,1]}$ , note that  $\int \varphi(x) dx = 1$  and  $0 \leq \varphi \leq 1 \leq \frac{4}{(1+|x|)^2}$ . Thus,  $\varphi$  satisfies the hypothesis of theorem 8.15 (see page 31 of my paper notes) and so we know that:

- $(f * \varphi_{1/n})(x) = \int f(x-y) \cdot n\varphi(ny) dy \rightarrow f(x)$  as  $n \rightarrow \infty$  for all  $x \in L_f$ ,
- $(h * \varphi_{1/n})(x) = \int h(x-y) \cdot n\varphi(ny) dy \rightarrow h(x)$  as  $n \rightarrow \infty$  for all  $x \in L_h$

(where  $L_f$  and  $L_h$  are the Lebesgue sets of  $f$  and  $h$  respectively).

Side note: If  $g \in L^1_{loc}$ , then we know that  $(L_g)^C$  has measure zero. Now while it's obvious that  $L^1, L^\infty \subseteq L^1_{loc}$ , I'm currently realizing I've never justified to myself why  $L^p \subseteq L^1_{loc}$  for all  $1 < p < \infty$ .

If  $E$  is a measurable set with finite measure, then the measure restricted to  $E$  does not have any sets of arbitrarily large measure. Thus for any  $p, q \in (0, \infty)$  with  $p < q$ , we have that  $L^q(E) \subseteq L^p(E)$ . Specifically, this means that for any  $1 < p < \infty$ ,  $L^p(E) \subseteq L^1(E)$ . It follows that  $L^p \subseteq L^1_{loc}$  for all  $1 < p < \infty$ .

Also, if  $q$  is the conjugate exponent of  $p$ , we know that  $\phi_{1/n} \in L^q$ . Therefore, by the previous exercise we know that  $(f * \phi_{1/n})' = h * \varphi_{1/n}$ . Additionally:

$$\begin{aligned} |h * \varphi_{1/n}(x)| &\leq \int |h(x-y) \varphi_{1/n}(y)| dy \leq \|h\|_p \left( \int_{-1/n}^{1/n} |n(1-|nx|)|^q dx \right)^{1/q} \\ &\leq n \|h\|_p \left( \int_{-1/n}^{1/n} 1 dx \right)^{1/q} = n \left( \frac{2}{n} \right)^{1/q} \|h\|_p \leq 2^{1/q} \|h\|_p \end{aligned}$$

This tells us that for all  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $f * \varphi_{1/n}$  has a bounded derivative. It then follows by the mean value theorem that  $f * \varphi_{1/n}$  is absolutely continuous. So for any  $a, x \in \mathbb{R}$  with  $a < x$ , we have that:

$$(f * \varphi_{1/n})(x) - (f * \varphi_{1/n})(a) = \int_a^x (f * \varphi_{1/n})'(y) dy = \int_a^x (h * \varphi_{1/n})(y) dy$$

And, since  $h * \varphi_{1/n} \rightarrow h$  pointwise a.e. and  $2^{1/q} \|h\|_p \chi_{[a,x]} \in L^1$ , we know by dominated convergence theorem that:

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} ((f * \varphi_{1/n})(x) - (f * \varphi_{1/n})(a)) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \int_a^x (h * \varphi_{1/n})(y) dy = \int_a^x h(y) dy$$

Now, we're finally ready to show the right hand side of our implication. Suppose  $a, b \in L_f$  are fixed with  $a < b$ . Then for any  $x \in L_f \cap [a, b]$ , we have that:

$$f(x) - f(a) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} ((f * \varphi_{1/n})(x)) - \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} ((f * \varphi_{1/n})(a)) = \int_a^x h(y) dy$$

By redefining  $f$  on the null space  $(L_f)^C \cap [a, b]$ , we can thus guarantee that  $f(x) - f(a) = \int_a^x h(y) dy$  for all  $x \in [a, b]$ . In turn, by the fundamental theorem of calculus we know  $f$  is absolutely continuous on  $[a, b]$  and that  $h = f'$  a.e. on  $[a, b]$ .

If  $I \subseteq \mathbb{R}$  is any arbitrary bounded interval, then we can still apply the former reasoning by finding  $a, b \in L_f$  such that  $I \subseteq [a, b]$ . Then  $f$  being absolutely continuous on  $[a, b]$  implies that  $f$  is absolutely continuous  $I$ . Also, since  $\mathbb{R}$  can be completed covered by these intervals, we know that  $f' = h$  a.e. The only snag we still have to sort out is to show that our redefinitions of  $f(x)$  for  $x \in (L_f)^C$  are well defined (i.e. not dependent on our choice of  $a, b \in L^f$ ).

Suppose  $a_1, a_2 \in L_f$  and without loss of generality assume  $a_1 < a_2 < x$ . Then:

$$\left( \int_{a_1}^x h(y) dy + f(a_1) \right) - \left( \int_{a_2}^x h(y) dy + f(a_2) \right) = \int_{a_1}^{a_2} h(y) dy - (f(a_2) - f(a_1)).$$

Since  $a_1, a_2 \in L^f$ , we know that  $\int_{a_1}^{a_2} h(y) dy = f(a_2) - f(a_1)$ . So our above expression equals 0 and we've shown that:

$$f(x) = \int_{a_1}^x h(y) dy + f(a_1) = \int_{a_2}^x h(y) dy + f(a_2) \text{ is well defined.}$$

( $\Leftarrow$ )

Note that if  $y > 0$ , then our assumptions about  $f$  tell us that:

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{f(x+y)-f(x)}{y} - f'(x) &= \frac{1}{y} \int_x^{x+y} f'(t) dt - f'(x) = \frac{1}{y} \int_x^{x+y} f'(t) - f'(x) dt \\ &= \frac{1}{y} \int_0^y f'(x+t) - f'(x) dt \end{aligned}$$

Similarly, if  $y < 0$ , then we know:

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{f(x+y)-f(x)}{y} - f'(x) &= \frac{-1}{y} \int_{x+y}^x f'(t) dt - f'(x) = \frac{-1}{y} \int_{x+y}^x f'(t) - f'(x) dt \\ &= \frac{-1}{y} \int_y^0 f'(x+t) - f'(x) dt \end{aligned}$$

In either case, we can see that:

$$\left| \frac{f(x+y)-f(x)}{y} - f'(x) \right| \leq \int_{-|y|}^{|y|} \frac{1}{|y|} |\tau_{-t} f'(x) - f'(x)| dt$$

Thus by Minkowski's inequality for integrals:

$$\left\| \frac{f(x+y)-f(x)}{y} - f'(x) \right\|_p \leq \left\| \int_{-|y|}^{|y|} \frac{1}{|y|} |\tau_{-t} f'(x) - f'(x)| dt \right\|_p \leq \frac{1}{|y|} \int_{-|y|}^{|y|} \|\tau_{-t} f'(x) - f'(x)\|_p dt$$

And since translation is continuous with respect to the  $L^p$  norm for  $1 \leq p < \infty$ , we know that  $\|\tau_{-t} f'(x) - f'(x)\|_p \rightarrow 0$  as  $t \rightarrow 0$ . Hence given  $\varepsilon > 0$ , we have for  $|y|$  small enough that:

$$\frac{1}{|y|} \int_{-|y|}^{|y|} \|\tau_{-t} f'(x) - f'(x)\|_p dt < \frac{1}{|y|} \int_{-|y|}^{|y|} \varepsilon dt = \frac{2|y|\varepsilon}{|y|} = 2\varepsilon$$

By taking  $\varepsilon \rightarrow 0$ , this proves that  $\left\| \frac{f(x+y) - f(x)}{y} - f'(x) \right\|_p \rightarrow 0$  as  $y \rightarrow 0$ . Hence  $f'$  is an  $L^p$  derivative of  $f$ . ■

So what's the significance of this result?

- A function on  $\mathbb{R}$  having an  $L^p$  derivative is a strictly stronger assumption than the function just being differentiable almost everywhere.
- Any two  $L^p$  derivatives of a function are equal a.e. to the ordinary derivative of the function. Thus there's at most one  $L^p$  derivative of any function in  $L^p(\mathbb{R})$ .
- Any function  $L^p(\mathbb{R})$  that is differentiable a.e. and whose derivative is bounded and also in  $L^p$  has an  $L^p$  derivative.

## 7/11/2025

**Exercise 8.18:** Suppose  $f \in L^2(\mathbb{R})$ .

(a) The  $L^2$  derivative  $f'$  exists iff  $\xi \hat{f} \in L^2$ , in which case  $\hat{f}'(\xi) = 2\pi i \xi \hat{f}(\xi)$ .

( $\implies$ )

Once again set  $\varphi(x) = (1 - |x|)\chi_{[-1,1]}$ . Then by theorem 8.14(a) (see page 29 of my paper notes):  $f * \varphi_{1/n} \rightarrow f$  in  $L^2$  as  $n \rightarrow \infty$ . In turn, since the Fourier transform is continuous on  $L^2$ , we know that  $(f * \varphi_{1/n})^\wedge \rightarrow \hat{f}$  as  $n \rightarrow \infty$ .

Next, note that  $f * \varphi_{1/n} \in C^1$ .

Why: Recall from exercise 8.8 that  $(f * \varphi_{1/n})' = f' * \varphi_{1/n}$ . Also, since  $f' \in L^1_{\text{loc}}$  and  $\varphi_{1/n} \in C^0$  has compact support, we know from exercise 8.7 (which was a homework problem in Math 240C), that  $f' * \varphi_{1/n} \in C^0$ .

Also, since  $f$ ,  $f'$  and  $\varphi_{1/n}$  are all in  $L^2$ , we know by proposition 8.8 (see page 25 of my paper notes) that  $f * \varphi_{1/n} \in C_0$ , and we know by Young's inequality (see page 26 of my paper notes) that  $f * \varphi_{1/n}, f' * \varphi_{1/n} \in L^1$ . All together, this lets us conclude via integration by parts that:

$$(f * \varphi_{1/n})^\wedge = \frac{1}{2\pi i \xi} ((f * \varphi_{1/n})')^\wedge = \frac{1}{2\pi i \xi} (f' * \varphi_{1/n})^\wedge.$$

Finally, since  $f' * \varphi_{1/n} \rightarrow f'$  in  $L^2$  as  $n \rightarrow \infty$  and the Fourier transform is continuous on  $L^2$ , we know that:

$$\hat{f}(\xi) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (f * \varphi_{1/n})^\wedge(\xi) = \frac{1}{2\pi i \xi} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (f' * \varphi_{1/n})^\wedge(\xi) = \frac{1}{2\pi i \xi} \hat{f}'(\xi) \text{ a.e.}$$

Since  $\frac{1}{2\pi i} \hat{f}'$  is in  $L^2$ , this thus proves that  $\xi \hat{f} \in L^2$ . Also, by rearranging out expression we get that  $\hat{f}' = 2\pi i \xi \hat{f}(\xi)$ .

( $\impliedby$ )

Define  $h(\xi) = 2\pi i \xi \hat{f}(\xi)$ . Then by assumption we know that  $h \in L^2$ . So, there exists a function  $H \in L^2$  such that  $\hat{H} = h$ . And since the Fourier transform is a continuous isometric linear operator on  $L^2$ , we know that for all  $y \neq 0$ :

$$\begin{aligned} \left\| \frac{1}{y} (\tau_{-y} f - f) - H \right\|_2 &= \left\| \mathcal{F} \left( \frac{1}{y} (\tau_{-y} f - f) - H \right) \right\|_2 \\ &= \left\| \frac{1}{y} (\mathcal{F}(\tau_{-y} f) - \mathcal{F}(f)) - h \right\|_2 \end{aligned}$$

Now we claim that  $\mathcal{F}(\tau_{-y}f) = e^{2\pi i \xi y} \mathcal{F}(f)$  for all  $f \in L^2$ .

**Proof:**

Let  $(f_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  be a sequence of Schwartz functions converging to  $f \in L^2$ . Then since  $\int g = \int \tau_{-y}g$  for all functions  $g$ , we can easily see that  $\tau_{-y}f_n \rightarrow \tau_{-y}f$  in  $L^2$ . Therefore,  $\mathcal{F}(\tau_{-y}f) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \mathcal{F}(\tau_{-y}f_n)$ .

Next, since  $f_n \in L^1$  for all  $n$ , we know that  $\mathcal{F}(\tau_{-y}f_n)(\xi) = e^{2\pi i \xi y} \widehat{f}_n(\xi)$ . Then finally, since the Fourier transform is continuous on  $L^2$ , we have that  $\widehat{f}_n \rightarrow \widehat{f}$  in  $L^2$  as  $n \rightarrow \infty$ . By passing to a subsequence, we can assume  $\widehat{f}_n \rightarrow \widehat{f}$  pointwise a.e. And so,  $\mathcal{F}(\tau_{-y}f) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} e^{2\pi i \xi y} \widehat{f}_n(\xi) = e^{2\pi i \xi y} \widehat{f}(\xi)$  a.e.

Thus, we know that:

$$\begin{aligned} \left| \frac{1}{y} (\mathcal{F}(\tau_{-y}f) - \mathcal{F}(f)) - h \right|^2 &= \left| \left( \frac{1}{y} e^{2\pi i \xi y} - \frac{1}{y} - 2\pi i \xi \right) \widehat{f}(\xi) \right|^2 \\ &= \left| \left( \left( \frac{\cos(2\pi \xi y)}{y} - \frac{1}{y} \right) + i \left( \frac{\sin(2\pi \xi y)}{y} - 2\pi \xi \right) \right) \widehat{f}(\xi) \right|^2 \\ &= \left| \left( \left( \frac{\cos(2\pi \xi y) - 1}{\xi y} \right) + i \left( \frac{\sin(2\pi \xi y)}{y \xi} - 2\pi \right) \right) \xi \widehat{f}(\xi) \right|^2 \end{aligned}$$

Now, note that  $\lim_{y \rightarrow 0} \frac{\cos(2\pi \xi y) - 1}{\xi y} = 2\pi \lim_{t \rightarrow 0} \frac{\cos(t) - 1}{t} = 2\pi \cdot 0 = 0$  for all  $\xi \neq 0$ . Similarly, we have that  $\lim_{y \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin(2\pi \xi y)}{y \xi} = 2\pi \lim_{t \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin(t)}{t} = 2\pi \cdot 1$  for all  $\xi \neq 0$ . This proves that  $\left| \frac{1}{y} (\mathcal{F}(\tau_{-y}f) - \mathcal{F}(f)) - h \right|^2 \rightarrow 0$  pointwise a.e. as  $y \rightarrow 0$ .

Meanwhile, note that  $\left| \frac{\sin(2\pi x)}{x} \right|$  and  $\left| \frac{\cos(2\pi x) - 1}{x} \right|$  are both less than or equal to  $2\pi$  on their domains. Therefore, we can get that for all  $\xi \neq 0$  and  $y \neq 0$ , we have that:

$$\left| \left( \frac{\cos(2\pi \xi y) - 1}{\xi y} \right) + i \left( \frac{\sin(2\pi \xi y)}{y \xi} - 2\pi \right) \right| \leq \left| \left( \frac{\cos(2\pi \xi y) - 1}{\xi y} \right) \right| + \left| \left( \frac{\sin(2\pi \xi y)}{y \xi} - 2\pi \right) \right| \leq 6\pi$$

(I'm not sure how to prove  $\left| \frac{\cos(2\pi x)}{x} \right| \leq 2\pi$  without pulling out numerical methods. But you'll see that it is true if you graph it.)

Thus using  $36\pi^2 |\xi \widehat{f}(\xi)|^2$  as our upper bound function (which is in  $L^1$  since  $\xi \widehat{f} \in L^2$ ), we can conclude via the dominated convergence theorem that:

$$\lim_{y \rightarrow 0} \left\| \frac{1}{y} (\mathcal{F}(\tau_{-y}f) - \mathcal{F}(f)) - h \right\|_2^2 = \lim_{y \rightarrow 0} \int \left| \frac{1}{y} (\mathcal{F}(\tau_{-y}f) - \mathcal{F}(f)) - h \right|^2 = 0$$

So,  $f$  has  $H = h^\vee$  as its  $L^2$  derivative.

## 7/12/2025

Ok. I think that in order to prove part (b) of exercise 8.18, I need to make a pit stop in the exercises of section 3.5 of Folland. This is because Folland's hinted solution

route is to use integration by parts. However, right now I've only shown that you can do integration by parts if the two functions in your integrand are continuously differentiable. Yet that's not guaranteeable in exercise 8.18(b). So, my current objective is to weaken my requirements for doing integration by parts.

**Exercise 3.35:** If  $F$  and  $G$  are absolutely continuous on  $[a, b]$ , then so is  $FG$  and:

$$\int_a^b (FG' + GF')(x)dx = F(b)G(b) - F(a)G(a)$$

Proof:

By extreme value theorem, there exists  $M \geq 0$  such that  $\max(|F(x)|, |G(x)|) \leq M$  for all  $x \in [a, b]$ . Now for any  $\varepsilon > 0$ , let  $\delta > 0$  be such that for all finite collections of disjoint intervals  $(a_1, b_1), \dots, (a_n, b_n) \subseteq [a, b]$  with  $\sum_{i=1}^n |b_i - a_i| < \delta$ , we have:

$$\sum_{i=1}^n |F(b_i) - F(a_i)| < \frac{\varepsilon}{2M} \text{ and } \sum_{i=1}^n |G(b_i) - G(a_i)| < \frac{\varepsilon}{2M}$$

Then we have:

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{i=1}^n |F(b_i)G(b_i) - F(a_i)G(a_i)| &\leq \sum_{i=1}^n |F(b_i)G(b_i) - F(b_i)G(a_i)| + \sum_{i=1}^n |F(b_i)G(a_i) - F(a_i)G(a_i)| \\ &= \sum_{i=1}^n |F(b_i)||G(b_i) - G(a_i)| + \sum_{i=1}^n |G(a_i)||F(b_i) - F(a_i)| \\ &\leq M \sum_{i=1}^n |G(b_i) - G(a_i)| + M \sum_{i=1}^n |F(b_i) - F(a_i)| \\ &< M \frac{\varepsilon}{2M} + M \frac{\varepsilon}{2M} = \varepsilon \end{aligned}$$

Hence,  $FG$  is also absolutely continuous on  $[a, b]$ . It follows by the fundamental theorem of calculus for Lebesgue integrals that:

$$F(b)G(b) - F(a)G(a) = \int_a^b (FG)'(x)dx = \int_a^b (FG' + GF')(x)dx. \blacksquare$$

The following is also tangentially relevant to exercise 8.18(b) in addition to being interesting in its own right. A function  $f : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$  is singular if  $f$  is continuous everywhere,  $f'$  exists a.e. with  $f' = 0$  a.e., and  $f$  is not a constant function.

Recalling page 53 of this journal, it's easy to see that the Cantor function is singular (if you continuously extend it to be constant outside  $[0, 1]$ ). However, it's also constant on a small enough neighborhood around almost every point. Hence, it doesn't defy our intuition too overly much. In the next two exercises however, we'll construct a strictly increasing singular function.

**Exercise 3.39:** If  $(F_k)_{k \in \mathbb{N}}$  is a sequence of nonnegative increasing functions on  $[a, b]$  such that  $F(x) = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} F_k(x) < \infty$  for all  $x \in [a, b]$ , then  $F'(x) = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} F'_k(x)$  for a.e.  $x \in [a, b]$ .

For all  $k$ , define:

$$G_k(x) = \begin{cases} F_k(a+) & \text{if } x \leq a \\ F_k(x+) & \text{if } x \in [a, b) \\ F_k(b) & \text{if } x \geq b \end{cases} \quad \text{and} \quad G(x) = \begin{cases} F(a+) & \text{if } x \leq a \\ F(x+) & \text{if } x \in [a, b] \\ F(b) & \text{if } x \geq b \end{cases}$$

Then by theorem 3.23, we know that  $G'_k = F'_k$ ;  $G' = F'$  a.e. on  $[a, b]$ . Also, each  $G_k$  is a nonnegative monotone increasing function with  $G(x) = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} G_k(x) < \infty$  for all  $x \in \mathbb{R}$ .

Why: For any  $x \in [a, b]$ , we can apply the dominated convergence theorem to  $l^1(\mathbb{N})$  using the upper bound  $F(b) = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} F_k(b)$  in order to get that:

$$G(x) = F(x+) = \lim_{t \rightarrow 0^+} \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} F_k(x+t) = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \lim_{t \rightarrow 0^+} F_k(x+t) = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} F_k(x+) = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} G_k(x)$$

Taking things one step further, define  $H_k(x) = G_k(x) - G_k(a)$  and  $H(x) = G(x) - G(a)$ . Since adding by a constant doesn't change the derivative of a function at all, we still know that  $H'_k = F'_k$ ;  $H' = F'$  a.e. on  $[a, b]$ . Also, since  $G_k$  and  $G$  are monotone increasing, we know that  $G_k(x) \geq G_k(a)$  and  $G(x) \geq G(a)$  for all  $x$ . Hence, all of our  $H_k$  and  $H$  are still nonnegative monotone increasing functions on  $\mathbb{R}$ . And clearly  $H(x) = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} H_k(x)$  for all  $x \in \mathbb{R}$ .

The significance of this is that if we now prove that  $H'(x) = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} H'_k(x)$  for a.e.  $x \in [a, b]$ , then we will have also shown that  $F'(x) = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} F'_k(x)$  for a.e.  $x \in [a, b]$ . But importantly, all our  $H_k$  and  $H$  are in NBV. After all, they are in BV because they are bounded and monotone increasing. Also, they are all right continuous and  $H_k(-\infty) = 0 = H(-\infty)$ . It then follows that there are unique finite Borel measures  $\mu_{H_k}$  and  $\mu_H$  such that  $\mu_{H_k}((-\infty, x]) = H_k(x)$  and  $\mu_H((-\infty, x]) = H(x)$ .

Now let  $d\mu_{H_k} = d\lambda_k + f_k dm$  and  $d\mu_H = d\lambda + f dm$  be the Radon-Nikodym representations of  $\mu_{H_k}$  and  $\mu_H$  with respect to the Lebesgue measure. Then since  $\mu_H$  and  $\mu_{H_k}$  are both finite measures in the separable locally compact Hausdorff space  $\mathbb{R}$ , we know by theorem 7.8 that  $\mu_{H_k}$  and  $\mu_H$  are regular. Also, if we let  $E_r(x) = (x, x+r]$  for all  $r > 0$  and  $x \in \mathbb{R}$ , then we know that  $E_r$  shrinks nicely to  $x$  for all  $x$ . Therefore, by the generalized Lebesgue differentiation theorem, we have:

$$H'(x) = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{H(x+h) - H(x)}{h} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{\mu_H((x, x+h])}{h} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{\mu_H(E_h(x))}{m(E_h(x))} = f(x) \text{ for } m\text{-a.e. } x.$$

(And similarly we have that  $H'_k(x) = f_k(x)$  for  $m$ -a.e.  $x$ .)

Next note that for any  $(a, b) \subseteq \mathbb{R}$ , we have that:

$$\mu_H((a, b)) = \lim_{\beta \rightarrow b^-} \mu_H((a, \beta]) = \lim_{\beta \rightarrow b^-} (H(\beta) - H(a)) = \lim_{\beta \rightarrow b^-} \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} (H_k(\beta) - H_k(a)).$$

Once again,  $H_k(\beta) - H_k(a) \geq 0$  for all  $k$  and our series is bounded from above by  $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} (H_k(b) - H_k(a)) = \mu_{H_k}(a, b] < \infty$ . So, by applying the dominated convergence theorem we get that:

$$\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} (H_k(\beta) - H_k(a)) = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \lim_{\beta \rightarrow b^-} (H_k(\beta) - H_k(a)) = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \lim_{\beta \rightarrow b^-} \mu_{H_k}((a, \beta]) = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \mu_{H_k}((a, b)).$$

This in turn proves that  $\mu_H = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \mu_{H_k}$  on all open sets by the countable additivity of measures, and all measurable sets in general by outer regularity. Hence, we know that  $d\lambda + H'dm = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} (d\lambda_k + H'_k dm) = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} d\lambda_k + \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} H'_k dm$ .

Lastly, note that  $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \lambda_k \perp m$  and  $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} H'_k dm = (\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} H'_k) dm \ll m$ . By the Radon-Nikodym theorem, we thus know that  $\lambda = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \lambda_k$  and  $H'dm = (\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} H'_k) dm$  with  $H' = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} H'_k$   $m$ -a.e. ■

**Exercise 3.40:** Let  $F$  denote the Cantor function on  $[0, 1]$  and set  $F(x) = 0$  for  $x > 1$  and  $F(x) = 1$  for  $x < 0$ . Let  $\{[a_n, b_n]\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  be an enumeration of the closed subintervals of  $[0, 1]$  with distinct rational endpoints, and let  $F_n(x) = F(\frac{x-a_n}{b_n-a_n})$ . Then  $G = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} 2^{-n} F_n$  is continuous and strictly increasing on  $[0, 1]$ , and  $G' = 0$  a.e.

Since  $\frac{x-a_n}{b_n-a_n}$  is continuous and increasing, we know that each  $F_n$  is still continuous and monotone increasing. Also, we clearly have that if  $x \geq b_n$ , then  $F_n(x) = 1$ . Meanwhile, if  $x \leq a_n$ , then  $F_n(x) = 0$ . Thus, it's easy to see that:

- $G(x) = 0$  for  $x \leq 0$  and  $G(x) = 1$  for  $x \geq 1$
- $G$  is monotone increasing
- $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} 2^{-n} F_n$  converges uniformly to  $G$ , thus making  $G$  continuous.
- By an easy application of exercise 3.39,  $G' = 0$  a.e. since  $F'$  being zero almost everywhere implies  $(2^{-n} F_n)' = 0$  a.e. for each  $n$ .

Reminder, for any  $x$  not in the Cantor set, we know either  $x \notin [0, 1]$  or there is an open interval containing  $x$  that was removed to form the Cantor set. In either scenario, we have that  $f$  is constant on a neighborhood of  $x$ . So,  $f'(x) = 0$ .

Finally, to show that  $G$  is strictly increasing on  $[0, 1]$ , note that for any  $x, y \in [0, 1]$  with  $x < y$ , we know there is a closed subinterval  $[a_n, b_n]$  with  $x < a_n < b_n < y$ . In turn, we know that  $F_n(x) = 0$  while  $F_n(y) = 1$ . Then since  $F_n(y) \geq F_n(x)$  for all other  $n$ , we know that  $G(x)$  is strictly less than  $G(y)$ .

Note: We can also fairly easily see now that  $\sum_{n \in \mathbb{Z}} (n + G(x-n)) \chi_{[n, n+1]}$  is strictly increasing and continuous everywhere with a derivative equal to zero almost everywhere.

This poses a challenge because in exercise 8.18(b), we're going to need to be able say that a function having a derivative of zero almost everywhere implies that the function is constant. So here is one more lemma.

Lemma: If  $f : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$  is absolutely continuous on  $[a, b]$  and  $f' = 0$  a.e. on  $[a, b]$ , then  $f$  is constant on  $[a, b]$ .

Why: By the fundamental theorem of calculus for Lebesgue integrals, we know that if  $x \in [a, b]$ , then  $f(x) - f(a) = \int_a^x f'(t) dt = \int_a^x 0 dt = 0$ . So,  $f(x) = f(a)$ .

## 7/13/2025

### Exercise 8.18 (continued):

(b) If the  $L^2$  derivative  $f'$  exists, then:  $[\int |f(x)|^2 dx]^2 \leq 4 \int |xf(x)|^2 dx \int |f'(x)|^2 dx$ .

To start out, we need to make sure this inequality is well defined. Note that since  $f, f' \in L^2$ , we know that  $\int |f(x)|^2 dx < \infty$  and  $\int |f'(x)|^2 dx < \infty$ . So, to guarantee that this inequality is well defined, we just need to show that if  $\int |f'(x)|^2 dx = 0$ , then we will never have that  $\int |xf(x)|^2 dx = \infty$  (thus making the right-hand side  $4(\infty \cdot 0)$ ). Luckily, by exercise 8.9, we know that  $f$  having an  $L^2$  derivative means that  $f$  is absolutely continuous on every bounded interval. So by the lemma I ended yesterday with, we know that if  $\int |f'(x)|^2 dx = 0$ , then  $f$  must be constant on every bounded interval since the ordinary derivative of  $f$  is zero almost everywhere. This proves that  $f = c$  where  $c$  is some constant. But since  $f \in L^2$ , we must have that  $\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} |c|^2 dx < \infty$ . The only way this is possible is if  $c = 0$ . So,  $f = 0$  a.e. and we've thus shown that  $\int |xf(x)|^2 dx = 0$  as well.

Next, for any  $a < b$  note that  $|f|^2$  is absolutely continuous on  $[a, b]$ . This is because as mentioned before,  $f$  is absolutely continuous on  $[a, b]$ . Then in turn, it is easy to see that  $\bar{f}$  is absolutely continuous on  $[a, b]$ . So, by exercise 3.35, we know that  $f\bar{f} = |f|^2$  is absolutely continuous on  $[a, b]$ . Also  $g(x) = x$  is absolutely continuous on  $[a, b]$ . Thus by exercise 3.35, we know that:

$$\int_a^b (1|f(x)|^2 + x \frac{d}{dx}|f(x)|^2) dx = b|f(b)|^2 - a|f(a)|^2$$

Or in other words:  $\int_a^b |f(x)|^2 dx = b|f(b)|^2 - a|f(a)|^2 - \int_a^b x \frac{d}{dx}|f(x)|^2 dx$ .

Also, note:

$$\frac{d}{dx}|f(x)|^2 = \frac{d}{dx}(f(x)\bar{f(x)}) = f'(x)\bar{f(x)} + f(x)\bar{f'(x)} = 2\operatorname{Re}(f'(x)\bar{f(x)}).$$

Hence, for any  $a < b$ , we have:

$$\int_a^b |f(x)|^2 dx = b|f(b)|^2 - a|f(a)|^2 - 2\operatorname{Re}(\int_a^b x f'(x) \bar{f(x)} dx)$$

Now since the inequality we want to prove is trivial if  $\int |xf(x)|^2 dx = \infty$ , we can safely assume  $\int |xf(x)|^2 dx < \infty$ . This is important because it guarantees that for any  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  and  $\varepsilon > 0$ , we can pick  $a_n < -n$  and  $b_n > n$  such that  $|a_n f(a_n)|^2 < \varepsilon/n$  and  $|b_n f(b_n)|^2 < \varepsilon/n$ . In turn, this lets us say that  $a_n |f(a_n)|^2 \in (-1/n, 0]$  and  $b_n |f(b_n)|^2 \in [0, 1/n]$  since  $a_n < -1$  and  $b_n > 1$ .

Now by an application of dominated convergence theorem, we know that:

$$\begin{aligned} \int |f(x)|^2 dx &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \int_{a_n}^{b_n} |f(x)|^2 dx \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( b_n |f(b_n)|^2 - a_n |f(a_n)|^2 - 2\operatorname{Re}(\int_{a_n}^{b_n} x f'(x) \bar{f(x)} dx) \right) \\ &= -2 \cdot \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \operatorname{Re}(\int_{a_n}^{b_n} x f'(x) \bar{f(x)} dx) \end{aligned}$$

Then by the Cauchy-Schwartz inequality (using the fact that  $f' \chi_{[a_n, b_n]}, xf \in L^2$ ), we can say that:

$$\begin{aligned} -2 \cdot \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \operatorname{Re}(\int_{a_n}^{b_n} x f'(x) \bar{f(x)} dx) &\leq 2 \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left| \int_{a_n}^{b_n} x f'(x) \bar{f(x)} dx \right| \\ &\leq 2 \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \int_{a_n}^{b_n} |f'(x)|^2 dx \right)^{1/2} \left( \int |xf(x)|^2 dx \right)^{1/2} \end{aligned}$$

By a final application of dominated convergence theorem using an upper bound of  $|f'(x)|^2$ , we get that:

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \int_{a_n}^{b_n} |f'(x)|^2 dx \right)^{1/2} = (\int |f'(x)|^2 dx)^{1/2}$$

So,  $\int |f(x)|^2 dx \leq (\int |f'(x)|^2 dx)^{1/2} (\int |xf(x)|^2 dx)^{1/2}$ . Squaring both sides gives the desired inequality.

**(c) (Heisenberg's Inequality)** For any  $b, \beta \in \mathbb{R}$ ,

$$\int (x - b)^2 |f(x)|^2 dx \int (\xi - \beta)^2 |\widehat{f}(\xi)|^2 d\xi \geq \frac{\|f\|_2^4}{16\pi^2}$$

To start off,  $f = 0$  a.e. if and only if  $\widehat{f} = 0$  a.e. It follows that we will never have a  $0 \cdot \infty$  situation on the left-hand side, and thus our inequality is well-defined. Also, if

either of the two left hand integrals are infinite, then the inequality is trivial. So, we may assume both integrals are finite.

Next note that if we consider  $g(x) = f(x+b)$ , then I already showed on page 71 that  $\widehat{g}(\xi) = e^{2\pi i \xi b} \widehat{f}(\xi)$ . In turn, we know that:

- $\int x^2 |g(x)|^2 dx = \int x^2 |f(x+b)|^2 dx = \int (x-b)^2 |f(x)|^2 dx,$
- $\int (\xi - \beta)^2 |\widehat{g}(\xi)|^2 d\xi = \int (\xi - \beta)^2 |e^{2\pi i \xi b} \widehat{f}(\xi)|^2 d\xi = \int (\xi - \beta)^2 |e^{2\pi i \xi b} \widehat{f}(\xi)|^2 d\xi,$
- $\|g\|_2 = \|f\|_2.$

So, by proving our inequality for  $g$  when  $b = 0$ , we've also proven it for  $f$  when  $b$  is anything.

Going a step further, set  $h(x) = e^{-2\pi i \beta x} g(x)$ . Then  $h^\vee(\xi) = g^\vee(\xi - \beta) = \widehat{g}(\beta - \xi)$ . So, we know that  $\widehat{h}(\xi) = \widehat{g}(\beta + \xi)$  since  $\widehat{g}(\xi) = g^\vee(-\xi)$ . In turn:

- $\int x^2 |h(x)|^2 dx = \int x^2 |e^{-2\pi i \beta x} g(x)|^2 dx = \int x^2 |g(x)|^2 dx,$
- $\int \xi^2 |\widehat{h}(\xi)|^2 d\xi = \int \xi^2 |\widehat{g}(\beta + \xi)|^2 d\xi = \int (\xi - \beta)^2 |\widehat{g}(\xi)|^2 d\xi,$
- $\|h\|_2 = \|g\|_2.$

So, by proving our inequality for  $h$  when  $b = 0$  and  $\beta = 0$ , we've also proven it for  $f$  when  $b$  and  $\beta$  are anything. Luckily, proving that for  $h$  is easy due to what we've already proven in parts (a) and (b) of this exercise.

Since  $\int \xi^2 |\widehat{h}(\xi)|^2 d\xi < \infty$ , we know from part (a) that  $h$  has an  $L^2$  derivative  $h'$  which satisfies that:

$$\frac{1}{2\pi i \xi} \widehat{h}'(\xi) = \widehat{h}(\xi).$$

In turn, we can rewrite  $\int \xi^2 |\widehat{h}(\xi)|^2 d\xi = \frac{1}{4\pi^2} \int |\widehat{h}'(\xi)|^2 d\xi$  and the latter is just  $\frac{1}{4\pi^2} \int |h'(\xi)|^2 d\xi$  by the Plancharel theorem. Finally, by applying part (b) we get that:

$$\frac{1}{4\pi^2} \int x^2 |h(x)|^2 dx \int |h'(\xi)|^2 d\xi \geq \frac{\|h\|_2^4}{4} \cdot \frac{1}{4\pi^2} = \frac{\|h\|_2^4}{16\pi^2}. \blacksquare$$

This inequality is the cause of the quantum uncertainty principle. To see why, first note that in quantum mechanics, a property of a particle at a given point in time is modeled as a probability density function whose density at a point  $x$  is  $|f(x)|^2$  where  $f$  is some function in  $L^2$  (importantly this means  $\|f\|_2 = 1$  always in this context).

In turn,  $\int (x-b)^2 |f(x)|^2 dx$  is the formula for the variance of that probability distribution around  $b$ . So, that integral evaluates to something small precisely when the probability distribution of the property of the particle has a small standard deviation and  $b$  is close to the mean of the distribution.

Next, note that in quantum mechanics, pairs of properties are related to each other by a Fourier transformation. Hence,  $|\hat{f}(\xi)|^2 dx$  is the probability density function of another property of the particle.

Similarly to before,  $\int (x - \beta)^2 |\hat{f}(x)|^2 dx$  is the formula for the variance of that probability distribution around  $\beta$ , and that will be small precisely when the probability distribution of the property has a small standard deviation and  $\beta$  is close to the mean of the distribution.

Now finally,  $\int (x - b)^2 |f(x)|^2 dx \int (x - \beta)^2 |\hat{f}(x)|^2 dx \geq \frac{1}{16\pi^2}$  for all  $b, \beta \in \mathbb{R}$  means that it's impossible for both probability distributions to simultaneously have a standard deviation less than  $\frac{1}{2\sqrt{\pi}}$ , and decreasing one of the standard deviations beyond that value necessarily requires increasing the other. This is the quantum uncertainty principle.

**Exercise 8.19:** If  $f \in L^2(\mathbb{R}^n)$  and the set  $S = \{x : f(x) \neq 0\}$  has finite measure, then for any measurable  $E \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$ ,  $\int_E |\hat{f}|^2 \leq \|f\|_2^2 m(S)m(E)$ .

By Minkowski's inequality for integrals, we have:

$$\begin{aligned} \int_E |\hat{f}|^2 &= \int \chi_E(\xi) |\int f(x) e^{-2\pi i \xi \cdot x} dx|^2 d\xi \\ &= \int |\int f(x) e^{-2\pi i \xi \cdot x} \sqrt{\chi_E(\xi)} dx|^2 d\xi \\ &\leq \left[ \int (\int |f(x) e^{-2\pi i \xi \cdot x} \sqrt{\chi_E(\xi)}|^2 d\xi)^{1/2} dx \right]^2 = [\int |f(x)| (\int_E d\xi)^{1/2} dx]^2 = m(E) (\int |f(x)| dx)^2 \end{aligned}$$

Next, by Hölder's inequality we have:

$$\int |f(x)| dx = \int |\chi_S(x)f(x)| dx \leq \|\chi_S\|_2 \|f\|_2 = \sqrt{m(S)} \|f\|_2.$$

Thus  $\int_E |\hat{f}|^2 \leq m(E) (\sqrt{m(S)} \|f\|_2)^2 = m(E)m(S)\|f\|_2^2$ . ■

This inequality is another cause/statement of the quantum uncertainty principle. This is because to optimize the precision of our measurement of the property associated to the wave  $|\hat{f}|^2$ , we'd want to maximize  $\int_E |\hat{f}|^2$  while simultaneously minimizing  $m(E)$ . But, this inequality says that doing that requires increasing  $m(S)$ . I.e., it requires us to know less about the property associated to the wave  $|f|^2$ .

## 7/15/2025

Welp, I'm currently sick. Anyways, now that I've scanned my paper notes from winter quarter, I'm thinking I want to finally learn vector calculus properly since I never really learned it in math 20E. Also, since I'm crashing the physics 4 sequence, I'm going to eventually need to finally learn Stokes' theorem and Divergence theorem when they cover E&M.

For now, my plan is to sort of follow along with Munkres' Analysis on Manifolds, starting at chapter 5. That said, I want to work with Lebesgue integrals. So, I might go on some tangents and or come up with different proofs for things. Also, I might skip something if I'm bored.

Conventions:

- $\{e_1, \dots, e_n\}$  will refer to the standard basis on  $\mathbb{R}^n$ .
- If  $f \in C^r(U)$  where  $U \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$  is open and  $r \geq 1$ , then  $Df$  will refer to the derivative matrix of  $f$  with respect to the standard bases. I.e.,  $Df$  is the matrix of partial derivatives of  $f$ .

Lemma: Let  $W$  be a  $k$ -dimensional linear subspace of  $\mathbb{R}^n$ . Then there is an orthogonal (i.e. unitary) linear transformation  $h : \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$  that carries  $W$  onto the subspace  $\mathbb{R}^k \times 0^{n-k}$  of  $\mathbb{R}^n$ .

Proof:

Let  $\{v_1, \dots, v_n\}$  be an orthonormal basis for  $W$  such that  $\{v_1, \dots, v_k\}$  is an orthonormal basis for  $W$ . Then if  $g$  is the linear map whose matrix with respect to the standard basis has columns,  $v_1, \dots, v_n$ , we know  $g$  is orthogonal and  $g(e_i) = v_i$  for all  $i$ . Now just set  $h = g^{-1}$ .

Theorem: Let  $k, n \in \mathbb{N}$  with  $0 < k \leq n$ . There is a unique function  $V$  that assigns to each  $k$ -tuple:  $(x_1, \dots, x_k)$ , of elements in  $\mathbb{R}^n$  a nonnegative number such that:

1. If  $h : \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$  is an orthogonal transformation, then:

$$V(h(x_1), \dots, h(x_k)) = V(x_1, \dots, x_k)$$

2. If  $y_1, \dots, y_k$  belong to the subspace  $\mathbb{R}^k \times 0^{n-k}$  with  $y_i = [z_i \ 0]$  where  $z_i \in \mathbb{R}^k$ , then  $V(y_1, \dots, y_k) = |\det(z_1, \dots, z_k)|$ .

Specifically, we have,  $V(x_1, \dots, x_k) = (\det(X^\top X))^{1/2}$  where  $X$  is the  $n \times k$  matrix  $X = [x_1, \dots, x_k]$ .

(Note: we will typically abbreviate  $V(x_1, \dots, x_k)$  as  $V(X)$ ...)

Proof:

Given  $X = [x_1, \dots, x_k]$ , define  $F(X) = \det(X^\top X)$ . Then note:

- If  $h : \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$  is an orthogonal linear map, then  $h(x) = Ax$  where  $A$  is an orthogonal matrix. Now  $[h(x_1), \dots, h(x_k)] = [Ax_1, \dots, Ax_k] = AX$ . Thus:  $F(h(X)) = f(AX) = \det(AX)^\top AX = \det X^\top A^\top AX = \det X^\top X = F(X)$
- If  $Z$  is a  $k \times k$  matrix and  $Y$  is the  $n \times k$  matrix  $[Z \ 0]$ , then:

$$F(Y) = \det \left( \begin{bmatrix} Z^\top & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} Z \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \right) = \det(Z^\top Z) = (\det(Z))^2$$

With that, all we need to do is show that  $F$  is nonnegative so that we can take the square root of  $F$ . Luckily, if  $\{x_1, \dots, x_k\}$  are any  $k$ -tuple of vectors in  $\mathbb{R}^n$ , then we know there is a  $k$ -dimensional linear subspace of  $\mathbb{R}^n$  containing  $x_1, \dots, x_k$ . By our prior lemma, there exists an orthogonal linear map  $h$  taking  $W$  to  $\mathbb{R}^k \times 0^{n-k}$ . Next by our first bullet, we know that  $F(h(X)) = F(X)$ . And finally, by our second bullet we know  $F(h(X)) = (\det(h(X)))^2 \geq 0$ .

Now just define  $V(X) = \sqrt{F(X)}$ . This proves the existence part of the theorem.

To prove uniqueness, suppose  $U$  also satisfies our two axioms. Then for any  $\{x_1, \dots, x_k\} \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$ , let  $h(x) = Ax$  be an orthogonal linear map taking  $\{x_1, \dots, x_k\}$  into  $\mathbb{R}^k \times 0^{n-k}$ . Thus  $U(X) = U(h(X)) = |\det(AX)| = V(h(X)) = V(X)$

Side note: if  $\{x_1, \dots, x_k\}$  are not linearly independent, then  $V(X) = 0$ .

Also, hopefully it's clear that the significance of  $V$  is that we now have a way of defining the  $k$ -dimensional volume of a  $k$ -dimensional parallelepiped in  $\mathbb{R}^n$ .

With that, we're ready to start integrating on manifolds. We'll start with the simple case of a manifold parametrized by a single function.

Let  $k \leq n$ . Let  $A$  be open in  $\mathbb{R}^k$  and let  $\alpha : A \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$  be an injective  $C^r$  map (where  $r \geq 1$ ). The set  $Y = \alpha(A)$  together with the map  $\alpha$  constitute a parametrized-manifold of dimension  $k$ . We denote this parametrized manifold  $Y_\alpha$ . For a topology, we equip  $Y_\alpha$  with the subspace topology of  $Y$  with respect to  $\mathbb{R}^n$ . That way  $\alpha$  is still a continuous map.

Next, we define a Borel measure on  $Y_\alpha$ . Given any set  $E \in \mathcal{B}_{Y_\alpha}$ , we define:

$$V(E) := \int_{\alpha^{-1}(E)} V(D\alpha)$$

(unfortunately the measure is typically called  $V$  even though we already named another function that.)

Note,  $V(D\alpha)$  is Borel measurable because the matrix determinant is a continuous function with respect to all the matrix entries and all the entries of  $D\alpha$  are continuous since  $\alpha \in C^1$ . It follows that our integral is well-defined.

Since  $V(\emptyset) = 0$  and  $V$  is clearly countably additive, we know  $V$  is a measure. Also, the naturalness of this measure is hopefully clear. After all, you can imagine that we are approximating the  $k$ -dimensional volume using a bunch of tiny parallelepipeds.

Then, given any measurable function  $f : Y \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$  on our manifold, we can integrate via the formula:  $\int_{Y_\alpha} f dV = \int_A (f \circ \alpha) V(D\alpha) dm$ .

Why: This formula clearly holds for simple functions. Then you can extend that to nonnegative functions via the monotone convergence theorem and then to real and complex functions in the standard way.

Theorem: Let  $g : A \rightarrow B$  be a diffeomorphism of open sets in  $\mathbb{R}^k$  and let  $\beta : B \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$  be an injective  $C^r$  map (with  $r \geq 1$ ). If we define  $\alpha = \beta \circ g$ , then  $\alpha : A \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$  is also an injective  $C_r$  map and  $\alpha(A) = \beta(B) = Y$ . Then, a function  $f : Y \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$  is integrable over  $Y_\beta$  if and only if it is integrable over  $Y_\alpha$ , in which case:

$$\int_{Y_\alpha} f dV_\alpha = \int_{Y_\beta} f dV_\beta$$

**Proof:**

The measurability of  $f$  is independent of our parametrization since the topology of  $Y_\alpha$  and  $Y_\beta$  was not defined using  $\alpha$  or  $\beta$ . Next note that by change of variables:

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{Y_\beta} f dV_\beta &= \int_B (f \circ \beta) V(D\beta) dm = \int_A (f \circ \beta \circ g)(V(D\beta) \circ g) |\det(Dg)| dm \\ &= \int_A (f \circ \alpha)(V(D\beta) \circ g) |\det(Dg)| dm \end{aligned}$$

Thus, we just need to show that  $(V(D\beta) \circ g) |\det(Dg)| = V(D\alpha)$ . To do that, note by chain rule that  $D\alpha = ((D\beta) \circ g) Dg$ . Therefore:

$$\begin{aligned} (V(D\alpha))^2 &= \det(((D\beta) \circ g) Dg)^T ((D\beta) \circ g) Dg \\ &= (\det(Dg))^2 \det(((D\beta) \circ g)^T ((D\beta) \circ g)) = (\det(Dg))^2 (V((D\beta) \circ g))^2 \blacksquare \end{aligned}$$

**Exercise 22.1:** Let  $A$  be open in  $\mathbb{R}^k$ ,  $\alpha : A \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$  be a  $C^1$  map, and  $Y = \alpha(A)$ . Suppose  $h : \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$  is an isometry and let  $Z = h(Y)$  and  $\beta = h \circ \alpha$ . Then  $Y_\alpha$  and  $Z_\beta$  have the same volume.

Since  $h$  is an isometry, we know  $h$  has the form  $h(x) = Qx + b$  where  $Q$  is an orthogonal matrix and  $b$  is a constant vector. Thus by chain rule, we have that  $D\beta = QD\alpha$ . So:

$$\int_{Z_\beta} dV = \int_A V(D\beta) = \int_A V(QD\alpha) = \int_A V(D\alpha) = \int_{Y_\alpha} dV$$


---

## 7/16/2025

Now our previous approach to manifolds is lacking in some respects. For one, it'd be nice if our manifolds were able to include their boundaries. However, requiring the domains of our parametrizations to be strictly open makes that difficult. Also, it'd be nice if we could talk about manifolds that can't be parametrized by a single function (such as the unit sphere  $S^2$  in  $\mathbb{R}^3$ ).

To address the first issue, we extend our notion differentiability. Let  $S$  be any subset of  $\mathbb{R}^k$  and let  $f : S \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$ . We say  $f \in C^r(S)$  iff there exists an open set  $U \supset S$  and a function  $g : U \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$  in  $C^r(U)$  such that  $g|_S = f$ .

Note that if  $f_1, f_2 \in C^r(S)$ , then we have that  $f_1 + f_2 \in C^r(S)$  and  $f_1 f_2 \in C^r(S)$ . After all, supposing we can extend  $f_1$  and  $f_2$  to the functions  $g_1$  and  $g_2$  defined respectively on the open sets  $U$  and  $V$  containing  $S$ , then  $U \cap V$  is still open and contains  $S$ , and  $g_1 + g_2, g_1 g_2 \in C^r(U \cap V)$ .

Also, if  $f_1 \in C^r(S)$  and  $f_2 \in C^r(T)$  where  $f_1(S) \subseteq T$ , then  $f_2 \circ f_1 \in C^r(S)$ . This is because if  $g_1$  extends  $f_1$  to an open set  $U \supseteq S$  and  $g_2$  extends  $f_2$  to an open set  $V \supseteq T$ , then  $g_2 \circ g_1$  is a  $C^r$  extension of  $f_2 \circ f_1$  to the open set  $g_1^{-1}(V) \supseteq S$ .

Next, we show that being in  $C^r(S)$  is a local property. However, to do that we first prove a result about partitions of unity.

Recall from Math 240B that a partition of unity on a set  $E \subseteq X$  (where  $X$  is an LCH space such as  $\mathbb{R}^n$ ) is a collection of functions  $\{h_\alpha\}_{\alpha \in A} \in C(X, [0, 1])$  such that:

- Each  $x \in E$  has a neighborhood on which only finitely many  $h_\alpha$  are nonzero,  
Although Munkres only requires this to hold for all  $x \in E$ .
- $\sum_{\alpha \in A} h_\alpha(x) = 1$  for all  $x \in E$ .

Also, we say  $\{h_\alpha\}_{\alpha \in A}$  is subordinate to the open cover  $\mathcal{U}$  if for each  $\alpha$  there exists  $U \in \mathcal{U}$  such that  $\text{supp}(h_\alpha) \subseteq U$ .

A really cool result Munkres spends all of chapter 16 proving is that for any collection  $\mathcal{A}$  of open sets in  $\mathbb{R}^n$  whose union is  $A$ , there is a partition of unity  $\{h_m\}_{m \in \mathbb{N}}$  of  $A$  consisting of  $C_c^\infty$  functions and such that  $\{h_m\}_{m \in \mathbb{N}}$  is subordinate to  $\mathcal{A}$ .

Lemma 16.2: Let  $\mathcal{A}$  be a collection of open sets in  $\mathbb{R}^n$  whose union is  $A$ . Then there exists a countable collection  $\{Q_i\}_{i \in \mathbb{N}}$  of rectangles (i.e. Cartesian products of closed intervals) contained in  $A$  such that:

1. The sets  $\{Q_i^\circ\}_{i \in \mathbb{N}}$  cover  $A$ .
2. Each  $Q_i$  is contained in an element of  $\mathcal{A}$ .
3. Each point of  $A$  has a neighborhood that intersects only finitely many of the sets  $Q_i$ .

Proof:

Step 1: Dividing  $A$  into a nicely structured sequence of compact sets:

Because  $\mathbb{R}^n$  is  $\sigma$ -compact, we know  $A$  is a countable union of compact sets. Then, by taking larger and larger finite unions of those compact sets we get an increasing sequence of compact sets  $\{K_i\}_{i \in \mathbb{N}}$  whose union is  $A$ .

Next, to get a nicer sequence, we do more finagling. Let  $D_1 = K_1$ . Then for  $i \geq 1$ , define  $D_{i+1}$  inductively as follows:

We know there exists a precompact open set  $V$  such that  $(D_i \cup K_i) \subseteq V \subseteq \overline{V} \subseteq A$ . Thus, set  $D_{i+1} = \overline{V}$ .

Thus,  $\{D_i\}_{i \in \mathbb{N}}$  is a sequence of compact sets whose union is  $A$  and which satisfies that  $D_i \subseteq D_{i+1}^\circ$  for all  $i$ . Also, for convenience of notation let  $D_i = \emptyset$  if  $i \leq 0$ .

Finally, set  $B_i = D_i - D_{i-1}^\circ$  for all  $i$ . Then note that  $\{B_i\}_{i \in \mathbb{N}}$  is a sequence of compact sets whose union is  $A$  and which satisfies that  $B_i$  is disjoint from  $D_{i-2}$  for all  $i \geq 2$ . Consequently, this means that any  $B_i$  only intercepts  $B_{i-1}$  and  $B_{i+1}$  in our sequence. Also,  $U_i := D_{i+1}^\circ - D_{i-2}$  is an open neighborhood of  $B_i$  which intercepts only  $B_{i-1}$ ,  $B_i$ , and  $B_{i+1}$ .

### Step 2: Making our covering of $A$ :

After fixing  $i$ , note that for any  $x \in B_i$  we know that there is a set  $E \in \mathcal{A}$  such that  $x \in E$ . So, we can pick a rectangle  $Q_x$  such that  $x \in Q_x^\circ$  and  $Q_x \subseteq E \cap U_i$ . Doing this for all  $x \in B_i$ , we get a collection  $\{Q_x\}_{x \in B_i}$  of sets whose interiors give an open covering of  $B_i$ . So, because  $B_i$  is compact, there is a finite collection  $\mathcal{C}_i := \{Q_{x_1}, \dots, C_{Q_{n_i}}\}$  of rectangles whose interiors cover all of  $B_i$  and such that each rectangle is a subset of some element of  $\mathcal{A}$  intersected with  $U_i$ .

Repeat this process for all  $i$  and let  $\mathcal{C} = \bigcup_{i \in \mathbb{N}} \mathcal{C}_i$ . Then  $\mathcal{C}$  is a countable collection of rectangles such that each  $Q \in \mathcal{C}$  is contained in an element of  $\mathcal{A}$ . Also, for any  $x \in A$ , we know there is some  $j$  with:

$$x \in (B_{j-1} \cup B_j \cup B_{j+1}) - \bigcup_{\substack{i \in \mathbb{N} \\ i \notin \{j-1, j, j+1\}}} B_i$$

In turn,  $x$  is in the interior of one the rectangles in  $\mathcal{C}_{j-1} \cup \mathcal{C}_j \cup \mathcal{C}_{j+1}$ .

Finally, supposing  $x \in B_k$ , then we know the open neighborhood  $U_k \subseteq A$  of  $x$  only intercepts  $U_{k-1}$  and  $U_{k+1}$ , which in turn only intercept  $B_{k-2}$  through  $B_{k+2}$ . So,  $U_k$  is an open neighborhood of  $x$  which intercepts at most the rectangles from  $\mathcal{C}_{j-2}$  through  $\mathcal{C}_{j+2}$ . ■

Theorem 16.3: Let  $\mathcal{A}$  be a collection of open sets in  $\mathbb{R}^n$  whose union is  $A$ . Then there is a partition of unity  $\{h_m\}_{m \in \mathbb{N}}$  subordinate to  $\mathcal{A}$  such that each  $h_m$  is in  $C_c^\infty$ .

Proof:

Construct  $\{Q_m\}_{m \in \mathbb{N}}$  like in the previous lemma. Then note that for each  $Q_m$ , there is a  $C_c^\infty$  function  $g_m$  such that  $g_m(x) > 0$  if  $x \in Q_m^\circ$  and  $g_m(x) = 0$  otherwise.

Specifically: If you define  $f(x) = e^{1/x}$  when  $x > 0$  and  $f(x) = 0$  when  $x \leq 0$ , then  $f \in C^\infty(\mathbb{R})$ . In turn,  $g := f(x)f(1-x) \in C^\infty(\mathbb{R})$  with  $g(x) > 0$  when  $x \in (0, 1)$  and  $g(x) = 0$  otherwise.

Finally, if  $Q_m = [a_1, b_1] \times \dots \times [a_n, b_n]$ , then define:

$$g_m(x_1, \dots, x_n) = g\left(\frac{x_1 - a_1}{b_1 - a_1}\right) \cdots g\left(\frac{x_n - a_n}{b_n - a_n}\right)$$

Thus  $g_m \in C^\infty(\mathbb{R}^n)$  with  $g_m(x) > 0$  when  $x \in Q_m^\circ$  and  $g_m(x) = 0$  otherwise.

Having done that, we've now guaranteed that  $\{g_m\}_{m \in \mathbb{N}}$  has all the properties we want except that we don't necessarily have that  $\sum_{m \in \mathbb{N}} g_m(x) = 1$  for all  $x \in A$ . To fix that, we normalize our functions.

Let  $\lambda(x) := \sum_{m=1}^{\infty} g_m(x)$ . Then for any  $x \in A$ , we know there is an open neighborhood  $N_x$  of  $x$  that intersects only finitely many  $\text{supp}(g_m)$ . It follows then that  $\lambda(x) < \infty$  for all  $x \in A$  and that  $\lambda$  is infinitely differentiable for all  $x \in A$ . Meanwhile, since any  $x \in A$  is in the interior of at least one  $Q_m$ , we know that  $\lambda(x) > 0$  for all  $x \in A$ .

Now for each  $m$  define  $h_m(x) = g_m(x)/\lambda(x)$  when  $x \in A$  and  $h_m(x) = 0$  when  $x \notin A$ . Then it's clear that  $\sum_{m \in \mathbb{N}} h_m(x) = 1$  when  $x \in A$ . Also, we still have that each  $h_m \in C^\infty$ . To see that, first note that  $h_m$  is infinitely differentiable via quotient rule on  $A$ . Also, since  $Q_m$  is compact,  $A^C$  is closed, and both are disjoint, we know there is some minimum distance  $\delta$  between the two sets. So for any  $x \in A^C$ , we know that  $h_m$  is just the zero function while on a ball of radius  $\delta/2$  around  $x$ . So, all of the derivatives of  $h_m$  exist and equal zero at  $x$  for any  $x \in A^C$ . Finally, since  $\text{supp}(h_m) = \text{supp}(g_m)$ , we have that  $h_m$  satisfies our other requirements.

Now returning to our goal of extending the concept of differentiability, we have the following result:

Lemma 23.1: Let  $S$  be a subset of  $\mathbb{R}^k$  and let  $f : S \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$ . If for each  $x \in S$  there is a neighborhood  $U_x$  of  $x$  and a  $C^r$  function  $g_x : U_x \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$  which agrees with  $f$  on  $U_x \cap S$ , then  $f \in C^r(S)$ .

Proof:

For each  $x \in S$ , pick a set  $U_x$  and a  $C^r$  function  $g_x : U_x \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$  as allowed by the hypothesis of the lemma. Then set  $\mathcal{A} = \{U_x : x \in S\}$  and call the union of that collection of sets  $A$ . Via the prior result, there is a partition of unity  $\{\phi_m\}_{m \in \mathbb{N}}$  on  $A$  consisting of  $C_c^\infty$  functions and which is subordinate to  $\mathcal{A}$ . In turn, for any  $m \in \mathbb{N}$  there exists  $x_m$  with  $\text{supp}(\phi_m) \subseteq U_{x_m}$ . It then follows that  $h_m := \phi_m g_{x_m} \in C^r(U_m)$  and that  $h_m$  vanishes outside a compact subset of  $U_m$ , meaning we can extend  $h_m$  to being in  $C^r(\mathbb{R}^k)$  by setting  $h_m = 0$  outside  $U_{x_m}$ .

Finally, define  $g = \sum_{m=1}^{\infty} h_m$  on  $A$ . Then for any  $x \in A$ , we know that  $x$  has a neighborhood on which  $g$  is only a sum of finitely many  $h_m$ . So,  $g \in C^r(A)$ . Also, if  $x \in S$ , then for any  $m$  with  $\phi_m(x) \neq 0$ ,  $h_m(x) = \phi_m(x)g_{x_m}(x) = \phi_m(x)f(x)$ . Therefore, for any  $x \in A \cap S$ :

$$g(x) = \sum_{m \in \mathbb{N}} h_m(x) = f(x) \sum_{m \in \mathbb{N}} \phi_m(x) = f(x). \blacksquare$$

## 7/18/2025

Let  $H^k = \{(x_1, \dots, x_k) \in \mathbb{R}^k : x_k \geq 0\}$  denote the "upper-Half-space". Also, let  $H_+^k = \{(x_1, \dots, x_k) \in \mathbb{R}^k : x_k > 0\}$  denote the "open upper-Half-space" in  $\mathbb{R}^k$ .

Lemma 23.2: Let  $U$  be open in  $H^k$  but not in  $\mathbb{R}^k$ , and let  $\alpha : U \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$  be in  $C^r(U)$ . That way, there exists a  $C^r$  extension  $\beta : U' \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$  of  $\alpha$  defined on an open set  $U'$  of  $\mathbb{R}^k$ . Then for  $x \in U$ , the derivative  $D\beta(x)$  depends only on the function  $\alpha$  and is independent of the extension  $\beta$ . Hence it follows we may denote this derivative by  $D\alpha(x)$  without ambiguity.

Why: We know that  $\frac{\partial}{\partial x_k} \beta$  is fully determined by the right-hand limit:

$$\lim_{h \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{\beta(x+he_k) - \beta(x)}{h} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{\alpha(x+he_k) - \alpha(x)}{h}$$

It follows that all first order partial derivatives of  $\beta$  on  $U$  are uniquely determined by  $\alpha$ . Then proceeding by induction and noting that  $\partial^\gamma \beta$  extends  $\partial^\gamma \alpha$  from  $U$  to  $U'$  for all multi-indices  $\gamma$  of degree less than  $r$ , we can apply the same reasoning to conclude that all partial derivatives of  $\beta$  with order less than  $r$  on  $U$  are uniquely determined by  $\alpha$ .

With that, we now have the ability to define parametrized manifolds with a boundary by making the domain of our parametrization open with respect to  $H^k$  instead of  $\mathbb{R}^k$ . As for our other issue of wanting to talk about manifolds that can't be parametrized by a single function, we shall deal with that now.

Let  $k > 0$ . A  $k$ -manifold in  $\mathbb{R}^n$  of class  $C^r$  is a subset  $M$  of  $\mathbb{R}^n$  having the following property: For each  $p \in M$  there is an open set  $V$  of  $M$  containing  $p$ , a set  $U$  that is open in either  $\mathbb{R}^k$  or  $H^k$ , and a continuous bijective map  $\alpha : U \rightarrow V$  such that:

1.  $\alpha \in C^r(U)$
2.  $\alpha^{-1} : V \rightarrow U$  is continuous
3.  $D\alpha(x)$  has rank  $k$  for each  $x \in U$ .

The map  $\alpha$  is called a coordinate patch on  $M$  about  $p$ .

Also, we call a discrete collection of points in  $\mathbb{R}^n$  to be a 0-manifold.

Lemma 23.3: Let  $M$  be a manifold in  $\mathbb{R}^n$  and  $\alpha : U \rightarrow V$  be a coordinate patch on  $M$ . If  $U_0$  is a subset of  $U$  that is open in  $U$ , then the restriction of  $\alpha$  to  $U_0$  is also a coordinate patch on  $M$ .

Proof:

Since  $\alpha^{-1}$  is continuous and  $U_0$  is open in  $U$ , we know that  $V_0 := \alpha(U_0)$  is also open in  $V$  and thus also  $M$ . Hence,  $\alpha|_{U_0}$  is a coordinate patch on  $M$  because it carries  $U_0$  onto  $V_0$  in a bijective fashion, and it's a  $C^r$  map with a continuous inverse and  $D(\alpha|_{U_0})$  having rank  $k$  just because it's the restriction of  $\alpha$  which has all of those things.

Exercise 23.3(b): Why is  $\alpha : [0, 1] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^2$  defined by  $\alpha(t) = (\cos(2\pi t), \sin(2\pi t))$  not a coordinate patch for the unit circle  $S^1$ ?

In this example,  $\alpha^{-1}$  is not continuous at  $\alpha(0) = (1, 0)$ . One way to see this is that the limit of  $\alpha^{-1}$  going one way around the circle towards  $(1, 0)$  will be 1, whereas the limit going the other way around the circle will be 0.

It should be noted though that  $S^1$  is still a 1-manifold. It's just that we need to use multiple overlapping coordinate patches that don't individually go all the way around the circle in order to cover it.

In order to prove the next theorem, I actually need to generalize the version of the inverse function theorem that I learned in 140C so that if  $f$  is a bijective  $C^r$  map with a nonsingular derivative, then I know that  $g = f^{-1}$  is also  $C^r$  rather than just merely  $C^1$ . But to do that, I need to finally learn Cramer's rule.

I'm also realizing right about now that in my original notes where I defined  $\det$  (my MITx notes which I just got back from my parents, yay!), while my construction still generalizes to matrices defined on arbitrary scalar fields perfectly well, it does have a slight problem of using the parity of permutations in its definition. However, in Math 100A we defined the parity of a permutation by taking the determinant of its matrix representation. So, I might as well deal with that cyclic definition now...

Given a permutation  $\sigma : \{1, \dots, n\} \rightarrow \{1, \dots, n\}$ , we can define the function:

$$\text{sgn}(\sigma) = \prod_{i < j} \text{sgn}(\sigma(j) - \sigma(i))$$

Now I claim that  $\text{sgn}$  is a group homomorphism from  $S_n$  to the multiplicative group  $\{-1, 1\} \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$ . To see this, suppose  $\sigma \in S_n$  and that  $\tau_{k_1, k_2} \in S_n$  is the transposition swapping  $k_1$  and  $k_2$ . Then it's clear that:

$$\text{sgn}(\tau_{k_1, k_2} \circ \sigma) = -\text{sgn}(\sigma) = \text{sgn}(\tau_{k_1, k_2})\text{sgn}(\sigma).$$

In turn, if  $\sigma' \in S_n$  is another arbitrary permutation, then by expressing  $\sigma' = \tau_1 \circ \tau_2 \circ \dots \circ \tau_N$  where all the  $\tau_i$  are transpositions, we have that:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{sgn}(\sigma' \circ \sigma) &= \text{sgn}(\tau_1 \circ \tau_2 \circ \dots \circ \tau_{N-1} \circ \tau_N \circ \sigma) \\ &= \text{sgn}(\tau_1)\text{sgn}(\tau_2 \circ \dots \circ \tau_{N-1} \circ \tau_N \circ \sigma) \\ &\quad \vdots \\ &= \text{sgn}(\tau_1)\text{sgn}(\tau_2) \dots \text{sgn}(\tau_{N-1})\text{sgn}(\tau_N)\text{sgn}(\sigma) \\ &= \text{sgn}(\tau_1)\text{sgn}(\tau_2) \dots \text{sgn}(\tau_{N-1} \circ \tau_N)\text{sgn}(\sigma) \\ &\quad \vdots \\ &= \text{sgn}(\tau_1)\text{sgn}(\tau_2 \circ \dots \circ \tau_{N-1} \circ \tau_N)\text{sgn}(\sigma) \\ &= \text{sgn}(\tau_1 \circ \tau_2 \circ \dots \circ \tau_{N-1} \circ \tau_N)\text{sgn}(\sigma) = \text{sgn}(\sigma')\text{sgn}(\sigma) \end{aligned}$$

Also, it's easily checked that  $\text{sgn}(\text{Id}) = 1$ . Thus  $\text{sgn}$  is a group homomorphism. And, since every transposition has a negative sign, we get the following nice interpretation of the sign of a permutation. Specifically:  $\text{sgn}(\sigma) = 1$  if  $\sigma$  can only be constructed using an even number of transpositions starting from the identity, and  $\text{sgn}(\sigma) = -1$  if  $\sigma$  can only be constructed using an odd number of transpositions starting from the identity.

Next, here are Cramer's rules:

Theorem 2.13: Let  $A = [a_1 \ \dots \ a_n]$  be an  $n \times n$  matrix. Also let:

$$x = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ \vdots \\ x_n \end{bmatrix} \text{ and } c = \begin{bmatrix} c_1 \\ \vdots \\ c_n \end{bmatrix}.$$

Then if  $Ax = c$ , we have:

$$\det(A)x_i = \det([a_1 \ \dots \ a_{i-1} \ c \ a_{i+1} \ \dots \ a_n])$$

**Proof:**

Define  $C = [e_1 \ \cdots \ e_{i-1} \ x \ e_{i+1} \ \cdots \ e_n]$ .

Then, we have that  $AC = [a_1 \ \cdots \ a_{i-1} \ c \ a_{i+1} \ \cdots \ a_n]$ . Thus, we know:  
 $\det(A) \det(C) = \det([a_1 \ \cdots \ a_{i-1} \ c \ a_{i+1} \ \cdots \ a_n])$ .

Also note that  $\det(C) = x_i(-1)^{i+i} \det(I_{n-1}) = x_i(-1)^{2i} = x_i$ . The desired conclusion then follows.

**Theorem 2.14:** Let  $A$  be an  $n \times n$  matrix of rank  $n$  and let  $B = A^{-1} = [b_{i,j}]$ . Then letting  $A_{j,i}$  denote the matrix which results from removing the  $j$ th row and  $i$ th column of  $A$ , we have that:

$$b_{i,j} = \frac{(-1)^{j+i} \det(A_{j,i})}{\det(A)}$$

**Proof:**

After fixing  $j$ , set  $x = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ \vdots \\ x_n \end{bmatrix}$  equal to the  $j$ th column of  $B$ .

Now since  $AB = I_n$ , we know  $Ax = e_j$ . Therefore, by our last theorem we know:

$$\det(A)x_i = \det([a_1 \ \cdots \ a_{i-1} \ e_j \ a_{i+1} \ \cdots \ a_n])$$

The latter determinant equals  $(-1)^{j+i} \det(A_{j,i})$ . Therefore:

$$x_i = b_{i,j} = \frac{(-1)^{j+i} \det(A_{j,i})}{\det(A)}. \blacksquare$$

Now, here's the generalization of the inverse function theorem, that if  $f \in C^r$  and satisfies all the other hypotheses of the inverse function theorem, then we can guarantee that our inverse function  $g = f^{-1}$  is also  $C^r$ .

**Proof:**

Jumping to where we ended our proof of the inverse function theorem in math 140C, we had shown that  $Dg(y) = (Df(g(y)))^{-1}$  for all  $y$  in some open subset of the image of  $f$ . If  $g(y) = (g_1(y), \dots, g_n(y))$ , then by our prior theorem we know that:

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial y_j} g_i(y) = \frac{(-1)^{j+i} \det([Df(g(y))]_{j,i})}{\det(Df(g(y)))}$$

Now we already know that  $g$  is  $C^1$ . So, when proceeding by induction for  $r > 1$ , it suffices to assume  $g$  is also  $C^{r-1}$ . But then note that since  $\det(Df(g(y))) \neq 0$  for all  $y$ , and since all the partial derivatives of  $f$  are  $C^{r-1}$ , our above expression shows that  $\frac{\partial}{\partial y_j} g_i(y)$  is also  $C^{r-1}$ . And since this works for all partial derivatives of  $g$ , we've proven that  $g$  is  $C^{(r-1)+1}$ .  $\blacksquare$

And finally to finish off for tonight...

Theorem 24.1 Let  $M$  be a  $k$ -manifold in  $\mathbb{R}^n$  of class  $C^r$ . Also let  $a_0 : U_0 \rightarrow V_0$  and  $a_1 : U_1 \rightarrow V_1$  be coordinate patches on  $M$  with  $W = V_0 \cap V_1$  nonempty, and let  $W_i = \alpha_i^{-1}(W)$ . Then the map  $(\alpha_1^{-1} \circ \alpha_0) : W_0 \rightarrow W_1$  is a  $C^r$  map with a nonsingular derivative.

(Side note: We often call  $\alpha_1^{-1} \circ \alpha_0$  the transition function between the coordinate patches  $\alpha_0$  and  $\alpha_1$ .)

Proof:

It suffices to show that if  $\alpha : U \rightarrow V$  is a coordinate patch on  $M$ , then  $\alpha^{-1} : V \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^k$  is in  $C^r(V)$ .

Why: If  $\alpha_0$  and  $\alpha_1^{-1}$  are both of class  $C^r$ , then so is their composite  $\alpha_1^{-1} \circ \alpha_0$ . By similar reasoning, we also know that  $\alpha_0^{-1} \circ \alpha_1 : W_1 \rightarrow W_0$  is in  $C^r(W_0)$ . And since  $(\alpha_1^{-1} \circ \alpha_0)$  and  $\alpha_0^{-1} \circ \alpha_1$  are inverses of each other, we know by chain rule that for any  $x \in W_0$  and  $y = (\alpha_1^{-1} \circ \alpha_0)(x)$ :

$$D(\alpha_0^{-1} \circ \alpha_1)(y) D(\alpha_1^{-1} \circ \alpha_0)(x) = 1$$

The only way this is possible is if  $\det(D(\alpha_1^{-1} \circ \alpha_0)) \neq 0$  for all  $x \in W_0$ .

Next, to prove that  $\alpha^{-1}$  is of class  $C^r$ , it suffices to show that it is locally of class  $C^r$ . So let  $p_0$  be a point of  $V$  and set  $x_0 = \alpha^{-1}(p_0)$ .

First consider the case  $U$  is open in  $H^k$  but not in  $\mathbb{R}^k$ . Then, we can extend  $\alpha$  to a  $C^r$  map  $\beta$  on an open set  $U'$  of  $\mathbb{R}^k$ . Now  $D\alpha(x_0)$  has rank  $k$ . So after some suitable permutation of our standard basis vectors, we can assume the first  $k$  rows of the matrix  $D\alpha(x_0)$  are linearly independent. If we then define  $\pi : \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^k$  to be the projection from  $\mathbb{R}^n$  onto those first  $k$  basis vector coordinates, we have that the map  $g = \pi \circ \beta$  maps  $U'$  into  $\mathbb{R}^k$  and  $Dg(x_0)$  is non-singular. So by the inverse function theorem, we know  $g$  is a  $C^r$  diffeomorphism on an open set  $W$  of  $\mathbb{R}^k$  about  $x_0$  (meaning  $g$  is  $C^r$ ,  $g$  has an inverse  $g^{-1}$ , and  $g^{-1}$  is  $C^r$ ).

Now we claim  $h = g^{-1} \circ \pi$  (which is a  $C^r$  map) extends  $\alpha^{-1}$  to a neighborhood  $A$  of  $p_0$ . Firstly note  $U_0 := W \cap U$  is open in  $U$ . Hence,  $\alpha^{-1}$  being continuous implies that  $V_0 := \alpha(U_0)$  is open in  $V$ . This means there is an open set  $A \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$  such that  $A \cap V = V_0$ . By intercepting  $A$  with  $\pi^{-1}(g(W)) (= \beta(W))$ , we can force  $A$  to be contained in the domain of  $h$ .

Now  $h : A \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^k$  is of class  $C^r$ , and if  $p \in A \cap V = V_0$ , then when letting  $x = \alpha^{-1}(p)$  we have:

$$h(p) = h(\alpha(x)) = g^{-1}(\pi(\alpha(x))) = g^{-1}(g(x)) = x = \alpha^{-1}(p).$$

As for the case where  $U$  is open in  $\mathbb{R}^k$ , then just set  $U' = U$  and  $\beta = \alpha$  and the prior reasoning still works. ■

Side note: As a corollary, we now know that if two coordinate patches parametrize the same manifold, then the domains of those two coordinate patches are diffeomorphic. So hopefully that adds to the significance of theorem I wrote at the bottom of page 79.

# 7/19/2025

Today I shall formalize what I mean by the "boundary" of a manifold and maybe also do some cool exercises. I'll try to get as much done as possible since I'm going to be busy at San Diego pride tomorrow.

Let  $M$  be a  $k$ -manifold in  $\mathbb{R}^n$  and let  $p \in M$ . If there is a coordinate patch  $\alpha : U \rightarrow V$  on  $M$  about  $p$  such that  $U$  is open in  $\mathbb{R}^k$ , we say  $p$  is an interior point of  $M$ . Otherwise, we say  $p$  is a boundary point of  $M$ .

We denote the set of boundary points of  $M$  as  $\partial M$  and call it the boundary of  $M$ . Meanwhile, we call  $M - \partial M$  the interior of  $M$ . Note that these definitions are distinct from the topological definitions of boundaries and interiors.

Until I get bored of this and go back to Folland or someone else, I'll be using  $\partial M$  to refer to the manifold definition of boundary as opposed to a different definition.

Lemma 24.2: Let  $M$  be a  $k$ -manifold in  $\mathbb{R}^n$  and  $\alpha : U \rightarrow V$  be a coordinate patch about the point  $p$  of  $M$ .

- (a) If  $U$  is open in  $\mathbb{R}^k$ , then  $p$  is an interior point of  $M$ .
- (b) If  $U$  is open in  $H^k$  and  $p = \alpha(x_0)$  where  $x_0 \in H_+^k$ , then  $p$  is an interior point of  $M$ .
- (c) If  $U$  is open in  $H^k$  and  $p = \alpha(x_0)$  where  $x_0 \in \mathbb{R}^{k-1} \times 0$ , then  $p$  is a boundary point of  $M$ .

Proof:

Parts (a) and (b) are trivial. As for part (c), let  $\alpha_0 : U_0 \rightarrow V_0$  be the coordinate patch in the hypothesis of the lemma and suppose (for the sake of contradiction) that there is another coordinate patch  $\alpha_1 : U_1 \rightarrow V_1$  about  $p$  with  $U_1$  open in  $\mathbb{R}^k$ .

Since  $V_0$  and  $V_1$  are open in  $M$ , the set  $W = V_0 \cap V_1$  is also open in  $M$ . Let  $W_i = \alpha_i^{-1}(W)$  for  $i = 0, 1$ . Then  $W_0$  is open in  $H^k$  and contains  $x_0$  (which consequently means  $W_0$  isn't open in  $\mathbb{R}^k$ ). Also,  $W_1$  is open in  $\mathbb{R}^k$ . But now note that by our prior theorem,  $\alpha_0^{-1} \circ \alpha_1$  is a  $C^r$  map from  $W_1$  to  $W_0 \subseteq \mathbb{R}^k$  with a nonsingular derivative matrix. So, by specifically part (A) of the inverse function theorem (as covered in math 140C), we know  $W_1$  maps to an open set in  $\mathbb{R}^k$ . Yet  $\alpha_0^{-1} \circ \alpha_1(W_1) = W_0$  is not open in  $\mathbb{R}^k$ . Hence, a contradiction. ■

Side note: Holy fuck I did not realize before now that in math 140C we proved that  $C^1$  functions to  $\mathbb{R}^k$  with a nonsingular derivative matrix are open maps.

Note, we trivially have that  $H^k$  is a  $k$ -manifold of class  $C^\infty$  in  $\mathbb{R}^k$  (just define the coordinate patch to be the identity map on  $H^k$ .) Then,  $\partial H^k = \mathbb{R}^{k-1} \times 0$  by the prior lemma.

Theorem 24.3: Let  $M$  be a  $k$ -manifold in  $\mathbb{R}^n$  of class  $C^r$ . If  $\partial M$  is nonempty, then  $\partial M$  is a  $k - 1$  manifold without boundary in  $\mathbb{R}^n$  of class  $C^r$ .

Proof:

Let  $p \in \partial M$ , and then let  $\alpha : U \rightarrow V$  be a coordinate patch on  $M$  about  $p$ . Then  $U$  is open in  $H^k$  and  $p = \alpha(x_0)$  for some  $x_0 \in \partial H^k$ . By the prior lemma,  $\alpha(x) \in \partial M$  for all  $x \in U \cap \partial H^k$  and  $\alpha(x) \notin \partial M$  for all  $x \in U - \partial H^k$ . Thus, we know that the restriction of  $\alpha$  to  $U \cap \partial H^k$  is a bijective map onto the open set  $V_0 := V \cap \partial M$  of  $\partial M$ .

Now let  $U_0$  be the open set in  $\mathbb{R}^{k-1}$  such that  $U_0 \times 0 = U \cap \partial H^k$ . Then for any  $x \in U_0$ , define  $\alpha_0(x) = \alpha(x, 0)$ . Thus,  $\alpha_0 : U_0 \rightarrow V_0$  is a coordinate patch on  $\partial M$  about  $p$ .

- It is  $C^r$  because so is  $\alpha$ .
- $D\alpha_0(x)$  has rank  $k - 1$  for all  $x$  since  $D\alpha_0$  just consists of the first  $k - 1$  columns of  $D\alpha(x, 0)$ .
- Finally,  $\alpha_0^{-1}$  is continuous because it equals the composition of  $\alpha^{-1}$  restricted to the set  $V_0$  followed by the projection of  $\mathbb{R}^k$  onto its first  $(k - 1)$ -coordinates (and both of those functions are continuous).

This proves  $\partial M$  is a manifold. Also, this shows that  $p$  is an interior point of  $\partial M$ . So,  $\partial M$  has no boundary.

Theorem 24.4: Let  $\mathcal{O}$  be an open set in  $\mathbb{R}^n$ , and let  $f : \mathcal{O} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  be a  $C^r$  map. Also let  $M$  be the set of points for which  $f(x) = 0$  and  $N$  be the set of points for which  $f(x) \geq 0$ . If  $M \neq \emptyset$  and  $Df(x)$  has rank 1 for all  $x$  in  $M$ , then  $N$  is an  $n$ -manifold in  $\mathbb{R}^n$  and  $M = \partial N$ .

Consequently, a level set of  $f$  is a manifold so long as  $f$  has no critical points in that level set.

Proof:

Firstly, suppose  $p \in N$  with  $f(p) > 0$ . Then if  $\alpha$  is the identity map on the set  $U := f^{-1}((0, \infty))$ , we have that  $\alpha$  is a  $C^\infty$  bijective map from the open set  $U$  in  $\mathbb{R}^n$  to itself such that  $\alpha$  has a continuous inverse and a full rank derivative matrix. So,  $\alpha$  is a coordinate patch on  $N$ .

Meanwhile, suppose  $f(p) = 0$ . Then since  $Df(p) \neq 0$ , at least one partial derivative  $\frac{\partial}{\partial x_i} f(p)$  is nonzero. By a sufficient permutation of our standard basis vectors, we can assume  $i = n$ . So, define  $F : \mathcal{O} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$  by the equation  $F(x) = (x_1, \dots, x_{n-1}, f(x))$ . Thus,  $F$  is a  $C^r$  map with a nonsingular derivative matrix at  $p$  since:

$$DF = \begin{bmatrix} I_{n-1} & 0 \\ * & \frac{\partial}{\partial x_n} f \end{bmatrix}$$

By the inverse function theorem, we know  $F$  is a  $C^r$  diffeomorphism from an open neighborhood  $V$  of  $p$  in  $\mathbb{R}^n$  to an open set  $U$  of  $\mathbb{R}^n$ . Furthermore,  $F$  carries the open set  $V \cap N$  of  $N$  onto the open set  $U \cap H^n$  of  $H^n$ . Therefore,  $F^{-1}|_{(U \cap H^n)}$  works as our coordinate patch on  $N$  about  $p$ .

Finally note that  $F(p) \in \partial H^n$ . This shows that  $M = \partial N$ . ■

Corollary 24.5: The  $n$ -ball  $B^n(a) := \{x : \|x\|_2 \leq a\}$  is a  $C^\infty$   $n$ -manifold whose boundary is  $S^{n-1} := \{x : \|x\|_2 = a\}$ .

Proof:

Consider the function  $f(x) = a^2 - (\|x\|_2)^2$ .

The next exercise gives us an important tool for constructing manifolds (which makes it kinda shocking that Munkres leaves it as an exercise).

Exercise 24.2 Let  $f : \mathbb{R}^{n+k} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$  be of class  $C^r$ . Let  $M$  be the set of all  $x$  such that  $f(x) = 0$ . Assume that  $M$  is nonempty and  $Df(x)$  has rank  $n$  for all  $x \in M$ . Then  $M$  is a  $k$ -manifold in  $\mathbb{R}^{n+k}$  without boundary. Furthermore, if  $N$  is the set of all  $x$  such that  $f_1(x) = \dots = f_{n-1}(x) = 0$  and  $f_n(x) \geq 0$ , and the matrix  $\partial(f_1, \dots, f_{n-1})/\partial x$  has rank  $n-1$  at each point of  $N$ , then  $N$  is a  $k+1$  manifold and  $M = \partial N$ .

Lemma: Let  $m \leq n$  and suppose  $f : \mathbb{R}^{n+k} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^m$  is a  $C^r$  map such that the matrix  $Df$  has rank  $m$  at the point  $p$ . Then there are open sets  $U, V \subseteq \mathbb{R}^{n+k}$  with  $p \in V$ , as well as a  $C^r$  diffeomorphism  $G : U \rightarrow V$  with rank  $n+k$  satisfying that  $f \circ G(x) = \pi_m(x)$  where  $\pi_m$  is a projection from  $\mathbb{R}^{n+k}$  to  $m$  of its coordinates (and by applying a suitable permutation of our basis vectors, we can assume that those coordinates are the first  $m$  coordinates).

Proof:

Since  $Df$  has rank  $m$  at  $p$ , we know that the derivative matrix has  $m$  linearly independent columns at  $p$ , and by a permutation of our standard bases, we can assume those  $m$  columns are the first  $m$  columns. Therefore, it makes sense to adopt the notation of writing  $x = (x^{(1)}, x^{(2)})$  in  $\mathbb{R}^{n+k}$  where  $x^{(1)} \in \mathbb{R}^m$  and  $x^{(2)} \in \mathbb{R}^{n+k-m}$ . Also, it makes sense to define the projection  $\pi_m(x) = x^{(1)}$ .

Now define the function  $F : \mathbb{R}^{n+k} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{n+k}$  by:

$$F(x) = (f_1(x), \dots, f_m(x), x^{(2)}).$$

Then  $F$  is a  $C^r$  map with the derivative matrix:

$$DF = \begin{bmatrix} \partial(f_1, \dots, f_m)/\partial x^{(1)} & \partial(f_1, \dots, f_m)/\partial x^{(2)} \\ 0 & I_{n+k-m} \end{bmatrix}$$

Since  $DF$  is full rank at  $p$ , by the inverse function theorem there are open sets  $U, V \subseteq \mathbb{R}^{n+k}$  with  $p \in V$  such that  $F$  is a  $C^r$  diffeomorphism from  $V$  to  $U$  with full rank. Taking  $G := F^{-1}$ , we get:

$$f \circ G(x) = (\pi_m \circ F) \circ G(x) = \pi_m \circ (F \circ F^{-1})(x) = \pi_m(x) = x^{(1)}$$

Given  $f = (f_1, \dots, f_{n-1}, f_n)$ , we'll denote  $\tilde{f} = (f_1, \dots, f_{n-1})$ . Now, the rest of the exercise just involves applying the prior lemma three times.

- Suppose  $p \in N - M$  (meaning  $f_n(p) > 0$  and  $\tilde{f}(p) = 0$ ). Then using our prior lemma, there are open sets  $U, V \subseteq \mathbb{R}^{n+k}$  with  $p \in V$  as well as a  $C^r$  diffeomorphism  $\tilde{G} : U \rightarrow V$  with full rank such that  $\tilde{f} \circ \tilde{G}(x) = \pi_{n-1}(x)$ . Using the continuity of  $f_n$ , we can assume  $f_n(x) > 0$  for all  $x \in V$  by making  $V$  sufficiently small.

Now note that  $V \cap N$  is an open subset of  $N$  containing  $p$  such that:

$$\begin{aligned} V \cap N &= \tilde{G}(U) \cap \tilde{f}^{-1}(\{0\}) \cap \{x : f_n(x) > 0\} \\ &= \tilde{G}(U) \cap (\pi_{n-1} \circ \tilde{G}^{-1})^{-1}(\{0\}) \cap \{x : f_n(x) > 0\} \\ &= \tilde{G}(U) \cap \tilde{G}(\pi_{n-1}^{-1}(\{0\})) \cap \{x : f_n(x) > 0\} \\ &= \tilde{G}(U \cap (0^{n-1} \times \mathbb{R}^{k+1})) \cap \{x : f_n(x) > 0\} \\ &= \tilde{G}\left(U \cap (0^{n-1} \times \mathbb{R}^{k+1}) \cap \tilde{G}^{-1}(\{x : f_n(x) > 0\})\right) \end{aligned}$$

Then since  $U \cap \tilde{G}^{-1}(\{x : f_n(x) > 0\})$  is open in  $\mathbb{R}^{n+k}$ , we can deduce that there is an open set  $A \subseteq \mathbb{R}^{k+1}$  with  $0^{n-1} \times A = U \cap (0^{n-1} \times \mathbb{R}^{k+1}) \cap \tilde{G}^{-1}(\{x : f_n(x) > 0\})$ . And by defining  $\alpha(x_1, \dots, x_{k+1}) = \tilde{G}(0^{n-1}, x_1, \dots, x_{k+1})$ , we have that  $\alpha$  is a bijective  $C^r$  map from the open set  $A$  of  $\mathbb{R}^{k+1}$  to  $V \cap N$  with rank  $k+1$  and a continuous inverse. Hence,  $\alpha$  is a coordinate patch on  $N$  about  $p$ .

- Suppose  $p \in M$  and only assume the part of the exercise statement that comes before the word "furthermore". Then let  $U, V \subseteq \mathbb{R}^{n+k}$  be open sets with  $p \in V$ , and let  $G : U \rightarrow V$  be a  $C^r$  diffeomorphism with full rank satisfying that  $f \circ G(x) = \pi_n(x)$ . Then  $V \cap M$  is an open subset of  $M$  containing  $p$  such that:

$$\begin{aligned} V \cap M &= G(U) \cap f^{-1}(\{0\}) \\ &= G(U) \cap (\pi_n \circ G^{-1})^{-1}(\{0\}) = G(U) \cap G(\pi_n^{-1}(\{0\})) \\ &= G(U \cap (0^n \times \mathbb{R}^k)) \end{aligned}$$

Now we know there is some open set  $A \subseteq \mathbb{R}^k$  such that  $0^n \times A = U \cap (0^n \times \mathbb{R}^k)$ . Therefore, by defining  $\alpha(x_1, \dots, x_k) = \tilde{G}(0^n, x_1, \dots, x_k)$ , we have that  $\alpha$  is a bijective  $C^r$  map from the open set  $A$  of  $\mathbb{R}^{k+1}$  to  $V \cap M$  with rank  $k$  and a continuous inverse. Hence,  $\alpha$  is a coordinate patch on  $M$  about  $p$ .

- Finally, suppose  $p \in M$  and this time assume the entire hypothesis of the exercise. Also let  $G : U \rightarrow V$  be as in the prior part. Now:

$$\begin{aligned} V \cap N &= G(U) \cap f^{-1}(\{0\}) = G(U) \cap G(\pi_n^{-1}(0^{n-1} \times [0, \infty))) \\ &= G(U \cap (0^{n-1} \times [0, \infty) \times \mathbb{R}^k)) \end{aligned}$$

Now if  $\tau$  is the function permuting the first and  $(k+1)$ th basis vectors, then we know there is some open set  $A \subseteq H^{k+1}$  such that  $0^{n-1} \times \tau(A) = U \cap (0^{n-1} \times [0, \infty) \times \mathbb{R}^k)$ . So, define  $\alpha(x_1, \dots, x_{k+1}) = G(0^{n-1}, x_{k+1}, x_1, \dots, x_k)$ . Then  $\alpha$  is a bijective  $C^r$  map from the open set  $A$  of  $H^{k+1}$  to  $V \cap N$  with rank  $k+1$  and a continuous inverse. Hence,  $\alpha$  is a coordinate patch on  $N$  about  $p$ .

Also, if  $x \in U$  satisfies that  $\alpha(x) = p$ , then since  $f \circ G = \pi_n$ , we know that  $f(G(x)) = f(p) = 0$ . So  $x \in \partial H^{k+1}$ . This proves  $p$  is on the boundary of  $N$ .

■

Note from 8/28/2025: How the fuck did I just realize this is just implicit function theorem.

## 7/28/2025

Here's a fun application of the prior exercise.

Exercise 24.6: Let  $\mathcal{O}(n)$  denote the set of all orthogonal  $n$  by  $n$  matrices, considered as a subspace of  $\mathbb{R}^N$  where  $N = n^2$ . Show that  $\mathcal{O}(n)$  is a compact  $\binom{n}{2}$ -manifold of class  $C^\infty$  in  $\mathbb{R}^N$  without boundary.

Firstly, define  $F : \mathbb{R}^N \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^N$  by  $F(\mathbf{A}) = \mathbf{A}\mathbf{A}^T - I_n$ . Also define  $f : \mathbb{R}^N \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{\frac{1}{2}n(n+1)}$  such that  $f(\mathbf{A})$  is the vector containing just the elements of  $F(\mathbf{A})$  on or above the main diagonal. Then it is fairly clear that  $F(\mathbf{A}) = 0$  if and only if  $f(\mathbf{A}) = 0$  if and only if  $\mathbf{A} \in \mathcal{O}(n)$ .

Next note that if  $\mathbf{A} = [x_{i,j}]$ , then the  $(i, j)$ th. column of the derivative matrix  $DF$  is:

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial}{\partial x_{i,j}} F(\mathbf{A}) &= \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial x_{i,j}} \mathbf{A} \right) \mathbf{A}^T + \mathbf{A} \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial x_{i,j}} \mathbf{A} \right)^T \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{0}^{(i-1) \times n} & & \\ x_{1,j} & \cdots & x_{n,j} \\ \mathbf{0}^{(n-i) \times n} & & \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{0}^{(i-1) \times n} & & \\ x_{1,j} & \cdots & x_{n,j} \\ \mathbf{0}^{(n-i) \times n} & & \end{bmatrix}^T \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} x_{1,j} & & \\ \vdots & & \\ x_{1,j} & \cdots & 2x_{i,j} & \cdots & x_{n,j} \\ \vdots & & & & \\ x_{n,j} & & & & \end{bmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

Meanwhile, the  $(i, j)$ th. column of  $Df$  is just the vector with the elements of  $DF$  on or above the diagonal. From this, it is clear that  $f$  and  $F$  are  $C^\infty$  maps.

Taking a different view, if  $k \leq \ell$ , then the  $(k, \ell)$ th. row of  $Df$  is:

$$\left( \begin{bmatrix} x_{\ell,1} & \cdots & x_{\ell,n} \end{bmatrix} (\text{kth. row}) \right) + \left( \begin{bmatrix} x_{k,1} & \cdots & x_{k,n} \end{bmatrix} (\text{\ell th. row}) \right)$$

Now let  $v_{k,\ell}$  denote the  $(k, \ell)$ th. row of  $Df$ ; let  $r_i$  denote the  $i$ th. row of  $\mathbf{A}$ ; and let  $\delta_{i,j}(x, y)$  equal 1 if  $(x, y) = (i, j)$  and equal 0 otherwise. Then supposing  $k_1 \leq \ell_1$  and  $k_2 \leq \ell_2$ , we have that:

$$v_{k_1, \ell_1} \cdot v_{k_2, \ell_2} = \delta_{k_1, k_2} (r_{\ell_1} \cdot r_{\ell_2}) + \delta_{k_1, \ell_2} (r_{\ell_1} \cdot r_{k_2}) + \delta_{\ell_1, k_2} (r_{k_1} \cdot r_{\ell_2}) + \delta_{\ell_1, \ell_2} (r_{k_1} \cdot r_{k_2})$$

If  $\mathbf{A}$  is orthogonal, then this simplifies to:

$$\begin{aligned} v_{k_1, \ell_1} \cdot v_{k_2, \ell_2} &= \delta_{k_1, k_2} \delta_{\ell_1, \ell_2} + \delta_{k_1, \ell_2} \delta_{\ell_1, k_2} + \delta_{\ell_1, k_2} \delta_{k_1, \ell_2} + \delta_{\ell_1, \ell_2} \delta_{k_1, k_2} \\ &= 2\delta_{k_1, k_2} \delta_{\ell_1, \ell_2} + 2\delta_{k_1, \ell_2} \delta_{\ell_1, k_2} \end{aligned}$$

There are two cases where this dot product will be nonzero. The first case is if  $k_1 = k_2$  and  $\ell_1 = \ell_2$ . Meanwhile, the second case is if  $k_1 = \ell_2$  and  $\ell_1 = k_2$ . However, since we are requiring that  $k_1 \leq \ell_1$  and  $k_2 \leq \ell_2$ , the second case actually implies the first case.

This proves that the rows of  $Df$  actually form an orthogonal set of vectors in  $\mathbb{R}^N$ . Hence,  $f$  has full rank on  $\mathcal{O}(n)$ .

It now follows from the previous exercise that  $\mathcal{O}(n)$  is a manifold without boundary in  $\mathbb{R}^N$ . Its dimension will be  $n^2 - \frac{(n+1)n}{2} = \frac{n^2}{2} - \frac{n}{2} = \binom{n}{2}$ . Meanwhile, to see that the manifold is compact, note firstly that it is bounded by the set  $\{x \in \mathbb{R}^N : \|x\|_\infty \leq 1\}$ . Also, the points in the manifold are given by the set  $f^{-1}(\{0\})$ , and that set is closed since  $f$  continuous and  $\{0\}$ . ■

## 7/29/2025

I'm gonna finish the current chapter of Munkres and then switch to a different book to learn about differential forms. For today, my agenda is to define integration of scalar-valued functions on general manifolds in  $\mathbb{R}^n$ .

Let  $M$  be a  $k$ -manifold of class  $C^r$  in  $\mathbb{R}^n$  (with  $r \geq 1$  and  $k \leq n$ ). Then recall that we already defined integration on  $M$  if  $M$  is parametrized by a single coordinate patch from an open set of  $\mathbb{R}^k$ . Hopefully, it's also clear to see that our previous definition works if our coordinate patch is from an open set of  $H^k$ . Also, by theorem 24.1 plus the theorem at the bottom of page 79 of this journal, we now know that our definition of the integral is independent of the parametrization we use.

**Note from 7/31/2025:** Actually I haven't yet showed that the parametrization is independent if the domain of that parametrization is open in  $H^k$  but not  $\mathbb{R}^k$ .

In general though,  $M$  probably can't be parametrized by just one coordinate patch. So, we instead bodge our definition using a partition of unity.

Lemma: There is a countable set  $\{\alpha_n : U_n \rightarrow V_n\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  of coordinate patches on  $M$  such that  $\bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} V_n = M$ .

**Proof:**

1. Note that topologically speaking,  $M$  is a second countable LCH space.

The fact that  $M$  is second countable and Hausdorff is just a consequence of the fact that  $\mathbb{R}^n$  is both of those things and  $M$  is equipped with the subspace topology.

To show that  $M$  is locally compact, note that if  $p \in M$ , then there is a homeomorphism  $\alpha$  from some open set  $U$  in  $\mathbb{R}^k$  or  $H^k$  to an open set  $V \subseteq M$  containing  $p$ . Then given the  $x \in U$  satisfying that  $\alpha(x) = p$ , there is a compact set  $K \subseteq U$  with  $x \in K$ .

If  $U$  is open in  $\mathbb{R}^k$ , then it's obvious that  $K$  exists. Meanwhile, if  $U$  is open in  $H^k$ , then consider picking a  $U'$  which is open in  $\mathbb{R}^k$  and satisfies that  $U' \cap H^k = U$ . Then we know there is a compact set  $K'$  such that  $x \in K' \subseteq U'$ . And since  $H^k$  is closed, we can set  $K = K' \cap H^k$  and know  $K$  is compact.

Next, by Urysohn's lemma, there is a precompact open set  $V$  such that  $K \subseteq V \subseteq \overline{V} \subseteq U$ . Hence, we have that  $\alpha(\overline{V})$  is a compact subset of  $M$  containing  $p$ . Also  $\alpha(V)$  is an open subset of  $\alpha(\overline{V})$  which contains  $p$ . Hence,  $\alpha(\overline{V})$  is a compact neighborhood of  $p$ .

2. In turn, we know that  $M$  is  $\sigma$ -compact. From that hopefully it is obvious how we can get a countable covering of coordinate patches over  $M$ . ■

Lemma: Let  $\{\alpha_a : U_a \rightarrow V_a\}_{a \in A}$  be a collection of coordinate patches on  $M$  such that  $\bigcup_{a \in A} V_a = M$ . Then there exists a countable collection of  $C^\infty$  functions  $\{\phi_i : \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}\}_{i \in \mathbb{N}}$  satisfying that:

- $\phi_i(x) \geq 0$  for all  $x \in \mathbb{R}^n$  and  $i \in \mathbb{N}$ .
- Each  $p \in M$  has a neighborhood in  $M$  on which only finitely many  $\phi_i$  are nonzero.
- $\sum_{i \in \mathbb{N}} \phi_i(p) = 1$  for all  $p \in M$ .
- For each  $i \in \mathbb{N}$ , there is some  $a \in A$  such that  $\text{supp}(\phi_i) \cap M \subseteq V_a$ .

In the future I will just refer to  $\{\phi_i\}_{i \in \mathbb{N}}$  as being a partition of unity on  $M$  subordinate to our collection of coordinate patches.

Proof:

For each coordinate patch  $\alpha_a$ , choose an open set  $V'_a \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$  such that  $V'_a \cap M = V_a$ . Then by theorem 16.3, we get our desired partition which is subordinate to  $\{V'_a\}_{a \in A}$ .

Definition: Let  $(\phi_i)_{i \in \mathbb{N}}$  be a partition of unity on  $M$  subordinate to the collection of coordinate patches  $\{\alpha_i : U_i \rightarrow V_i\}_{i \in \mathbb{N}}$  which cover  $M$ . Without loss of generality, suppose  $\text{supp}(\phi_i) \cap M \subseteq V_i$ . Then, we define a Borel measure on  $M$  by:

$$V(E) := \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} \int_{E \cap V_i} \phi_i dV_{\alpha_i} = \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} \int_{\alpha_i^{-1}(E \cap V_i)} (\phi_i \circ \alpha_i) V(D\alpha_i) dm$$

From here it's pretty obvious that  $V(\emptyset) = 0$  and that  $V$  is countably additive. Also, similarly to before we can then deduce that:

$$\int_M f dV = \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} \int_{V_i} f \phi_i dV_{\alpha_i} = \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} \int_{U_i} (f \phi_i \circ \alpha_i) V(D\alpha_i) dm$$

Now our first challenge is to show that this definition is independent of our choice of coordinate patches and partition of unity.

Let  $(\psi_i)_{i \in \mathbb{N}}$  be another partition of unity on  $M$  subordinate to another collection of coordinate patches  $\{\beta_i : U'_i \rightarrow V'_i\}_{i \in \mathbb{N}}$  which cover  $M$  (and like before suppose  $\text{supp}(\psi_i) \cap M \subseteq V'_i$ ).

Now importantly, by our prior results about integration on manifolds parametrized by single coordinate patches, we know that  $\int_{V_i \cap V'_j} f dV_{\alpha_i} = \int_{V_i \cap V'_j} f dV_{\beta_j}$  for all integrable  $f$  on  $V_i \cap V'_j$ . Therefore, if  $E \in \mathcal{B}_M$ , we have that:

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} \int_{V_i} \phi_i \chi_E dV_{\alpha_i} &= \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} \int_{V_i} \phi_i \chi_E \left( \sum_{j=1}^{\infty} \psi_j \chi_{V'_j} \right) dV_{\alpha_i} \\ &= \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} \sum_{j=1}^{\infty} \int_{V_i \cap V'_j} \phi_i \psi_j \chi_E dV_{\alpha_i} \\ &= \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} \sum_{j=1}^{\infty} \int_{V_i \cap V'_j} \phi_i \psi_j \chi_E dV_{\beta_j} \\ &= \sum_{j=1}^{\infty} \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} \int_{V_i \cap V'_j} \phi_i \psi_j \chi_E dV_{\beta_j} \\ &= \sum_{j=1}^{\infty} \int_{V'_j} \psi_j \chi_E \left( \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} \phi_i \chi_{V_i} \right) dV_{\beta_j} = \sum_{j=1}^{\infty} \int_{V'_j} \psi_j \chi_E dV_{\beta_j} \end{aligned}$$

Side note: we can swap the order of the sums in the second to last line by applying Fubini-Tonelli's theorem.

This shows that our definition of the measure of  $E$  is independent of our patches and partition of unity.

One other thing to note is that if  $M$  can be parametrized by a single coordinate patch, then this result shows that our definition for parametrized manifolds is compatible with this one. After all, just take  $\phi_i = \delta_{1,i}$  (where  $\delta$  is the Kronecker delta function), and let  $\alpha_i$  be the same coordinate patch parametrizing all of our manifold for all  $i$ .

## 7/31/2025

Ok. So in the previous journal entry, I was sorta following along with Munkres while only slightly modifying his theorems. However, after some thought, I actually want to take a completely different approach to defining a measure on manifolds which is more in line with math 240A. So, I'm going to completely depart from Munkres and do a bunch of stuff entirely on my own (i.e. not based on any people's books).

Let  $M$  be a  $k$ -manifold of class  $C^r$  in  $\mathbb{R}^n$  (with  $r \geq 1$  and  $k \leq n$ ). Then recall from the last journal entry that  $M$  is an LCH second countable topological space. Hence, it follows that  $M$  is  $\sigma$ -compact, and from there it follows easily that given any arbitrary collection  $\{\alpha_a : U_a \rightarrow V_a\}_{a \in A}$  of coordinate patches covering  $E \subseteq M$ , there is a countable subcover over  $E$ .

Also, recall that if  $\alpha : U \rightarrow V$  is a coordinate patch on  $M$ , then we can use the formula  $\int_{\alpha^{-1}(E)} V(D\alpha)dm$  to calculate the "surface-volume" of any Borel set  $E \subseteq V$ .

Note that if  $\alpha_1 : U_1 \rightarrow V_1$  and  $\alpha_2 : U_2 \rightarrow V_2$  are both coordinate patches on  $M$ ,  $E \subseteq V_1 \cap V_2$  is Borel, and  $U_1, U_2$  are open in  $\mathbb{R}^k$ , then as we already noted, by theorem 24.1 plus the theorem at the bottom of page 79 of this journal:

$$\int_{\alpha_1^{-1}(E)} V(D\alpha_1)dm = \int_{\alpha_2^{-1}(E)} V(D\alpha_2)dm.$$

That said, before continuing on I want to show that this equivalence still holds if  $U_1$  or  $U_2$  is open in  $H^k$  but not  $\mathbb{R}^k$ .

To start off, by restricting  $\alpha_1$  and  $\alpha_2$  to their preimages of  $V_1 \cap V_2$ , we can without loss of generality assume that  $V_1 = V_2$ . This is important because it makes it so that  $\alpha_2^{-1} \circ \alpha_1(U_1) = U_2$  and  $\alpha_1^{-1} \circ \alpha_2(U_2) = U_1$ .

Now, its impossible for  $U_1$  to be open in  $\mathbb{R}^k$  but not  $U_2$ , or vice versa. After all, if  $U_1$  is open in  $\mathbb{R}^k$ , we must have that the transition function  $\alpha_2^{-1} \circ \alpha_1 : U_1 \rightarrow U_2$  maps  $U_1$  to an open set in  $\mathbb{R}^k$ . Analogous reasoning using the transition function  $\alpha_1^{-1} \circ \alpha_2$  works if  $U_2$  is open in  $\mathbb{R}^k$ .

Now suppose both  $U_1$  and  $U_2$  are open only in  $H^k$ . Then, we can easily see that  $W_i := U_i - \partial H^k$  is the interior of  $U_i$  in  $\mathbb{R}^k$  and that  $m(U_i - W_i) = 0$  for both  $i$ . Also, since the transition functions map open sets of  $\mathbb{R}^k$  to open sets of  $\mathbb{R}^k$ , we have that  $\alpha_2^{-1} \circ \alpha_1(W_1) \subseteq W_2$  and  $\alpha_1^{-1} \circ \alpha_2(W_2) \subseteq W_1$ . This is enough to say that the transition functions restricted to  $W_1$  and  $W_2$  are a diffeomorphism.

Now finally, by applying the lemma at the bottom of page 79, we have for all functions  $f$  which are integrable over  $V$ :

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{U_1} (f \circ \alpha_1) V(D\alpha_1)dm &= 0 + \int_{W_1} (f \circ \alpha_1) V(D\alpha_1)dm \\ &= 0 + \int_{W_2} (f \circ \alpha_2) V(D\alpha_2)dm = \int_{U_2} (f \circ \alpha_2) V(D\alpha_2)dm \end{aligned}$$

Set  $f = \chi_E$  and we are done.

We take the following steps to define a measure on  $M$ :

- (1) Defining an algebra or even a ring of sets is too much to ask for right now. But, we can at least define a collection of sets  $\mathcal{A}$  satisfying that if  $A \in \mathcal{A}$  and  $E \subseteq A$  is a Borel subset of  $M$ , then  $E \in \mathcal{A}$ . Specifically, let  $\mathcal{A}$  be the collection of Borel sets  $A \subseteq M$  for which there exists a coordinate patch  $\alpha : U \rightarrow V$  with  $A \subseteq V$ .

- (2) Next, we define a "premeasure"  $\mu_0$  on  $\mathcal{A}$ . Specifically, for each  $A \in \mathcal{A}$ , define  $\mu_0(A) = \int_{\alpha^{-1}(A)} V(D\alpha) dm$  where  $\alpha : U \rightarrow V$  is some coordinate patch with  $A \subseteq V$ .

Importantly, even though  $\mu_0$  isn't a proper premeasure according to Folland's definition since  $\mathcal{A}$  isn't actually an algebra, it is still the case that  $\mu_0$  and  $\mathcal{A}$  are structured enough that the following is easily seen to hold:

- $\mu_0(\emptyset) = 0$
- If  $A, B \in \mathcal{A}$  satisfy  $A \subseteq B$ , then  $\mu_0(A) \leq \mu_0(B)$ .
- If  $(A_j)_{j \in \mathbb{N}}$  is a sequence of disjoint sets in  $\mathcal{A}$  with  $\bigcup_{j \in \mathbb{N}} A_j \in \mathcal{A}$ , then:

$$\mu_0\left(\bigcup_{j \in \mathbb{N}} A_j\right) = \sum_{j=1}^{\infty} \mu_0(A_j).$$

- (3) Now, we use  $\mu_0$  to define an outer measure on  $\mathcal{A}$ . For any  $E \subseteq M$ , define:

$$\mu^*(E) = \inf \left\{ \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} \mu_0(A_i) : A_i \in \mathcal{A} \text{ for all } i \text{ and } E \subseteq \bigcup_{i \in \mathbb{N}} A_i \right\}$$

Since any subset of  $M$  can be covered by countably many coordinate patches, we know that  $\mu^*(E)$  is well defined. The rest of the proof that  $\mu^*$  is an outer measure is then identical to proposition 1.10 of Folland (which is at the top of page 21 of my Latex math 240a notes).

- (4) Lemma:  $\mu^*|_{\mathcal{A}} = \mu_0$  and every set in  $\mathcal{A}$  is  $\mu^*$  measurable.

Proof:

To prove the first claim, suppose  $E \in \mathcal{A}$  and  $(A_m)_{m \in \mathbb{N}}$  is a sequence of sets in  $\mathcal{A}$  covering  $E$ . It's trivial that  $\mu^*(E) \leq \mu_0(E)$ . Meanwhile let  $B_1 = E \cap A_1$  and  $B_m = E \cap A_m - \bigcup_{j=1}^{m-1} A_j$ . Then the  $B_m$  are each disjoint Borel subsets of  $E \in \mathcal{A}$  whose union is all of  $E$ . Hence all the  $B_m$  are in  $\mathcal{A}$  and we have:

$$\mu_0(E) = \mu_0\left(\bigcup_{m \in \mathbb{N}} B_m\right) = \sum_{m \in \mathbb{N}} \mu_0(B_m) \leq \sum_{m \in \mathbb{N}} \mu_0(A_m)$$

This shows that  $\mu_0(E) \leq \mu^*(E)$ , thus proving the first claim.

To show the second claim, suppose  $A \in \mathcal{A}$ ,  $E \subseteq X$ , and  $\varepsilon > 0$ . Then there exists a sequence  $(B_j)_{j \in \mathbb{N}}$  of sets in  $\mathcal{A}$  such that  $E \subseteq \bigcup_{j=1}^{\infty} B_j$  and  $\sum_{j=1}^{\infty} \mu_0(B_j) \leq \mu^*(E) + \varepsilon$ . Importantly,  $(B_j \cap A)_{j \in \mathbb{N}}$  and  $(B_j - A)_{j \in \mathbb{N}}$  are both sequences of sets in  $\mathcal{A}$  covering  $E \cap A$  and  $E - A$  respectively. Also,  $\mu_0(B_j) = \mu_0(B_j \cap A) + \mu_0(B_j - A)$  since  $B_j \cap A$  and  $B_j - A$  are disjoint sets in  $\mathcal{A}$  whose union  $B_j$  is also in  $\mathcal{A}$ . Therefore, we have that:

$$\begin{aligned} \mu^*(E) + \varepsilon &\geq \sum_{j=1}^{\infty} \mu_0(B_j) \\ &= \sum_{j=1}^{\infty} \mu_0(B_j \cap A) + \sum_{j=1}^{\infty} \mu_0(B_j - A) \geq \mu^*(E \cap A) + \mu^*(E - A) \end{aligned}$$

Taking  $\varepsilon \rightarrow 0$ , we have that  $\mu^*(E) \geq \mu^*(E \cap A) + \mu^*(E - A)$  for all  $E \subseteq M$ . Thus  $A$  is  $\mu^*$  measurable. ■

- (5) We now know by Carathéodory's theorem that if  $\mathcal{N}$  is the  $\sigma$ -algebra of  $\mu^*$ -measurable sets, then  $\mu := \mu^*|_{\mathcal{N}}$  is a complete measure on  $\mathcal{N}$ . Furthermore,  $\mathcal{A} \subseteq \mathcal{N}$  with  $\mu|_{\mathcal{A}} = \mu_0$ .
- (6) Lemma: If  $\mathcal{B}_M$  is the collection of Borel sets on our manifold  $M$ , then  $\mathcal{B}_M \subseteq \mathcal{N}$ . Hence, we can restrict  $\mu$  to be a Borel measure if we wanted.

**Proof:**

If  $E \in \mathcal{B}_m$ , then let  $(A_j)_{j \in \mathbb{N}}$  be a countable covering of  $E$  consisting of sets in  $\mathcal{A}$ . Then  $E \cap A_j \in \mathcal{A} \subseteq \mathcal{N}$  for all  $j$  and  $\bigcup_{j \in \mathbb{N}} (E \cap A_j) = E$ . So  $E \in \mathcal{N}$ .

- (7) The next thing we want to do now is show that  $\mu$  is  $\sigma$ -finite. One reason we want to do this is so that we can apply theorems such as Fubini-Tonelli and Radon-Nikodym. Another reason is so that (as I'll show in the next step)  $\mu$  is guaranteed to be the unique measure on  $(M, \mathcal{N})$  which preserves our definition of the measure of a manifold parametrized by a single coordinate patch. Hence, this construction agrees with what I was doing back when I was loosely following Munkres.

To start, we will show that every point  $p \in M$  has a neighborhood  $A \in \mathcal{N}$  with finite measure.

Let  $\alpha : U \rightarrow V$  be a coordinate patch on  $M$  about  $p$ . Then, given  $x \in U$  satisfying that  $\alpha(x) = p$ , let  $K \subseteq U$  be a compact neighborhood of  $x$ . Since  $\alpha$  is a homeomorphism, it is clear that  $A := \alpha(K)$  is a compact set containing  $p$  in its interior. Hence,  $A \in \mathcal{B}_M \subseteq \mathcal{N}$ ,  $A$  is a neighborhood of  $p$  and:

$$\mu(A) = \int_K V(D\alpha) dm$$

Now  $V(D\alpha)$  is continuous. So by the extreme value theorem, there exists some  $C \geq 0$  such that:

$$\int_K V(D\alpha) dm \leq \int_K C dm = C m(K)$$

And since  $m(K) < \infty$ , we've shown that  $\mu(A) < \infty$ .

Now since  $M$  is  $\sigma$ -compact, if we pick a set  $A_p$  for each  $p \in M$  using the reasoning above, then there is a countable subcovering of the  $A_p$  over  $M$ . This proves that  $M$  is  $\sigma$ -finite. ■

- (8) Lemma: If  $\nu : \mathcal{N} \rightarrow [0, \infty]$  is another measure on  $(M, \mathcal{N})$  satisfying that  $\nu|_{\mathcal{A}} = \mu_0$ , then  $\nu = \mu$ .

The proof of this is almost identical to that of theorem 1.14 in Folland (bottom of page 24 on my Latex math 240a notes).

The one difference is that if  $(A_j)_{j \in \mathbb{N}} \subseteq \mathcal{A}$  and  $A = \bigcup_{j \in \mathbb{N}} A_j$ , then  $\nu(A) = \mu(A)$  because  $A_m - \bigcup_{j=1}^{m-1} A_j \in \mathcal{A}$  for all  $m$  and hence:

$$\nu(A) = \sum_{m=1}^{\infty} \nu(A_m - \bigcup_{j=1}^{m-1} A_j) = \sum_{m=1}^{\infty} \mu(A_m - \bigcup_{j=1}^{m-1} A_j) = \mu(A). \blacksquare$$

Why did I take this pivot? The reason is that now all of Munkres theorems from chapter 25 of his book are obvious including the final theorem about how one would in practice calculate an integral on  $M$ . Also, I got to show that this construction is universal in a sense.

---

I'm now going to switch over to following Guillemin's Differential Forms since I was recommended this book by another tutor. Once again, I'm not going to perfectly follow the book. But I will be using the book as a loose guide.

### Tensors:

Let  $V$  be an  $n$ -dimensional vector space over a field  $F$ . Let  $V^k$  be the set of all  $k$ -tuples of elements of  $V$ . Then a function  $T : V^K \rightarrow F$  is said to be linear in its  $i$ th variable if for all  $u, v_1, \dots, v_k \in V$  and  $a, b \in F$ , we have that:

$$\begin{aligned} T(v_1, \dots, v_{i-1}, av_i + bu, v_{i+1}, \dots, v_k) \\ = aT(v_1, \dots, v_{i-1}, v_i, v_{i+1}, \dots, v_k) + bT(v_1, \dots, v_{i-1}, u, v_{i+1}, \dots, v_k). \end{aligned}$$

If  $T$  is linear in all it's variables, we say  $T$  is  $k$ -linear, and that  $T$  is a  $k$ -tensor.

Given  $k \geq 1$ , we shall denote  $\mathcal{L}^k(V)$  to be the set of all  $k$ -tensors from  $V$ . Also, we shall denote  $\mathcal{L}^0(V) := F$ . Note that we can add together and scale  $k$ -linear maps to get more  $k$ -linear maps. Thus,  $\mathcal{L}^k(V)$  is a vector space.

Side note:  $\mathcal{L}^1(V)$  is also called the dual space of  $V$  and denoted  $V^*$ .

Sorry but my apartment mate sent me down a rabbit hole that led me to writing a proof on the following pages. I'll come back to tensors right after I'm done writing the following...

# 8/5/2025

So for context, my apartment mate was reading through a paper by Joel Spencer (who is famous for using probabilistic methods to study combinatorics and graph theory). This paper, which is titled Balancing Unit Vectors, gives a pretty neat existence proof using probability that given any finite collection  $\{u_1, \dots, u_m\}$  of vectors in  $\mathbb{R}^n$  with  $\|u_i\|_2 \leq 1$  for all  $i$ , there exists coefficients  $\varepsilon_1, \dots, \varepsilon_m \in \{-1, +1\}$  such that:  $\|\varepsilon_1 u_1 + \dots + \varepsilon_m u_m\|_2 \leq \sqrt{n}$ . However, my apartment mate was having trouble with the following part of the paper and thus asked for my help with it:

The theorem quickly follows. A linear algebra argument yields  $a_1, \dots, a_m$  satisfying  $a_1 u_1 + \dots + a_m u_m = 0$  such that all  $|a_i| \leq 1$  and  $a_i = \pm 1$  for all but at most  $n$  i's. Reordering vectors for convenience we have

Our issue was figuring out what linear algebra argument Spencer was fucking using. After thinking about it for three days while I was grading tests, I finally came up with a proof:

**Theorem:** Let  $u_1, \dots, u_m$  be vectors in  $\mathbb{R}^n$ . Then there are constants  $a_1, \dots, a_m$  satisfying  $a_1 u_1 + \dots + a_m u_m = 0$  such that all  $|a_i| \leq 1$  and  $a_i = \pm 1$  for all but at most  $n$  i's.

Proof:

We'll proceed by an inductive argument. For our base case, let  $u_{m+1} := 0$ . That way  $\sum_{i=1}^m 0u_i = u_{m+1}$ . Next, suppose that for  $n+1 \leq k \leq m$ , we've shown that there are constants  $b_1, \dots, b_k \in [-1, 1]$  and  $\varepsilon_{k+1}, \dots, \varepsilon_{m+1} \in \{-1, +1\}$  satisfying that:

$$b_1 u_1 + \dots + b_k u_k = \varepsilon_{k+1} u_{k+1} + \dots + \varepsilon_{m+1} u_{m+1}.$$

If we consider the matrix  $U := [u_1 \ \dots \ u_k]$ , then letting  $b = (b_1, \dots, b_k)$  we have that any  $a = (a_1, \dots, a_k) \in b + \ker(U)$  will satisfy that:

$$a_1 u_1 + \dots + a_k u_k = \varepsilon_{k+1} u_{k+1} + \dots + \varepsilon_{m+1} u_{m+1}.$$

Since  $k > n$ , we know that  $\ker(U)$  is nontrivial and hence unbounded. At the same time,  $\|b\|_\infty \leq 1$ . Hence, by the connectedness of  $b + \ker(U)$  and the continuity of the  $\infty$ -norm, we know there is some  $a \in b + \ker(U)$  with  $\|a\|_\infty = 1$ . After reordering our  $u_i$ , this is the same as saying that there exists  $a_1, \dots, a_{k-1} \in [-1, 1]$  and  $\varepsilon_k = \pm 1$  such that:

$$a_1 u_1 + \dots + a_{k-1} u_{k-1} + \varepsilon_k u_k = \varepsilon_{k+1} u_{k+1} + \dots + \varepsilon_{m+1} u_{m+1}.$$

Subtract both sides by  $\varepsilon_k u_k$  to complete the induction step.

After induction, we will eventually get constants  $a_1, \dots, a_n \in [-1, 1]$  and  $\varepsilon_{n+1}, \dots, \varepsilon_{m+1}$  equal to  $\pm 1$  such that:

$$a_1 u_1 + \dots + a_n u_n = \varepsilon_{n+1} u_{n+1} + \dots + \varepsilon_m u_m + \varepsilon_{m+1} u_{m+1}.$$

Move everything over to one side of the equation and forget about the  $u_{m+1}$  and we have proven what we wanted.

# 8/6/2025

Now I'm going to go back to studying tensors.

A multi-index of length  $k$  is a  $k$ -tuple  $I = (i_1, \dots, i_k)$  of integers. We say  $I$  is a multi-index of  $n$  if each  $i$  is between 1 and  $n$ . Now let  $u_1, \dots, u_n$  be a basis of  $V$ . For  $T \in \mathcal{L}^k(V)$ , write  $T_I := T(u_{i_1}, \dots, u_{i_k})$  for every multi-index  $I$  of  $n$  of length  $k$ .

Proposition 1.3.7: The  $T_I$  uniquely determine  $T$ .

Proof:

When  $k = 1$ ,  $T$  is just a linear map and we've already proven this for linear maps.

For  $k > 1$ , we proceed by induction. For each  $i$ , define  $T_i \in L^{k-1}(V)$  by:

$$(v_1, \dots, v_{k-1}) \mapsto T(v_1, \dots, v_{k-1}, u_i).$$

Then for  $v = c_1u_1 + \dots + c_nu_n$ , we have:

$$T(v_1, \dots, v_{k-1}, v) = \sum_{i=1}^n c_i T_i(v_1, \dots, v_{k-1})$$

Also, by induction each  $T_i$  is uniquely determined by the coefficients  $T_I$  where  $I$  is a multi-index of  $n$  of length  $k$  with a final index equal to  $i$ .

Side note: We can see that if  $C = (c_{i,j}) \in M_{n \times k}(F)$  is the matrix satisfying that  $v_j = \sum_{i=1}^n c_{i,j}u_i$  for each  $j$ , then:

$$T(v_1, \dots, v_k) = \sum_{I=(i_1, \dots, i_k)} \left( \prod_{j=1}^k c_{i_j, j} \right) T_I$$

Given two tensors:  $T_1 \in \mathcal{L}^k(V)$  and  $T_2 \in \mathcal{L}^\ell(V)$ , we define the tensor product of  $T_1$  and  $T_2$  as:

$$(T_1 \otimes T_2)(v_1, \dots, v_k, v_{k+1}, \dots, v_{k+\ell}) = T_1(v_1, \dots, v_k)T_2(v_{k+1}, \dots, v_{k+\ell})$$

Note that:

- $\otimes$  is associative.
- If  $T_1$  or  $T_2$  is a 0-tensor, then  $\otimes$  is just scalar multiplication.
- If  $\lambda \in F$ ,  $T_1 \in \mathcal{L}^k(V)$ , and  $T_2 \in \mathcal{L}^\ell(V)$ , then  $\lambda(T_1 \otimes T_2) = (\lambda T_1) \otimes T_2 = T_1 \otimes (\lambda T_2)$ .
- If  $T_1, T_2 \in \mathcal{L}^k(V)$  and  $T_3 \in \mathcal{L}^\ell(V)$ , then  $(T_1 + T_2) \otimes T_3 = (T_1 \otimes T_3) + (T_2 \otimes T_3)$ .  
Also  $T_3 \otimes (T_1 + T_2) = (T_3 \otimes T_1) + (T_3 \otimes T_2)$

Suppose  $T \in \mathcal{L}^k(V)$  and there exists  $\ell_1, \dots, \ell_k \in V^* = \mathcal{L}^1(V)$  such that  $T = \ell_1 \otimes \dots \otimes \ell_k$ . Then we say  $T$  is decomposable.

If  $u_1, \dots, u_n$  is a basis for  $V$ , then we can define the dual basis:  $u_1^*, \dots, u_n^*$  for  $V^*$  such that if  $v = \sum_{i=1}^n c_i u_i$ , then  $u_j^*(v) = c_j$ .

To prove that this is a basis, first note that if  $f \in V^*$  and  $\lambda_i = f(u_i)$ , then we can easily see that for any  $v = \sum_{i=1}^n c_i u_i$ , then:

$$f(v) = \sum_{i=1}^n c_i f(u_i) = \sum_{i=1}^n \lambda_i c_i = \sum_{i=1}^n \lambda_i u_i^*(v).$$

It follows that  $u_1^*, \dots, u_n^*$  span all of  $V^*$ . Also, consider if  $f = \sum_{i=1}^n \lambda_i u_i^* = 0$  where all the  $\lambda_i \in F$ . Then we know that  $0 = f(u_j) = \lambda_j$  for all  $j$ . This shows that  $u_1^*, \dots, u_n^*$  are linearly independent.

---

**Tangent:** if  $V, W$  are vector fields over  $F$  and  $A : V \rightarrow W$  is a linear map, then we define the transpose  $A^\dagger : W^* \rightarrow V^*$  of  $A$  by  $f \mapsto A^\dagger(f) = f \circ A$ .

**Claim 1.2.15:** Suppose  $e_1, \dots, e_m$  is a basis of  $V$  and  $u_1, \dots, u_n$  is a basis of  $W$ . Then if  $A = (a_{i,j})$  is the matrix of  $A$  with respect to the given bases, we have that the matrix of  $A^\dagger$  with respect to the dual bases of  $V$  and  $W$  is given by  $(a_{j,i})$ .

**Proof:**

Suppose  $(c_{j,i})$  is the matrix representation of  $A^\dagger$ . Then:

$$A^\dagger(u_i^*)(e_j) = u_i^*(A(e_j)) = u_i^*(\sum_{k=1}^n a_{k,j} u_k) = a_{i,j}$$

Simultaneously:

$$A^\dagger(u_i^*)(e_j) = \sum_{k=1}^m c_{k,i} e_k^*(e_j) = c_{j,i}$$


---

Let  $u_1, \dots, u_n$  be a basis of  $V$  and  $u_1^*, \dots, u_n^*$  be the corresponding dual basis of  $V^*$ . Then for every multi-index  $I = (i_1, \dots, i_k)$  of  $n$  of length  $k$ , define:

$$u_I^* = u_{i_1}^* \otimes \cdots \otimes u_{i_k}^*.$$

Note that if  $J = (j_1, \dots, j_k)$  is another multi-index of  $n$  of length  $k$ , then  $u_I^*(u_{j_1}, \dots, u_{j_k}) = \delta_{I,J}$  where  $\delta$  is the Kronecker delta function.

**Theorem 1.3.13:** The  $k$ -tensors  $u_I^*$  form a basis for  $\mathcal{L}^k(V)$ .

**Proof:**

Suppose  $T \in \mathcal{L}^k(V)$ . Then if  $T' := \sum_I T_I u_I^*$ , we have that  $T'_J = T_J$  for all multi-indices  $J$  of  $n$  of length  $k$ . Therefore, since  $T'$  and  $T$  are uniquely determined by the same  $T_I$ , this proves that  $T = T'$ . So,  $T$  is in the span of the  $u_I^*$ . This proves that the  $u_I^*$  span all of  $\mathcal{L}^k(V)$ .

Next suppose  $T' = \sum_I C_I u_I^* = 0$  where each  $C_I \in F$ . Then if  $J$  is a multi-index of  $n$  of length  $k$ ,

$$0 = T'(u_{j_1}, \dots, u_{j_k}) = \sum_I C_I u_I^*(u_{j_1}, \dots, u_{j_k}) = C_J$$

This shows that the  $u_I^*$  are linearly independent. ■

**Corollary 1.3.15:** If  $V$  is an  $n$ -dimensional vector space, then  $\mathcal{L}^k(V)$  is an  $n^k$ -dimensional vector space.

If  $V, W$  are vector fields over  $F$ ,  $A : V \rightarrow W$  is a linear map, and  $T \in \mathcal{L}^k(W)$ , we define  $A^\dagger T(v_1, \dots, v_k) := T(Av_1, \dots, Av_k)$ .

We call  $A^\dagger T$  the pullback of  $T$  by the map  $A$ . Note that this is just a generalization of taking the transpose of  $A$ .

Proposition 1.3.18: If we denote  $A^\dagger : \mathcal{L}^k(W) \rightarrow \mathcal{L}^k(V)$  to be the map  $T \mapsto A^\dagger T$ , then  $A^\dagger$  is a linear map.

This should be pretty obvious...

Furthermore,  $A^\dagger(T_1 \otimes T_2) = (A^\dagger T_1) \otimes (A^\dagger T_2)$ .

Proof:

Suppose  $T_1 \in \mathcal{L}^k(V)$  and  $T_2 \in \mathcal{L}^\ell(V)$ . Then:

$$\begin{aligned} A^\dagger(T_1 \otimes T_2)(v_1, \dots, v_k, v_{k+1}, \dots, v_{k+\ell}) &= (T_1 \otimes T_2)(Av_1, \dots, Av_k, Av_{k+1}, \dots, Av_{k+\ell}) \\ &= T_1(Av_1, \dots, Av_k)T_2(Av_{k+1}, \dots, Av_{k+\ell}) \\ &= A^\dagger T_1(v_1, \dots, v_k)A^\dagger T_2(v_{k+1}, \dots, v_{k+\ell}) \\ &= (A^\dagger T_1 \otimes A^\dagger T_2)(v_1, \dots, v_k, v_{k+1}, \dots, v_{k+\ell}). \blacksquare \end{aligned}$$

As a corollary to the above fact, we know that pullbacks map decomposable tensors to decomposable tensors.

Finally, suppose  $B : U \rightarrow V$  is another linear map. Then  $(AB)^\dagger T = B^\dagger(A^\dagger T)$  for all  $T \in \mathcal{L}^k(W)$ . In other words,  $(AB)^\dagger = B^\dagger A^\dagger$ .

Proof:

$$\begin{aligned} B^\dagger(A^\dagger T)(v_1, \dots, v_k) &= A^\dagger T(Bv_1, \dots, Bv_k) \\ &= T(ABv_1, \dots, ABv_k) = (AB)^\dagger T(v_1, \dots, v_k). \blacksquare \end{aligned}$$

### Alternating $k$ -Tensors:

Let  $V$  be an  $n$ -dimensional vector space over a field  $F$  with characteristic  $\neq 2$  and  $S_k$  be the symmetric group over  $\{1, \dots, k\}$ . For  $\sigma \in S_k$  and  $T \in \mathcal{L}^k(V)$ , we define  $T^\sigma \in \mathcal{L}^k(V)$  by:

$$T^\sigma(v_1, \dots, v_k) = T(v_{\sigma^{-1}(1)}, \dots, v_{\sigma^{-1}(k)})$$

### Proposition 1.4.14:

(a) If  $T = \ell_1 \otimes \cdots \otimes \ell_k$  where each  $\ell_i \in V^*$ , then  $T^\sigma = \ell_{\sigma(1)} \otimes \cdots \otimes \ell_{\sigma(k)}$ .

Proof:

$$\begin{aligned} T^\sigma(v_1, \dots, v_k) &= T(v_{\sigma^{-1}(1)}, \dots, v_{\sigma^{-1}(k)}) = \ell_1(v_{\sigma^{-1}(1)}) \cdots \ell_k(v_{\sigma^{-1}(k)}) \\ &= \ell_{\sigma(1)}(v_1) \cdots \ell_{\sigma(k)}(v_k) \\ &= (\ell_{\sigma(1)} \otimes \cdots \otimes \ell_{\sigma(k)})(v_1, \dots, v_k) \end{aligned}$$

(b) If  $\sigma \in S_k$ , the function  $T \mapsto T^\sigma$  is a linear map from  $\mathcal{L}^k(V)$  to  $\mathcal{L}^k(V)$ .

This should be obvious. Also note that this map is invertible via the function  $T \mapsto T^{(\sigma^{-1})}$ .

(c) If  $\sigma, \tau \in S_k$ , then  $(T^\sigma)^\tau = T^{\sigma\tau}$ .

**Proof:**

Let  $u_i := v_{\tau^{-1}(i)}$  for all  $i$ . Then:

$$\begin{aligned} (T^\sigma)^\tau(v_1, \dots, v_k) &= T^\sigma(v_{\tau^{-1}(1)}, \dots, v_{\tau^{-1}(k)}) \\ &= T^\sigma(u_1, \dots, u_k) = T(u_{\sigma^{-1}(1)}, \dots, u_{\sigma^{-1}(k)}) \\ &= T(v_{\tau^{-1}(\sigma^{-1}(1))}, \dots, v_{\tau^{-1}(\sigma^{-1}(k))}) \\ &= T(v_{(\sigma\tau)^{-1}(1)}, \dots, v_{(\sigma\tau)^{-1}(k)}) \\ &= T^{\sigma\tau}(v_1, \dots, v_k) \end{aligned}$$

Let  $V$  be a vector space and  $k \geq 1$  be an integer. Then  $T \in \mathcal{L}^k(V)$  is alternating if  $T^\sigma = \text{sgn}(\sigma)T$  for all  $\sigma \in S_k$ . We denote  $\mathcal{A}^k(V)$  as the set of all alternating  $k$ -tensors on  $V$ .

Note:

- If  $c_1, c_2 \in F$  and  $T_1, T_2 \in \mathcal{A}^k(V)$ , then since  $T \mapsto T^\sigma$  is a linear map, we have for all  $\sigma \in S_k$  that:

$$\begin{aligned} (c_1 T_1 + c_2 T_2)^\sigma &= c_1 T_1^\sigma + c_2 T_2^\sigma \\ &= c_1 \text{sgn}(\sigma) T_1 + c_2 \text{sgn}(\sigma) T_2 = \text{sgn}(\sigma)(c_1 T_1 + c_2 T_2) \end{aligned}$$

This proves that  $\mathcal{A}^k(V)$  is a subspace of  $\mathcal{L}^k(V)$ .

- We shall define  $\mathcal{A}^0(V) := \mathcal{L}^0(V) = F$ .

Given an integer  $k > 0$ , and a tensor  $T \in \mathcal{L}^k(V)$ , let:

$$\text{Alt}(T) := \sum_{\tau \in S_k} \text{sgn}(\tau) T^\tau.$$

Then the alternation operation has the following properties:

Proposition 1.4.17:

- (a) Given any  $T \in \mathcal{L}^k(V)$  and  $\sigma \in S_k$  (where  $k > 0$ ), we have that  $(\text{Alt}(T))^\sigma = \text{sgn}(\sigma) \text{Alt}(T)$ . I.e.,  $\text{Alt}(T)$  is an alternating tensor.

**Proof:**

By proposition 1.4.14 plus the fact that  $(\text{sgn}(\sigma))^2 = 1$ , we have that:

$$\begin{aligned} (\text{Alt}(T))^\sigma &= \left( \sum_{\tau \in S_k} \text{sgn}(\tau) T^\tau \right)^\sigma \\ &= 1 \cdot \sum_{\tau \in S_k} \text{sgn}(\tau) T^{\tau\sigma} = (\text{sgn}(\sigma))^2 \sum_{\tau \in S_k} \text{sgn}(\tau) T^{\tau\sigma} \\ &= \text{sgn}(\sigma) \sum_{\tau \in S_k} \text{sgn}(\tau\sigma) T^{\tau\sigma} = \text{sgn}(\sigma) \sum_{\tau' \in S_k} \text{sgn}(\tau') T^{\tau'} \\ &= \text{sgn}(\sigma) \text{Alt}(T) \end{aligned}$$

(b) If  $T \in \mathcal{A}^k(V)$ , then  $\text{Alt}(T) = k!T$ .

**Proof:**

Since  $T^\tau = \text{sgn}(\tau)T$  for all  $\tau \in S_k$ , we know:

$$\text{Alt}(T) = \sum_{\tau \in S_k} \text{sgn}(\tau)T^\tau = \sum_{\tau \in S_k} (\text{sgn}(\tau))^2 T = \sum_{\tau \in S_k} (1)T = |S_k|T = k!T$$

(c)  $\text{Alt}(T^\sigma) = (\text{Alt}(T))^\sigma$ .

**Proof:**

By similar reasoning to in part (a), we have that:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Alt}(T^\sigma) &= 1 \cdot \sum_{\tau \in S_k} \text{sgn}(\tau)T^{\sigma\tau} = (\text{sgn}(\sigma))^2 \sum_{\tau \in S_k} \text{sgn}(\tau)T^{\sigma\tau} \\ &= \text{sgn}(\sigma) \sum_{\tau \in S_k} \text{sgn}(\sigma\tau)T^{\sigma\tau} \\ &= \text{sgn}(\sigma) \sum_{\tau' \in S_k} \text{sgn}(\tau')T^{\tau'} = \text{sgn}(\sigma)\text{Alt}(T) \end{aligned}$$

And since  $\text{sgn}(\sigma)\text{Alt}(T) = (\text{Alt}(T))^\sigma$  by part (a), we know  $\text{Alt}(T^\sigma) = (\text{Alt}(T))^\sigma$ .

(d) The map  $\text{Alt} : \mathcal{L}^k(V) \rightarrow \mathcal{L}^k(V)$  defined by  $T \mapsto \text{Alt}(T)$  is a linear map. (Also it's onto if  $F$  has characteristic 0 or  $> k$ .)

**Proof:**

$\text{Alt}$  is a linear map because it is a linear combination of a bunch of linear maps. The onto property follows from part (b).

## 8/7/2025

If  $I = (i_1, \dots, i_k)$  is a multi-index of  $n$  of length  $k$ , then we write:

- $I$  is repeating if  $i_s = i_r$  for some  $s \neq r$ .
- $I$  is increasing if  $i_1 < i_2 < \dots < i_k$ .
- Given  $\sigma \in S_k$ , we define  $I^\sigma = (i_{\sigma(1)}, \dots, i_{\sigma(k)})$ .

Note that if  $I$  is not repeating, then there is a unique permutation  $\sigma \in S_k$  such that  $I^\sigma$  is increasing.

Let  $u_1, \dots, u_n$  be a basis of the vector space  $V$  over a field  $F$  of characteristic  $\neq 2$ , and let  $u_1^*, \dots, u_n^*$  be the corresponding dual basis. Now given the multi-index  $I = (i_1, \dots, i_k)$ , set  $u_I^* = u_{i_1}^* \otimes \dots \otimes u_{i_k}^*$ . Next define  $\Psi_I = \text{Alt}(u_I^*)$ .

Proposition 1.4.20: Let  $I = (i_1, \dots, i_k)$  and  $J = (j_1, \dots, j_k)$  be multi-indices.

(a)  $\Psi_{I^\sigma} = \text{sgn}(\sigma)\Psi_I$ .

To start off, by the last proposition:

$$\text{sgn}(\sigma)\Psi_I = \text{sgn}(\sigma)\text{Alt}(u_I^*) = (\text{Alt}(u_I^*))^\sigma = \text{Alt}((u_I^*)^\sigma).$$

Next, set  $\ell_j = u_{i_j}^*$  for  $1 \leq j \leq k$ . Then by proposition 1.4.14, we have:

$$(u_I^*)^\sigma = (\ell_1 \otimes \cdots \otimes \ell_k)^\sigma = \ell_{\sigma(1)} \otimes \cdots \otimes \ell_{\sigma(k)} = u_{i_{\sigma(1)}}^* \otimes \cdots \otimes u_{i_{\sigma(k)}}^* = u_{I^\sigma}^*.$$

Thus  $\text{sgn}(\sigma)\Psi_I = \text{Alt}((u_I^*)^\sigma) = \text{Alt}(u_{I^\sigma}^*) = \Psi_{I^\sigma}$ .

(b) If  $I$  is repeating,  $\Psi_I = 0$ .

If  $I$  is repeating, then there exists  $r \neq s$  such that  $i_r = i_s$ . Then in turn, if  $\tau_{r,s} \in S_k$  is the transposition of  $r$  and  $s$ , then  $\text{sgn}(\tau_{r,s}) = -1$  and  $I^{\tau_{r,s}} = I$ . Then by part (a), we have:

$$\Psi_I = \Psi_{I^{\tau_{r,s}}} = \text{sgn}(\tau_{r,s})\Psi_I = -\Psi_I$$

This is only possible if  $\Psi_I(v_1, \dots, v_k) = 0$  for all  $v_1, \dots, v_k \in V$ . Hence  $\Psi_I$  is the zero map.

(c) If  $I$  and  $J$  are strictly increasing, then  $\Psi_I(u_{j_1}, \dots, u_{j_k}) = \delta_{I,J}$  where  $\delta$  is the Kronecker delta function.

To start off, note that:

$$\begin{aligned} \Psi_I(u_{j_1}, \dots, u_{j_k}) &= \sum_{\tau \in S_k} \text{sgn}(\tau)(u_I^*)^\tau(u_{j_1}, \dots, u_{j_k}) \\ &= \sum_{\tau \in S_k} \text{sgn}(\tau)(u_{i_1}^* \otimes \cdots \otimes u_{i_k}^*)^\tau(u_{j_1}, \dots, u_{j_k}) \\ &= \sum_{\tau \in S_k} \text{sgn}(\tau)(u_{i_{\tau(1)}}^* \otimes \cdots \otimes u_{i_{\tau(k)}}^*)(u_{j_1}, \dots, u_{j_k}) \\ &= \sum_{\tau \in S_k} \text{sgn}(\tau)u_{i_{\tau(1)}}^*(u_{j_1}) \cdots u_{i_{\tau(k)}}^*(u_{j_k}) \end{aligned}$$

Now it's clear that  $u_{i_{\tau(1)}}^*(u_{j_1}) \cdots u_{i_{\tau(k)}}^*(u_{j_k}) = \delta_{I^\tau, J}$ . Also, since both  $J$  and  $I$  are strictly increasing and also since there is only one permutation such that  $I^\sigma$  is strictly increasing for any nonrepeating  $I$ , we know that  $\delta_{I^\sigma, J} = 1$  iff  $\tau = \text{Id}$  and  $I = J$ . And in that case  $\text{sgn}(\tau) = 1$ . Hence:

$$\sum_{\tau \in S_k} \text{sgn}(\tau)u_{i_{\tau(1)}}^*(u_{j_1}) \cdots u_{i_{\tau(k)}}^*(u_{j_k}) = \delta_{I,J}.$$

Proposition 1.4.24: Suppose  $F$  has characteristic 0 or greater than  $k$ . Then  $\{\Psi_J : J \text{ is increasing}\}$  is a basis for  $\mathcal{A}^k(V)$ .

Proof:

Suppose  $T \in \mathcal{A}^k(V)$ . By theorem 1.3.13, we know there exists  $a_I \in F$  such that  $T = \sum_I a_I u_I^*$ . However, we also know that  $k!T = \text{Alt}(T)$ . Since  $\text{Alt}$  is a linear map, we thus know that:

$$T = \frac{1}{k!} \text{Alt}(T) = \sum_I \frac{a_I}{k!} \text{Alt}(u_I^*) = \sum_I \frac{a_I}{k!} \Psi_I$$

If  $I$  is repeating, then  $\frac{a_I}{k!} \Psi_I^*$  cancels. Otherwise, there is some  $\sigma \in S_k$  and some increasing multi-index  $J$  such that:

$$\frac{a_I}{k!} \Psi_I = \frac{a_J}{k!} \Psi_{J^\sigma} = \frac{a_I \text{sgn}(\sigma)}{k!} \Psi_J.$$

By collecting terms, we get that  $T = \sum_{J \text{ increasing}} c_J \Phi_J$  where each  $c_J \in F$ .

This shows that the  $\Psi_J$  span all of  $\mathcal{A}^k(V)$ . Next we show that they form a basis.

Suppose  $T = \sum_{J \text{ increasing}} c_J \Phi_J = 0$ .

Then by part (c) of the last proposition, we know that if  $I = (i_1, \dots, i_k)$  is an increasing multi-index, then:

$$0 = T(u_{i_1}, \dots, u_{i_k}) = C_I$$

So, all the  $C_I$  are equal to 0. ■

Corollary: If  $F$  has characteristic 0 or greater than  $k$ , then  $\mathcal{A}^k(V)$  has dimension  $\binom{n}{k}$ .

Corollary 2: If  $F$  has characteristic 0 or greater than  $k \geq n$ , then any alternating  $n$ -tensor on  $V$  is a scalar multiple of a determinant function. Also, there are no nontrivial alternating  $m$ -tensors where  $n < m \leq k$ .

Exercise 1.4.ix: Suppose  $A : V \rightarrow W$  is a linear map. Then if  $T \in \mathcal{A}^k(W)$ , we have that  $A^\dagger T \in \mathcal{A}^k(V)$ . Hence, the pullback operation maps alternating tensors to alternating tensors.

Proof:

Suppose  $\sigma \in S_k$ . Then for any  $v_1, \dots, v_k \in V$ , we have that:

$$\begin{aligned} (A^\dagger T)^\sigma(v_1, \dots, v_k) &= A^\dagger T(v_{\sigma^{-1}(1)}, \dots, v_{\sigma^{-1}(k)}) \\ &= T(Av_{\sigma^{-1}(1)}, \dots, Av_{\sigma^{-1}(k)}) \\ &= T^\sigma(Av_1, \dots, Av_k) \\ &= \text{sgn}(\sigma)T(Av_1, \dots, Av_k) = \text{sgn}(\sigma)A^\dagger T(v_1, \dots, v_k) \end{aligned}$$

Hence,  $(A^\dagger T)^\sigma = \text{sgn}(\sigma)A^\dagger T$ . This proves that  $A^\dagger T$  is alternating. ■

Exercise 1.4.x: Additionally to the last exercise, we have that if  $T \in \mathcal{L}^k(V)$ , then  $A^\dagger(\text{Alt}(T)) = \text{Alt}(A^\dagger T)$ .

Proof:

If  $v_1, \dots, v_k \in V$ , then:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Alt}(A^\dagger T)(v_1, \dots, v_k) &= \sum_{\tau \in S_k} \text{sgn}(\tau)(A^\dagger T)^\tau(v_1, \dots, v_k) \\ &= \sum_{\tau \in S_k} \text{sgn}(\tau)A^\dagger T(v_{\tau^{-1}(1)}, \dots, v_{\tau^{-1}(k)}) \\ &= \sum_{\tau \in S_k} \text{sgn}(\tau)T(Av_{\tau^{-1}(1)}, \dots, Av_{\tau^{-1}(k)}) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \sum_{\tau \in S_k} \text{sgn}(\tau) T^\tau(Av_1, \dots, Av_k) \\
&= \text{Alt}(T)(Av_1, \dots, Av_k) = A^\dagger(\text{Alt}(T))(v_1, \dots, v_k)
\end{aligned}$$

This shows that  $\text{Alt}(A^\dagger T) = A^\dagger(\text{Alt}(T))$ . ■

**The space  $\Lambda^k(V^*)$ :**

If  $k > 1$ , a decomposable  $k$ -tensor  $\ell_1 \otimes \cdots \otimes \ell_k$  with each  $\ell_i \in V^*$  is called **redundant** if  $\ell_i = \ell_{i+1}$  for some index  $i$ . We let  $\mathcal{I}^k(V)$  be the span of all redundant  $k$ -tensors.

If  $k = 1$ , we define  $\mathcal{I}^1(V) := \{0\} \subseteq \mathcal{L}^1(V)$ .

Also if  $k = 0$ , we define  $\mathcal{I}^0(V) := \{0\} \subseteq F$ .

Proposition 1.5.2: Suppose  $F$  has characteristic  $\neq 2$ . If  $T \in \mathcal{I}^k(V)$ , then  $\text{Alt}(T) = 0$ . In other words,  $\mathcal{I}^k(V) \subseteq \ker(\text{Alt})$ .

Proof:

If  $T \in \mathcal{I}^k(V)$ , then we know there are redundant decomposable  $k$ -tensors  $T_1, \dots, T_m$  as well as scalars  $c_1, \dots, c_m \in F$  such that  $T = \sum_{j=1}^m c_j T_j$ . Then since  $\text{Alt}(T) = \sum_{j=1}^m c_j \text{Alt}(T_j)$ , all we need to do now is show that  $\text{Alt}(T_j) = 0$  for every  $j$ .

Since  $T_j$  is a redundant decomposable  $k$ -tensor, we know that  $T_j = \ell_1 \otimes \cdots \otimes \ell_k$  where  $\ell_i = \ell_{i+1}$  for some  $1 \leq i < k$ . In turn, if  $\tau_{i,i+1} \in S_k$  is the transposition of  $i$  and  $i+1$ , we have that  $(T_j)^{\tau_{i,i+1}} = T_j$  and  $\text{sgn}(\tau_{i,i+1}) = -1$ . Hence:

$$\text{Alt}(T_j) = \text{Alt}((T_j)^{\tau_{i,i+1}}) = \text{sgn}(\tau_{i,i+1}) \text{Alt}(T_j) = -\text{Alt}(T_j)$$

This implies that  $\text{Alt}(T_j) = 0$ . ■

Proposition 1.5.3: If  $T \in \mathcal{I}^r(V)$  and  $T' \in \mathcal{L}^s(V)$ , then  $T \otimes T'$  and  $T' \otimes T$  are in  $\mathcal{I}^{r+s}(V)$ .

Proof:

The argument for  $T' \otimes T$  being in  $\mathcal{I}^{r+s}(V)$  is mostly identical to the argument for  $T \otimes T'$  being in  $\mathcal{I}^{r+s}(V)$ . So, I'll focus only on proving the latter.

To start off, like before we know that there are redundant decomposable  $r$ -tensors  $T_1, \dots, T_m$  as well as scalars  $c_1, \dots, c_m \in F$  such that  $T = \sum_{j=1}^m c_j T_j$ . Hence, it suffices to show that  $T_j \otimes T' \in \mathcal{I}^{r+s}(V)$  for all  $1 \leq j \leq m$  since:

$$T \otimes T' = (\sum_{j=1}^m c_j T_j) \otimes T' = \sum_{j=1}^m c_j (T_j \otimes T')$$

Fortunately, by writing  $T' = \sum_I d_I u_I^*$ , we can see that:

$$T_j \otimes T' = T_j \otimes (\sum_I d_I u_I^*) = \sum_I d_I (T_j \otimes u_I^*)$$

Now since both  $u_I^*$  and  $T_j$  are decomposable and  $T_j$  is redundant, we can easily see that  $T_j \otimes u_I^*$  is decomposable and redundant. It follows that  $T_j \otimes T' \in \mathcal{I}^{r+s}(V)$ . ■

Proposition 1.5.4: Suppose  $F$  has characteristic  $\neq 2$ . If  $T \in \mathcal{L}^k(V)$  and  $\sigma \in S_k$ , then  $T^\sigma = \text{sgn}(\sigma)T + S$  where  $S \in \mathcal{I}^k(V)$ .

Proof:

Hopefully you're getting use to this trick. It suffices to assume  $T$  is decomposable. After all, after writing  $T = \sum_I c_I u_I^*$ , if we can show for all multi-indexes  $I$  that  $(u_I^*)^\sigma = \text{sgn}(\sigma) u_I^* + S_I$  where  $S_I \in \mathcal{I}^k(V)$ , then we can set  $S = \sum_I c_I S_I \in \mathcal{I}^k(V)$  and have that:

$$T^\sigma = \sum_I c_I (u_I^*)^\sigma = \text{sgn}(\sigma) \sum_I c_I u_I^* + \sum_I S_I = \text{sgn}(\sigma) T + S$$

So suppose  $T = \ell_1 \otimes \cdots \otimes \ell_k$ . Then given  $\sigma \in S^k$ , we can write  $\sigma = \tau_1 \dots \tau_m$  as the product of  $m$  many transpositions of adjacent pairs of numbers in  $\{1, \dots, k\}$ .

(by adjacent I mean a pair  $\{j, j+1\}$  where  $1 \leq j < k$ ...)

We shall induct on  $m$ . First assume  $m = 1$ . Thus  $\sigma = \tau_{j,j+1}$  for some  $1 \leq j < k$  and hence  $\text{sgn}(\sigma) = -1$ . Also:

$$\begin{aligned} T^\sigma - \text{sgn}(\sigma)T &= T^\sigma + T \\ &= (\ell_1 \otimes \cdots \otimes \ell_{j-1} \otimes \ell_{j+1} \otimes \ell_j \otimes \ell_{j+2} \otimes \cdots \otimes \ell_k) + (\ell_1 \otimes \cdots \otimes \ell_k) \\ &= (\ell_1 \otimes \cdots \otimes \ell_{j-1}) \otimes ((\ell_{j+1} \otimes \ell_j) + (\ell_j \otimes \ell_{j+1})) \otimes (\ell_{j+2} \otimes \cdots \otimes \ell_k) \end{aligned}$$

Now note that:

$$(\ell_j + \ell_{j+1}) \otimes (\ell_j + \ell_{j+1}) = (\ell_j \otimes \ell_j) + (\ell_j \otimes \ell_{j+1}) + (\ell_{j+1} \otimes \ell_j) + (\ell_{j+1} \otimes \ell_{j+1}).$$

Therefore:

$$\begin{aligned} T^\sigma - \text{sgn}(\sigma)T &= (\ell_1 \otimes \cdots \otimes \ell_{j-1}) \otimes (\ell_j + \ell_{j+1}) \otimes (\ell_j + \ell_{j+1}) \otimes (\ell_{j+1} \otimes \cdots \otimes \ell_k) \\ &\quad - (\ell_1 \otimes \cdots \otimes \ell_{j-1}) \otimes \ell_j \otimes \ell_j \otimes (\ell_{j+2} \otimes \cdots \otimes \ell_k) \\ &\quad - (\ell_1 \otimes \cdots \otimes \ell_{j-1}) \otimes \ell_{j+1} \otimes \ell_{j+1} \otimes (\ell_{j+2} \otimes \cdots \otimes \ell_k) \end{aligned}$$

Hence  $T^\sigma - \text{sgn}(\sigma)T \in \mathcal{I}^k(V)$  and we are done with this case.

Now suppose  $m > 1$ . Then  $\sigma = \tau_{j,j+1}\sigma'$  where  $\sigma'$  is the product of  $m-1$  transpositions. By induction, we know that there exists  $S_1 \in \mathcal{I}^k(V)$  such that:

$$T^\sigma = (T^{\tau_{j,j+1}})^{\sigma'} = \text{sgn}(\sigma') T^{\tau_{j,j+1}} + S_1$$

Also by our base case, there is  $S_2 \in \mathcal{I}^k(V)$  such that  $T^{\tau_{j,j+1}} = \text{sgn}(\tau_{j,j+1})T + S_2$ . Then setting  $S = \text{sgn}(\tau_{j,j+1})S_2 + S_1$ , we have that  $S \in \mathcal{I}^k(V)$  and:

$$T^\sigma = \text{sgn}(\sigma')(\text{sgn}(\tau_{j,j+1})T + S_2) + S_1 = \text{sgn}(\sigma)T + S. \blacksquare$$

Corollary 1.5.6: Suppose  $F$  has characteristic  $\neq 2$ . If  $T \in \mathcal{L}^k(V)$ , then  $\text{Alt}(T) = k!T + S$  where  $S \in \mathcal{I}^k(V)$ .

Proof:

Given any  $\tau \in S_k$ , let  $S_\tau \in \mathcal{I}^k(V)$  be such that  $T^\tau = \text{sgn}(\tau)T + S_\tau$ . Then  $S := \sum_{\tau \in S_k} \text{sgn}(\tau)S_\tau \in \mathcal{I}^k(V)$  and:

$$\text{Alt}(T) = \sum_{\tau \in S_k} \text{sgn}(\tau)T^\tau = \sum_{\tau \in S_k} (\text{sgn}(\tau))^2 T + \sum_{\tau \in S_k} \text{sgn}(\tau)S_\tau = k!T + S. \blacksquare$$

Corollary 1.5.8: Let  $k \geq 1$ . Then let  $V$  be a vector space over a field  $F$  of characteristic 0 or  $> \max(k, 2)$ . Then:

$$\mathcal{I}^k(V) = \ker(\text{Alt} : \mathcal{L}^k(V) \rightarrow \mathcal{A}^k(V))$$

Proof:

We already know from proposition 1.5.2 that  $\mathcal{I}^k(V) \subseteq \ker(\text{Alt})$ . To prove the reverse relation, suppose  $T \in \mathcal{L}^k(V)$  satisfies that  $\text{Alt}(T) = 0$ . Then based on the previous corollary, we know there exists  $S \in \mathcal{I}^k(V)$  such that  $-\frac{1}{k!}S = T - \text{Alt}(T)$ . Hence  $T \in \mathcal{I}^k(V)$ . ■

Theorem 1.5.9: Suppose  $F$  is a field of characteristic 0 or  $> \max(k, 2)$ . Then any element  $T \in \mathcal{L}^k(V)$  can be written uniquely as a sum  $T_1 + T_2$  where  $T_1 \in \mathcal{A}^k(V)$  and  $T_2 \in \mathcal{I}^k(V)$ . I.e,  $\mathcal{L}^k(V) = \mathcal{A}^k(V) \oplus \mathcal{I}^k(V)$ .

Proof:

Let  $W \in \mathcal{I}^k(V)$  satisfy that  $\text{Alt}(T) = k!T + W$ . Then set  $T_1 = \frac{1}{k!}\text{Alt}(T)$  and  $T_2 = -\frac{1}{k!}W$ . Then clearly  $T = T_1 + T_2$  with  $T_1 \in \mathcal{A}^k(V)$  and  $T_2 \in \mathcal{I}^k(V)$ .

Next, to prove uniqueness suppose  $T'_1 + T' = T$  with  $T'_1 \in \mathcal{A}^k(V)$  and  $T' \in \mathcal{I}^k(V)$ . Then  $T_1 - T'_1 \in \mathcal{A}^k(V)$ ,  $T_2 - T'_2 \in \mathcal{I}^k(V)$ , and  $(T_1 - T'_1) + (T_2 - T'_2) = 0$ . So:

$$0 = \text{Alt}(0) = \text{Alt}((T_1 - T'_1) + (T_2 - T'_2)) = k!(T_1 - T'_1)$$

Hence  $T_1 = T'_1$  and it easily follows  $T_2 = T'_2$ . ■

Let  $k \geq 0$ . Let  $V$  be a finite dimensional vector space over a field  $F$  of characteristic 0 or  $> \max(k, 2)$ . Then we define:

$$\Lambda^k(V^*) := \mathcal{L}^k(V)/\mathcal{I}^k(V)$$

By the first isomorphism theorem along with the previous theorem, we have that  $\Lambda^k(V^*) \cong \mathcal{A}^k(V)$ .

## 8/8/2025

Here is a tangent about symmetric tensors. For this section, suppose  $V$  is an  $n$ -dimensional vector space over a field  $F$  with characteristic  $\neq 2$ .

A tensor  $T \in \mathcal{L}^k(V)$  is symmetric if  $T^\sigma = T$  for all  $\sigma \in S_k$ . We denote the space of symmetric tensors  $\mathcal{S}^k(V)$ .

You can show by the same reasoning as with  $\mathcal{A}^k(V)$  that  $\mathcal{S}^k(V)$  is a vector subspace.

Exercise 1.5.iii: Suppose  $F$  has characteristic 0 or  $> k$ . Then if  $T$  is a symmetric  $k$ -tensor and  $k \geq 2$ , we have that  $T \in \mathcal{I}^k(V)$ .

Proof:

Let  $\sigma \in S_k$  be an odd permutation. Then by proposition 1.4.17:

$$\text{Alt}(T) = \text{Alt}(T^\sigma) = \text{sgn}(\sigma)\text{Alt}(T) = -\text{Alt}(T).$$

The only way this is possible is if  $\text{Alt}(T) = 0$ . Hence  $T \in \ker(\text{Alt})$ , and by theorem 1.5.8 that means that  $T \in \mathcal{I}^k(V)$ . ■

We define a symmetrization operator as follows. Given  $T \in \mathcal{L}^k(V)$ , define:

$$\text{Sym}(T) := \sum_{\sigma \in S_k} T^\sigma$$

Then like in proposition 1.4.17, we can show that given any  $T \in \mathcal{L}^k(V)$  and  $\sigma \in S_k$ :

- (a)  $(\text{Sym}(T))^\sigma = \text{Sym}(T)$  (i.e.  $\text{Sym}(T) \in \mathcal{S}^k(V)$ ...)
- (b) If  $T \in \mathcal{S}^k(V)$ , then  $\text{Sym}(T) = k!T$
- (c)  $\text{Sym}(T^\sigma) = \text{Sym}(T)$
- (d)  $\text{Sym} : \mathcal{L}^k(V) \rightarrow \mathcal{A}^k(V)$  is a linear map (which is surjective so long as  $k! \neq 0$  in the field  $F$ ...).

Supposing  $k! \neq 0$  in  $F$ , then by following a process very similar to what we did with the alternation operation, we can construct a basis for the symmetric tensors:

$$\{\Phi_I^* : I \text{ is a non-decreasing multi-index}\}.$$

Note: By non-decreasing the textbook means that  $I = (i_1, \dots, i_k)$  satisfies that  $i_1 \leq i_2 \leq \dots \leq i_k$ .

I'm bored and won't do that construction here. But the important point is that this means  $\mathcal{S}^k(V)$  has the same number of dimensions as there are non-decreasing multi-indexes of  $n$  of length  $k$ . And since there are  $\binom{n+k-1}{k}$  ways of picking  $k$  elements of the set  $\{1, \dots, n\}$  when you allow yourself to pick the same element multiple times, this means that  $\dim(\mathcal{S}^k(V)) = \binom{n+k-1}{k}$ .

Side note: If  $k! \neq 0$  in  $F$ , then we have already shown that  $\dim(\mathcal{I}^k(V)) = n^k - \binom{n}{k}$ . Since  $\mathcal{S}^k(V) \subseteq \mathcal{I}^k(V)$ , this shows that  $\mathcal{S}^k(V) = \mathcal{I}^k(V)$ . That said, we don't in general have that  $\dim(\mathcal{I}^k(V)) = \dim(\mathcal{S}^k(V))$  when  $k > 2$ .

Next, here's some other miscellaneous results.

Exercise 1.5.vii: Suppose  $F$  has characteristic 0 or  $> \max(k, 2)$ . Then if  $T \in \mathcal{I}^k(V)$ , we have that  $T^\sigma \in \mathcal{I}^k(V)$  for all  $\sigma \in S_k$ .

Proof:

Since  $T \in \mathcal{I}^k(V)$ , we know that:  $\text{Alt}(T^\sigma) = \text{sgn}(\sigma)\text{Alt}(T) = 0$ . Therefore,  $T^\sigma \in \ker(\text{Alt})$ , and by corollary 1.5.8 we know that  $\ker(\text{Alt}) = \mathcal{I}^k(V)$ . ■

Corollary / Exercise 1.5.v: Let  $k \geq 2$  and suppose  $F$  has characteristic 0 or  $> k$ . Then if  $T \in \mathcal{L}^{k-2}(V)$  and  $\ell \in V^*$ , we have that  $\ell \otimes T \otimes \ell \in \mathcal{I}^k(V)$ .

Proof:

There is a permutation  $\sigma \in S_k$  satisfying that  $(\ell \otimes T \otimes \ell)^\sigma = (\ell \otimes \ell) \otimes T$ . Then by proposition 1.5.3, we have that  $(\ell \otimes \ell) \otimes T \in \mathcal{I}^k(V)$ . And finally, by applying the last exercise we have that  $\ell \otimes T \otimes \ell = ((\ell \otimes \ell) \otimes T)^{\sigma^{-1}} \in \mathcal{I}^k(V)$ . ■

Corollary / Exercise 1.5.vi: Let  $k \geq 2$  and suppose  $F$  has characteristic 0 or  $> k$ . Then if  $T \in \mathcal{L}^{k-2}(V)$  and  $\ell_1, \ell_2 \in V^*$ , we have that  $(\ell_1 \otimes T \otimes \ell_2) + (\ell_2 \otimes T \otimes \ell_1) \in \mathcal{I}^k(V)$ .

Proof:

Apply the last exercise plus the fact that:

$$(\ell_1 \otimes T \otimes \ell_2) + (\ell_2 \otimes T \otimes \ell_1) = ((\ell_1 + \ell_2) \otimes T \otimes (\ell_1 + \ell_2)) - (\ell_1 \otimes T \otimes \ell_1) - (\ell_2 \otimes T \otimes \ell_2). \blacksquare$$

8/9/2025

### The Wedge Product:

In this section, we'll suppose  $V$  is an  $n$ -dimensional vector space over a field  $F$  of characteristic 0. Also, we shall for each  $k$  define the map  $\pi : \mathcal{L}^k(V) \rightarrow \Lambda^k(V^*)$  such that  $\pi(T) = T + \mathcal{I}^k(V)$  for all  $T \in \mathcal{L}^k(V)$ .

Suppose for each  $i \in \{1, 2\}$  we have  $\omega_i \in \Lambda^{k_i}(V^*)$ . Then if for each  $i$  we are given  $T_i \in \mathcal{L}^{k_i}(V)$  satisfying that  $\pi(T_i) = \omega_i$ , we define:

$$\omega_1 \wedge \omega_2 := \pi(T_1 \otimes T_2).$$

Claim 1.6.3: The wedge product is well defined.

Proof:

Suppose for each  $i \in \{1, 2\}$  that we also have  $T'_i \in \mathcal{L}^{k_i}(V)$  satisfying that  $\pi(T'_i) = \pi(T_i) = \omega_i$ . Then for each  $i$  there exists  $W_i \in \mathcal{I}^k(V)$  such that

$T'_i = T_i + W_i$ . Hence:

$$\pi(T'_1 \otimes T'_2) = \pi((T_1 \otimes T_2) + (T_1 \otimes W_2) + (W_1 \otimes T_2) + (W_1 \otimes W_2))$$

Then by applying proposition 1.5.3, we know that:

$$(T_1 \otimes W_2) + (W_1 \otimes T_2) + (W_1 \otimes W_2) \in \mathcal{I}^k(V)$$

Hence,  $\pi(T'_1 \otimes T'_2) = \pi(T_1 \otimes T_2)$ .  $\blacksquare$

More generally, if for each  $i \in \{1, \dots, m\}$  we have  $\omega_i \in \Lambda^{k_i}(V^*)$  and  $T_i \in \mathcal{L}^{k_i}(V)$  satisfying that  $\pi(T_i) = \omega_i$ , then we define:

$$\omega_1 \wedge \cdots \wedge \omega_m := \pi(T_1 \otimes \cdots \otimes T_m)$$

This is well defined for basically the same reasoning as before, although to avoid some overly long expressions, it suffices to replace only one tensor at a time.

Claim: Given any  $m \geq 3$ , we have that:

$$\omega_1 \wedge (\omega_2 \wedge \cdots \wedge \omega_m) = \omega_1 \wedge \cdots \wedge \omega_m = (\omega_1 \wedge \cdots \wedge \omega_{m-1}) \wedge \omega_m$$

Proof:

If for each  $i \in \{1, \dots, m\}$  we have some  $T_i \in \mathcal{L}^{k_i}(V)$  satisfying that  $\pi(T_i) = \omega_i$ , then  $\pi(T_2 \otimes \cdots \otimes T_m) = \omega_2 \wedge \cdots \wedge \omega_m$  and  $\pi(T_1 \otimes \cdots \otimes T_{m-1}) = \omega_1 \wedge \cdots \wedge \omega_{m-1}$ .

In turn:

$$\begin{aligned} \omega_1 \wedge \cdots \wedge \omega_m &= \pi(T_1 \otimes \cdots \otimes T_m) \\ &= \pi(T_1 \otimes (T_2 \otimes \cdots \otimes T_m)) = \omega_1 \wedge (\omega_2 \wedge \cdots \wedge \omega_m) \\ &= \pi((T_1 \otimes \cdots \otimes T_{m-1}) \otimes T_m) = (\omega_1 \wedge \cdots \wedge \omega_{m-1}) \wedge \omega_m \end{aligned}$$

Corollary: The wedge product is associative and we get the same result no matter how we use parentheses to group together the  $\omega_i$ .

Proof:

Suppose we have  $\omega_1, \dots, \omega_m$ . If  $m = 3$ , then we're already done by the last claim. Meanwhile, for  $m > 3$  it suffices due to the strong inductive hypothesis on  $m$  to show that for any  $1 \leq s < r \leq m$  with not both  $s = 1$  and  $r = m$ :

$$\omega_1 \wedge \cdots \wedge \omega_m = \omega_1 \wedge \cdots \wedge \omega_{s-1} \wedge (\omega_s \wedge \cdots \wedge \omega_r) \wedge \omega_{r+1} \wedge \cdots \wedge \omega_m$$

Luckily, when focusing on the case that  $r \neq m$ , note that by the previous claim as well as the strong inductive hypothesis:

$$\begin{aligned} \omega_1 \wedge \cdots \wedge \omega_{s-1} \wedge (\omega_s \wedge \cdots \wedge \omega_r) \wedge \omega_{r+1} \wedge \cdots \wedge \omega_{m-1} \wedge \omega_m \\ = (\omega_1 \wedge \cdots \wedge \omega_{s-1} \wedge (\omega_s \wedge \cdots \wedge \omega_r)) \wedge \omega_{r+1} \wedge \cdots \wedge \omega_{m-1} \wedge \omega_m \\ = (\omega_1 \wedge \cdots \wedge \omega_{m-1}) \wedge \omega_m = \omega_1 \wedge \cdots \wedge \omega_m \end{aligned}$$

The other case is analogous.

Here are some other properties of the wedge product which I'm too bored to properly write proofs for:

- If  $\lambda \in F$ , then  $\lambda(\omega_1 \wedge \omega_2) = (\lambda\omega_1) \wedge \omega_2 = \omega_1 \wedge (\lambda\omega_2)$ .
- $(\omega_1 + \omega_2) \wedge \omega_3 = (\omega_1 \wedge \omega_3) + (\omega_2 \wedge \omega_3)$
- $\omega_1 \wedge (\omega_2 + \omega_3) = (\omega_1 \wedge \omega_2) + (\omega_1 \wedge \omega_3)$

Side note: if we were instead writing the definition of the wedge product in terms of alternating tensors, we'd be defining:

$$T_1 \wedge \cdots \wedge T_m = \frac{1}{(k_1 + \cdots + k_m)!} \text{Alt}(T_1 \otimes \cdots \otimes T_m).$$

Hopefully its obvious why this definition is inferior.

Note that since  $\mathcal{I}^1(V) = \{0\}$ , we can just identify  $\Lambda^1(V^*) = V^*$ . Then given  $\ell_1, \dots, \ell_k \in V^* = \Lambda^1(V^*)$ , we say that  $\omega = \pi(\ell_1 \otimes \cdots \otimes \ell_k) = \ell_1 \wedge \cdots \wedge \ell_k$  is a decomposable element of  $\Lambda^k(V^*)$ .

Claim: For any  $\sigma \in S_k$ , we have:  $\ell_{\sigma(1)} \wedge \cdots \wedge \ell_{\sigma(k)} = \text{sgn}(\sigma)\ell_1 \wedge \cdots \wedge \ell_k$ .

Proof:

Lemma: If  $T \in \mathcal{L}^k(V)$  and  $\sigma \in S_k$ , then  $\pi(T^\sigma) = \text{sgn}(\sigma)\pi(T)$ .

This is just a consequence of proposition 1.5.4.

As a result of that lemma:

$$\begin{aligned} \ell_{\sigma(1)} \wedge \cdots \wedge \ell_{\sigma(k)} &= \pi(\ell_{\sigma(1)} \otimes \cdots \otimes \ell_{\sigma(k)}) \\ &= \pi((\ell_1 \otimes \cdots \otimes \ell_k)^\sigma) \\ &= \text{sgn}(\sigma)\pi(\ell_1 \otimes \cdots \otimes \ell_k) \\ &= \text{sgn}(\sigma)\ell_1 \wedge \cdots \wedge \ell_k \end{aligned}$$

As a corollary, given any  $\ell_1, \ell_2 \in V^*$  we have that  $\ell_1 \wedge \ell_2 = -\ell_2 \wedge \ell_1$ . Also, given  $\ell_1, \ell_2, \ell_3 \in V^*$ , we have:

$$\begin{aligned} \ell_1 \wedge \ell_2 \wedge \ell_3 &= -\ell_2 \wedge \ell_1 \wedge \ell_3 = \ell_2 \wedge \ell_3 \wedge \ell_1 \\ &= -\ell_1 \wedge \ell_3 \wedge \ell_2 = \ell_3 \wedge \ell_1 \wedge \ell_2 \end{aligned}$$

Let  $u_1, \dots, u_n$  be a basis for  $V$  and let  $u_1^*, \dots, u_n^*$  be the corresponding dual basis. Then the collection of  $u_{i_1}^* \wedge \cdots \wedge u_{i_k}^*$  such that  $I = (i_1, \dots, i_k)$  is an increasing multi-index forms a basis for  $\Lambda^k(V^*)$ .

**Proof:**

Recall that when defining  $u_I^* = u_{i_1}^* \otimes \cdots \otimes u_{i_k}^*$  for a multi-index  $I = (i_1, \dots, i_k)$ , we then have that the  $\Psi_I := \text{Alt}(u_I^*)$  where  $I$  is increasing form a basis of  $\mathcal{A}^k(V)$ . It follows that each  $\pi(\Psi_I)$  where  $I$  is increasing is a basis vector of  $\Lambda^k(V^*)$ . But note that:

$$\pi(\Psi_I) = \pi \left( \sum_{\tau \in S_k} \text{sgn}(\tau)(u_I^*)^\tau \right) = \sum_{\tau \in S_k} \text{sgn}(\tau) \pi((u_I^*)^\tau) = \sum_{\tau \in S_k} (\text{sgn}(\tau))^2 \pi(u_I^*) = k! \pi(u_I^*)$$

So, the  $\pi(u_I^*) = u_{i_1}^* \wedge \cdots \wedge u_{i_k}^*$  also form a basis for  $\Lambda^k(V^*)$ .

This now let's us prove the following general result:

Theorem 1.6.10: If  $\omega_1 \in \Lambda^r(V^*)$  and  $\omega_2 \in \Lambda^s(V^*)$ , then  $\omega_1 \wedge \omega_2 = (-1)^{rs} \omega_2 \wedge \omega_1$ .

**Proof:**

Express  $\omega_1 = \sum_I c_I u_{i_1}^* \wedge \cdots \wedge u_{i_r}^*$  and  $\omega_2 = \sum_J d_J u_{j_1}^* \wedge \cdots \wedge u_{j_s}^*$ .

Then we have that:

$$\begin{aligned} \omega_1 \wedge \omega_2 &= \sum_{I,J} c_I d_J (u_{i_1}^* \wedge \cdots \wedge u_{i_r}^* \wedge u_{j_1}^* \wedge \cdots \wedge u_{j_s}^*) \\ &= \sum_{I,J} c_I d_J (-1)^{rs} (u_{j_1}^* \wedge \cdots \wedge u_{j_s}^* \wedge u_{i_1}^* \wedge \cdots \wedge u_{i_r}^*) \\ &= (-1)^{rs} \sum_{I,J} d_J c_I (u_{j_1}^* \wedge \cdots \wedge u_{j_s}^* \wedge u_{i_1}^* \wedge \cdots \wedge u_{i_r}^*) = (-1)^{rs} \omega_2 \wedge \omega_1. \end{aligned}$$

One more note I'd like to make is that we can identify  $\Lambda^0(V^*)$  and  $F$ . Then if  $\omega \in \Lambda^k(V^*)$  and  $\lambda \in F$ , we have that  $\lambda \wedge \omega = \lambda\omega = \omega \wedge \lambda$ .

## 8/10/2025

Before moving onto the next section of the book, I'm going to do a few of the exercises.

Exercise 1.6.iii: Given  $\omega \in \Lambda^r(V^*)$ , we define  $\omega^1 := \omega$  and  $\omega^k := \omega \wedge \omega^{k-1} \in \Lambda^{rk}(V^*)$  for all  $k > 1$ . In other words,  $\omega^k$  is the  $k$ -fold wedge product of  $\omega$  with itself.

(A) If  $r$  is odd, then  $\omega^k = 0$  for all  $k > 1$ .

**Proof:**

By an easy application of theorem 1.6.10, we have that:

$$\omega^k = \omega \wedge \omega^{k-1} = (-1)^{r \cdot r^{k-1}} \omega^{k-1} \wedge \omega = (-1)^{r^k} \omega^k$$

But  $r^k$  is odd if  $r$  is odd. Then in turn,  $\omega^k = -\omega^k$ . The only way this is possible is if  $\omega^k = 0$ .

(B) If  $\omega$  is decomposable, then  $\omega^k = 0$  for all  $k > 1$ .

Proof:

For the ease of notation we'll  $\omega^0 = 1 \in F$ . Now if  $\omega = \ell_1 \wedge \cdots \wedge \ell_r$ , then by just swapping two occurrences of  $\ell_1$ , we have that:

$$\begin{aligned}\omega^k &= \ell_1 \wedge \cdots \wedge \ell_r \wedge \ell_1 \wedge \cdots \wedge \ell_r \wedge \omega^{k-2} \\ &= (-1)\ell_1 \wedge \cdots \wedge \ell_r \wedge \ell_1 \wedge \cdots \wedge \ell_r \wedge \omega^{k-2} = -\omega^k\end{aligned}$$

This implies  $\omega^k = 0$ .

Exercise 1.6.iv: If  $\omega, \mu \in \Lambda^r(V^*)$ , then:

$$(\omega + \mu)^k = \sum_{i=0}^k \binom{k}{i} \omega^i \wedge \mu^{k-i}.$$

This is obvious so I'm skipping this problem. I just wanted to write out the result.

---

### The interior Product:

All the assumptions about  $V$  and  $F$  made yesterday still apply and you should keep assuming them until I tell you to stop (cause I don't want to keep writing this shtick).

Given  $T \in \mathcal{L}^k(V)$  where  $k > 1$  and  $v \in V$ , we define the  $(k-1)$ -tensor:

$$\iota_v T(v_1, \dots, v_{k-1}) := \sum_{r=1}^k (-1)^{r-1} T(v_1, \dots, v_{r-1}, v, v_r, \dots, v_{k-1})$$

Also if  $\lambda \in \mathcal{L}^0(V) = F$ , we define  $\iota_v \lambda = 0$  for all  $v \in V$ .

Note that if  $v = c_1 v_1 + c_2 v_2$  and  $T = d_1 T_1 + d_2 T_2$ , then:

$$\iota_v T = c_1 \iota_{v_1} T + c_2 \iota_{v_2} T \text{ and } \iota_v T = d_1 \iota_v T_1 + d_2 \iota_v T_2.$$

Also, if  $T = \ell_1 \otimes \cdots \otimes \ell_k$  where each  $\ell_i \in V^*$ , then when writing  $\hat{\ell}_r$  to mean that we are deleting  $\ell_r$  from that term of the expression, we have that:

$$\iota_v T = \sum_{r=1}^k (-1)^{r-1} \ell_r(v) \ell_1 \otimes \cdots \otimes \hat{\ell}_r \otimes \cdots \otimes \ell_k$$

Slightly less obviously, if  $T_1 \in \mathcal{L}^p(V)$  and  $T_2 \in \mathcal{L}^q(V)$ , we have that:

$$\iota_v(T_1 \otimes T_2) = (\iota_v T_1) \otimes T_2 + (-1)^p T_1 \otimes (\iota_v T_2).$$

Lemma 1.7.8: Let  $V$  be a vector space and  $T \in \mathcal{L}^k(V)$  where  $k \geq 1$ . Then for all  $v \in V$ ,  $\iota_v(\iota_v(T)) = 0$ .

Proof:

By linearity it suffices to prove this statement for decomposable  $T$ . Also, this statement is trivial when  $k = 1$ . So, we can proceed by induction, assuming that the theorem holds for  $T \in \mathcal{L}^r(V)$  where  $r < k$ . Then after expressing  $T = T' \otimes \ell$  where  $T' \in \mathcal{L}^{k-1}(V)$  and  $\ell \in V^*$ , we have that:

$$\begin{aligned}\iota_v T &= \iota_v(T' \otimes \ell) = (\iota_v T') \otimes \ell + (-1)^{k-1} T' \otimes (\iota_v \ell) \\ &= (\iota_v T') \otimes \ell + (-1)^{k-1} \ell(v) T'\end{aligned}$$

By induction  $\iota_v(\iota_v T') = 0$ . Combining that with the above reasoning shows:

$$\begin{aligned}\iota_v(\iota_v T) &= \iota_v((\iota_v T') \otimes \ell + (-1)^{k-1} \ell(v) T') \\ &= \iota_v((\iota_v T') \otimes \ell) + (-1)^{k-1} \ell(v) \iota_v(T') \\ &= (\iota_v(\iota_v T') \otimes \ell + (-1)^{k-2} (\iota_v T') \otimes (\iota_v \ell)) + (-1)^{k-1} \ell(v) \iota_v(T') \\ &= 0 + (-1)^{k-2} \ell(v) (\iota_v T') + (-1)^{k-1} \ell(v) \iota_v(T') = 0.\blacksquare\end{aligned}$$

Corollary: If  $v_1, v_2 \in V$  and  $T \in \mathcal{L}^k(V)$ , then  $\iota_{v_1}(\iota_{v_2} T) = -\iota_{v_2}(\iota_{v_1} T)$ .

Proof:

We know from the prior lemma that:

$$\iota_{v_1+v_2}(\iota_{v_1+v_2} T) = 0$$

Therefore:

$$0 + \iota_{v_1}(\iota_{v_2} T) = \iota_{v_1}(\iota_{v_1+v_2} T) = -\iota_{v_2}(\iota_{v_1+v_2} T) = -\iota_{v_2}(\iota_{v_1} T) = 0$$

Lemma 1.7.11: If  $T \in \mathcal{L}^k(V)$  is redundant, then so is  $\iota_v T$ .

Proof:

Write  $T = T_1 \otimes \ell \otimes \ell \otimes T_2$  where  $\ell \in V^*$ ,  $T_1 \in \mathcal{L}^p(V)$ , and  $T_2 \in \mathcal{L}^q(V)$ . Then:

$$\iota_v T = \iota_v(T_1) \otimes \ell \otimes \ell \otimes T_2 + (-1)^p T_1 \otimes \iota_v(\ell \otimes \ell) \otimes T_2 + (-1)^{p+2} T_1 \otimes \ell \otimes \ell \otimes \iota_v(T_2)$$

Now the first and third terms are obvious redundant. Meanwhile, the second term cancels because  $\iota_v(\ell \otimes \ell) = \ell(v)\ell - \ell(v)\ell = 0$ . ■

Corollary: If  $T \in \mathcal{I}^k(V)$ , then  $\iota_v T \in \mathcal{I}^{k-1}(V)$ .

Now we define the interior product operator  $\iota_v$  on  $\Lambda^k(V^*)$ . If  $\pi$  is the projection of  $\mathcal{L}^k(V)$  onto  $\Lambda^k(V^*)$  and  $\omega = \pi(T) \in \Lambda^k(V^*)$ , then we define:

$$\iota_v \omega := \pi(\iota_v T) \in \Lambda^{k-1}(V^*).$$

This is well defined since by the previous corollary, if both  $T$  and  $T'$  satisfy that  $\pi(T) = \pi(T') = \omega$ , then there is some tensor  $S \in \mathcal{I}^{k-1}(V)$  such that  $\iota_v T = \iota_v T' + S$ .

It is easily shown then that if  $v_1, v_2, v \in V$ ,  $\omega, \omega_1 \in \Lambda^p(V^*)$ , and  $\omega_2 \in \Lambda^q(V^*)$ , then:

- $\iota_{v_1+v_2} \omega = \iota_{v_1} \omega + \iota_{v_2} \omega$ ;
- $\iota_v(\lambda_1 \omega_1 + \lambda_2 \omega_2) = \lambda_1 \iota_v \omega_1 + \lambda_2 \iota_v \omega_2$  (where  $\lambda_1, \lambda_2 \in F$ );
- $\iota_v(\omega_1 \wedge \omega_2) = (\iota_v \omega_1) \wedge \omega_2 + (-1)^p \omega_1 \wedge (\iota_v \omega_2)$ .

Also, if you squint you can see that  $\iota_v(\iota_v \omega) = \pi(\iota_v(\iota_v T))$  where  $T$  satisfies that  $\pi(T) = \omega$ . Hence, we have that  $\iota_v(\iota_v \omega) = 0$ , and from there we can show that  $\iota_{v_1}(\iota_{v_2} \omega) = -\iota_{v_2}(\iota_{v_1} \omega)$  just like before.

8/13/2025

I'm going to take a break from Guillemin's book and instead try to learn some algebraic topology. To do this I'm going to start following Munkres' Topology.

If  $f_1, f_2 : X \rightarrow Y$  are continuous maps, we say  $f_1$  is homotopic to  $f_2$  if there is a continuous map  $F : X \times [0, 1] \rightarrow Y$  such that  $F(x, 0) = f_1(x)$  and  $F(x, 1) = f_2(x)$ .  $F$  is called a homotopy between  $f_1$  and  $f_2$ . And if  $f_1$  and  $f_2$  are homotopic, we write  $f_1 \simeq f_2$ . If  $f_1 \simeq f_2$  and  $f_2$  is a constant map, then we say  $f_1$  is nulhomotopic.

An important special case is when  $f_1$  and  $f_2$  are paths (i.e. continuous maps from  $[0, 1]$  to a topological space  $X$ ). In this case, it can be helpful to make the following stricter distinction. We say  $f_1$  and  $f_2$  are path homotopic if they have the same initial point  $x_0$  and final point  $x_1$ , and there is a homotopy  $F$  between the two paths such that  $F(0, t) = x_0$  and  $F(1, t) = x_1$  for all  $t$ . Also, we call  $F$  a path homotopy and say  $f_1 \simeq_p f_2$ .

Lemma 51.1:  $\simeq$  and  $\simeq_p$  are equivalence relations.

Proof:

It's clear that any  $f$  is homotopic to itself. Also, if  $F(x, t)$  is a homotopy showing that  $f_1 \simeq f_2$ , then  $G(x, t) = F(x, 1 - t)$  is a homotopy showing that  $f_2 \simeq f_1$ .

Finally, suppose  $f_1 \simeq f_2$  and  $f_2 \simeq f_3$ . Then there exists two homotopy's  $F^{(1)}$  between  $f_1$  and  $f_2$  and  $F^{(2)}$  between  $f_2$  and  $f_3$ . So, define:

$$G(x, t) = \begin{cases} F^{(1)}(x, 2t) & \text{for } t \in [0, 1/2] \\ F^{(2)}(x, 2t - 1) & \text{for } t \in [1/2, 1] \end{cases}$$

Then  $G$  is a homotopy between  $f_1$  and  $f_3$ , meaning  $f_1 \simeq f_3$ .

We know  $G$  is continuous by the pasting lemma.

The added stuff needed to  $\simeq_p$  is an equivalence relation is obvious.

If  $f$  is a path in  $X$  from  $x_0$  to  $x_1$  and  $g$  is a path in  $X$  from  $x_1$  to  $x_2$ , we define the product  $f * g$  to be the path  $h$  given by the equation:

$$h(s) = \begin{cases} f(2s) & \text{for } s \in [0, 1/2] \\ g(2s - 1) & \text{for } s \in [1/2, 1] \end{cases}$$

By the pasting lemma,  $h$  is a well-defined path in  $X$  from  $x_0$  to  $x_2$ .

If  $f : [0, 1] \rightarrow X$  is a path, let  $[f]$  denote the path homotopy class of  $f$ . Then the product operation induces a well-defined operation on path-homotopy classes. Specifically, given a class  $[f]$  from  $x_0$  to  $x_1$  and a class  $[g]$  from  $x_1$  to  $x_2$ , define  $[f] * [g] = [f * g]$ .

To verify that this is well defined, suppose  $f \simeq_p f'$  and  $g \simeq_p g'$ . Then if  $F$  is a homotopy from  $f$  to  $f'$  and  $G$  is a homotopy from  $g$  to  $g'$ , we can define a homotopy  $H$  from  $f * g$  to  $f' * g'$  by the formula:

$$H(s, t) = \begin{cases} F(2s, t) & \text{for } s \in [0, 1/2] \\ G(2s - 1, t) & \text{for } s \in [1/2, 1] \end{cases}$$

$H$  is well-defined and continuous by pasting lemma.

Recall that a groupoid is a category in which every morphism is an isomorphism (look at my old Allufi notes to see what a category is...). Using the product operation of path-homotopy classes, we can define a groupoid as follows:

Consider the space  $X$  as a collection of objects, and for any  $x_0, x_1 \in X$ , let  $\text{Hom}_X(x_0, x_1)$  be the collection of path homotopy classes from  $x_0$  to  $x_1$ . For the law of composition, say that if  $[f] \in \text{Hom}_X(x_0, x_1)$  and  $[g] \in \text{Hom}_X(x_1, x_2)$ , then  $[g][f] = [f * g] \in \text{Hom}_X(x_0, x_2)$ .

We claim:

- Every point has an identity morphism (namely the homotopy class of the constant map).
- For any  $[f] \in \text{Hom}(x_0, x_1)$ , you can reverse the path  $f$  (i.e. define  $\bar{f}(s) := f(1 - s)$ ) in order to get an inverse morphism in  $\text{Hom}(x_1, x_0)$ .
- Finally, if  $[f] \in \text{Hom}(x_0, x_1)$ ,  $[g] \in \text{Hom}(x_1, x_2)$ , and  $[h] \in \text{Hom}(x_2, x_3)$ , then:  

$$[f] * ([g] * [h]) = ([f] * [g]) * [h].$$

Proof:

We start with two lemmas:

1. If  $k : X \rightarrow Y$  is a continuous map and  $F$  is a path homotopy in  $X$  between the paths  $f$  and  $f'$ , then  $k \circ F$  is a path homotopy in  $Y$  between the paths  $k \circ f$  and  $k \circ f'$ .
2. If  $k : X \rightarrow Y$  is a continuous map and  $f$  and  $g$  are paths in  $X$  with  $f(1) = g(0)$ , then  $k \circ (f * g) = (k \circ f) * (k \circ g)$ .

To prove the first bullet point, let  $e_0 : [0, 1] \rightarrow [0, 1]$  be the constant function equal to 0 and  $i : [0, 1] \rightarrow [0, 1]$  be the identity map. Then when considering both of those as paths in  $[0, 1]$ , we can fairly easily find a path homotopy  $G$  from  $e_0 * i$  to  $i$ .

One path homotopy that works is to define

$$F(s, t) = t(e_0 * i)(s) + (1 - t)i(s).$$

Now suppose  $e_{x_0} : [0, 1] \rightarrow X$  is constant at  $x_0$  and  $f : [0, 1] \rightarrow X$  is a path from  $x_0$  to  $x_1$ . Then  $e_{x_0} = f \circ e_0$ ,  $f = f \circ i$ , and by our two lemmas,  $f \circ G$  is a path homotopy from  $f = f \circ i$  to  $f \circ (e_0 * i) = (f \circ e_0) * (f \circ i) = e_{x_0} * f$ . Similar reasoning shows that if  $e_{x_1} : [0, 1] \rightarrow X$  is constant at  $x_1$ , then  $f \simeq_p f * e_{x_1}$ . This proves bullet point 1.

To prove the second bullet point, let  $\bar{i} = i(1 - s)$ . Then we can find a homotopy  $G$  from  $e_0$  to  $i * \bar{i}$  (one that works is  $G(s, t) = t((i * \bar{i})(s))$ ).

Then for any path  $f$  from  $x_0$  to  $x_1$ , we can easily see that  $e_{x_0} = f \circ e_0$ ,  $f = f \circ i$ , and  $\bar{f} = f \circ \bar{i}$ . Hence by our two lemmas,  $f \circ G$  is a homotopy between  $e_{x_0} = f \circ (e_0)$  and  $f * \bar{f} = (f \circ i) * (f \circ \bar{i}) = f \circ (i * \bar{i})$ . Also, once again similar reasoning shows that  $e_{x_1} \simeq_p \bar{f} * f$ . This proves bullet point 2.

I'm bored. So tl;dr: to prove the third bullet point just note that we can apply a continuous reparametrization  $k(s)$  to  $((f * g) * h)(s)$  to get  $(f * (g * h))(s)$ . Hence, we can define a homotopy:

$$G(s, t) := ((f * g) * h)((1 - t)s + tk(s)). \blacksquare$$

Now given a point  $x_0 \in X$ , define  $\pi_1(X, x_0) := \text{End}(x_0)$ . This is the fundamental group of  $X$  relative to  $x_0$ , and it is in fact a group with respect to our product operation since  $X$  was a groupoid. I'm going to state the next proposition as abstractly as I can cause why the hell not.

**Proposition:** Let  $\mathbf{C}$  be a groupoid and let  $A, B \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{C})$ . If there exists  $g \in \text{Hom}(A, B)$ , then  $\text{End}(A) \cong \text{End}(B)$ .

Proof:

If  $f \in \text{End}(A)$ , then define  $\phi(f) = gfg^{-1}$ . Then it's clear that  $\phi$  is a group homomorphism from  $\text{End}(A)$  to  $\text{End}(B)$ . To show that  $\phi$  is injective, suppose  $\phi(f) = e_B$  where  $e_B$  is the identity morphism on  $B$ . Then  $f = g^{-1}e_Bg = g^{-1}g = e_A$  where  $e_A$  is the identity morphism on  $A$ . Next, to show that  $\phi$  is surjective, suppose  $h \in \text{End}(B)$ . Then  $f := g^{-1}hg$  satisfies that  $\phi(f) = h$ .

**Corollary:** If  $X$  is path connected, then  $\pi_1(X, x_0) \cong \pi_1(X, x_1)$  for all  $x_0, x_1 \in X$ .

We say a space  $X$  is simply connected if  $X$  is path connected and for some  $x_0 \in X$ ,  $\pi_1(X, x_0) = \{1\}$ .

**Lemma 52.3:** Let  $X$  be a path-connected topological space. Then  $X$  is simply connected iff every pair of paths  $f$  and  $f'$  with the same initial and final point are path homotopic.

( $\Rightarrow$ )

Suppose  $f$  and  $f'$  are paths from  $x_0$  to  $x_1$ . Then if we set  $\bar{f}$  and  $\bar{f}'$  to be the reversed paths, we know that  $[f' * \bar{f}], [f * \bar{f}'] \in \pi_1(X, x_0)$ . But now since  $\pi_1(X, x_0)$  is trivial, we know that  $[f' * \bar{f}] = 1 = [f * \bar{f}']$ . So, there is a path homotopy  $F$  between  $f' * \bar{f}$  and  $f * \bar{f}$ . Now just define  $G(s, t) = F(\frac{1}{2}s, t)$  and we have shown that  $f$  and  $f'$  are path homotopic.

( $\Leftarrow$ )

Suppose  $f \in \pi_1(X, x_0)$  for some  $x_0 \in X$ . Also suppose  $g$  is a path in  $X$  from  $x_0$  to  $x_1$  where  $x_1 \neq x_0$ . (Note, this lemma is trivial if  $X$  has only one point. So, we can without loss of generality assume  $X$  has more than one point.)

Then since both  $g$  and  $f * g$  are paths from  $x_0$  to  $x_1$ , we know there is a homotopy  $F$  between the two paths. So,  $[g] = [f * g] = [g] * [f]$ . If we apply on the left side the class  $[\bar{g}]$ , then this means that  $1 = [f]$ . Hence,  $\pi_1(X, x_0)$  is trivial. ■

A consequence of this lemma is that all convex subsets of  $\mathbb{R}^n$  are simply connected.

---

Recall the two lemmas stated on page 118. Those lemmas will let us define an important thing.

Suppose  $h : X \rightarrow Y$  is a continuous map such that  $h(x_0) = y_0$ . We will denote this by writing  $h : (X, x_0) \rightarrow (Y, y_0)$ . Then we define the homomorphism induced by  $h$ ,  $h_* : \pi_1(X, x_0) \rightarrow \pi_2(Y, y_0)$ , by the map:

$$h_*([f]) := [h \circ f]$$

This is well defined since if  $F$  is a homotopy between  $f$  and  $f'$ , then  $h \circ F$  is a homotopy between  $h \circ f$  and  $h \circ f'$ . Also, this is indeed a group homomorphism since:

$$h_*([f] * [g]) = [h \circ (f * g)] = [h \circ f] * [h \circ g] = h_*([f]) * h_*([g])$$

Theorem 52.4: If  $h : (X, x_0) \rightarrow (Y, y_0)$  and  $k : (Y, y_0) \rightarrow (Z, z_0)$  are continuous maps, then  $(k \circ h)_* = k_* \circ h_*$ . Also if  $i : (X, x_0) \rightarrow (X, x_0)$  is the identity map on  $X$ , then  $i_*$  is the identity map on  $\pi_1(X, x_0)$ .

Hopefully this is self-explanatory.

Corollary 52.5: If  $h : (X, x_0) \rightarrow (Y, y_0)$  is a homeomorphism from  $X$  to  $Y$ , then  $h_*$  is an isomorphism from  $\pi_1(X, x_0)$  to  $\pi_1(Y, y_0)$ .

Proof:

Let  $k = h^{-1}$ . Then from the last theorem we can easily see that  $k_*$  and  $h_*$  are inverses of each other. Hence,  $h_*$  is invertible and thus a group isomorphism. ■

Consequently, we know that the fundamental group of a path connected space is a topological property. So, if two path connected spaces do not have the same fundamental group, they can't be homeomorphic.

## 8/15/2025

If  $\alpha$  is a path from  $x_0$  to  $x_1$  in  $X$ , we shall denote  $\bar{\alpha}$  to be the reversed path from  $x_1$  to  $x_0$ . Also we shall denote  $\hat{\alpha} : \pi_1(X, x_0) \rightarrow \pi_1(X, x_1)$  to be the isomorphism  $[f] \mapsto [\bar{\alpha} * f * \alpha]$ .

Exercise 52.3: Let  $x_0 \rightarrow x_1$  be points of the path-connected space  $X$ . Show that  $\pi_1(X, x_0)$  is abelian iff for every pair  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  of paths from  $x_0$  to  $x_1$ , we have  $\hat{\alpha} = \hat{\beta}$ .

( $\Rightarrow$ )

Suppose  $\pi_1(X, x_0)$  is abelian and we have two paths  $\alpha, \beta$  from  $x_0$  to  $x_1$ . Then for any  $[f] \in \pi_1(X, x_0)$ , we have that  $[f] * [\alpha * \bar{\beta}] = [\alpha * \bar{\beta}] * [f]$ . Therefore:

$$\hat{\alpha}(f) = [\bar{\alpha} * f * \alpha] = [\bar{\beta} * f * \beta] = \hat{\beta}(f).$$

( $\Leftarrow$ )

Suppose  $[f] \in \pi_1(X, x_0)$  and  $\alpha, \beta$  are paths from  $x_0$  to  $x_1$ . Then since

$\hat{\alpha}([f * \alpha * \bar{\beta}]) = \hat{\beta}([f * \alpha * \bar{\beta}])$ , we have that:

$$[\bar{\alpha} * f * \alpha * \bar{\beta} * \alpha] = [\bar{\beta} * f * \alpha * \bar{\beta} * \alpha] = [\bar{\beta} * f * \alpha]$$

Hence  $[f] * [\alpha * \bar{\beta}] = [\alpha * \bar{\beta}] * [f]$ , and this proves that the group operation of  $\pi_1(X, x_0)$  is commutative so long as one of the arguments passes through  $x_1$ .

Now to prove general commutativity, suppose  $[f], [g] \in \pi_1(X, x_0)$  and  $\alpha$  is a path from  $x_0$  to  $x_1$ . Then from before we know that:

$$[f] * [g] = [f] * [g * \alpha * \bar{\alpha}] = [g * \alpha * \bar{\alpha}] * [f] = [g] * [f].$$

Exercise 52.4: Let  $A \subseteq X$ , suppose  $r : X \rightarrow A$  is a continuous map such that  $r(a) = a$  for each  $a \in A$ . (The map  $r$  is called a retraction of  $X$  onto  $A$  and we call  $A$  a retract of  $X$ .) If  $a_0 \in A$ , then show that  $r_* : \pi_1(X, a_0) \rightarrow \pi_1(A, a_0)$  is surjective.

Suppose  $[f]_A \in \pi_1(A, a_0)$ . Then  $f$  is also a loop in  $X$ , meaning it has a class  $[f]_X \in \pi_1(X, a_0)$ . And  $r_*([f]_X) = [r \circ f]_A = [f]_A$ . Hence  $r_*$  is surjective.

Exercise 52.5: Let  $A$  be a subspace of a simply connected space  $X$ , and let  $h : (A, a_0) \rightarrow (Y, y_0)$  be a continuous map. If  $h$  is extendable to a continuous map of  $X$  into  $Y$ , then  $h_*$  is the trivial homomorphism (i.e. the homomorphism mapping everything to the identity element).

Let  $h'$  be a continuous extension of  $h$  to all of  $X$ . Now importantly, for any loop  $[f]_A \in \pi_1(A, a_0)$ , we know  $f$  also defines a class  $[f]_X \in \pi_1(X, a_0)$ . Also importantly:

$$h'_*([f]_X) = [h' \circ f]_Y = [h \circ f]_Y = h_*([f]_A).$$

However, since  $X$  is simply connected, we know  $[f]_X = 1$  and thus  $h'_*([f]_X) = 1$ . So, we've shown that  $h_*([f]_A) = 1$  for all  $[f]_A \in \pi_1(A, a_0)$ .

Note: Munkres specifically sets  $X = \mathbb{R}^n$  in his statement of the exercise.

Exercise 52.6: Suppose  $h : X \rightarrow Y$  is a continuous map,  $\alpha$  is a path from  $x_0$  to  $x_1$  in  $X$ , and  $\beta := h \circ \alpha$ . Then  $h_* \circ \hat{\alpha} = \hat{\beta} \circ h_*$ .

Suppose  $[f] \in \pi_1(X, x_0)$ . Then:

$$\begin{aligned} h_*(\hat{\alpha}([f])) &= [h \circ (\bar{\alpha} * f * \alpha)] = [(h \circ \bar{\alpha}) * (h \circ f) * (h \circ \alpha)] \\ &= [\bar{\beta} * h_*([f]) * \beta] = \hat{\beta}(h_*([f])). \end{aligned}$$

Let  $p : E \rightarrow B$  be a continuous surjective map. Then an open set  $U \subseteq B$  is said to be evenly covered by  $p$  if  $p^{-1}(U)$  is a union of disjoint open sets  $V_\alpha \subseteq E$  satisfying that  $p|_{V_\alpha}$  is a homeomorphism from  $V_\alpha$  to  $U$ . The collection  $\{V_\alpha\}_{\alpha \in A}$  will be called a partition of  $p^{-1}(U)$  into slices.

Note that if  $W \subseteq U$  is also open, then  $W$  is also openly covered by  $p$  with there being a partition of slices  $\{V_\alpha \cap p^{-1}(W)\}_{\alpha \in A}$ .

If every point  $b \in B$  has an open neighborhood  $U \subseteq B$  that is evenly covered by  $p$ , we call  $p$  a covering map and  $E$  a covering space of  $B$ .

Claim: If  $p : E \rightarrow B$  is a covering map of  $B$ , then  $p$  is an open map.

Proof:

Suppose  $A \subseteq E$  is open. Then for any  $y \in f(A)$ , there exists an open neighborhood  $U$  of  $y$  that is evenly covered by  $p$ . In turn there exists  $x \in A$  with  $p(x) = y$  and an open neighborhood  $V_\alpha$  of  $x$  such that  $p|_{V_\alpha}$  is a homeomorphism from  $V_\alpha$  to  $U_y$ . And hence,  $p(A \cap V_\alpha)$  is an open neighborhood of  $y$  in  $U \subseteq B$  that is also a subset of  $p(A)$ . It follows that  $p(A)$  is an open subset of  $B$ . ■

Corollary: If  $p : E \rightarrow B$  is a covering map of  $B$ , then  $p$  is a local homeomorphism, meaning each point  $e \in E$  has an open neighborhood that is mapped homeomorphically by  $p$  onto an open subset of  $B$ .

Proof:

If  $x \in E$ , then the reasoning from the prior proof lets us pick an open set  $A \cap V_\alpha$  containing  $x$  such that,  $p|_{A \cap V_\alpha}$  is a homeomorphism to an open set  $p(A \cap V_\alpha)$  in  $B$ .

Theorem 53.1: The map  $p : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow S^1$  given by  $p(x) = (\cos(2\pi x), \sin(2\pi x))$  is a covering map of  $S^1$ .

Hopefully this is obvious. We can cover  $S^1$  with four open sets gotten by intersecting  $S^1$  with the top, bottom, right, and left open halves respectively of the coordinate plane. Then it's easy to find a partition of each preimage into slices.

As a side note, if  $H^1 = \{x \in \mathbb{R} : x \geq 0\}$ , then  $p|_{H^1}$  is surjective and a local homeomorphism. That said, it is not a covering map since the point  $(1, 0) \in S^1$  has no open neighborhood  $U$  that is evenly covered by  $p|_{H^1}$ .

(The specific issue we run into is that for any open set  $U$  we pick,  $p|_{H^1}$  will not be a surjective map from the slice of the preimage containing 0 to  $U$ ...)

Theorem 53.2: Let  $p : E \rightarrow B$  be a covering map. If  $B_0$  is a subspace of  $B$  and  $E_0 := p^{-1}(B_0)$ , then the map  $p_0 : E_0 \rightarrow B_0$  obtained by restricting  $p$  is a covering map.

Proof:

Given  $y \in B_0$ , let  $U \subseteq B$  be an open neighborhood of  $y$  that is evenly covered and let  $\{V_\alpha\}_{\alpha \in A}$  be a partition of  $p^{-1}(U)$  into slices. Then  $U \cap B_0$  is an open neighborhood of  $y$  in  $B_0$  that is evenly covered by  $p_0$  via the partition  $\{V_\alpha \cap E_0\}_{\alpha \in A}$  of  $p^{-1}(U \cap B_0)$  into slices. ■

Theorem 53.3: If  $p : E \rightarrow B$  are covering maps and  $p' : E' \rightarrow B'$  are covering maps, then the map  $p \times p' : E \times E' \rightarrow B \times B'$  defined by  $(e, e') \mapsto (p(e), p'(e'))$  is a covering map.

Proof:

Given  $b \in B$  and  $b' \in B'$ , let  $U$  and  $U'$  be open neighborhoods of  $b$  and  $b'$  that are evenly covered by  $p$  and  $p'$  respectively. Next let  $\{V_\alpha\}_{\alpha \in A}$  and  $\{V'_\gamma\}_{\gamma \in C}$  be partitions of  $p^{-1}(U)$  and  $(p')^{-1}(U')$  respectively into slices. Then:

$$(p \times p')^{-1}(U \times U') = \bigcup_{\alpha \in A} \left( \bigcup_{\gamma \in C} (V_\alpha \times V'_\gamma) \right).$$

Also  $U \times U'$  is open in  $B \times B'$ ;  $V_\alpha \times V'_\gamma$  is open in  $E \times E'$  for all  $\alpha$  and  $\gamma$ ; the  $V_\alpha \times V'_\gamma$  are all disjoint; and each  $V_\alpha \times V'_\gamma$  is mapped homeomorphically onto  $U \times U'$ . ■

Exercise 53.2: Let  $p : E \rightarrow B$  be continuous and surjective, and suppose  $U \subseteq B$  is an open set that is evenly covered by  $p$ . If  $U$  is connected, then the partition of  $p^{-1}(U)$  into slices is unique.

Proof:

For the sake of contradiction, suppose  $\{V_\alpha\}_{\alpha \in A}$  and  $\{V'_\beta\}_{\beta \in B}$  are two different partitions of  $p^{-1}(U)$  into slices. Then we know there exists  $V_{\alpha_0}, V'_{\beta_0}$  in those two partitions satisfying that  $V_{\alpha_0} \cap V'_{\beta_0} \neq \emptyset$  and  $V_{\alpha_0} \neq V'_{\beta_0}$ . Without loss of generality suppose  $V_{\alpha_0} - V'_{\beta_0} \neq \emptyset$ . Then since  $p$  is a homeomorphism from  $V_{\alpha_0}$  to  $U$ , we know  $p(V_{\alpha_0} \cap V'_{\beta_0})$  is open in  $U$ . Also, since  $V'_{\beta_0} = p^{-1}(U) - (\bigcup_{\beta \neq \beta_0} V'_\beta)$ , we know  $V'_{\beta_0}$  is closed in  $p^{-1}(U)$ . Hence  $V_{\alpha_0} - V'_{\beta_0}$  is open in  $V_{\alpha_0}$  and so  $p(V_{\alpha_0} - V'_{\beta_0})$  is also open in  $U$ .

But now  $p(V_{\alpha_0} - V'_{\beta_0})$  and  $p(V_{\alpha_0} \cap V'_{\beta_0})$  are two disjoint nonempty open subsets of  $U$ . This contradicts that  $U$  is connected. ■

Exercise 53.3: Let  $p : E \rightarrow B$  be a covering map and let  $B$  be connected. If  $p^{-1}(\{b_0\})$  has  $k$  elements for some  $b_0 \in B$ , then  $p^{-1}(\{b\})$  has  $k$  elements for all  $b \in B$ . In such a case  $E$  is called a *k-fold covering* of  $B$ .

Proof:

Let  $B_k := \{b \in B : |p^{-1}(\{b\})| = k\}$ . Now it's very clear that if  $b \in B$  and  $U \subseteq B$  is an open neighborhood of  $b$  that is evenly covered by  $p$ , then  $U \subseteq B_k$ . Hence,  $B_k$  is open. Also note that if  $b \in (B_k)^c$  and  $U \subseteq B$  is an open neighborhood of  $b$  that is evenly covered by  $p$ , then  $U \subseteq (B_k)^c$ . Hence  $(B_k)^c$  is open. Since  $B$  is connected, this means that  $B_k$  or  $(B_k)^c$  must be empty. and since  $b_0 \in B_k$ , we know the empty set isn't  $B_k$ . ■

Let  $p : E \rightarrow B$  be a map. If  $f : X \rightarrow B$  is a continuous map, a lifting of  $f$  is a map  $\tilde{f} : X \rightarrow E$  such that  $p \circ \tilde{f} = f$ . Or in other words, the following diagram commutes:

$$\begin{array}{ccc} & & E \\ & \nearrow \tilde{f} & \downarrow p \\ X & \xrightarrow{f} & B \end{array}$$

Lemma 54.1: Let  $p : E \rightarrow B$  be a covering map and let  $e_0 \in p^{-1}(\{b_0\})$ . Then if  $f : [0, 1] \rightarrow B$  is a path beginning at  $b_0$ , there is a unique lifting of  $f$  to a path  $\tilde{f} \in E$  beginning at  $e_0$ .

Proof:

Let  $\{U_\alpha\}_{\alpha \in A}$  be an open covering of  $B$  consisting of open sets that are evenly covered by  $p$ . Then in turn  $\{f^{-1}(U_\alpha)\}_{\alpha \in A}$  is an open covering of  $[0, 1]$ . So, we can invoke the following useful lemma.

Lebesgue Number Lemma: If  $(X, d)$  is a compact metric space and an open cover  $\mathcal{U}$  of  $X$  is given, then the cover admits some Lebesgue number  $\delta > 0$ . That is, for some  $\delta > 0$  we have that:  $\text{diam}(E) < \delta \implies \exists U \in \mathcal{U} \text{ s.t. } E \subseteq U$ .

Proof:

Let  $\{U_1, \dots, U_n\} \subseteq \mathcal{U}$  be a finite subcover of  $X$ . If any  $U_i = X$ , then trivially any  $\delta > 0$  works. So assume  $U_i \neq X$  for all  $i$ . Then since  $F_i := X - U_i$  is nonempty for all  $i$ , we know that  $d(x, F_i) = \inf\{d(x, y) : y \in F_i\}$  is well defined for all  $x \in X$  and  $i \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ . Furthermore, it is easy to see that  $d(x, F_i)$  is a continuous function of  $x$ . And since  $F_i$  is closed, we have that  $d(x, F_i) = 0$  iff  $x \in F_i$ .

Now define  $f : X \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  by  $f(x) = \sum_{i=1}^n d(x, F_i)$ .

Since  $f$  is a continuous map from a compact set, we know by the extreme value theorem that  $f$  attains a minimum  $\alpha \in \mathbb{R}$ . Also, since the  $U_i$  cover  $X$  and each  $x \in U_i$  is some  $\varepsilon$  from  $F_i$ , we know  $f(x) \neq 0$  for all  $x \in X$ . Hence,  $\alpha > 0$ .

Now set  $\delta = \alpha/n$ . Then for any  $E \subseteq X$  with  $\text{diam}(E) < \delta$ , if we pick  $x_0 \in E$  we have that  $E \subseteq B_\delta(x_0)$ . Importantly, since  $f(x_0) > \alpha = n\delta$ , we must have that  $d(x, F_i) > \delta$  for some  $i$ . It follows then that  $E \subseteq U_i$ . This proves that  $\delta$  works as a Lebesgue number. ■

By the above lemma, we know that there exists  $0 = s_0 < s_1 < \dots < s_n = 1$  satisfying for each  $0 \leq i < n$  that  $[s_i, s_{i+1}] \subseteq f^{-1}(U_{\alpha_i})$  for some  $\alpha_i \in A$ . Or in other words,  $f([s_i, s_{i+1}]) \subseteq U_{\alpha_i}$  for some  $\alpha_i \in A$ . After setting  $\tilde{f}(0) = e_0$ , we may proceed by induction as follows in order to show a suitable  $\tilde{f}$  exists.

Assume that  $\tilde{f}$  was already defined for all  $s \in [0, s_i]$  where  $i < n$ . Since  $U_{\alpha_i}$  is evenly covered by  $p$ , we know there is a unique open set  $V \subseteq E$  such that  $\tilde{f}(s_i) \in V$  and  $p|_V$  is a homeomorphism onto  $U_{\alpha_i}$ . Then since  $f([s_i, s_{i+1}]) \subseteq U_{\alpha_i}$ , we know it is well defined to set  $\tilde{f}(s) = (p|_V)^{-1}(f(s))$  for all  $s \in [s_i, s_{i+1}]$ . Also, it is clear then that  $\tilde{f}|_{[s_i, s_{i+1}]}$  is continuous since it is the composition of two continuous functions. In turn, we can see by the pasting lemma that  $\tilde{f}$  will be continuous on the domain  $[0, s_{i+1}]$ .

To finish off, we now need to show that  $\tilde{f}$  is unique. So suppose  $g : [0, 1] \rightarrow E$  also satisfies that  $p \circ g = E$  and  $g(0) = e_0$ . Then we trivially have that  $g(s_0) = \tilde{f}(s_0)$ . So, we may proceed by induction as follows in order to show  $\tilde{f} = g$ .

Assume we've already shown that  $\tilde{f}(s) = g(s)$  for all  $s \in [0, s_i]$  where  $0 \leq i < n$ . Now letting  $V$  be as in the prior reasoning, we know that  $g(s)$  must be in  $V$  for all  $s \in [s_i, s_{i+1}]$ . After all, if  $\{V_\gamma\}_{\gamma \in C}$  is a partition of  $p^{-1}(U_{\alpha_i})$  into slices, we must have that:

$$g([s_i, s_{i+1}]) \subseteq p^{-1}(U_{\alpha_i}) = \bigcup_{\gamma \in C} V_\gamma.$$

But since all the  $V_\gamma$  are disjoint, nonempty, and open; and  $g([s_i, s_{i+1}])$  is connected, it must be the case that  $g([s_i, s_{i+1}])$  only intercepts one  $V_\gamma$ . Specifically, that one  $V_\gamma$  is  $V$  since  $g(s_i) \in V$ .

But now we must have for each  $s \in [s_i, s_{i+1}]$  that  $g(s)$  satisfies that  $p(g(s)) = f(s)$ . Yet the only point in  $V$  which satisfies that is  $\tilde{f}(s)$ . Hence,  $\tilde{f}(s) = g(s)$  for all  $[0, s_{i+1}]$ . ■

Lemma 54.2: Let  $p : E \rightarrow B$  be a covering map and let  $e_0 \in p^{-1}(\{b_0\})$ . Then if  $F : [0, 1]^2 \rightarrow B$  is a continuous map satisfying that  $F(0, 0) = b_0$ , there is a unique lifting of  $F$  to a continuous function  $\tilde{F} : [0, 1]^2 \rightarrow E$  such that  $\tilde{F}(0, 0) = e_0$ .

Proof:

We'll start by showing uniqueness. Suppose  $\tilde{F}$  and  $G$  both are continuous functions from  $[0, 1]^2$  to  $E$  satisfying our lemma. By an easy application of the last lemma, if  $(x_0, y_0) \in [0, 1]^2$ , then we must have  $\tilde{f}(s) := \tilde{F}(sx_0, sy_0)$  and  $g(s) := G(sx_0, sy_0)$  are equal for all  $s \in [0, 1]$  since both are the unique lifting of the path  $f(s) := F(sx_0, sy_0)$  to a path in  $E$  starting at  $e_0$ . But then we've shown that  $\tilde{F}(x_0, y_0) = \tilde{f}(1) = g(1) = G(x_0, y_0)$ . And since  $(x_0, y_0)$  was arbitrary, we have shown that  $\tilde{F}$  is unique if it exists.

Next, we need to show that a sufficient  $\tilde{F}$  exists in the first place. So start by setting  $\tilde{F}(0, 0) = e_0$ . Now for any fixed  $(x_0, y_0) \in [0, 1]^2$ , if we define  $f(s) = F(sx_0, sy_0)$ , then we know by the prior lemma that there is a continuous map  $\tilde{f} : [0, 1] \rightarrow E$  such that  $p \circ \tilde{f}(s) = f(s)$  for all  $s \in [0, 1]$ . Hence, we may define  $\tilde{F}(x_0, y_0) = \tilde{f}(1)$ . After doing this for all choices of  $(x_0, y_0)$ , we will have constructed a function  $\tilde{F} : [0, 1]^2 \rightarrow E$  such that  $p \circ \tilde{F} = F$ .

What's still not clear is that  $\tilde{F}$  is continuous. To show this, we will need the observation that if  $f(s) = F(sx_0, sy_0)$  and  $\tilde{f}$  is the unique lifting of  $f$  to path in  $E$  such that  $p \circ \tilde{f} = f$  and  $\tilde{f}(0) = e_0$ , then by an easy application of the last lemma we can show that  $\tilde{F}(sx_0, sy_0) = \tilde{f}(s)$ . Hence, for any  $(x_0, y_0) \in [0, 1]^2$  we have that  $\tilde{F}$  varies continuously as one moves along the straight line between  $(0, 0)$  to  $(x_0, y_0)$ .

Now use the Lebesgue number lemma to pick  $0 = s_0 < s_1 < \dots < s_n = 1$  such that for all  $0 \leq i, j < n$ ,  $F([s_i, s_{i+1}] \times [s_j, s_{j+1}])$  is contained in some open set  $U$  that is evenly covered by  $p$ . Then make the inductive hypotheses that there exists  $0 \leq i, j < n$  for which we've already shown that  $\tilde{F}$  is continuous on:

$$([0, s_i] \times [0, 1]) \cup ([s_i, s_{i+1}] \times [0, s_j]).$$

Note that if  $i = 0$  or  $j = 0$ , then the fact that  $\tilde{F}$  is continuous on the line connecting  $(0, 0)$  to  $(0, 1)$  and on the line connecting  $(0, 0)$  to  $(1, 0)$  proves this base case.

Now let  $U$  be an open set that contains  $F([s_i, s_{i+1}] \times [s_j, s_{j+1}])$  and is evenly covered by  $p$ . Then let  $V \subseteq E$  be an open set disjoint from the rest of the preimage of  $U$  such that  $p|_V$  is a homeomorphism from  $V$  to  $U$  and  $\tilde{F}(s_i, s_j) \in V$ . Since we already know by induction that  $F$  varies continuously along the straight lines from  $(s_i, s_j)$

to  $(s_i, s_{j+1})$ , and from  $(s_i, s_j)$  to  $(s_{i+1}, s_j)$ , we know that  $F(x, s_j)$  and  $F(s_i, y)$  are in  $V$  for all  $x \in [s_i, s_{i+1}]$  and  $y \in [s_j, s_{j+1}]$ . This is important because we know that for any  $(x, y) \in [s_i, s_{i+1}] \times [s_j, s_{j+1}]$ , the straight line from  $(0, 0)$  to  $(x, y)$  must cross one of those two borders of the rectangle. And since  $F$  varies continuously along the straight line from  $(0, 0)$  to  $(x, y)$ , this proves that  $F(x, y) \in V$  for all  $(x, y) \in [s_i, s_{i+1}] \times [s_j, s_{j+1}]$ .

In turn, we have for all  $(x, y) \in [s_i, s_{i+1}] \times [s_j, s_{j+1}]$  that  $\tilde{F} = (p|_V)^{-1}(F(x, y))$ . Thus  $\tilde{F}$  is continuous on  $[s_i, s_{i+1}] \times [s_j, s_{j+1}]$  since it is the composition of two continuous functions. Also by pasting lemma, we can thus say that  $\tilde{F}$  is continuous on  $([0, s_i] \times [0, 1]) \cup ([s_i, s_{i+1}] \times [0, s_{j+1}])$ . ■

Corollary: If  $F$  is a path homotopy then the lifting in the prior lemma:  $\tilde{F}$ , is a path homotopy.

Proof:

If  $F(0, t) = b_0$  for all  $t \in [0, 1]$ , then we know that  $\tilde{F}(\{0\} \times [0, 1]) \subseteq p^{-1}(b_0)$ . But the latter set will have the discrete topology as a subspace of  $E$ . Since  $\tilde{F}(\{0\} \times [0, 1])$  is connected, this must mean that  $\tilde{F}$  is constant on  $0 \times [0, 1]$ . Similar reasoning also shows that  $\tilde{F}(\{1\} \times [0, 1])$  has one element. ■

Note:  $p^{-1}(b_1)$  as a subspace of  $E$  has the discrete topology because  $p$  being a covering map means that each of the elements of  $p^{-1}(b_1)$  are contained in distinct disjoint open sets. Also, a subset of a space with the discrete topology is connected iff it has one element.

Theorem 54.3: Let  $p : E \rightarrow B$  be a covering map, and let  $e_0 \in p^{-1}(b_0)$ . Next let  $f$  and  $g$  be paths in  $B$  from  $b_0$  to  $b_1$  and let  $\tilde{f}$  and  $\tilde{g}$  be their respective liftings to a path in  $E$  starting at  $e_0$ . If  $f$  and  $g$  are path homotopic, then  $\tilde{f}$  and  $\tilde{g}$  end at the same point and are path homotopic.

Proof:

Let  $F : [0, 1]^2 \rightarrow B$  be a homotopy between  $f$  and  $g$ . Then  $F(0, 0) = b_0$ , meaning there is a unique continuous lifting  $\tilde{F} : [0, 1]^2 \rightarrow E$  of  $F$  to  $E$  satisfying that  $\tilde{F}(0, 0) = e_0$ . By our prior corollary, we know that  $\tilde{F}$  will be a homotopy, meaning that  $\tilde{F}(\{0\} \times [0, 1]) = \{e_0\}$  and  $\tilde{F}(\{1\} \times [0, 1]) = \{e_1\}$  where  $e_1 \in p^{-1}(b_1)$ . Also, due to the uniqueness we proved in lemma 54.1, it's easy to see that  $\tilde{F}(s, 0) = \tilde{f}(s)$  and  $\tilde{F}(s, 1) = \tilde{g}(s)$  for all  $s$ . ■

Let  $p : E \rightarrow B$  be a covering map and let  $b_0 \in B$ . Choose an  $e_0 \in E$  such that  $p(e_0) = b_0$ . Then given an element  $[f] \in \pi_1(B, b_0)$ , define  $\phi([f]) := \tilde{f}(1)$  where  $\tilde{f}$  is the unique lifting of  $f$  to path in  $E$  starting at  $e_0$ .

By the last theorem,  $\phi : \pi_1(B, b_0) \rightarrow p^{-1}(b_0)$  is a well-defined map which we call the lifting correspondence derived from  $p$ . Note,  $\phi$  is dependent on our choice of  $e_0$ .

Theorem 54.4: Let  $p : E \rightarrow B$  be a covering map and for some  $b_0 \in B$ , choose some  $e_0 \in p^{-1}(b_0)$ . If  $E$  is path connected, then the lifting correspondence  $\phi : \pi_1(B, b_0) \rightarrow p^{-1}(b_0)$  is surjective. Furthermore, if  $E$  is simply connected, then  $\phi$  is bijective.

Proof:

If  $E$  is path connected, then given any  $e_1 \in p^{-1}(b_0)$  there exists a path  $\tilde{f}$  from  $e_0$  to  $e_1$ . In turn,  $f := p \circ \tilde{f}$  is a continuous loop from  $b_0$  to itself in  $B$  such that  $\phi([f]) = \tilde{f}(1) = e_1$ .

Next suppose  $E$  is simply connected. Then suppose  $[f], [g] \in \pi_1(B, b_0)$  satisfy that  $\phi([f]) = \phi([g])$ . By letting  $\tilde{f}$  and  $\tilde{g}$  be the liftings of  $f$  and  $g$  respectively, we know that  $\tilde{f}$  and  $\tilde{g}$  are both paths from  $e_0$  to some  $e_1$ . Therefore, by lemma 52.3 plus the fact that  $E$  is simply connected, we know that  $\tilde{f}$  and  $\tilde{g}$  are path homotopic via a homotopy  $\tilde{F}$ . And since  $p$  is a continuous map, we have that  $F := p \circ \tilde{F}$  is a path homotopy of  $f = p \circ \tilde{f}$  and  $g = p \circ \tilde{g}$ . This proves that  $[f] = [g]$ . ■

Theorem 54.5: The fundamental group of  $S^1 := \{x \in \mathbb{R}^2 : \|x\|_2 = 1\}$  is isomorphic to  $\mathbb{Z}$ .

Proof:

Let  $p : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow S^1$  be the covering map  $p(t) = (\cos(2\pi t), \sin(2\pi t))$ . Also pick  $e_0 = 0$  and let  $b_0 = p(e_0) = (1, 0)$ . Then  $p^{-1}(\{b_0\}) = \mathbb{Z}$ . And since  $\mathbb{R}$  is simply connected, we have that the lifting correspondence  $\phi : \pi_1(S^1, b_0) \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}$  is bijective.

To show that  $\pi_1(S^1, b_0) \cong \mathbb{Z}$ , we shall now show that  $\phi$  is a group homomorphism.

Suppose  $[f], [g] \in \pi_1(S^1, b_0)$ . Then let  $\tilde{f}$  and  $\tilde{g}$  be the respective liftings of  $f$  and  $g$  to  $\mathbb{R}$  to paths starting at 0. Also let  $n := \phi([f])$  and  $m := \phi([g])$ . If we define  $\tilde{h}(s) = \tilde{g}(s) + n$ , then because  $p(x + n) = p(x)$  for all  $x \in \mathbb{R}$ , we know  $\tilde{h}$  is another lifting of  $g$ . However  $\tilde{h}$  starts at  $n$  instead of 0. It follows that  $\tilde{f} * \tilde{h}$  is a well-defined product of paths, and it is lifting of  $f * g$  to a path in  $\mathbb{R}$  starting at 0. Hence:

$$\phi([f] * [g]) = \phi([f * g]) = (\tilde{f} * \tilde{h})(1) = n + m = \phi([f]) + \phi([g]). \blacksquare$$

The intuition for this result is that the fundamental group of  $S^1$  categorizes all loops in  $S^1$  by the net number of complete revolutions of the path around  $S^1$ .

Theorem 54.6: Let  $p : E \rightarrow B$  be a covering map and let  $p(e_0) = b_0$ .

(a) The induced homomorphism  $p_* : \pi_1(E, e_0) \rightarrow \pi_1(B, b_0)$  is injective.

Proof:

Suppose  $[\tilde{h}] \in \pi_1(E, e_0)$  such that  $p_*([\tilde{h}])$  is the identity element of  $\pi_1(B, b_0)$ . Then there is a homotopy  $F$  between  $p \circ \tilde{h}$  and the constant loop based at  $b_0$ . If  $\tilde{F}$  is the lifting of  $F$  to  $E$  satisfying that  $\tilde{F}(0, 0) = e_0$ , then  $\tilde{F}$  will be a homotopy between  $\tilde{h}$  and the constant loop based at  $e_0$ .

(b) Let  $H = p_*(\pi_1(E, e_0))$ . Then if  $\pi_1(B, b_0)/H$  is collection of right cosets of  $H$ , then the lifting correspondance of  $\phi$  induces an injective map:

$$\Phi : \pi_1(B, b_0)/H \rightarrow p^{-1}(b_0)$$

Furthermore,  $\Phi$  is bijective, if  $E$  is path connected.

Proof:

Let  $f$  and  $g$  be loops in  $B$  based at  $b_0$ , and let  $\tilde{f}$  and  $\tilde{g}$  be the liftings of those loops in  $E$  to paths starting at  $e_0$ . Since  $H$  is a subgroup of  $\pi_1(B, b_0)$ , we know that  $[g] \in H * [f]$  iff  $H * [g] = H * [f]$ . Thus, to show that  $\Phi$  is well-defined, we just need to show that  $[g] \in H * [f] \implies \phi([g]) = \phi([f])$ . Meanwhile, to show that  $\Phi$  is injective, we just need to show that  $[g] \in H * [f] \iff \phi([g]) = \phi([f])$ .

( $\implies$ )

If  $[f] \in H * [g]$ , then there exists  $[h] \in H$  with  $[f] = [h * g]$ . And due to how we defined  $H$ , the lifting  $\tilde{h}$  of  $h$  to  $E$  starting  $e_0$  will be a loop.

Why: We know there exists a loop  $\tilde{h}'$  in  $E$  based at  $e_0$  such that  $[\tilde{h}] = [p \circ \tilde{h}']$ . But now by theorem 54.3, we have that the liftings  $\tilde{h}$  and  $\tilde{h}'$  of  $h$  and  $p \circ \tilde{h}'$  respectively are path homotopic. So,  $\tilde{h}$  is also a loop based at  $e_0$ .

It follows that the product  $\tilde{h} * \tilde{g}$  is well-defined and is a lifting of  $h * g$ . That plus the fact that  $[f] = [h * g]$  means that by theorem 54.3,  $\tilde{f}$  and  $\tilde{h} * \tilde{g}$  have the same end point. So:

$$\phi([f]) = \tilde{f}(1) = \tilde{h} * \tilde{g}(1) = \tilde{g}(1) = \phi([g])$$

( $\iff$ )

Next suppose  $\phi([f]) = \phi([g])$ . Then  $\tilde{f}$  and  $\tilde{g}$  end at the same point of  $E$ . So, we can define the loop  $\tilde{h}$  in  $E$  based at  $e_0$  as the product of  $\tilde{f}$  and the reverse of  $\tilde{g}$ . Importantly,  $[\tilde{h} * \tilde{g}] = [\tilde{f}]$ . So, if  $\tilde{F}$  is a path homotopy between  $\tilde{h} * \tilde{g}$  and  $\tilde{f}$ , then  $F := p \circ \tilde{F}$  is a path homotopy between  $f = p \circ \tilde{f}$  and  $p \circ (\tilde{h} * \tilde{g}) = (p \circ \tilde{h}) * g$ . Also,  $p \circ \tilde{h} \in H$ . So  $[f] \in H * [g]$ .

If  $E$  is path connected, then we know  $\phi$  is surjective. In turn  $\Phi$  will also be surjective.

(c) If  $f$  is a loop in  $B$  based at  $b_0$ , then  $[f] \in H$  iff  $f$  lifts to a loop in  $E$  based at  $e_0$ .

Proof:

Since  $\Phi$  is injective and the constant loop about  $b_0$  is mapped to  $e_0$  by  $\phi$ , we know that  $\phi([f]) = e_0$  iff  $[f] \in H$ . But  $\phi([f]) = e_0$  precisely iff  $f$  lifts to a loop in  $E$  based at  $e_0$ . ■

8/17/2025

Lemma 55.1: If  $A$  is a retract of  $X$ , then the homomorphism of fundamental groups induced by the inclusion map  $j : A \rightarrow X$  is injective.

Proof:

If  $r : X \rightarrow A$  is a retraction, then  $r \circ j$  is just the identity map on  $A$ . It follows that  $(r \circ j)_* = r_* \circ j_*$  is the identity map on  $\pi_1(A, a_0)$  for any  $a_0 \in A$ . This is only possible if  $r_*$  is surjective (which we admittedly already proved on page 121) and  $j_*$  is injective. ■

We'll denote  $D^2 := \{x \in \mathbb{R}^2 : \|x\|_2 \leq 1\}$ .

Theorem 55.2: There is no retraction from  $D^2$  to  $S^1$ .

Proof:

If such a retraction did exist, then we would know by the previous lemma that there exists an injective group homomorphism from the fundamental group of  $S^1$  to the fundamental group of  $D^2$ . However, the fundamental group of  $S^1$  has strictly greater cardinality than that of  $D^2$ . So, no such injection exists. ■

Lemma 55.3: Suppose  $h : S^1 \rightarrow X$  is a continuous map. Then the following are equivalent.

- (1)  $h$  is nullhomotopic (meaning there is a homotopy from  $h$  to a constant function on  $X$ ).
- (2)  $h$  extends to a continuous map  $k : D^2 \rightarrow X$ .
- (3)  $h_*$  is the trivial homomorphism of fundamental groups.

(1  $\implies$  2)

Let  $H : S^1 \times [0, 1] \rightarrow X$  be a homotopy from  $h$  to some constant map. Then if we define  $\pi : S^1 \times [0, 1] \rightarrow D^2$  by  $\pi(x, t) = x(1 - t)$ , we have that  $\pi$  defines a quotient map.

It's obvious that  $\pi$  is continuous and surjective. Also, it's clear that  $\pi$  is an open function since any closed set of  $S^1 \times [0, 1]$  is compact and thus maps to another compact set of  $D^2$  which must be closed.

Now since  $H$  is constant over the preimage with respect to  $\pi$  of any given singleton, we know that  $H$  induces a continuous map  $k : D^2 \rightarrow X$  satisfying that  $H = k \circ \pi$ . Also, it's clear that for  $x \in S^1$ ,  $k(x) = H(x, 0) = h(x)$ .

(2  $\implies$  3)

Let  $k : D^2 \rightarrow X$  be an extension of  $h$  and let  $j : S^1 \rightarrow D^2$  be the inclusion map. Then  $h = k \circ j$ , meaning  $h_* = k_* \circ j_*$ . But now since the fundamental group of  $D^2$  is trivial, we know that  $h_*$  must be the trivial homomorphism.

$(3 \implies 1)$

Let  $p : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow S^1$  be the standard covering map (the one defined in theorem 53.1). Then  $p_0 := p|_{[0,1]}$  is a generator for  $\pi_1(S^1, 0)$ . If we let  $x_0 = h(b_0)$ , then  $f = h \circ p_0$  is a loop in  $X$ . And since  $h_*$  is trivial, we know there exists a path homotopy  $F$  from  $h \circ p_0$  to the constant map  $x_0$ .

Now the map  $(p_0 \times i) : [0, 1]^2 \rightarrow S^1 \times [0, 1]$  defined by  $(p_0 \times i)(x, t) = (p_0(x), t)$  is a quotient map.

It's continuous and surjective. Also, once again it maps any closed set to another closed set since all closed subsets of  $[0, 1]^2$  are compact and  $S^1 \times [0, 1]$  is Hausdorff.

Since  $F$  is constant on  $(p_0 \times i)^{-1}(y)$  for any  $y \in S^1 \times [0, 1]$ , we have that  $F$  induces a continuous map  $H : S^1 \times [0, 1] \rightarrow X$  satisfying that  $H \circ (p_0 \times i) = F$ . Also,  $x_0 = F(s, 1) = H(p_0(s), 1)$  for all  $s \in [0, 1]$ . This shows that  $H$  is our desired homotopy. ■

Corollary 55.4: The inclusion map  $j : S^1 \rightarrow \mathbb{R} - \{0\}$  is not nulhomotopic. Also the identity map  $i : S^1 \rightarrow S^1$  is not nulhomotopic.

Proof:

There is a retraction  $k : \mathbb{R} - \{0\} \rightarrow S^1$  given by  $k(x) = x/\|x\|_2$ . It follows by lemma 55.1 that  $j_*$  is injective. And since the fundamental group of  $S^1$  is not trivial, that means that  $j_*$  is not the trivial homomorphism. Hence,  $j$  isn't nulhomotopic by the last lemma.

Similarly,  $i_*$  is the identity homomorphism and thus isn't trivial. So  $i$  isn't nulhomotopic by the last lemma. ■

## 8/18/2025

Today I want to start learning about general manifolds. So, I will switch over to following John Lee's book Introduction to Smooth Manifolds. Soon I might switch back either to Munkres or Guillemin.

Suppose  $M$  is a topological space. Then we say  $M$  is a topological manifold of dimension  $n$  (a.k.a a topological  $n$ -manifold) if:

- $M$  is second countable and Hausdorff.
- $M$  is locally Euclidean of dimension  $n$ , meaning that for any  $p \in M$ , there exists an open neighborhood  $U \subseteq M$  of  $p$  and a homeomorphism  $\varphi$  from  $U$  to an open set  $\hat{U}$  of  $\mathbb{H}^n$  or  $\mathbb{R}^n$ .

If  $n = 0$ , we say  $M$  is a topological 0-manifold if  $M$  is countable and equipped with the discrete topology.

While it's clear that each pair  $(U, \varphi)$  define local coordinates on  $M$ , one weird thing notation-wise is that those coordinates are commonly written as:

$$\varphi(p) = (x^1(p), \dots, x^n(p)) \text{ (as opposed to using subscripts).}$$

This notation also extends to trivial Euclidean manifolds where (for example) John Lee denotes  $x \in \mathbb{R}$  as  $x = (x^1, \dots, x^n)$ . I don't know why this is apparently common notation in this field of math. (Also, to be clear my differential geometry professor before I dropped the course also used that notation. So, I'm not making it up that the notation is common....)

One manifold I haven't seen before is the  $n$ -dimensional real projective space, denoted  $\mathbb{RP}^n$ . It is defined as the set of 1-dimensional linear subspaces of  $\mathbb{R}^{n+1}$  equipped with the quotient topology determined by the map  $\pi : \mathbb{R}^{n+1} \rightarrow \mathbb{RP}^n$  where  $x \mapsto \text{span}\{x\}$ .

Note: Given  $x \in \mathbb{R}^{n+1}$ , denote  $[x] := \pi(x)$ .

To prove that  $\mathbb{RP}^n$  is in fact a manifold, for each  $i \in \{1, \dots, n+1\}$  let  $\tilde{U}_i = \{x \in \mathbb{R}^{n+1} : x^i \neq 0\}$ . Then let  $U_i = \pi(\tilde{U}_i)$ . Now  $\tilde{U}_i$  is a saturated set with respect to  $\pi$  (meaning  $\pi^{-1}(\pi(U_i)) = U_i$ ) for each  $i$ . Hence  $\pi(U_i)$  is open  $\mathbb{RP}^n$  for each  $i$ .

Next, define a map  $\varphi_i : U_i \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$  by:

$$\varphi_i([(x^1, \dots, x^{n+1})]) := \left( \frac{x^1}{x^i}, \dots, \frac{x^{i-1}}{x^i}, \frac{x^{i+1}}{x^i}, \dots, \frac{x^{n+1}}{x^i} \right).$$

If we scale  $x \in \mathbb{R}^{n+1}$  by a nonzero constant,  $\varphi_i([x])$  doesn't change. It follows that  $\varphi_i$  is a well-defined map. Also,  $\varphi_i$  is continuous since it's clear that  $\varphi_i \circ \pi$  is continuous and  $\pi$  is a quotient map. Finally, to show that  $\varphi_i$  has a continuous inverse, note that:

$$\varphi_i^{-1}(u^1, \dots, u^n) = [(u^1, \dots, u^{i-1}, 1, u^{i+1}, \dots, u^{n+1})].$$

Since  $\varphi_i^{-1}$  is the composition of a continuous function from  $\mathbb{R}^n$  to  $\mathbb{R}^{n+1}$  and  $\pi$  which is also continuous, we have that  $\varphi_i^{-1}$  is continuous. So  $\varphi_i$  is a homeomorphism.

Since the  $U_i$  cover  $\mathbb{RP}^n$  we've thus shown that  $\mathbb{RP}^n$  is locally Euclidean of dimension  $n$ . The proof that  $\mathbb{RP}^n$  is second countable and Hausdorff is left as an exercise by Lee.

We know  $\mathbb{RP}^n$  is second countable since it is the union of a finite number of open second countable sets.

To show that  $\mathbb{RP}^n$  is Hausdorff, suppose that  $[x_1], [x_2] \in \mathbb{RP}^n$  with  $[x_1] \neq [x_2]$ , and without loss of generality suppose  $x_1$  and  $x_2$  are unit vectors. Then  $x_1$  and  $x_2$  are not collinear. So, using the Hausdorffness of  $S^n$ , there is an open neighborhood  $U_1 \subseteq S^n$  of  $x_1$  such that  $x_2, -x_2 \notin U_1$ , and similarly there is an open neighborhood  $U_2 \subseteq S^n$  of  $x_2$  such that  $x_1, -x_1 \notin U_2$ .

Now define  $V_i = \{cu : c \in \mathbb{R} - \{0\}, u \in U_i\}$  for each  $i$ . Then each  $V_i$  is easily checked to be a saturated open set with respect to  $\pi$ . Also, we have that  $[x_2] \notin \pi(V_1)$  and  $[x_1] \notin \pi(V_2)$ . So  $\pi(V_1)$  and  $\pi(V_2)$  are disjoint open sets in  $\mathbb{RP}^n$  separating  $[x_1]$  and  $[x_2]$ .

One more note is that if we restrict  $\pi$  to just  $S^n$ , then we get a continuous surjective map from a compact set to  $\mathbb{RP}^n$ . This says that  $\mathbb{RP}^n$  is compact. ■

Lemma 1.10: Every topological manifold  $M$  without boundary has a countable basis of precompact coordinate balls (i.e. sets that are homeomorphic to an open ball in  $\mathbb{R}^n$ ) and coordinate half-balls (i.e. sets that are homeomorphic to  $B_r(x) \cap H^n$  where  $B_r(x)$  is a ball centered at a point in  $\partial H^n$ ).

Proof:

Firstly, since every point in  $M$  has a coordinate patch (Lee uses the word "chart") about it, there exists an open covering  $\{U_\alpha\}_{\alpha \in A}$  of  $M$  consisting of domains of coordinate patches  $\varphi_\alpha : U_\alpha \rightarrow \hat{U}_\alpha \subseteq \mathbb{R}$ .

Lemma: If  $X$  is a second countable space and  $\{U_\alpha\}_{\alpha \in A}$  is an open cover of  $X$ , then there exists a countable subcover  $\{U_{\alpha_n}\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  of  $X$ .

Proof:

Let  $\mathcal{B} = \{B_n\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  be a countable basis for the topology of  $X$ . Then for each  $n$  we know there exists  $U_{\alpha_n}$  with  $B_n \subseteq U_{\alpha_n}$ . Then in turn, since  $\mathcal{B}$  is an open cover of  $X$ , we have that  $\{U_{\alpha_n}\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  also covers  $X$ .

It follows from that lemma there is a countable collection of coordinate charts  $\varphi_{\alpha_n} : U_{\alpha_n} \rightarrow \hat{U}_{\alpha_n}$  covering  $M$ . Then, it's obvious how each  $\varphi_{\alpha_n}$  defines a countable basis for  $U_{\alpha_n}$  consisting of precompact coordinate balls and half balls, and if we take the union of all those bases for each  $n$ , we get a countable basis for all of  $M$ . ■

Corollary: Every topological manifold  $M$  is locally path connected (meaning there exists a basis of  $M$  consisting of path connected sets).

This is cause every coordinate ball is path connected on account of being homomorphic to a path connected set.

Now due to my patchy background, I'm only sorta familiar with how topological connectedness works. So, here is my attempt at reviewing / teaching some stuff to myself:

Here's what I already know / have proven in math 240B (Folland exercise 4.10):

- A topological space  $X$  is connected if there doesn't exist two nonempty open sets  $U$  and  $V$  in  $X$  such that  $U \cap V = \emptyset$  and  $U \cup V = X$ .
- Equivalently,  $X$  is connected if the only two clopen sets are  $\emptyset$  and  $X$ .

- If  $\{E_\alpha\}_{\alpha \in A}$  is a collection of connected sets with nonempty intersection, then  $E := \bigcup_{\alpha \in A} E_\alpha$  is connected.
- If  $E \subseteq X$  is connected, then so is  $\overline{E}$ .
- For every  $x \in X$  there is a maximal connected set  $E \subseteq X$  containing  $x$ . This set is called a component of  $X$ . Additionally, we know that  $E$  is closed.
- A topological space  $X$  is path connected if for any  $x, y \in X$ , there is a continuous map  $f : [0, 1] \rightarrow X$  satisfying that  $f(0) = x$  and  $f(1) = y$ .
- Any convex set in a topological vector space is path connected.

Here's some stuff I've used but not ever gotten around to proving before.

- If  $X$  is path connected, then  $X$  is connected.

**Proof:**

If  $X$  has only 1 element, then  $X$  is trivially both path-connected and connected.

For the sake of contradiction, suppose  $X$  is path connected and that there exists nonempty open sets  $U, V \subseteq X$  such that  $U \cap V = \emptyset$  and  $U \cup V = X$ . Then pick  $x \in U - V$  and  $y \in V - U$ . Since  $X$  is path connected, we know there is a path  $f : [0, 1] \rightarrow X$  from  $x$  to  $y$ .

If we define  $U' = f^{-1}(U)$  and  $V' = f^{-1}(V)$ , then the continuity of  $f$  guarantees that  $U'$  and  $V'$  are open subsets of  $[0, 1]$ . Also, since  $U$  and  $V$  are disjoint and contain the entire range of  $f$ , we know that  $U'$  and  $V'$  are disjoint and their union is all of  $[0, 1]$ . And since  $0 \in U'$  and  $1 \in V'$ , neither sets are empty. All of this would point towards  $[0, 1]$  being a disconnected set.

However,  $[0, 1]$  is connected.

Let  $U$  and  $V$  be two open sets partitioning  $[0, 1]$ , and without loss of generality suppose  $0 \in U$ . Then set  $\alpha := \sup\{s > 0 : [0, s) \subseteq U\}$ . If  $\alpha < 1$ , then it'd be clear that  $\alpha \notin U$ . But it'd also be clear that  $\alpha$  is not an interior point of  $V = [0, 1] - U$ , which would contradict that  $V$  is open. So, we know that  $\alpha = 1$ . But now this requires that  $[0, 1] - U$  equals either  $\{1\}$  or  $\emptyset$ , and only the latter is open in  $[0, 1]$ . So there does not exist two open nonempty sets which form a partition of  $[0, 1]$ .

Hence, we have a contradiction and conclude that it is impossible for  $X$  to be path connected but not connected. ■

- If  $f : X \rightarrow Y$  is continuous and  $X$  is connected, then  $f(X)$  is connected. Similarly, if  $X$  is path connected, then  $f(X)$  is path connected.

**Proof:**

If  $X$  is connected, let  $U$  and  $V$  be open sets in the subspace topology which partition  $f(X)$ . Then  $f^{-1}(U)$  and  $f^{-1}(V)$  are disjoint open subsets of  $X$  whose union is  $X$ . Since  $X$  is connected, it follows that either  $f^{-1}(U)$  or  $f^{-1}(V)$  is empty. And since  $f(f^{-1}(U)) = U$  and  $f(f^{-1}(V)) = V$  on account of the fact that both  $U, V \subseteq f(X)$ , we know either  $U$  or  $V$  is empty. So,  $f(X)$  is connected.

If  $X$  is path connected, consider any  $y_1, y_2 \in f(X)$ . Then  $\exists x_1, x_2 \in X$  with  $f(x_i) = y_i$  for  $i = 1, 2$ , as well as a path  $g : [0, 1] \rightarrow X$  going from  $x_1$  to  $x_2$ . It follows that  $f \circ g$  is a path going from  $y_1$  to  $y_2$  in  $f(X)$ . ■

- If  $\{E_\alpha\}_{\alpha \in A}$  is a collection of path connected sets with nonempty intersection, then  $E := \bigcup_{\alpha \in A} E_\alpha$  is path connected.

**Proof:**

Consider any  $x, y \in E$ , and let  $z \in \bigcap_{\alpha \in A} E_\alpha$ . Then there is path contained in one of the  $E_\alpha$  going from  $x$  to  $z$ , and there is another path in another  $E_\alpha$  going from  $z$  to  $y$ . Combining those paths gives us a path from  $x$  to  $y$ . ■

- $E$  being path-connected does not necessarily mean that  $\overline{E}$  is.

**Proof:**

Let  $S = \{(t, \sin(1/t)) \in \mathbb{R}^2 : t > 0\}$ . Then  $S$  is clearly path connected. Also, we can see that  $\overline{S} = S \cup (\{0\} \times [-1, 1])$ . But, there is no continuous path going from any point in  $\{0\} \times [-1, 1]$  to any point in  $S$ . Hence  $\overline{S}$  is not connected. ■

- For every  $x \in X$  there is a maximal path connected set  $E \subseteq X$  containing  $x$ . This set is called a path component of  $X$ .

**Proof:**

Let  $\mathcal{E} = \{E_\alpha\}_{\alpha \in A}$  be the collection of every path connected set in  $X$  containing  $x$ . Note that  $\mathcal{E}$  is not empty since  $\{x\} \in \mathcal{E}$ . Then  $E = \bigcup_{\alpha \in A} E_\alpha$  is path connected. Also, clearly it is a maximal path connected set containing  $x$ . ■

- Let  $X$  be a topological space, and given  $x \in X$  let  $E_x$  be the maximal connected component of  $X$  containing  $x$ . Then  $\{E_x\}_{x \in X}$  forms a partition of  $X$ , meaning that if  $E_x \cap E_y \neq \emptyset$ , then  $E_x = E_y$ .

**Proof:**

Suppose  $x, y \in X$  satisfy that  $E_x \cap E_y \neq \emptyset$ . Then  $E_x \cup E_y$  is a connected subset containing both  $x$  and  $y$ . So, since  $E_x$  and  $E_y$  are maximal, we have that  $E_x \cup E_y \subseteq E_x, E_y$ . It follows that  $E_x = E_x \cup E_y = E_y$ . ■

- The previous bullet point also holds if we replace "maximal connected component" with "maximal path connected component".
- Two sets  $A$  and  $B$  are separated if  $A \cap \overline{B} = \emptyset$  and  $\overline{A} \cap B = \emptyset$ . A topological space  $X$  is connected if and only if no two nonempty sets whose union is all of  $X$  are disconnected. (This is the definition in math 140a...)

( $\Rightarrow$ )

Let  $A$  and  $B$  be two nonempty separated sets satisfying that  $A \cup B = X$ . Then since  $\overline{A} \cup B = X$  and  $\overline{A} \cap B = \emptyset$ , it's clear that  $B = (\overline{A})^c$ . Similarly, it's clear that  $A = (\overline{B})^c$ . So, both  $A$  and  $B$  are open. But now  $A$  and  $B$  are disjoint nonempty open sets partitioning  $X$ . This means that  $X$  is not connected.

( $\Leftarrow$ )

Let  $U$  and  $V$  be two disjoint nonempty open sets whose union is  $X$ . Then  $V = U^c$  and  $U = V^c$ . This means  $U$  and  $V$  are closed and so  $U = \overline{U}$ ,  $V = \overline{V}$ , and clearly both  $U$  and  $V$  are separated. ■

- If  $X$  is a topological space and  $E \subseteq X$  is clopen, then  $E$  is a union of connected components.

Proof:

It suffices to show that if  $x \in E$  and  $A_x$  is the connected component of  $X$  containing  $x$ , then  $A_x \subseteq E$ . Fortunately, since  $A_x$  is closed and  $E$  is clopen, we know that  $A_x \cap E$  and  $A_x - E$  are both closed subsets of  $X$ . In turn, we know that  $A_x \cap E$  and  $A_x - E$  are disjoint open sets in the relative topology of  $A_x$  whose union is all of  $A_x$ . Since  $A_x$  is connected, it follows that either  $A_x \cap E = \emptyset$  or  $A_x - E = \emptyset$ . But the former case is not true since  $x \in A_x \cap E$ . So, we know that  $A_x - E = \emptyset$ . This shows that  $A_x \subseteq E$ . ■

Here's some nicher proofs:

- A space  $X$  is locally connected if  $X$  has a basis consisting of sets which are connected. Similarly,  $X$  is locally path connected if  $X$  has a basis consisting of sets which are path connected.
- If  $X$  is locally connected, then every connected component of  $X$  is open.

Proof:

Let  $E$  be a connected component of  $X$ . Then for all  $y \in E$ , there exists a connected open set  $U_y$  containing  $y$ . And since  $E$  is the maximal connected set containing  $y$ , we have that  $E = \bigcup_{y \in E} U_y$  is open. ■

- By identical reasoning to the last bullet point, if  $X$  is locally path connected, then every path component of  $X$  is open.
- Suppose  $X$  is locally path connected. Then  $X$  is connected if and only if  $X$  is path connected.

( $\Rightarrow$ )

It suffices to show that  $X$  has only one path component. Luckily, if  $X$  had more than one, then since every path component is open, we'd be able to take the union of all but one in order to get two disjoint nonempty open sets whose union is all of  $X$ . But this contradicts that  $X$  is connected.

( $\Leftarrow$ )

We proved this direction several bullet points ago. ■

- If  $\{X_\alpha\}_{\alpha \in A}$  is a family of connected topological spaces, then the product space  $X = \prod_{\alpha \in A} X_\alpha$  is also connected.

Proof:

Let  $<$  be a well-ordering of  $A$ , and for any  $\beta \in A$  let  $S_\beta = \{\alpha \in A : \alpha < \beta\}$  and  $\overline{S_\beta} = S_\beta \cup \{\beta\}$ . We shall proceed via transfinite induction.

Let  $\langle x_\alpha \rangle_{\alpha \in A} \in \prod_{\alpha \in A} X_\alpha$ . Then suppose that  $\beta \in A$  satisfies that  $(\prod_{\alpha \in \overline{S_\gamma}} X_\alpha) \times (\prod_{\alpha \in (\overline{S_\gamma})^c} \{x_\alpha\})$  is connected for every  $\gamma \in S_\beta$ .

We claim that  $(\prod_{\alpha \in \overline{S_\beta}} X_\alpha) \times (\prod_{\alpha \in (\overline{S_\beta})^c} \{x_\alpha\})$  is connected.

To prove this, first note that if  $\beta \in A$ , then  $X_\beta \times \prod_{\alpha \in A - \{\beta\}} \{x_\alpha\}$  is connected.

Proof:

Let  $U$  and  $V$  be disjoint open sets which partition  $X_\beta \times \prod_{\alpha \in A - \{\beta\}} \{x_\alpha\}$ , and let  $\pi_\beta$  be the projection of  $X$  onto  $X_\beta$ . Then  $\pi_\beta(U)$  and  $\pi_\beta(V)$  are disjoint open sets which partition  $X_\beta$ . It follows that one of those two sets is empty, and the only way that is possible is if either  $U$  or  $V$  is empty.

If  $\overline{S_\beta} = \{\beta\}$ , then this already proves our claim. Otherwise, notice that:

$$(\prod_{\alpha \in \overline{S_\beta}} X_\alpha) \times (\prod_{\alpha \in (\overline{S_\beta})^c} \{x_\alpha\}) = \bigcup_{\gamma \in S_\beta} (X_\beta \times (\prod_{\alpha \in \overline{S_\gamma}} X_\alpha) \times (\prod_{\alpha \in (\overline{S_\gamma})^c - \{\beta\}} \{x_\alpha\}))$$

Now each of the sets in that union contain  $\langle x_\alpha \rangle$ . Also, we claim that each of them are connected. After all, note that:

$$X_\beta \times (\prod_{\alpha \in \overline{S_\gamma}} X_\alpha) \times (\prod_{\alpha \in (\overline{S_\gamma})^c - \{\beta\}} \{x_\alpha\}) = \bigcup_{y \in X_\beta} (\{y\} \times (\prod_{\alpha \in \overline{S_\gamma}} X_\alpha) \times (\prod_{\alpha \in (\overline{S_\gamma})^c - \{\beta\}} \{x_\alpha\}))$$

We already know that  $\{x_\beta\} \times (\prod_{\alpha \in \overline{S_\gamma}} X_\alpha) \times (\prod_{\alpha \in (\overline{S_\gamma})^c - \{\beta\}} \{x_\alpha\})$  is connected.

Also, for any  $y \in X_\beta$ , we can find a continuous map  $f$  from  $X$  to itself which sets the  $\beta$ th coordinate of a point to  $y$  and otherwise acts as the identity for all other coordinates. (We know this map is continuous because  $\pi_\alpha \circ f$  is trivially continuous for all  $\alpha \in A$ ...) This in turn shows that:

$$\{y\} \times (\prod_{\alpha \in \overline{S_\gamma}} X_\alpha) \times (\prod_{\alpha \in (\overline{S_\gamma})^c - \{\beta\}} \{x_\alpha\}) \text{ is connected for all } y.$$

And since  $X_\beta \times \prod_{\alpha \in A - \{\beta\}} \{x_\alpha\}$  is a connected set intersecting the set in the previous paragraph for all  $y$  and is a subset of the union:

$$\bigcup_{y \in X_\beta} (\{y\} \times (\prod_{\alpha \in \overline{S_\gamma}} X_\alpha) \times (\prod_{\alpha \in (\overline{S_\gamma})^c - \{\beta\}} \{x_\alpha\})),$$

we've thus shown that the entire union is connected. This finishes proving our claim at the top of this page.

By transfinite induction, we can now conclude that:

$$(\prod_{\alpha \in \overline{S_\beta}} X_\alpha) \times (\prod_{\alpha \in (\overline{S_\beta})^c} \{x_\alpha\}) \text{ is connected for all } \beta \in A.$$

Finally, to finish our proof we can just note that:

$$X = \bigcup_{\beta \in A} ((\prod_{\alpha \in \overline{S_\beta}} X_\alpha) \times (\prod_{\alpha \in (\overline{S_\beta})^c} \{x_\alpha\}))$$

Also, every set in the above union is connected and contains  $\langle x_\alpha \rangle_{\alpha \in A}$ . Hence  $X$  is connected.

- If  $\{X_\alpha\}_{\alpha \in A}$  is a family of path connected topological spaces, then the product space  $X = \prod_{\alpha \in A} X_\alpha$  is also path connected.

**Proof:**

Let  $\langle x_\alpha \rangle_{\alpha \in A}$  and  $\langle y_\alpha \rangle_{\alpha \in A}$  be elements of  $X$ . Then we know for each  $\alpha \in A$  that there is a path  $f_\alpha : [0, 1] \rightarrow X_\alpha$  such that  $f_\alpha(0) = x_\alpha$  and  $f_\alpha(1) = y_\alpha$ . If we now define  $f : [0, 1] \rightarrow X$  by  $f(t) = \langle f_\alpha(t) \rangle_{\alpha \in A}$ , we will have that  $f$  is a continuous path from  $\langle x_\alpha \rangle_{\alpha \in A}$  to  $\langle y_\alpha \rangle_{\alpha \in A}$ .

(It is continuous because  $\pi_\alpha \circ f = f_\alpha$  is continuous for all  $\alpha \in A$ .) ■

- Every quotient space of a connected space is connected. Also, every quotient space of a path connected space is path connected.

**Proof:**

Let  $X^*$  be a partition of  $X$  and let  $f : X \rightarrow X^*$  be the function mapping every element to the set in  $X^*$  containing it. If we equip  $X^*$  with the quotient topology with respect to  $f$ , then  $f$  will be continuous. Hence since  $X$  is connected, so will  $f(X) = X^*$ .

Similar reasoning works when  $X$  is path connected. ■

- If  $X$  is a locally connected space, then every open set in  $X$  is locally connected. Similarly, if  $X$  is a locally path connected space, then so is every open set in  $X$ . This should be obvious.
- If  $(X, \mathcal{T})$  is a topological space and  $\mathcal{T}'$  is a coarser topology on  $\mathcal{T}$ , then  $(X, \mathcal{T})$  being connected implies that  $(X, \mathcal{T}')$  is connected. Similarly,  $(X, \mathcal{T})$  being path connected implies that  $(X, \mathcal{T}')$  is path connected. Another way of thinking about this is that adding sets to a topology only makes your space more disconnected.

**Proof:**

If  $(X, \mathcal{T}')$  weren't connected, then the disjoint sets in  $\mathcal{T}'$  partitioning  $X$  would also be an open partition in  $(X, \mathcal{T})$ .

Next, if  $f : [0, 1] \rightarrow X$  is continuous with respect to  $\mathcal{T}$ , then we know it is also continuous with respect to  $\mathcal{T}'$ . This shows that a path with respect to  $\mathcal{T}$  is also a path with respect to  $\mathcal{T}'$ . ■

8/22/2025

To start off today, I'm going to do an exercise from Folland.

**Exercise 4.57:** A collection  $\mathcal{U}$  of open sets in  $X$  is called locally finite if each  $x \in X$  has a neighborhood that intersects only finitely many members of  $\mathcal{U}$ . If  $\mathcal{U}$  and  $\mathcal{V}$  are open covers of  $X$ ,  $\mathcal{V}$  is a refinement of  $\mathcal{U}$  if for each  $V \in \mathcal{V}$  there exists  $U \in \mathcal{U}$  with  $V \subseteq U$ .  $X$  is called paracompact if every open cover of  $X$  has a locally finite refinement.

Clearly any compact set is automatically paracompact since a finite subcover of an open cover will automatically be a locally finite refinement of that cover. However, beware that a refinement of a cover doesn't need to be a subset of the original cover, and it is possible for a cover to be locally finite without being finite.

The following exercise generalizes the theorems written on pages 81 and 82 of this journal.

- (a) If  $X$  is a  $\sigma$ -compact LCH space, then  $X$  is paracompact. In fact, every open cover  $\mathcal{U}$  has locally finite refinements  $\{V_\alpha\}_{\alpha \in A}$  and  $\{W_\alpha\}_{\alpha \in A}$  such that  $\overline{V_\alpha}$  is compact and  $\overline{W_\alpha} \subseteq V_\alpha$  for all  $\alpha \in A$ .

Let  $(U_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  be an increasing sequence of precompact open sets such that  $\overline{U_n} \subseteq U_{n+1}$  and  $X = \bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} U_n$ . (Since  $X$  is a  $\sigma$ -compact LCH space, we proved in math 240b that such a sequence must exist...) Also, for ease of notation take  $U_n = \emptyset$  whenever  $n \leq 0$

Now, the collection  $\{E \cap (U_{n+2} - \overline{U_{n-1}}) : E \in \mathcal{U}\}$  is an open cover of  $\overline{U_{n+1}} - U_n$ . And since  $\overline{U_{n+1}} - U_n$  is compact, we can choose a finite subcover  $\mathcal{V}_n$  from that collection. Doing this for all  $n$  and then setting  $\mathcal{V} = \bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \mathcal{V}_n$ , we have that  $\mathcal{V}$  is a locally finite refinement of  $\mathcal{U}$ . After all, each  $x$  has a neighborhood  $U_{n+2} - \overline{U_{n-1}}$  which only the finitely many open sets in  $\mathcal{V}_n, \mathcal{V}_{n+1}, \mathcal{V}_{n+2}, \mathcal{V}_{n-1}$  and  $\mathcal{V}_{n-2}$  can intercept. Also, each set in  $\mathcal{V}$  is contained in some set of  $\mathcal{U}$ . And thirdly, we claim that if  $V_\alpha \in \mathcal{V}$ , then  $V_\alpha$  is precompact. This is because  $V_\alpha$  will be a closed subset of  $\overline{U_{n+2}}$  for some  $n$  and the latter is compact.

Having constructed our first refinement  $\mathcal{V} = \{V_\alpha\}_{\alpha \in A}$ , we're now ready to construct our second. Fix  $n$  and note that each  $x \in X$  has a compact neighborhood  $N_x \subseteq V_\alpha$  for some  $V_\alpha \in \mathcal{V}_n$ . The  $N_x^\circ$  form an open cover of  $\overline{U_{n+1}} - U_n$ . Hence, there is a finite collection  $\{x_1, \dots, x_m\}$  of points in  $\overline{U_{n+1}} - U_n$  such that  $\overline{U_{n+1}} - U_n \subseteq \bigcup_{j=1}^m N_{x_j}^\circ$ . So, for each  $\alpha \in A$  with  $V_\alpha \in \mathcal{V}_n$  let  $W_\alpha$  be the union of all the  $N_{x_j}^\circ$  such that  $N_{x_j}^\circ \subseteq V_\alpha$ , and let  $\mathcal{W}_n$  be the collection of  $W_\alpha$  defined in this sentence. It's clear that  $\mathcal{W}_n$  is also an open cover of  $\overline{U_{n+1}} - U_n$ , and that  $\overline{W_\alpha} \subseteq V_\alpha$  for all  $V_\alpha \in \mathcal{V}_n$ . Doing this for all  $n$ , we then have that  $\mathcal{W} = \bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \mathcal{W}_n$  is our second desired refinement.

- (b) If  $X$  is a  $\sigma$ -compact LCH space, for any open cover  $\mathcal{U}$  of  $X$  there is a partition of unity on  $X$  subordinate to  $\mathcal{U}$  and consisting of compactly supported functions.

Let  $\{V_n\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  and  $\{W_n\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  be refinements of  $\mathcal{U}$  constructed as in part (a). Note that our refinements in the last part were countable. So, there is no issue just taking the indexing set  $A$  to be  $\mathbb{N}$ .

For each  $n$  there exists by Urysohn's lemma a function  $f_n \in C_c(X, [0, 1])$  such that  $f_n(x) = 1$  for all  $x \in \overline{W_n}$  and  $f_n(x) = 0$  for all  $x \in V_n^C$ . Setting  $f = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} f_n$ , we then have that  $f$  is continuous and finite everywhere in  $X$  on account of the fact that every  $x \in X$  has a neighborhood where  $f$  is only a sum of finitely many continuous functions on that neighborhood. Also, since every  $x \in X$  is contained in  $W_n$ , we know that  $f(x) \geq 1$  for all  $x$ . Hence, if we define  $g_n = f_n/f$  for each  $n$ , we have that  $g_n$  is well-defined and still in  $C_c(X, [0, 1])$ .

We claim  $(g_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  is a partition of unity subordinate to  $\mathcal{U}$ . After all,  $\sum_{n \in \mathbb{N}} g_n = \frac{1}{f} \sum_{n \in \mathbb{N}} f_n = 1$ . Also, each  $g_n$  satisfies that  $\text{supp}(g_n) \subseteq V_n$  and  $V_n \subseteq U$  for some  $U \in \mathcal{U}$ . And finally, it is still the case that every  $x \in X$  has a neighborhood on which only finitely many of the  $g_n$  are nonzero.

As a side note, we can extend this result to proving theorem 16.3 on page 82 of this journal by just noting that  $\mathbb{R}^n$  is a  $\sigma$ -compact LCH space and that the Urysohn lemma on  $\mathbb{R}^n$  specifies that we can choose each of our  $f_n$  to be in  $C_c^\infty(X, [0, 1])$ .

Now I shall go over some more of John Lee's book.

Since manifolds are locally path connected, we know that a manifold is connected if and only if it is path connected. Also, it is clear that the path components of a manifold are identical to its components. One more proposition is as follows:

Proposition 1.11.d: If  $M$  is a topological manifold, then  $M$  has countably many components, each of which are open subsets of  $M$  and a topological manifold by themselves.

Proof:

Since  $M$  is locally path connected, we know every single component is an open set. It follows that the components form an open cover  $\mathcal{U}$  of  $M$ . And since  $M$  is second countable, this means that there is a countable subcover of  $\mathcal{U}$ . Yet, because all the sets of  $\mathcal{U}$  are disjoint, the only way this is possible is if  $\mathcal{U}$  was countable to begin with.

Also, it's clear that every component equipped with the subspace topology will still be second countable and Hausdorff. And to show that each component is locally Euclidean of dimension  $n$ , just restrict the domain and codomain of the coordinate patches covering that component. ■

Another consequence of every manifold having a countable basis of precompact coordinate balls and half balls is that manifolds are locally compact and  $\sigma$ -compact. And by the exercise I did earlier today, that means that every manifold is paracompact.

In fact, by slightly modifying our construction of  $\mathcal{W}$  in the exercise I did before (namely by picking each  $N_x$  to be the closure of a precompact coordinate ball and then letting  $\mathcal{W}_n$  consist of the  $N_{x_j}^\circ$  without bothering to take any unions), we can construct a locally finite refinement consisting of coordinate balls and half balls for any open cover of  $M$ .

Here is a proposition about locally finite collections of sets.

Exercise 1.14: Suppose  $\mathcal{X}$  is a locally finite collection of subsets of a topological space  $M$ .

- (a) The collection  $\{\overline{X} : X \in \mathcal{X}\}$  is also locally finite.

Proof:

Let  $x \in M$  and let  $U \subseteq M$  be an open set containing  $x$  that intersects only the elements of a finite subset  $\mathcal{Y}$  of  $\mathcal{X}$ . Now we want to show that if  $X \in \mathcal{X}$  satisfies  $\overline{X} \cap U \neq \emptyset$ , then  $X \in \mathcal{Y}$ . Luckily, if  $\overline{X} \cap U \neq \emptyset$  but  $X \cap U = \emptyset$  so that  $X \notin \mathcal{Y}$ , then it must be that any  $x \in \overline{X} \cap U$  is an accumulation point of  $X$ . However, that is immediately contradicted by the fact that  $U$  is a neighborhood of  $x$  which does not intercept  $X$  anywhere. ■

$$(b) \overline{\bigcup_{X \in \mathcal{X}} X} = \bigcup_{X \in \mathcal{X}} \overline{X}.$$

Proof:

It is always true that  $\bigcup_{X \in \mathcal{X}} \overline{X} \subseteq \overline{\bigcup_{X \in \mathcal{X}} X}$ .

Meanwhile, to show the other inclusion, suppose  $x$  is an accumulation point of  $\bigcup_{X \in \mathcal{X}} X$  but not in any individual  $\overline{X}$ . Then it must be the case that every neighborhood of  $x$  intercepts some set in  $\mathcal{X}$ , yet it must also be the case that for every  $X \in \mathcal{X}$  there is a neighborhood of  $x$  with doesn't intercept  $X$ . The only way this is possible is if every neighborhood intercepts infinitely many  $X \in \mathcal{X}$ .

Let  $N$  be any neighborhood of  $x$ . Then we can construct an infinite sequence of distinct sets  $(X_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  in  $\mathcal{X}$  intercepting  $N$  as follows.

For the ease of notation set  $U_0 = M$ . Now at step  $n$ , choose any  $X_n \in \mathcal{X}$  that intersects  $N \cap \bigcap_{k=0}^{n-1} U_k$ . Note that we can do this since a finite intersection of neighborhoods of  $x$  is still a neighborhood of  $x$ . But now we can choose some neighborhood  $U_n$  of  $x$  such that  $X_n \cap U_n = \emptyset$ . And now repeat this reasoning.

It's clear that all the chosen  $X_n$  intercept  $\bigcap_{k=0}^{n-1} U_k \subseteq N$ . Additionally, all the chosen  $X_n$  are distinct since  $X_n \cap \bigcap_{k=0}^N U_k \subseteq X_n \cap U_n = \emptyset$  for all  $N \geq n$ .

But that contradicts that  $\mathcal{X}$  is locally finite. ■

Proposition 1.16: The fundamental group of a topological manifold  $M$  is countable.

Proof:

Let  $\mathcal{B}$  be a countable collection of coordinate balls and half balls covering  $M$ . For any  $B, B' \in \mathcal{B}$ , the intersection  $B \cap B'$  has at most countably many components each of which is path connected.

Why?  $B \cap B'$  is second countable and locally path connected on account of being an open subset of  $M$ . In turn, by the same reasoning as in proposition 1.11.d we know that  $B \cap B'$  has only countably many components.

Let  $\mathcal{X}$  be a countable set containing a point from each component of  $B \cap B'$  for every  $B, B' \in \mathcal{B}$  (including  $B = B'$ ). Also, for each  $B \in \mathcal{B}$  and  $x, x' \in \mathcal{X}$  satisfying that  $x, x' \in B$ , let  $h_{x,x'}^B$  be some path from  $x$  to  $x'$  in  $B$ . Since  $\mathcal{X}$  intercepts every component of  $M$ , it suffices when calculating the fundamental group to take our base point  $p$  to be in  $\mathcal{X}$ . Then, we define a *special loop* to be a loop based at  $p$  that is a finite product of paths  $h_{x,x'}^B$ .

Now there are only countably many special loops. Therefore, in order to prove that  $\pi_1(M, p)$  is countable, it suffices to show that if  $f : [0, 1] \rightarrow M$  is a loop based at  $p$ , then  $f$  is homotopic to some special loop.

Fortunately, the collection of the components of the sets  $f^{-1}(B)$  with  $B \in \mathcal{B}$  is an open cover of  $[0, 1]$ . So, there exists  $0 = a_0 < a_1 < \dots < a_k = 1$  such that for each  $i \geq 1$ ,  $[a_{i-1}, a_i] \subseteq f^{-1}(B)$  for some  $B \in \mathcal{B}$ . Now for each  $i$ , let  $f_i$  be the restriction of  $f$  to interval  $[a_{i-1}, a_i]$  and then reparametrized so that its domain is  $[0, 1]$ , and also let  $B_i \in \mathcal{B}$  be a coordinate ball containing the image of  $f_i$ . For each  $1 \leq i < k$ ,  $f(a_i) \in B_i \cap B_{i+1}$ . Also there is some  $x_i \in \mathcal{X}$  that lies in the same component of  $B_i \cap B_{i+1}$  as  $f(a_i)$ . So, let  $g_i$  be a path in  $B_i \cap B_{i+1}$  from  $x_i$  to  $f(a_i)$ .

Note, we'll also write  $x_0 = x_k = p$  and  $g_0 = g_k$  are the constant paths based at  $p$ . Also, like in Munkres, we'll denote  $\bar{g}_i$  to be the reverse path.

Now if we denote  $\tilde{f}_i := g_{i-1} * f_i * \bar{g}_i$ , we have that:

$$\begin{aligned} f &\simeq_p f_1 * \dots * f_k \\ &\simeq_p g_0 * f_1 * \bar{g}_1 * g_1 * f_2 * \bar{g}_2 * g_2 * \dots * \bar{g}_{k-1} * g_{k-1} * f_k * \bar{g}_k \\ &\simeq_p \tilde{f}_1 * \dots * \tilde{f}_k. \end{aligned}$$

But now since each  $B_i$  is simply connected, we know that  $\tilde{f}_i$  is path homotopic to  $h_{x_{i-1}, x_i}^{B_i}$ . In turn, we have that  $f$  is path homotopic to a special loop. ■

---

A question I've had for a while is how smoothness can even be defined for manifolds which aren't subsets of  $\mathbb{R}^n$ . After all, differentiability as a concept relies on the topological structure of the reals. It turns out that the answer to this problem is to reframe some prior theorems as defining axioms which must be met.

Let  $M$  be a topological  $n$ -manifold. Two charts  $(U, \varphi)$  and  $(V, \psi)$  on  $M$  are said to be  $C^r$  compatible if either  $U \cap V = \emptyset$  or the transition map  $\psi \circ \varphi^{-1}$  from  $\varphi(U \cap V)$  to  $\psi(U \cap V)$  is a  $C^r$  diffeomorphism.

Note that the transition map is a function from an open open subset of either  $H^n$  or  $\mathbb{R}^n$  to another open subset of either  $H^n$  or  $\mathbb{R}^n$ . So, it makes sense to talk about the transition map as being differentiable.

An atlas  $\mathcal{A}$  for  $M$  is a collection of charts covering  $M$ .  $\mathcal{A}$  is called a  $C^r$  atlas if any two charts in  $\mathcal{A}$  are  $C^r$  compatible.

Very roughly speaking, if  $1 \leq s, r$ , we want to define that a manifold  $M$  is  $C^r$  smooth if  $M$  has a  $C^r$  atlas  $\mathcal{A}$ . Additionally, we want to then say that a function  $f : M \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  is  $C^s$  differentiable if and only if  $f \circ \varphi^{-1}$  is  $C^s$  differentiable for all charts  $(U, \varphi) \in \mathcal{A}$ .

A snag we need to work out though is that a space can have many  $C^r$  atlases. Also, some of those atlases may have charts which aren't  $C^r$  compatible with the charts in the other atlases. In a sense, that would mean they define different "smooth structures". At the same time, it could be the case that two atlases contain charts which are all  $C^r$  compatible with the charts in the other atlas. In that case, the two atlases could be said to define the same "smooth structure". We'll get around this issue as follows:

We define a  $C^r$  atlas  $\mathcal{A}$  on a topological manifold  $M$  to be maximal or complete if it is not contained in a larger  $C^r$  atlas. Or in other words, if a chart  $(U, \varphi)$  is  $C^r$  compatible with every chart in  $\mathcal{A}$ , then  $(U, \varphi) \in \mathcal{A}$ .

If  $M$  is a topological manifold, then a  $C^r$  structure on  $M$  is a maximal  $C^r$  atlas.

A  $C^r$  manifold is a pair  $(M, \mathcal{A})$  where  $M$  is a topological manifold and  $\mathcal{A}$  is a  $C^r$  structure on  $M$ .

Proposition 1.17: Let  $M$  be a topological manifold.

- (a) Every  $C^r$  atlas  $\mathcal{A}$  for  $M$  is contained in a unique maximal  $C^r$  atlas called the  $C^r$  structure determined by  $\mathcal{A}$ .

Proof:

Let  $\mathcal{A}$  be a  $C^r$  atlas for  $M$  and define  $\bar{\mathcal{A}}$  as the set of all charts which are  $C^r$  compatible with every chart in  $\mathcal{A}$ . If  $\bar{\mathcal{A}}$  were a  $C^r$  atlas, it would be obvious that it is maximal. After all, if a chart was  $C^r$  compatible with every chart in  $\bar{\mathcal{A}}$ , then it would also be compatible with every chart in  $\mathcal{A}$  on account of the fact that  $\mathcal{A} \subseteq \bar{\mathcal{A}}$ . But that would mean that that chart is also in  $\bar{\mathcal{A}}$ .

Hence, we proceed by trying to prove that  $\bar{\mathcal{A}}$  is a  $C^r$  atlas on  $M$ . Or in other words, we want to show that for any  $(U, \varphi), (V, \psi) \in \bar{\mathcal{A}}$ , with  $U \cap V \neq \emptyset$ , the map  $\psi \circ \varphi^{-1} : \varphi(U \cap V) \rightarrow \psi(U \cap V)$  is smooth.

Choose  $x = \varphi(p) \in \varphi(U \cap V)$ . Then there is some chart  $(W, \theta) \in \mathcal{A}$  with  $p \in W$ . And since every chart in  $\bar{\mathcal{A}}$  is  $C^r$  compatible with  $(W, \theta)$ , we know that  $\theta \circ \varphi^{-1}$  and  $\psi \circ \theta^{-1}$  are both  $C^r$  maps. It follows that  $\psi \circ \varphi^{-1} = (\psi \circ \theta^{-1}) \circ (\theta \circ \varphi^{-1})$  is a  $C^r$  map on the neighborhood  $\varphi(U \cap V \cap W)$  of  $x$ .

This proves that  $\psi \circ \varphi^{-1}$  is locally  $C^r$ . Hence it is  $C^r$  in general.

With that, we've proved that there exists a maximal  $C^r$  atlas  $\bar{\mathcal{A}}$  containing  $\mathcal{A}$ . To finish off we show uniqueness. Suppose  $\mathcal{B}$  is another maximal  $C^r$  atlas containing  $\mathcal{A}$ . Then every chart in  $\mathcal{B}$  must be  $C^r$  compatible with every chart in  $\mathcal{A}$ . But that then implies that  $\mathcal{B} \subseteq \bar{\mathcal{A}}$ . And since  $\mathcal{B}$  is maximal, we have that  $\mathcal{B} = \bar{\mathcal{A}}$ . ■

(b) Two  $C^r$  atlases determine the same  $C^r$  structure iff their union is a  $C^r$  atlas.

**Proof:**

Let  $\mathcal{A}$  and  $\mathcal{B}$  be  $C^r$  atlases and let  $\overline{\mathcal{A}}$  and  $\overline{\mathcal{B}}$  denote the smooth structures determined by  $\mathcal{A}$  and  $\mathcal{B}$  respectively.

( $\implies$ )

If  $\overline{\mathcal{A}} = \overline{\mathcal{B}}$ , then we know  $\mathcal{B} \subseteq \overline{\mathcal{A}}$ . So, every chart of  $\mathcal{B}$  is  $C^r$  compatible with every chart of  $\mathcal{A}$ . It follows that any two charts in  $\mathcal{A} \cup \mathcal{B}$  are smoothly compatible.

( $\impliedby$ )

If  $\mathcal{A} \cup \mathcal{B}$  is a  $C^r$  atlas, then we know that  $\mathcal{A} \cup \mathcal{B} \subseteq \overline{\mathcal{A}}$  and that  $\mathcal{A} \cup \mathcal{B} \subseteq \overline{\mathcal{B}}$ . It follows that both  $\overline{\mathcal{A}}$  and  $\overline{\mathcal{B}}$  are the unique smooth structure determined by  $\mathcal{A} \cup \mathcal{B}$ . So,  $\mathcal{A} = \mathcal{B}$ . ■

Note that in the prior reasoning, we took  $r \in \mathbb{Z}_{>0} \cup \{\infty\}$ . If  $r = \infty$ , we call a  $C^r$  manifold a smooth manifold.

Before doing the following exercise, I want to establish a useful result.

**Proposition:** Let  $M$  be a topological manifold. Also let  $\mathcal{A}$  be a  $C^r$  atlas for  $M$  and  $\overline{\mathcal{A}}$  be the  $C^r$  structure determined by  $\mathcal{A}$ .

(a) If  $(U, \varphi)$  is a chart in  $\mathcal{A}$ , then given any  $C^r$  diffeomorphism  $h$  acting on  $\varphi(U)$ , we have that the chart  $(U, h \circ \varphi) \in \overline{\mathcal{A}}$ .

**Proof:**

By the prior proposition it suffices to show that given another chart  $(V, \psi)$  in  $\mathcal{A}$  such that  $V \cap U \neq \emptyset$ ,  $\psi \circ (h \circ \varphi)^{-1}$  and  $(h \circ \varphi) \circ \psi^{-1}$  are  $C^r$  maps. Luckily, since  $h$ ,  $h^{-1}$ ,  $\varphi \circ \psi^{-1}$ , and  $\psi \circ \varphi^{-1}$  are all  $C^r$  maps, this is obvious. ■

(b) If  $(U, \varphi)$  is a chart in  $\mathcal{A}$ , then given any open set  $V \subseteq U$ ,  $(V, \varphi|_V)$  is a chart in  $\overline{\mathcal{A}}$ .

Hopefully this is obvious.

The significance of the above lemma is that we can cut up and smoothly reparametrize a coordinate chart and we'll still get a chart which is in the  $C^r$  structure we've equipped our manifold with.

**Problem 1-6:** Let  $M$  be a nonempty topological manifold of dimension  $n \geq 1$ . If  $M$  has a  $C^r$  (or smooth) structure, then show that it has uncountably many distinct ones.

**Proof:**

We start by proving the following lemma...

---

**Lemma:** If  $s > 0$ , then  $F_s(x) := \|x\|_2^{s-1}x$  defines a homeomorphism from  $B^n$  to itself and from  $H^n \cap B^n$  to itself (where  $B^n$  is the open unit ball in  $\mathbb{R}^n$ ). Also,  $F_s$  is a  $C^\infty$  diffeomorphism on  $\mathbb{R}^n - \{0\}$ , and  $F_s$  is also a  $C^k$  diffeomorphism (for any  $k$ ) on  $\mathbb{R}^n$  if and only if  $s = 1$ .

**Proof:**

It's clear that  $F_s$  is a continuous function on  $\mathbb{R}^n$ . Also if  $x \neq 0$  satisfies that  $\|x\|_2^{s-1}x = y$ , then  $x = \|x\|_2^{1-s}y$  and  $\|y\|_2 = \|x\|_2^s$ . In turn  $\|y\|_2^{(1-s)/s} = \|x\|_2^{1-s}$  and we have thus derived the following inverse function for  $F_s$ :

$$F_s^{-1}(x) = \begin{cases} 0 & \text{if } x = 0 \\ \|x\|_2^{(1-s)/s}x & \text{if } x \neq 0 \end{cases}$$

We claim that  $F_s^{-1}$  is continuous. This is clearly true on  $\mathbb{R}^n - \{0\}$ . Meanwhile, to show that  $\|x\|_2^{(1-s)/s}x \rightarrow 0$  as  $x \rightarrow 0$ , note that:

$$\left\| \|x\|_2^{(1-s)/s}x \right\|_2 = \|x\|_2^{1+\frac{1-s}{s}} = \|x\|_2^{1/s}.$$

The latter clearly goes to 0 as  $x$  goes to 0. So  $F_s^{-1}$  is continuous at 0. This proves that  $F_s$  is a homeomorphism from  $\mathbb{R}^n$  to itself. To show that restricting  $F_s$  defines a homeomorphism on  $B^n$  or  $H^n \cap B^n$  just requires noting that both  $F_s$  and  $F_s^{-1}$  map  $B^n$  into  $B^n$  and  $H^n$  into  $H^n$ . Also, since we have formulas for  $F_s$  and  $F_s^{-1}$ , we can now clearly see that  $F_s$  and  $F_s^{-1}$  are smooth on  $\mathbb{R}^n - \{0\}$ .

Finally, note that if  $s = 1$ , then  $F_s(x) = x$  is clearly a smooth diffeomorphism. Meanwhile, if  $s \neq 1$ , then we either have that  $s - 1 < 0$  or  $(1 - s)/s < 0$ . In the former case, we know that  $F_s$  is not differentiable at 0. After all, given any  $A \in L(\mathbb{R}^n, \mathbb{R}^n)$ , we have that:

$$\frac{\|F_s(h) - F_s(0) - Ah\|_2}{\|h\|_2} = \frac{\|\|h\|^{s-1}h - Ah\|_2}{\|h\|_2} = \left\| (\|h\|^{s-1}I - A) \frac{h}{\|h\|_2} \right\|_2$$

It follows then that there is some sequence  $(h_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  in  $\mathbb{R}^n$  converging to 0 such that:

$$\left\| (\|h_n\|^{s-1}I - A) \frac{h_n}{\|h_n\|_2} \right\|_2 = \|(\|h_n\|^{s-1}I - A)\|_{op} \text{ for all } n.$$

I'll also note that by taking the negative of any necessary  $h_n$ , we can force  $(h_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  to be a sequence in  $H^n$ . I'm not actually sure if this is strictly necessary but who cares.

But now  $\|(\|h_n\|^{s-1}I - A)\|_{op} \geq \left| \|h_n\|_{op}^{s-1} - \|A\|_{op} \right| \rightarrow \infty$  as  $n \rightarrow \infty$  since  $\|h_n\|^{s-1} \rightarrow \infty$  as  $h_n \rightarrow 0$ . This proves that the derivative of  $F_s$  at 0 doesn't exist when  $s - 1 < 0$ . Analogous reasoning shows that the derivative of  $F_s^{-1}$  at 0 doesn't exist when  $(1 - s)/s < 0$ . So,  $F_s$  is not a diffeomorphism at 0 when  $s \neq 1$ .

---

Now let  $\mathcal{A}$  be an atlas contained in our  $C^r$  structure for  $M$ . Then choose  $p \in M$  and let  $(U, \varphi)$  be a chart in  $M$  containing  $p$ . By using the proposition I showed before doing this exercise, we can define another  $C^r$  atlas  $\mathcal{A}'$  in the same structure on  $M$  such that  $(U, \varphi)$  is the only chart containing  $p$ . Specifically, define:

$$\mathcal{A}' := \{(V - \{p\}, \psi|_{V - \{p\}}) : (V, \psi) \in \mathcal{A}\} \cup \{(U, \varphi)\}.$$

Next, by restricting  $\varphi$  to a coordinate ball or half ball  $W$  centered at  $p$  and then reparametrizing, we can say that there is a chart  $(W, \varphi')$  in our structure on  $M$  satisfying that  $p \in W$ ,  $\varphi'(p) = 0$ , and  $\varphi'(W)$  equals either  $B^n$  or  $H^n \cap B^n$ . Hence, we define the  $C^r$  atlas:

$$\mathcal{A}'' := \{(V - \{p\}, \psi|_{V - \{p\}}) : (V, \psi) \in \mathcal{A}\} \cup \{(W, \varphi')\}$$

And now we're in a position to use our lemma. Given  $s > 0$ , let  $F_s$  be as in our lemma and define the atlas:

$$\mathcal{B}_s := \{(V - \{p\}, \psi|_{V - \{p\}}) : (V, \psi) \in \mathcal{A}\} \cup \{(W, F_s \circ \varphi')\}$$

Note that  $\mathcal{B}_s$  is in fact an atlas for every  $s$  since  $F_s$  is a homeomorphism, meaning that  $(W, F_s \circ \varphi')$  is a well-defined chart in  $M$ . Also, we can see that  $\mathcal{B}_s$  is actually a  $C^r$  atlas. After all, we know from before that every pair of charts in  $\mathcal{B}_s$  not including  $(W, F_s \circ \varphi')$  are  $C^r$  compatible. Meanwhile, note that if  $(V, \psi) \in \mathcal{A}$  satisfies that  $(V - \{p\}) \cap W \neq \emptyset$ , then  $F_s$  is a diffeomorphism on the set  $\varphi'(V \cap W - \{p\})$  on account of  $0 = \varphi'(p)$  not being in that set. It follows easily that  $(F_s \circ \varphi') \circ \psi^{-1}$  defined on  $\psi(V \cap W - \{p\})$  is a  $C^r$  diffeomorphism.

But now note that if  $s \neq t$ , then  $\mathcal{B}_s$  and  $\mathcal{B}_t$  do not generate the same  $C^r$  structure on  $M$ . After all, the charts  $(W, F_s \circ \varphi')$  and  $(W, F_t \circ \varphi')$  are not  $C^r$  compatible unless  $s = t$ . This is because when  $x \neq 0$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} ((F_s \circ \varphi') \circ (F_t \circ \varphi')^{-1})(x) &= (F_s \circ \varphi' \circ (\varphi')^{-1} \circ F_t^{-1})(x) \\ &= (F_s \circ F_t^{-1})(x) \\ &= F_s(\|x\|_2^{(1-t)/t} x) \\ &= \|(\|x\|_2^{(1-t)/t})x\|_2^{s-1} \cdot \|x\|_2^{(1-t)/t} x \\ &= \|x\|_2^{\frac{(1-t)s}{t}} \|x\|_2^{s-1} x = \|x\|_2^{\frac{s}{t}-1} x = F_{s/t}(x). \end{aligned}$$

Also, you can manually check that the transition map also equals  $F_{s/t}(0)$  at  $x = 0$ . And since  $F_{s/t}$  is a diffeomorphism of any class iff  $s/t = 1$ , we know that the two charts are  $C^r$  compatible if and only if  $s = t$ . ■

In a sense this exercise proves how important it is to keep in mind that we consider a manifold to be smooth with respect to a specific structure. That said, if we're not working with multiple different structures, then it's annoying to explicitly mention the structure over and over. So, we take the approach of calling a chart a smooth chart if it's in our structure.

To finish off today, I want to briefly address the boundary of a manifold.

Like before if  $M$  is a topological manifold, we say a point  $p \in M$  is an interior point of  $M$  if there exists a chart  $(U, \varphi)$  covering  $p$  such that  $\varphi(U)$  is open in  $\mathbb{R}^n$ . Meanwhile, if no such chart exists, we say  $p$  is a boundary point. Also, we denote the interior of  $M$ :  $\text{Int } M$ , to be to be collection of interior points and the boundary of  $M$ :  $\partial M := M - \text{Int } M$ .

It is easy to see that  $\text{Int } M$  is an open subset of  $M$  and a manifold by itself without a boundary. Based on that we can also easily see that  $\partial M$  is a closed subset of  $M$ .

Oh, I also forgot to mention: if  $U \subseteq M$  is open and  $M$  is a  $C^r$  manifold, then we can view  $U \subseteq M$  as a  $C^r$  submanifold of  $M$ . Specifically, it's clear that  $U$  is a second countable Hausdorff space in the relative topology. Also, given any smooth chart  $(V, \varphi)$  on  $M$ , we define a smooth chart  $(U \cap V, \varphi|_{U \cap V})$  on  $U$ . This gives us a  $C^r$  structure on  $U$ .

## 8/24/2025

Let  $r, k \in \mathbb{Z}_{>0} \cup \{\infty\}$  and always assume  $k \leq r$ .

Suppose  $M$  is a  $C^r$  manifold and  $f : M \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^m$  is a function. We say  $f$  is a  $C^k$  function if for every  $p \in M$  there exists a smooth chart  $(U, \varphi)$  such that  $p \in U$  and  $f \circ \varphi^{-1}$  is  $C^k$  on the open set  $\varphi(U)$  of either  $H^n$  or  $\mathbb{R}^n$ . In this case we denote  $f \in C^k(M, \mathbb{R}^m)$  (although when  $m = 1$  we usually shorthand this as  $f \in C^k(M)$ ).

Exercise 2.3: Let  $M$  be a  $C^r$  manifold and suppose  $f : M \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^k$  is a  $C^k$  function where  $k \leq r$ . Show that  $f \circ \psi^{-1} : \psi(U) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^m$  is  $C^k$  for every smooth chart  $(U, \psi)$  on  $M$ .

Proof:

Given any smooth chart  $(U, \psi)$ , we can show that  $f \circ \psi^{-1}$  is locally  $C^k$  as follows. Take any  $x = \psi(p) \in \psi(U)$ . Now we know there exists another smooth chart  $(V, \varphi)$  satisfying that  $p \in V$  and that  $f \circ \varphi^{-1}$  is  $C^k$ . Also,  $\varphi \circ \psi^{-1}$  is a  $C^r$  map on  $\psi(U \cap V)$ . Thus,  $f \circ \psi^{-1} = (f \circ \varphi^{-1}) \circ (\varphi \circ \psi^{-1})$  is a  $C^k$  map on the open neighborhood  $\psi(U \cap V)$  of  $x$  in  $H^n$  or  $\mathbb{R}^n$ . ■

Side note: A recurring theme will be that you need  $M$  to be at least  $C^k$  in order for  $C^k$  functions on  $M$  to be well-behaved. After all, if  $r < k$  then the composite function above is no longer guaranteed to be  $C^k$ .

Corollary / Exercise 2.1:  $C^k(M, \mathbb{R}^m)$  is a real vector space. If  $m = 1$ , then  $C^k(M)$  is a a real commutative algebra.

We want to generalize the previous definition even more to cover maps from manifolds to other manifolds. To do this, it's worth noting that any open set  $U$  of either  $H^n$  or  $\mathbb{R}^n$  can be thought of as a manifold. Furthermore,  $U$  is a  $C^r$  manifold for any  $r$  when equipped with the standard structure, i.e. the one determined by the atlas  $\{(U, \text{Id})\}$ .

(Unless specified otherwise, always assume an open subset of  $\mathbb{R}^n$  or  $H^n$  is equipped with the standard structure...)

Exercise 2.2: Let  $U$  be an open subset of  $H^n$  or  $\mathbb{R}^n$ . Then a function  $f : U \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^m$  is  $C^k$  in the traditional real analysis definition iff it is  $C^k$  with respect to our new definition.

( $\Rightarrow$ )

Suppose  $(V, \varphi)$  is any smooth chart on  $U$ . Then  $\varphi^{-1} = \text{Id} \circ \varphi^{-1}$  is a  $C^r$  function. So,  $f \circ \varphi^{-1}$  is  $C^k$ .

( $\Leftarrow$ )

It must be the case that  $f \circ \text{Id}^{-1} = f$  is  $C^k$  in the traditional real analysis sense since  $(U, \text{Id})$  is a smooth chart. ■

Now note that when viewing  $\mathbb{R}^m$  as being a  $C^r$  manifold, we can "symmetrize" our definition by noting that a function  $f : M \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^m$  is  $C^k$  if and only if for all  $p \in M$  there exists a smooth chart  $(U, \varphi)$  on  $M$  and another smooth chart  $(V, \psi)$  on  $\mathbb{R}^m$  with  $f(U) \subseteq V$  such that  $\psi \circ f \circ \varphi^{-1}$  is  $C^k$  from  $\varphi(U)$  into  $\psi(V)$ .

( $\Rightarrow$ )

Since  $f$  is  $C^k$ , let  $(U, \varphi)$  be a smooth chart such that  $f \circ \varphi^{-1}$  is  $C^k$ . Then let  $(V, \psi)$  be any smooth chart on  $\mathbb{R}^m$  with  $f(U) \subseteq V$ . Note that such a chart must exist since we know  $(\mathbb{R}^m, \text{Id})$  works. Now  $\psi \circ \text{Id}^{-1} = \psi$  is a  $C^r$  map from  $V$ . So,  $\psi \circ f \circ \varphi^{-1}$  is a  $C^k$  from  $\varphi(U)$  into  $\psi(V)$ .

( $\Leftarrow$ )

This direction is obvious when you just take  $(V, \psi)$  to be the chart  $(\mathbb{R}^m, \text{Id})$ . ■

This points us to following generalization of differentiability on manifolds. Suppose  $M$  and  $N$  are both  $C^r$  manifolds and let  $F : M \rightarrow N$  be any map. We say  $F$  is a  $C^k$  map if for every  $p \in M$  there exists a smooth chart  $(U, \varphi)$  on  $M$  with  $p \in U$  and another smooth chart  $(V, \psi)$  on  $N$  with  $F(U) \subseteq V$  satisfying that the composite map  $\psi \circ F \circ \varphi^{-1}$  is a  $C^k$  map from  $\varphi(U)$  into  $\psi(V)$ .

Proposition 2.4: Every  $C^k$  map between two  $C^r$  manifolds  $M$  and  $N$  is continuous.

Proof:

Suppose  $F : M \rightarrow N$  is  $C^k$ . Then given any  $p \in M$ , we can show that  $F$  is continuous on a neighborhood  $U$  of  $p$ . Specifically, let  $(U, \varphi)$  and  $(V, \psi)$  be smooth charts as in the prior definition. Then  $\psi \circ F \circ \varphi^{-1}$  is continuous on the set  $\varphi(U)$  on account of it being a differentiable function between two subsets of  $\mathbb{R}^n$ . Also, since both  $\psi$  and  $\varphi$  are homeomorphisms, we have that  $F = \psi^{-1} \circ (\psi \circ F \circ \varphi^{-1}) \circ \varphi$  is a continuous map from  $U \subseteq M$  into  $N$ .

Since each  $p \in M$  has a neighborhood on which  $F$  is continuous, it follows that  $F$  is a continuous map from  $M$  to  $N$ . ■

Shit I just realized that I've never actually proven that continuity is local like that. So here's a quick lemma...

Lemma: Let  $f : X \rightarrow Y$  be a map and suppose that every  $x \in X$  has a neighborhood  $N_x$  such that  $f|_{N_x}$  is continuous. Then  $f$  is continuous.

**Proof:**

For any  $x \in X$ , let  $N_x$  be a neighborhood satisfying that  $f|_{N_x}$  is continuous. Then given any neighborhood  $V$  of  $f(x)$  in  $Y$ , we know  $U := f^{-1}(V) \cap N_x$  must be a neighborhood of  $x$  satisfying that  $f(U) \subseteq V$ . So,  $f$  (not restricted to any subset) is continuous at  $x$ .

Since  $f$  is continuous at all  $x \in X$ , we know that  $f$  is continuous on  $X$ . ■

As a side note, when we were defining what it means for a map between manifolds,  $F : M \rightarrow N$ , to be differentiable, perhaps it felt overly restricting for us to force the chart  $(V, \psi)$  on  $N$  to satisfy that  $F(U) \subseteq V$  in our definition. However, it turns out that without that requirement, it is no longer the case that  $F$  being differentiable implies that  $F$  is continuous.

Problem 2-1: Define  $f : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  by  $f(x) = \begin{cases} 1 & \text{if } x \geq 0 \\ 0 & \text{if } x < 0 \end{cases}$

Now for every  $x \in \mathbb{R}$  there are smooth coordinate charts  $(U, \varphi)$  containing  $x$  and  $(V, \psi)$  containing  $f(x)$  such that  $\psi \circ f \circ \varphi^{-1}$  is smooth as a map from  $\varphi(U \cap f^{-1}(V))$  to  $\psi(V)$ . However  $f$  is clearly not continuous, nor smooth according to definition of smoothness of maps between two manifolds.

If  $x \neq 0$ , we can just pick  $(U, \varphi) = (\mathbb{R} - \{0\}, \text{Id})$  and  $(V, \psi) = (\mathbb{R}, \text{Id})$ . Then it's clear that  $f(x) \in V$  and  $\psi \circ f \circ \varphi^{-1} = f$  is smooth as a map from  $\varphi(U \cap f^{-1}(V)) = \mathbb{R} - \{0\}$  to  $\mathbb{R}$ .

Meanwhile, if  $x = 0$ , then pick  $(U, \varphi) = (\mathbb{R}, \text{Id})$  and  $(V, \psi) = ((0, \infty), \text{Id})$ . Then it is still the case that  $f(x) \in V$ . Also,  $\psi \circ f \circ \varphi^{-1} = f$  is just the constant function 1 on the set  $\varphi(U \cap f^{-1}(V)) = [0, \infty)$ . Thus since it can be extended to a differentiable function on an open set containing  $[0, \infty)$ , we can say that  $\psi \circ f \circ \varphi^{-1}$  is also a smooth map from  $\varphi(U \cap f^{-1}(V))$ .

However,  $f$  is not differentiable or even continuous in the traditional analysis sense. Thus,  $f$  cannot be a smooth map from  $\mathbb{R}$  as a manifold into  $\mathbb{R}$  by exercise 2.2. Then in turn, we know from our prior efforts in generalizing differentiability that  $f$  is not smooth as a map into  $\mathbb{R}$  as a manifold either. ■

Proposition 2.5: Suppose  $M$  and  $N$  are  $C^r$  manifolds, and  $F : M \rightarrow N$  is a map. Then the following are equivalent.

- (a)  $F$  is a  $C^k$  map.
- (b) For every  $p \in M$  there exist smooth charts  $(U, \varphi)$  containing  $p$  and  $(V, \psi)$  containing  $F(p)$  such that  $U \cap F^{-1}(V)$  is open in  $M$  and the map  $\psi \circ F \circ \varphi^{-1}$  is  $C^k$  from  $\varphi(U \cap F^{-1}(V))$  into  $\psi(V)$ .
- (c)  $F$  is continuous and there exists atlases  $\{(U_\alpha, \varphi_\alpha)\}_{\alpha \in A}$  of  $M$  and  $\{(V_\beta, \psi_\beta)\}_{\beta \in B}$  of  $N$  consisting of smooth charts such that for each  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$ :  
 $\psi_\beta \circ F \circ \varphi_\alpha^{-1}$  is a  $C^k$  map from  $\varphi_\alpha(U_\alpha \cap F^{-1}(V_\beta))$  into  $\psi_\beta(V_\beta)$ .

$(a \implies c)$

From the last proposition we know that  $F$  is continuous. Also, suppose  $(U, \varphi)$  and  $(V, \psi)$  are *any* smooth charts on  $M$  and  $N$  respectively such that  $U \cap F^{-1}(V) \neq \emptyset$ . Then we claim that  $\psi \circ F \circ \varphi^{-1}$  is a  $C^k$  map from  $\varphi(U \cap F^{-1}(V))$  into  $\psi(V)$ .

Proof:

Let  $x = \varphi(p)$  be in  $\varphi(U \cap F^{-1}(V))$ . Then since  $F$  is  $C^k$ , we know there are smooth charts  $(W_m, \theta_m)$  in  $M$  and  $(W_n, \theta_n)$  in  $N$  such that  $p \in W_m$ ,  $F(W_m) \subseteq W_n$ , and  $\theta_n \circ F \circ \theta_m^{-1}$  is a  $C^k$  map from  $\theta_m(W_m)$  into  $\theta_n(W_n)$ . Also, we have that  $\psi \circ \theta_n^{-1}$  is a  $C^r$  map from  $\theta_n(V \cap W_n)$  to  $\psi(V \cap W_n)$ . And similarly, we have that  $\theta_m \circ \varphi^{-1}$  is a  $C^r$  map from  $\varphi(U \cap W_m)$  to  $\theta_m(U \cap W_m)$ .

Now we get to composing the functions established above (and I'll do this slowly since my head is already spinning from all the symbols written above).

- $(\psi \circ \theta_n^{-1}) \circ (\theta_n \circ F \circ \theta_m^{-1})$  is a  $C^k$  map from  $\theta_m(W_m \cap F^{-1}(V \cap W_n))$  into  $\psi(V)$ .
- Because  $F^{-1}(W_n) \supseteq W_m$ , we have that  $W_m \cap F^{-1}(V \cap W_n) = W_m \cap F^{-1}(V)$ .
- Thus  $(\psi \circ \theta_n^{-1}) \circ (\theta_n \circ F \circ \theta_m^{-1}) \circ (\theta_m \circ \varphi^{-1})$  is a  $C^k$  map from  $\varphi(U \cap W_m \cap F^{-1}(V))$  into  $\psi(V)$ .
- Also  $\psi \circ F \circ \varphi^{-1} = (\psi \circ \theta_n^{-1}) \circ (\theta_n \circ F \circ \theta_m^{-1}) \circ (\theta_m \circ \varphi^{-1})$  and we know  $x \in \varphi(U \cap W_m \cap F^{-1}(V))$ .
- Since  $F$  is continuous, we know that  $F^{-1}(V)$  is open. It follows that  $\varphi(U \cap W_m \cap F^{-1}(V))$  is an open neighborhood of  $x$  in either  $H^n$  or  $\mathbb{R}^n$ .
- This shows that any  $x \in \varphi(U \cap F^{-1}(V))$  has an open neighborhood in either  $H^n$  or  $\mathbb{R}^n$  for which  $\psi \circ F \circ \varphi^{-1}$  is a  $C^k$  map when restricted to that neighborhood. It follows that  $\psi \circ F \circ \varphi^{-1}$  is  $C^k$  on  $\varphi(U \cap F^{-1}(V))$ .

Side note: I essentially just proved an analog of exercise 2.3 a few pages ago.

So that I can cite it later, I'll write it out as follows...

Proposition If  $M$  and  $N$  are  $C^r$  manifolds and  $F : M \rightarrow N$  is a  $C^k$  map, then  $\psi \circ F \circ \varphi^{-1}$  is a  $C^k$  map on  $\varphi(U \cap F^{-1}(V))$  for all smooth charts  $(U, \varphi)$  on  $M$  and  $(V, \psi)$  on  $N$ .

Based on the prior reasoning, it suffices to choose any covering of  $M$  and  $N$  of smooth charts and we are done showing (c).

$(c \implies b)$

Let  $p \in M$  and let  $(U_\alpha, \varphi_\alpha)$  be a smooth chart on  $M$  covering  $p$ . Next let  $(V_\beta, \psi_\beta)$  be a smooth chart on  $N$  covering  $F(p)$ . Since  $F$  is continuous, we know that  $U_\alpha \cap F^{-1}(V_\beta)$  is open. Also, we know by assumption that  $\psi_\beta \circ F \circ \varphi_\alpha^{-1}$  is  $C^k$  from  $\varphi_\alpha(U_\alpha \cap F^{-1}(V_\beta))$  into  $\psi_\beta(V_\beta)$ . This proves (b).

$(b \implies a)$

Given any  $p \in M$  let  $(U, \varphi)$  and  $(V, \psi)$  be as in the hypothesis of (b). Then since  $U \cap F^{-1}(V)$  is open and contains  $p$ , we have that:

$(U', \varphi') := (U \cap F^{-1}(V), \varphi|_{U \cap F^{-1}(V)})$  is another chart on  $M$  containing  $p$ .

Importantly,  $\psi \circ F \circ (\varphi')^{-1}$  will still be a  $C^k$  map from  $\varphi'(U')$  into  $\psi(V)$  since  $\psi \circ F \circ \varphi^{-1}$  also is that. But, we also have  $F(U') \subseteq V$ . This proves (a). ■

Proposition 2.6: Let  $M$  and  $N$  be  $C^r$  manifolds, and let  $F : M \rightarrow N$  be a map.

- If every point  $p \in M$  has an open neighborhood  $U$  such that the restriction  $F|_U$  is  $C^k$ , then  $F$  is  $C^k$  globally.
- If  $F$  is  $C^k$  globally, then its restriction to every open subset  $U \subseteq M$  is  $C^k$ .

Proof:

Hopefully it is obvious that the latter bullet point is just a corollary of the proposition I noted on the last page. Meanwhile, the first bullet point is proved just by noting that any smooth chart in  $U$  is also a smooth chart in  $M$ . ■

Corollary 2.8: (Gluing lemma) Let  $M$  and  $N$  be  $C^r$  manifolds and let  $\{U_\alpha\}_{\alpha \in A}$  be an open cover for  $M$ . Suppose that for each  $\alpha \in A$  we are given a  $C^k$  map  $F_\alpha : U_\alpha \rightarrow N$  and suppose that  $F_\alpha|_{U_\alpha \cap U_\beta} = F_\beta|_{U_\alpha \cap U_\beta}$  for all  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$ . Then there exists a unique  $C^k$  map  $F : M \rightarrow N$  such that  $F|_{U_\alpha} = F_\alpha$  for all  $\alpha$ .

Proof:

Define  $F = \bigcup_{\alpha \in A} F_\alpha$ . This is a well defined function on  $M$  since the  $U_\alpha$  cover all of  $M$  and for any  $p \in M$  there is only one  $q \in N$  such that  $(p, q) \in F$ . Also, it is clear that  $F$  is the unique map satisfying that  $F|_{U_\alpha} = F_\alpha$  for all  $\alpha \in A$ . And since all the  $F_\alpha$  are  $C^k$ , we know that  $F$  is locally  $C^k$ . So by the last proposition, we know that  $F$  is a  $C^k$  map globally. ■

Proposition 2.10: Let  $M$ ,  $N$ , and  $P$  be  $C^r$  manifolds.

- (a) Every constant map  $c : M \rightarrow M$  is  $C^r$ .

Proof:

Suppose  $c(p) = q$  for all  $p \in M$ . Then let  $(V, \psi)$  be a smooth chart covering  $q$ . If  $(U, \varphi)$  is any smooth chart on  $M$ , we know that  $c(U) = \{q\} \subseteq V$  and that  $\psi \circ c \circ \varphi^{-1} = \psi(q)$  is a constant function on  $\varphi(U)$ . Therefore  $\psi \circ c \circ \varphi^{-1}$  is  $C^r$  and we've proven that  $c$  is a  $C^r$  map. ■

- (b) The identity map on  $M$  is  $C^r$ .

Proof:

Let  $(U, \varphi)$  be any chart on  $M$ . Then  $\text{Id}_M(U) \subseteq U$  and  $\varphi \circ \text{Id}_M \circ \varphi^{-1} = \text{Id}_{\mathbb{R}^n}$  is  $C^r$ . This proves that  $\text{Id}_M$  is  $C^r$ . ■

- (c) If  $U \subseteq M$  is an open submanifold, then the inclusion map  $U \hookrightarrow M$  is  $C^r$ .

Proof:

Just apply proposition 2.6 to the identity map on  $M$ . ■

- (d) If  $F : M \rightarrow N$  and  $G : N \rightarrow P$  are  $C^k$ , then so is  $G \circ F : M \rightarrow P$ .

**Proof:**

Let  $p \in M$ . Then by definition there are smooth charts  $(V, \theta)$  on  $N$  and  $(W, \psi)$  on  $P$  such that  $F(p) \in V$ ,  $G(V) \subseteq W$ , and  $\psi \circ G \circ \theta^{-1}$  is a  $C^k$  map on  $\theta(V)$ . Also, since  $F$  is continuous, we know that  $F^{-1}(V)$  is an open set in  $M$ . Therefore, we can find a smooth chart  $(U, \varphi)$  such that  $p \in U \subseteq F^{-1}(V)$ . In turn,  $(G \circ F)(U) \subseteq W$ . And since  $F$  is  $C^k$ , we know that  $\theta \circ F \circ \varphi^{-1}$  is a  $C^k$  map from  $\varphi(U)$ . Hence:

$$\psi \circ (G \circ F) \circ \varphi^{-1} = (\psi \circ G \circ \theta^{-1}) \circ (\theta \circ F \circ \varphi^{-1}) \text{ is a } C^k \text{ map from } \varphi(U)$$

This proves that  $G \circ F$  is a  $C^k$  map. ■

## 8/25/2025

Today I'm going to jump back to Guillemin's Differential Forms. My reasoning for this is that I want a working formulation of Stokes theorem before the end of the Summer, and at the rate I'm going through Lee's book, I'm not going to get that formulation from Lee. I also never quite finished the chapter on tensors before. I will continue to return to Lee off and on though.

**The pullback operation on  $\Lambda^k(V^*)$ :**

Let  $V$  be an  $n$ -dimensional spaces over a field  $F$  with characteristic 0, and let  $W$  be an  $m$ -dimensional vector space over  $F$ . Also let  $A : V \rightarrow W$  be a linear map. Recall that for any  $T \in \mathcal{L}^k(W)$  we defined  $A^\dagger T(v_1, \dots, v_k) = T(Av_1, \dots, Av_k)$ .

Lemma 1.8.1: If  $T \in \mathcal{I}^k(W)$ , then  $A^\dagger T \in \mathcal{I}^k(V)$ .

**Proof:**

Since  $T$  can be expressed as a linear combination of redundant  $k$ -tensors and  $A^\dagger$  is a linear map from  $\mathcal{L}^k(W)$  to  $\mathcal{L}^k(V)$ , it suffices to assume  $T$  is itself a redundant  $k$ -tensor. So let  $T = \ell_1 \otimes \cdots \otimes \ell_k$  where each  $\ell_j \in W^*$  and  $\ell_i = \ell_{i+1}$  for some  $i$ . Then by proposition 1.3.18 (on page 103) we have that  $A^\dagger T = (A^\dagger \ell_1) \otimes \cdots \otimes (A^\dagger \ell_k)$ . It follows that  $A^\dagger T$  is a redundant  $k$ -tensor. ■.

Let  $\pi_W$  and  $\pi_V$  be the projections of  $\mathcal{L}^k(W)$  and  $\mathcal{L}^k(V)$  onto  $\Lambda^k(W^*)$  and  $\Lambda^k(V^*)$  respectively.

If  $\omega \in \Lambda^k(W^*)$  and  $T \in \mathcal{L}^k(W)$  satisfies that  $\pi_W(T) = \omega$ , then we define:

$$A^\dagger \omega := \pi_V(A^\dagger T).$$

To see that this is well defined, suppose  $\omega = \pi(T) = \pi(T')$ . Then  $T = T' + S$  for some  $S \in \mathcal{I}^k(V)$ . So,  $A^\dagger T = A^\dagger T' + A^\dagger S$ . And since  $A^\dagger S \in \mathcal{I}^k(V)$  by the last lemma, we have that  $\pi(A^\dagger T) = \pi(A^\dagger T')$ .

Proposition 1.8.4: The map  $A^\dagger : \Lambda^k(W^*) \rightarrow \Lambda^k(V^*)$  sending  $\omega$  to  $A^\dagger\omega$  is linear. Moreover:

- if  $\omega_i \in \Lambda^{k_i}(W^*)$  for  $i = 1, 2$ , then  $A^\dagger(\omega_1 \wedge \omega_2) = (A^\dagger\omega_1) \wedge (A^\dagger\omega_2)$ ;
- if  $U$  is a vector space and  $B : U \rightarrow V$  is a linear map, then for  $\omega \in \Lambda^k(W^*)$ ,  $B^\dagger(A^\dagger\omega) = (AB)^\dagger\omega$ .

Proof:

Firstly, let  $\omega, \omega' \in \Lambda^k(W^*)$ . Then if  $T \in \pi_W^{-1}(\{\omega\})$  and  $T' \in \pi_W^{-1}(\{\omega'\})$ , we have for any  $\lambda, \lambda' \in F$  that  $\pi_W(\lambda T + \lambda' T') = \lambda\omega + \lambda'\omega'$ . And now, showing that  $A^\dagger$  as a map from  $\Lambda^k(W^*)$  is linear is as simple as noting that  $\pi_V \circ A^\dagger$  is linear (where we view  $A^\dagger$  as a map from  $\mathcal{L}^k(W)$ ).

Next, let  $\omega_1, \omega_2$  be as in the proposition statement. Then suppose  $T_1$  and  $T_2$  both satisfy that  $\pi_W(T_1) = \omega_1$  and  $\pi_W(T_2) = \omega_2$  (ignore my abuse of notation). Then:

$$\begin{aligned} A^\dagger(\omega_1 \wedge \omega_2) &= \pi_V(A^\dagger(T_1 \otimes T_2)) \\ &= \pi_V((A^\dagger T_1) \otimes (A^\dagger T_2)) \\ &= \pi_V((A^\dagger T_1)) \wedge \pi_V((A^\dagger T_2)) = (A^\dagger\omega_1) \wedge (A^\dagger\omega_2). \end{aligned}$$

Finally, let  $\omega \in \Lambda^k(W^*)$  and choose  $T \in \mathcal{L}^k(W)$  such that  $\pi_W(T) = \omega$ . Then if you squint you can see that:

$$B^\dagger(A^\dagger\omega) = \pi_V(B^\dagger(A^\dagger T)) = \pi_V((AB)^\dagger T) = (AB)^\dagger\omega.$$

One application of the pullback operation is that it gives us a way of defining determinants completely independently of any chosen basis. Specifically, let  $V$  be an  $n$ -dimensional vector space over a field  $F$  with characteristic 0, and suppose  $A : V \rightarrow V$  is a linear map.

(If you want to be pedantic, everything that follows should work so long as  $F$  has a characteristic that makes it so that  $n! \neq 0$  and  $-1 \neq 1$ ...)

Since  $\dim \Lambda^n(V^*) = \binom{n}{n} = 1$  and  $A^\dagger : \Lambda^n(V^*) \rightarrow \Lambda^n(V^*)$  is linear, it must be that the map  $A^\dagger$  is just multiplication by a constant. We denote this constant  $\det(A)$  and call it the determinant of  $A$ . In other words, we define  $\det(A) \in F$  to be the constant such that  $A^\dagger\omega = \det(A)\omega$  for all  $\omega \in \Lambda^n(V^*)$ .

Proposition 1.8.7: If  $A$  and  $B$  are linear mappings of  $V$  into  $V$ , then  $\det(AB) = \det(A)\det(B)$ .

Proof:

Given any  $\omega \in \Lambda^n(V^*)$ :

$$\det(AB)\omega = (AB)^\dagger\omega = B^\dagger(A^\dagger\omega) = \det(B)A^\dagger\omega = \det(B)\det(A)\omega$$

It follows that  $\det(A)\det(B) = \det(AB)$ . ■

Proposition 1.8.8: Write  $\text{Id}_V : V \rightarrow V$  for the identity map. Then  $\det(\text{Id}_V) = 1$ .

Proof:

Note that if  $\omega \in \Lambda^k(V^*)$  for any  $k$  and  $T \in \mathcal{L}^k(V)$  satisfies that  $\pi_V(T) = \omega$ , then  $\text{Id}^\dagger\omega = \pi_V(\text{Id}^\dagger T) = \pi_V(T) = \omega$ . This shows that for any  $k$ ,  $\text{Id}^\dagger$  is the identity map on  $\Lambda^k(V^*)$ . Hence  $\det(\text{Id}) = 1$ . ■

Corollary: If  $A : V \rightarrow V$  is a surjective linear map, then  $\det(A) \neq 0$ .

Proof:

If  $A$  is surjective, then we know by the rank-nullity theorem that  $A$  has nullity 0. So,  $A$  is bijective and has an inverse  $A^{-1}$ . Then by our last two propositions, we know that  $\det(A)\det(A^{-1}) = \det(\text{Id}_V) = 1$ . Thus, it cannot be that  $\det(A) = 0$ . ■

Proposition 1.8.9: If  $A : V \rightarrow V$  is not surjective, then  $\det(A) = 0$ .

Proof:

Let  $W$  be the image of  $A$ . If  $A$  is not surjective, we know that  $\dim W < n$  and thus  $\Lambda^n(W^*) = \{0\}$ . So, let  $A = i_W B$  where  $i_W$  is the inclusion map  $W \hookrightarrow V$  and let  $B$  be the map  $A$  with its codomain restricted to  $W$ . Then by proposition 1.8.4 we have that  $A^\dagger \omega = B^\dagger(i_W^\dagger \omega)$ . But now note  $i_W^\dagger \omega \in \Lambda^n(W^*) = \{0\}$ . This means that  $i_W^\dagger \omega = 0$  and we trivially have that  $B^\dagger(i_W^\dagger) = 0$ . It follows that  $\det(A) = 0$ . ■

We still need to show that this definition of the determinant agrees with the usual one. To do this we can first prove something slightly more general.

Suppose  $A : V \rightarrow W$  is a linear map, and let  $e_1, \dots, e_n$  and  $f_1, \dots, f_n$  be bases of  $V$  and  $W$  respectively. Then let  $e_1^*, \dots, e_n^*$  and  $f_1^*, \dots, f_n^*$  be the corresponding dual bases. If  $(a_{i,j})$  is the  $n \times n$  matrix representing  $A$  with respect to our bases (i.e.  $Ae_j = \sum_{i=1}^n a_{i,j} f_i$  for all  $j$ ), then:

$$A^\dagger f_j^* = \sum_{i=1}^n a_{j,i} e_i^* \text{ for all } j \text{ (see claim 1.2.15 on page 102...).}$$

In turn:

$$\begin{aligned} A^\dagger(f_1^* \wedge \cdots \wedge f_n^*) &= (A^\dagger f_1^*) \wedge \cdots \wedge (A^\dagger f_n^*) \\ &= (\sum_{i=1}^n a_{1,i} e_i^*) \wedge \cdots \wedge (\sum_{i=1}^n a_{n,i} e_i^*) = \sum_{\substack{a_{1,k_1} \cdots a_{n,k_n} \\ 1 \leq k_1, \dots, k_n \leq n}} (e_{k_1}^* \wedge \cdots \wedge e_{k_n}^*) \end{aligned}$$

Next, if the multi-index  $I = (k_1, \dots, k_n)$  is repeating, then  $e_{k_1}^* \wedge \cdots \wedge e_{k_n}^* = 0$ . (This is a consequence of the fact that the wedge product with respect to 1-tensors is anti-commutative). It follows that we can cancel out a bunch of terms in the sum and be left with:

$$A^\dagger(f_1^* \wedge \cdots \wedge f_n^*) = \sum_{\sigma \in S_n} a_{1,\sigma(1)} \cdots a_{n,\sigma(n)} (e_{\sigma(1)}^* \wedge \cdots \wedge e_{\sigma(n)}^*)$$

But now note that:

$$\begin{aligned} (e_{\sigma(1)}^* \wedge \cdots \wedge e_{\sigma(n)}^*) &= \pi_V(e_{\sigma(1)}^* \otimes \cdots \otimes e_{\sigma(n)}^*) \\ &= \pi_V((e_1^* \otimes \cdots \otimes e_n^*)^\sigma) = \text{sgn}(\sigma) \pi_V(e_1^* \otimes \cdots \otimes e_n^*) = \text{sgn}(\sigma) e_1^* \wedge \cdots \wedge e_n^*. \end{aligned}$$

So, we conclude that  $A^\dagger(f_1^* \wedge \cdots \wedge f_n^*) = \sum_{\sigma \in S_n} \text{sgn}(\sigma) a_{1,\sigma(1)} \cdots a_{n,\sigma(n)} (e_1^* \wedge \cdots \wedge e_n^*)$ .

Letting  $W = V$  and  $f_i = e_i$  for all  $i$ , we in turn have shown that:

$$\det(A) = \sum_{\sigma \in S_n} \text{sgn}(\sigma) a_{1,\sigma(1)} \cdots a_{n,\sigma(n)}.$$

## 8/26/2025

In physics yesterday we started talking about statistical mechanics, and that inspired me to try focusing on real analysis again. So, I will be returning to Folland for a bit. I think I'll start off where I left off at chapter 7.

Let  $X$  be an LCH space and  $\mathcal{B}_X$  be the collection of Borel sets on  $X$ . At where we left off (on page 62), we had showed that the space  $M(X)$  of complex Radon measures on  $(X, \mathcal{B}_X)$  is a normed complex vector space when equipped with the norm  $\mu \mapsto \|\mu\| = |\mu|(X)$ . Also, we had shown that the map  $\mu \mapsto I_\mu$  where  $I_\mu(f) = \int f d\mu$  is an isometric isomorphism from  $M(X)$  to  $C_0(X)^*$ .

**Exercise 7.8:** Suppose that  $\mu$  is a Radon measure on  $X$ . If  $\phi \in L^1(\mu)$  and  $\phi \geq 0$ , then  $\nu = \phi d\mu$  is a Radon measure.

Since  $\phi \in L^1(\mu)$ , we know that  $\nu(E) = \int_E \phi d\mu$  is finite for all  $E \in \mathcal{B}_X$ . Thus  $\nu$  is a finite measure. This trivially satisfies the requirement that  $\nu(K)$  is finite for all compact  $K$ .

Now let  $\varepsilon > 0$  and note that by corollary 3.6 (see my math 240a notes from Fall quarter), there exists  $\delta > 0$  such that  $\mu(A) < \delta$  implies that  $|\nu(A)| = \nu(A) < \varepsilon$  for all  $A \in \mathcal{B}_X$ . This easily lets us show all the desired regularity properties of  $\nu$ .

If  $E \in \mathcal{B}_X$  then let  $U \supseteq E$  be an open set such that  $\mu(U - E) < \delta$ . Then we know that  $\nu(U - E) < \varepsilon$ . Taking  $\varepsilon \rightarrow 0$  shows that  $\nu$  is outer regular on  $E$ .

If  $U \subseteq X$  is open, then let  $K \subseteq U$  be a compact set such that  $\mu(U - K) < \delta$ . Then we know that  $\nu(U - K) < \varepsilon$ . Taking  $\varepsilon \rightarrow 0$  shows that  $\nu$  is inner regular on  $U$ .

**Corollary:** If  $\mu$  is a fixed positive Radon measure and  $f \in L^1(\mu)$ , then  $\nu = f d\mu$  is a complex Radon measure.

If we write  $f = f_1 - f_2 + i(f_3 - f_4)$  and set  $\nu_j = f_j d\mu$  for all  $j$ , then it's clear from the last exercise that all the  $\nu_j$  are finite (and thus complex) Radon measures. Also,  $\nu = \nu_1 - \nu_2 + i(\nu_3 - \nu_4)$ . So  $\nu$  is also a complex radon measure.

In one sense the following is completely unnecessary. I will never need the full generality of what I'm about to prove (probably). On the other hand, Folland doesn't prove this and instead points his readers to the bibliography. So, for the first time in my life I went and procured a book from the bibliography of a math textbook. Also, this was especially a pain since when I finally got the textbook, it wouldn't convert to a pdf for some reason and my main E-book reader couldn't read it. So I eventually downloaded a DJVu reader that looks like it's from the fucking 2000s in order to finally read the book.

Considering the fact that there aren't just pdfs of this book floating around willy nilly on the internet, I should probably give a citation instead of just vaguely describing it. The book I will be briefly following along with is Hewitt and Stromberg's Real and Abstract Analysis. I've also made a bibliography section at the end of the pdf where this book will have the honor of being the first citation.

A measure  $\mu$  on  $(X, \mathcal{M})$  is called decomposable if there is a family  $\mathcal{F} \subseteq \mathcal{M}$  with the following properties:

- (i)  $\mu(F) < \infty$  for all  $F \in \mathcal{F}$ ;
- (ii) The members of  $\mathcal{F}$  are disjoint and their union is  $X$ ;
- (iii) If  $\mu(E) < \infty$ , then  $\mu(E) = \sum_{F \in \mathcal{F}} \mu(E \cap F)$ ;
- (iv) If  $E \subseteq X$  and  $E \cap F \in \mathcal{M}$  for all  $F \in \mathcal{F}$ , then  $E \in \mathcal{M}$ .

Also, we call  $\mathcal{F}$  a decomposition of  $(X, \mathcal{M}, \mu)$ .

Note that if  $\mu$  is  $\sigma$ -finite, then we clearly have that  $\mu$  is decomposable on  $(X, \mathcal{M})$ .

Lemma 19.26: Let  $(X, \mathcal{M})$  be a measurable space and let  $\mu$  and  $\nu$  be arbitrary measures on  $(X, \mathcal{M})$  such that  $\mu(X) < \infty$  and  $\nu \ll \mu$ . Then there exists a set  $E \in \mathcal{M}$  such that:

- (i.) For all  $A \in \mathcal{M}$  with  $A \subseteq E$ , either  $\nu(A) = 0$  or  $\nu(A) = \infty$ . Also, if  $\nu(A) = 0$ , then so does  $\mu(A) = 0$ .
- (ii.)  $\nu$  is  $\sigma$ -finite on  $E^C$ .

Proof:

Consider the family:

$$\mathcal{B} := \{B \in \mathcal{M} : \forall C \in \mathcal{A}, C \subseteq B \implies \nu(C) = 0 \text{ or } \nu(C) = \infty\}.$$

Importantly, we know that  $\mathcal{B} \neq \emptyset$  since  $\emptyset \in \mathcal{B}$ , and also that  $\mu(B) \leq \mu(X) < \infty$  for all  $B \in \mathcal{B}$ . So, it is well defined to set  $\alpha := \sup_{B \in \mathcal{B}} \mu(B)$ . Next note that if  $B, B' \in \mathcal{B}$ , then  $B \cup B' \in \mathcal{B}$ .

Suppose  $C \subseteq B \cup B'$  is measurable. Then  $\nu(C) = \nu(C \cap B) + \nu(C \cap (B' - B))$ . And since  $C \cap B$  and  $C \cap (B' - B)$  are both measurable subsets of sets in  $\mathcal{B}$ , we know that both have  $\nu$ -measure zero or infinity. It follows that  $\nu(C) \in \{0, \infty\}$ .

We can thus construct a nondecreasing sequence of sets  $(B_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  in  $\mathcal{B}$  such that  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \mu(B_n) = \alpha$ . Setting  $D = \bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} B_n$ , we have that  $\mu(D) = \alpha$  and we can also show that  $D \in \mathcal{B}$  using near identical reasoning as in the prior pink text.

Next we show that  $\nu$  is semifinite on  $D^C$ . Suppose  $F \in \mathcal{M}$  with  $F \subseteq D$  and  $\nu(F) = \infty$ . Then for the sake of contradiction assume that  $\nu(G)$  equals 0 or  $\infty$  for every measurable subset  $G \subseteq F$ . It would follow that  $F \cup D \in \mathcal{B}$ . But then since  $\nu(F) > 0$  and  $\nu \ll \mu$ , we'd know that  $\mu(F) > 0$ . Hence,  $F \cup D$  would be a set in  $\mathcal{B}$  with  $\mu(F \cup D) > \alpha$  (and that inequality is strict since  $\alpha < \infty$ ). Yet that contradicts how we defined  $\alpha$ .

We furthermore show that  $\nu$  is  $\sigma$ -finite on  $D^C$ . Let:

$$\mathcal{F} := \{F \in \mathcal{M} : F \subseteq D^C \text{ and } \nu \text{ is } \sigma\text{-finite on } F\}.$$

Like before, there exists a nondecreasing sequence  $(F_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  in  $\mathcal{F}$  such that  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \mu(F_n) = \sup_{F \in \mathcal{F}} \mu(F) =: \beta$ . And if we set  $F = \bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} F_n$ , then we clearly have that  $F \in \mathcal{F}$  and  $\mu(F) = \beta$ . Our claim is that  $\nu(F^C \cap D^C) = 0$ .

Suppose not. Since  $\nu$  is semifinite on  $D^C$ , we would have that there exists a measurable set  $H \subseteq F^C \cap D^C$  with  $0 < \nu(H) < \infty$ . But since  $\nu \ll \mu$ , we'd have that  $\mu(H) > 0$ . It would then follow that  $F \cup H \in \mathcal{F}$  and satisfies that  $\mu(F \cup H) > \beta$ . But this contradicts how we defined  $\beta$ .

It easily follows that  $\nu$  is  $\sigma$ -finite on  $F \cup (F^c \cap D^c) = D^c$ .

To finish off, let  $\mathcal{G} := \{B \in \mathcal{M} : B \subseteq D \text{ and } \nu(B) = 0\}$ . Now  $\mathcal{G}$  is nonempty since  $\emptyset \in \mathcal{G}$ . So, it is well defined to set  $\gamma := \sup_{B \in \mathcal{G}} \mu(B)$ . Also, like before we have that if  $B, B' \in \mathcal{G}$  then  $B \cup B' \in \mathcal{G}$ . So, we can once again take the union of a nondecreasing sequence of sets to get a set  $G \subseteq D$  in  $\mathcal{G}$  with  $\mu(G) = \gamma$ . And finally, set  $E := D \cap G^c$ .

- (i.) Since  $E \subseteq D$ , we know that any measurable  $A \subseteq E$  satisfies that  $\nu(A) \in \{0, \infty\}$ . Also, if  $\nu(A) = 0$  then we must have that  $\mu(A) = 0$  since otherwise  $G \cup A \in \mathcal{G}$  and  $\mu(G \cup A) > \gamma$ , which is a contradiction.
- (ii.)  $E^c = D^c \cup G$ . And since  $\nu$  is  $\sigma$ -finite on  $D^c$  and  $\nu(G) = 0$ , we have that  $\nu$  is  $\sigma$ -finite on  $E^c$ . ■

### Theorem 19.27: An Extension of the Lebesgue-Radon-Nikodym Theorem:

Let  $(X, \mathcal{M}, \mu)$  be decomposable via the decomposition  $\mathcal{F}$ , and let  $\nu$  be an arbitrary signed measure such that  $\nu \ll \mu$ . Then there exists an extended real  $\mathcal{M}$ -measurable function  $f : X \rightarrow \overline{\mathbb{R}}$  such that  $\nu(A) = \int_A f d\mu$  for all  $A \in \mathcal{M}$  for which  $\mu$  is  $\sigma$ -finite. Also, we can take  $f$  to be finite on any  $F$  on which  $\nu$  is  $\sigma$ -finite, and if  $\nu$  is a positive measure, we can take  $f$  to be nonnegative. Furthermore, if  $g$  is any extended real  $\mathcal{M}$ -measurable function such that  $\nu(A) = \int_A g d\mu$  when  $\mu(A) < \infty$ , then we know  $f \chi_E = g \chi_E$   $\mu$ -a.e. for all  $E \in \mathcal{M}$  on which  $\mu$  is  $\sigma$ -finite.

Proof:

We shall first consider the simpler case where  $\nu$  is a positive measure.

Now restricting  $\mu$  and  $\nu$  to subspaces of  $(X, \mathcal{M})$  won't change that  $\nu \ll \mu$ . Consequently, by restricting  $\mu$  and  $\nu$  to any subspace  $F \in \mathcal{F}$  and applying our prior lemma, we can conclude that there are sets  $D_F, E_F \in \mathcal{M}$  such that  $D_F \cap E_F = \emptyset$ ;  $D_F \cup E_F = F$ ;  $\nu$  is  $\sigma$ -finite on  $D_F$ ; and all measurable  $A \subseteq E_F$  satisfy that  $\nu(A) = 0 \implies \mu(A) = 0$  and  $\nu(A) \in \{0, \infty\}$ .

Note that if  $\nu$  is  $\sigma$ -finite on all of  $F$ , we can just take  $D_F = F$  and  $E_F = \emptyset$ .

And going one step further, if we restrict  $\mu$  and  $\nu$  to the subspace  $D_F$  of  $(X, \mathcal{M})$ , then we know by the typical Lebesgue-Radon-Nikodym theorem that there is a finite measurable nonnegative function  $f_0^{(F)} : X \rightarrow [0, \infty)$  such that  $\nu(A) = \int_A f_0^{(F)} d\mu$  for all  $A \in \mathcal{M}$  with  $A \subseteq D_F$ .

Now define  $f$  by pasting together the functions:

$$f|_F(x) := \begin{cases} f_0^{(F)}(x) & \text{if } x \in D_F \\ \infty & \text{if } x \in E_F \end{cases}$$

- To show that  $f$  is measurable, let  $(a, \infty]$  be an open ray in  $\overline{\mathbb{R}}$ . Then:

$$f^{-1}((a, \infty]) \cap F = f|_F^{-1}((a, \infty]) = (f_0^{(F)})^{-1}((a, \infty]) \cup E_F.$$

And since  $f_0^{(F)}$  is measurable on the subspace  $D_F$  of  $(X, \mathcal{M})$ , we've thus proven that  $f^{-1}((a, \infty]) \cap F \in \mathcal{M}$  for all  $F$ . It follows from the definition of a decomposition that  $f^{-1}((a, \infty]) \in \mathcal{M}$ . And since the open rays form a basis for  $\mathcal{B}_{\overline{\mathbb{R}}}$ , we have proven that  $f$  is measurable.

- To show that  $\nu(A) = \int_A f d\mu$  when  $\mu$  is  $\sigma$ -finite on  $A$ , first suppose that  $\mu(A) < \infty$ . Then we know from axiom (iii) of the definition of a decomposition that there exists a countable subset  $\mathcal{F}_0 \subseteq \mathcal{F}$  such that  $\mu(A) = \sum_{F \in \mathcal{F}_0} \mu(A \cap F)$ . One consequence of this is that  $\int_A f d\mu = \sum_{F \in \mathcal{F}_0} \int_{A \cap F} f d\mu$ .

Another consequence is that because the  $F \in \mathcal{F}$  partition  $X$ , we know  $\mu(A \cap (\bigcup_{F \in \mathcal{F}_0^c} F)) = 0$ . Then in turn, since  $\nu \ll \mu$ , we also know that  $\nu(A \cap (\bigcup_{F \in \mathcal{F}_0^c} F)) = 0$ . So, we must have that  $\nu(A) = \sum_{F \in \mathcal{F}_0} \nu(A \cap F)$ . And now we claim for each  $F$  that  $\nu(A \cap F) = \int_{A \cap F} f d\mu$ .

$$\text{Clearly } \nu(A \cap F) = \nu(A \cap D_F) + \nu(A \cap E_F) = \int_{A \cap D_F} f d\mu + \nu(A \cap E_F).$$

Also, because  $A \cap E_F \subseteq E_F$ , we know that  $\nu(A \cap E_F) \in \{0, \infty\}$  with  $\mu(A \cap E_F) = 0$  if and only if  $\nu(A \cap E_F) = 0$ . So if  $\mu(A \cap E_F) = 0$ , then  $\int_{A \cap E_F} f d\mu = 0 = \nu(A \cap E_F)$ . Meanwhile, if  $\mu(A \cap E_F) > 0$ , then  $\int_{A \cap E_F} f d\mu = \int_{A \cap E_F} (\infty) d\mu = \infty = \nu(A \cap E_F)$ . Either way, we have that:

$$\nu(A \cap F) = \int_{A \cap D_F} f d\mu + \int_{A \cap E_F} f d\mu = \int_A f d\mu$$

So, we've shown that  $\nu(A) = \sum_{F \in \mathcal{F}_0} \int_{A \cap F} f d\mu = \int_A f d\mu$  when  $\mu(A) < \infty$ . The case where  $\mu(A) = \infty$  and  $\mu$  is  $\sigma$ -finite on  $A$  then easily follows.

- Finally, suppose  $g$  is as in the theorem statement. Then for every  $F \in \mathcal{F}$  and every measurable set  $A \subseteq D_F$ , we have that  $\nu(A) = \int_A f d\mu = \int_A g d\mu$ . The only way this is possible is if  $f = g$   $\mu$ -a.e. on  $D_F$ .

Meanwhile, we know for any  $F \in \mathcal{F}$  that  $A := E_F \cap g^{-1}([0, \infty)) \in \mathcal{M}$  because  $g$  is measurable. Now suppose  $\mu(A) > 0$ . Then letting  $A_n := \{x \in A : g(x) < n\}$  for each  $n$ , we have that the  $A_n$  form an increasing sequence of sets whose union is  $A$ . So, we know that  $\nu(A) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \nu(A_n)$ . Also, since  $\nu(A) > 0$  we know that  $\nu(A_n) > 0$  for some  $n$ . Then in turn  $\nu(A_n) = \infty$  since  $A_n \subseteq E_F$ . But this contradicts the fact that  $\nu(A_n) = \int g d\mu \leq n \mu(A_n) < \infty$ . So, we conclude that  $\mu(A) = 0$ .

As a result, we've shown for any  $F \in \mathcal{F}$  that  $f = g$   $\mu$ -a.e. on  $D_F \cup E_F = F$ .

The fact that  $g = f$   $\mu$ -a.e. on any measurable set such that  $\mu(E) < \infty$  is then a simple consequence of the fact that there is a countable subset  $\mathcal{F}_0 \subseteq \mathcal{F}$  as well a  $\mu$ -null set  $N \subseteq X$  such that  $E = N \cup (\bigcup_{F \in \mathcal{F}_0} (F \cap E))$ . And if  $\mu$  is  $\sigma$ -finite on  $E$ , then we can show that  $g = f$   $\mu$ -a.e. on  $E$  by considering  $E$  as a countable union of sets on which we've already showed  $g = f$   $\mu$ -a.e.

Now we return to the case where  $\nu$  is signed. Let  $\nu^+$  and  $\nu^-$  be the positive and negative variations of  $\nu$ , and also let  $P$  and  $N$  be measurable subsets of  $X$  such that  $\nu^+(N) = 0$  and  $\nu^-(P) = 0$ . Then by our prior reasoning we know there exists measurable functions  $f^+$  and  $f^-$  such that  $\nu^+(A) = \int_A f^+ d\mu$  and  $\nu^-(A) = \int_A f^- d\mu$  for all  $A$  on which  $\mu$  is  $\sigma$ -finite. Also, since either  $\nu^+$  or  $\nu^-$  is finite, we know either  $f^+$  or  $f^-$  never outputs  $\infty$ . So by setting  $f = f^+ - f^-$ , we get a measurable function such that  $\nu(A) = \int_A f d\mu$  for all  $A$  on which  $\mu$  is  $\sigma$ -finite.

Now suppose  $g$  is as in the theorem statement, and let  $g^+$  and  $g^-$  be its positive and negative parts. Given any  $F \in \mathcal{F}$  we must have that  $\int_A g d\mu = \nu(A) = \nu^+(A) \geq 0$  for all measurable  $A \subseteq F \cap P$ . It follows that  $g \geq 0$   $\mu$ -a.e. on  $F \cap P$ , and in turn:

$$\int_A g^+ d\mu = \nu^+(A) \text{ when } A \subseteq F \cap P.$$

By similar reasoning, we can show that  $g \leq 0$   $\mu$ -a.e. on  $F \cap N$ . This is important because it shows that  $g^+ = 0$   $\mu$ -a.e. on  $F \cap N$ . So  $\int_A g^+ d\mu = 0 = \nu^+(A)$  for all  $A \subseteq F \cap N$ . And hence, we can conclude that  $\int_A g^+ d\mu = \nu^+(A)$  for all  $A \subseteq F$ . It easily follows that  $\int_A g^+ d\mu = \nu^+(A)$  for all  $A$  satisfying that  $\mu(A) < \infty$ . But then by the prior reasoning we did, we know that  $g^+ = f^+$   $\mu$ -a.e. on any set  $E$  which  $\mu$  is  $\sigma$ -finite on.

Analogous reasoning can be used to show that  $g^- = f^-$   $\mu$ -a.e. on any set  $E$  which  $\mu$  is  $\sigma$ -finite on. ■

Corollary: Let  $(X, \mathcal{M}, \mu)$  be a  $\sigma$ -finite measure space and suppose  $\nu$  is any arbitrary signed measure such that  $\nu \ll \mu$ . Then there exists a measurable function  $f : X \rightarrow \overline{\mathbb{R}}$  such that  $\nu = f d\mu$ . Also, if  $g : X \rightarrow \overline{\mathbb{R}}$  is another function satisfying that  $\nu = g d\mu$ , then  $f = g$   $\mu$ -a.e.

We can of course also write a version of the prior theorem and corollary for when  $\nu$  is a complex measure. Specifically, just apply the prior theorem to the real and imaginary parts of  $\nu$  separately. That said, the corollary stops being interesting if  $\nu$  is complex.

Now, it's unfortunate that this extension of the Lebesgue-Radon-Nikodym theorem loses the ability to decompose  $\nu$  into a continuous part and a mutually singular part. That said, an extremely convenient fact which makes the last theorem feel more worthwhile is that it turns out that every positive Radon measure is decomposable (with an asterisk attached).

---

To start off, we need an exercise from Folland.

Note that this exercise references a bunch of exercises which I already did in my Math 240a notes. Look there if you want to see stuff like the definition of the saturation of a measure. I even just now went back and clean up a bunch of problems with my answer for exercise 1.16(e)!! (haha why was I so stupid I swear I want to put an evoker to my head...)

**Exercise 1.22:** Let  $(X, \mathcal{M}, \mu)$  be a measure space and let  $\mu^*$  be the outer measure induced by treating  $\mu$  as a premeasure on  $\mathcal{M}$ . Then let  $\mathcal{M}^*$  be the  $\sigma$ -algebra of  $\mu^*$ -measurable sets and  $\overline{\mu} := \mu^*|_{\mathcal{M}^*}$ .

(a) If  $\mu$  is  $\sigma$ -finite, then  $(X, \mathcal{M}^*, \overline{\mu})$  is the completion of  $(X, \mathcal{M}, \mu)$ .

If  $E \in \mathcal{M}^*$ , then since  $\mu$  is  $\sigma$ -finite we know by exercise 1.18 that there exists a set  $A$  in  $\mathcal{M}_{\sigma\delta} \subseteq \mathcal{M}$  such that  $E \subseteq A$  and  $\overline{\mu}(A - E) = 0$ . Hence  $E = A \cup N$  where  $A \in \mathcal{M}$  and  $\overline{\mu}(N) = 0$ . And since  $\overline{\mu}$  is the restriction of the outer measure induced by  $\mu$ , we know there is a null set  $N' \in \mathcal{M}$  with  $N \subseteq N'$ . This proves that  $\mathcal{M}^*$  is a subset of the completion of  $\mathcal{M}$  (which I will hereafter call  $\mathcal{M}^\wedge$ ).

Meanwhile, by Carathéodory's theorem we know that  $(X, \mathcal{M}^*, \bar{\mu})$  is a complete measure space. So, suppose  $E = F \cup N$  where  $F \in \mathcal{M}$  and  $N \subseteq N'$  with  $\mu(N') = 0$ . Then since  $N' \in \mathcal{M}^*$  and  $\bar{\mu}(N') = \mu(N') = 0$ , we know  $N \in \mathcal{M}^*$ . In turn this means that  $E = F \cup N \in \mathcal{M}^*$  and we've showed that  $\mathcal{M}^\wedge \subseteq \mathcal{M}^*$ .

Combining the last two paragraphs, we have that  $\mathcal{M}^* = \mathcal{M}^\wedge$ . And since there is only one measure that extends  $\mu$  to  $\mathcal{M}^\wedge$ , we automatically have that  $\bar{\mu}$  is the completion of  $\mu$ .

(b) In general,  $\bar{\mu}$  is the saturation of the completion of  $\mu$ .

For the sake of notation, I will write that  $\mathcal{M}^\wedge$  and  $\mu^\wedge$  are the completions of  $\mathcal{M}$  and  $\mu$  respectively; that  $\widetilde{\mathcal{M}}^\wedge$  is the collection of  $\mu^\wedge$ -locally measurable sets; and that  $\widetilde{\mu}^\wedge$  is the saturation of  $\mu^\wedge$ .

Our first goal is to show that  $\widetilde{\mathcal{M}}^\wedge = \mathcal{M}^*$ . Equivalently, this means we need to show that a set  $E \subseteq X$  is  $\mu^*$ -measurable if and only if it is locally  $\mu^\wedge$ -measurable.

$(\implies)$

Suppose  $E \subseteq X$  is  $\mu^*$ -measurable and let  $A \subseteq X$  be any set in  $\mathcal{M}^\wedge$  with  $\mu^\wedge(A) < \infty$ . In part (a) we were able to show without using any  $\sigma$ -finiteness that  $\mathcal{M}^\wedge \subseteq \mathcal{M}^*$ . Thus,  $A$  and  $E \cap A$  are  $\mu^*$ -measurable. Also note that by definition of the completion of a measure, we can pick a set  $F \in \mathcal{M}$  with  $A \subseteq F$  and  $\mu^\wedge(A) = \mu(F)$ .

Now we claim by a similar argument as in exercise 1.18 that there exists a set  $B \in \mathcal{M}$  such that  $E \cap A \subseteq B$  and  $\mu^*(B - (A \cap E)) = 0$ .

Using exercise 1.18(a), for each  $j \in \mathbb{N}$  pick  $B_j \in \mathcal{M}$  such that  $(A \cap E) \subseteq B_j$  and  $\mu^*(B_j) \leq \mu^*(E \cap A) + \frac{1}{j}$ . Then since  $E \cap A$  is  $\mu^*$ -measurable and  $B \cap (E \cap A) = E \cap A$ , we have that:

$$\mu^*(E \cap A) + \mu^*(B_j - (E \cap A)) = \mu^*(B_j) \leq \mu^*(E \cap A) + \frac{1}{j}$$

Next note that  $\mu^*(E \cap A) \leq \mu^*(A) \leq \mu^*(F) = \mu(F) = \mu^\wedge(A) < \infty$ . Thus, we can subtract  $\mu^*(E \cap A)$  from both sides of our inequality above to get that:

$$\mu^*(B_j - (E \cap A)) < \frac{1}{j}$$

And now, if we define  $B = \bigcap_{j \in \mathbb{N}} B_j$ , it's clear that  $B \in \mathcal{M}$  and that  $\mu^*(B - (E \cap A)) \leq \mu^*(B_j - (E \cap A)) < \frac{1}{j}$  for all  $j \in \mathbb{N}$ . So,  $\mu^*(B - (E \cap A)) = 0$ .

Now since  $\mu^*(B - (A \cap E)) = 0$ , we know that there exists a set  $C \in \mathcal{M}$  with  $\mu(C) = 0$  and  $B - (A \cap E) \subseteq C$ .

Specifically, for each  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  there exists a countable covering  $\{C_j^{(n)}\}_{j \in \mathbb{N}}$  of  $B - (A \cap E)$  such that  $\mu(\bigcup_{j \in \mathbb{N}} C_j^{(n)}) \leq \sum_{j=0}^{\infty} \mu(C_j^{(n)}) < 1/n$ . In turn,  $C := \bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} (\bigcup_{j \in \mathbb{N}} C_j^{(n)})$  is a set in  $\mathcal{M}$  with  $B - (A \cap E) \subseteq C$  and  $\mu(C) = 0$ .

Finally, we have that  $N := B - (A \cap E) \in \mathcal{M}^\wedge$  because  $N \subseteq C$  and  $(X, \mathcal{M}^\wedge, \mu^\wedge)$  is complete. And since  $B \in \mathcal{M} \subseteq \mathcal{M}^\wedge$ , we have that  $(A \cap E) = B - N \in \mathcal{M}^\wedge$ . This proves that  $E$  is locally  $\mu^\wedge$ -measurable.

( $\Leftarrow$ )

Suppose  $E \subseteq X$  is locally  $\mu^\wedge$ -measurable and then choose any  $F \subseteq X$ . If  $\mu^*(F) = \infty$ , then we trivially have that  $\mu^*(F \cap E) + \mu^*(F - E) \leq \mu^*(F)$ . So, it suffices to assume that  $\mu^*(F) < \infty$ . But then by exercise 1.18(a) there exists for each  $j \in \mathbb{N}$  a set  $A_j \in \mathcal{M}$  such that  $F \subseteq A_j$  and  $\mu(A_j) < \mu^*(F) + 1/j$ . And, by taking the intersection of all the  $A_j$  we get a set  $A \in \mathcal{M}$  such that  $A \subseteq F$  and  $\mu(A) = \mu^*(F) < \infty$ .

Since  $E$  is locally  $\mu^\wedge$ -measurable, it follows that  $A \cap E \in \mathcal{M}^\wedge$ . Then since  $\mathcal{M}^\wedge \subseteq \mathcal{M}^*$ , we know that  $\mu^*(F) = \mu^*(F \cap (A \cap E)) + \mu^*(F - (A \cap E))$ . And this shows that  $E$  is  $\mu^*$ -measurable since  $F \cap (A \cap E) = F \cap E$  and  $F - (A \cap E) = F - E$  on account of the fact that  $F \subseteq A$ .

With that, we've now shown that  $\widetilde{\mathcal{M}}^\wedge = \mathcal{M}^*$ . Also, since there is only one extension of  $\mu$  to  $\mathcal{M}^\wedge$  and both  $\bar{\mu}$  and  $\tilde{\mu}^\wedge$  extend  $\mu$  to  $\mathcal{M}^\wedge$ , we must have that  $\bar{\mu}(E) = \tilde{\mu}^\wedge(E)$  whenever  $E \in \mathcal{M}^\wedge \subseteq \mathcal{M}^*$ . Also, by definition of the saturation of a measure, we have that if  $E \in \mathcal{M}^* - \mathcal{M}^\wedge$ , then  $\tilde{\mu}^\wedge(E) = \infty$ . So, all we need to do left is show that if  $E$  is locally  $\mu^\wedge$ -measurable but not in  $\mathcal{M}^\wedge$ , then  $\bar{\mu}(E) = \mu^*(E) = \infty$ .

Suppose  $E$  is  $\mu^*$ -measurable and  $\bar{\mu}(E) = \mu^*(E) < \infty$ . When we were proving the backwards implication before, we showed that there is a set  $A \in \mathcal{M}$  with  $A \subseteq E$  and  $\mu^*(E) = \mu(A) < \infty$ . Next, when we were proving the forwards implication, we showed that there is a set  $B \in \mathcal{M}$  with  $A \cap E = E \subseteq B$  and  $\mu^*(B - (A \cap E)) = \mu^*(B - E) = 0$ . Then afterwards, we showed that there exists  $C \in \mathcal{M}$  with  $\mu(C) = 0$  and  $B - E \subseteq C$ . Finally, we have that  $B - E \in \mathcal{M}^\wedge$  and in turn that  $E = B - (B - E) \in \mathcal{M}^\wedge$ . ■

As a side note, this shows that you can't indefinitely extend a measure space to larger and larger  $\sigma$ -algebras just by applying the theorem on page 24 of my latex math 240a notes over and over again. After all, the saturation of a complete measure is still complete (by exercise 1.16 in my latex math 240a notes). So, if you complete it again you just get back the same measure space (see page 178 for a proof of this...). Also, it's easy to see that saturating a measure does not add any new locally measurable sets since all the added measurable sets have infinite measure. So, taking a saturation twice back to back is the same as taking it once.

Now let  $X$  be an LCH space and let  $\mu$  be a Radon measure on  $(X, \mathcal{B}_X)$ . Then set:

$$\mu^*(E) := \inf\{\mu(U) : U \supseteq E \text{ with } U \text{ open}\} \text{ for all } E \in \mathcal{P}(X).$$

Recall from the proof of the Riesz Representation theorem in my math 240c notes that  $\mu^*$  is a well-defined outer measure for which every Borel set is  $\mu^*$ -measurable and  $\mu^*|_{\mathcal{B}_X} = \mu$ . Furthermore, if  $\mathcal{M}$  is the collection of  $\mu^*$ -measurable sets and  $\bar{\mu} = \mu^*|_{\mathcal{M}}$ , we have by the definition of  $\mu^*$  that  $\bar{\mu}$  is outer regular on all of  $\mathcal{M}$ . Also,  $\bar{\mu}$  is fully determined by the linear functional  $I(f) := \int f d\mu$ . (since  $I$  uniquely determines  $\mu(U)$  for each open  $U$ ).

Importantly, we can also say that  $\mu^*(E) = \inf\{\mu(B) : B \supseteq E \text{ with } B \in \mathcal{B}_X\}$  for all  $E \in \mathcal{P}(X)$ . This is because (and I will be abusing notation to write this since otherwise it would be really cumbersome) if  $B$  represents any Borel set and  $U$  any open set, then:

$$\mu^*(E) \leq \mu^*\left(\bigcap_{B \supseteq E} B\right) \leq \inf_{B \supseteq E} \mu(B) \leq \inf_{U \supseteq E} \mu(U) = \mu^*(E).$$

Next, we claim that:

$$\inf\{\mu(B) : B \supseteq E \text{ with } B \in \mathcal{B}_X\} = \inf\left\{\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \mu(B_n) : \text{all } B_n \text{ are Borel and } E \subseteq \bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} B_n\right\}$$

The fact that the right side is at most the left side is trivial. Meanwhile, to show the other inequality we can just note that if  $(B_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  is a covering of  $E$  by Borel sets, then by taking differences we can get a sequence of disjoint Borel sets  $(B'_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  covering  $E$  such that  $B'_n \subseteq B_n$  for all  $n$ ;  $B := \bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} B_n$  is a Borel set containing  $E$ ; and:

$$\mu(B) = \sum_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \mu(B'_n) \leq \sum_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \mu(B_n)$$

As a result,  $\mu^*$  is equal to the outer measure induced by treating  $\mu$  as a premeasure on  $(X, \mathcal{B}_X)$ . Combining this with the previous exercise I did, we thus know that  $(X, \mathcal{M}, \bar{\mu})$  is precisely the saturation of the completion of  $(X, \mathcal{B}_X, \mu)$ .

Now returning to Hewitt and Stromberg, here is one more lemma before I reset which variable names I have assigned to what.

Lemma 10.31: For any  $A \subseteq X$ , the following are equivalent:

- (i)  $A$  is  $\mu^*$ -measurable;
- (ii)  $\mu^*(U) \geq \mu^*(U \cap A) + \mu^*(U - A)$  for all open  $U \subseteq X$  such that  $\mu(U) < \infty$ ;
- (iii)  $A \cap U$  is  $\mu^*$ -measurable for all open  $U \subseteq X$  such that  $\mu(U) < \infty$ ;
- (iv)  $A \cap K$  is  $\mu^*$ -measurable for all compact  $K \subseteq X$ .

Proof:

It's trivial that (i) implies (iv).

Next suppose (iv) holds and let  $U$  be an open set such that  $\mu(U) < \infty$ . Then since  $\mu$  is inner regular on all open sets, we know for each  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  that there is a compact set  $F_n \subseteq U$  such that  $\mu(F_n) > \mu(U) - 1/n$ . Letting  $F = \bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} F_n$  we have that  $F \subseteq U$ ;  $F$  is  $\mu^*$ -measurable (since all the  $F_n$  are); and  $\mu(F) \geq \mu(F_n) > \mu(U) - 1/n$  for all  $n$ . It follows that  $\mu(F) = \mu(U)$  and  $\mu(U - F) = 0$ .

One consequence of this is that:

$$\begin{aligned} A \cap U &= A \cap (F \cup (U - F)) = (A \cap F) \cup (A \cap (U - F)) \\ &= (\bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} (A \cap F_n)) \cup (A \cap (U - F)). \end{aligned}$$

And since  $A \cap (U - F) \subseteq U - F$  with  $\mu(U - F) = 0$ , we know by the completeness of  $(X, \mathcal{M}, \bar{\mu})$  that  $A \cap (U - F)$  is in  $\mathcal{M}$ . Also, since we have that all the  $A \cap F_n$  are in  $\mathcal{M}$  by (iv), we know that  $A \cap U$  is a countable union of sets in  $\mathcal{M}$ . This proves (iii).

Now suppose (iii) and let  $U \subseteq X$  be an open set such that  $\mu(U) < \infty$ . Then both  $U$  and  $U \cap A$  are in  $\mathcal{M}$  by (iii). And in turn we also have that  $U - A = U - (U \cap A) \in \mathcal{M}$ . Thus  $\bar{\mu}(U) = \bar{\mu}(U \cap A) + \bar{\mu}(U - A)$  and we've shown (ii).

Finally suppose (ii) and let  $F$  be any subset of  $X$ . If  $\mu^*(F) = \infty$ , then we trivially have that  $\mu^*(F) \geq \mu^*(A \cap F) + \mu^*(A - F)$ . So assume  $\mu^*(F) < \infty$ . Then for any given  $\varepsilon > 0$  we know there is an open set  $U$  such that  $F \subseteq U$  and  $\mu(U) < \mu^*(F) + \varepsilon$ . In turn:

$$\mu^*(F) + \varepsilon > \mu(U) \geq \mu^*(U \cap A) + \mu^*(U - A) \geq \mu^*(F \cap A) + \mu^*(F - A)$$

Taking  $\varepsilon \rightarrow 0$  finishes proving (i). ■

Oh, one more lemma I'll need is that  $\bar{\mu}$  is inner regular on all of its  $\sigma$ -finite sets. (You can prove this identically to how we proved  $\mu$  is inner regular on all of its  $\sigma$ -finite sets [see my math 240c notes]).

---

Theorem 19.30: Let  $X$  be an LCH space and let  $(X, \mathcal{M}, \mu)$  be the saturation of the completion of a positive Borel Radon measure on  $X$ . Then there exists a family  $\mathcal{F}_0$  of subsets of  $X$  with the following properties:

- (i) the sets in  $\mathcal{F}_0$  are compact and have finite measure greater than 0;
- (ii) the sets in  $\mathcal{F}_0$  are pairwise disjoint;
- (iii) if  $F \in \mathcal{F}_0$ ,  $U$  is open, and  $U \cap F \neq \emptyset$ , then  $\mu(U \cap F) > 0$ ;
- (iv) if  $E \in \mathcal{M}$  and  $\mu(E) < \infty$ , then  $\mu(E \cap F) > 0$  for only countably many  $F \in \mathcal{F}_0$ ;
- (v) the set  $D := X - (\bigcup_{F \in \mathcal{F}} F)$  is measurable and locally null (which means that  $\mu(E \cap A) = 0$  for all  $A \in \mathcal{M}$  with  $\mu(A) < \infty$  [see my homework from math 240b for more info about this...]);
- (vi) if  $Y$  is a subset of  $X$  such that  $Y \cap F \in \mathcal{M}$  for all  $F \in \mathcal{F}_0$ , then  $Y \in \mathcal{M}$ .

Proof:

Let  $\mathcal{X}$  be the collection of all families of subsets in  $\mathcal{M}$  which satisfy properties (i), (ii), and (iii). Then firstly note that  $\emptyset \in \mathcal{X}$ . So,  $\mathcal{X}$  is not empty. Also, it's easy to see that if  $\mathcal{X}_0$  is a subset of  $\mathcal{X}$  that is linearly ordered by the subset relation, then  $\mathcal{X}_0$  has an upper bound in  $\mathcal{X}$ . Just set  $\mathcal{F} = \bigcup_{\mathcal{F}'' \in \mathcal{X}_0} \mathcal{F}''$ . Then it's obvious that  $\mathcal{F}$  satisfies properties (i) and (iii) since every  $F \in \mathcal{F}$  is in some  $\mathcal{F}'' \in \mathcal{X}_0 \subseteq \mathcal{X}$ . Also, if  $F_1$  and  $F_2$  are sets in  $\mathcal{F}$ , then we know there exists a collection  $\mathcal{F}'' \in \mathcal{X}_0$  such that both  $F_1, F_2 \in \mathcal{F}''$ . And thus in turn we know that  $F_1 \cap F_2 = \emptyset$ , meaning  $\mathcal{F}$  satisfies property (ii).

It follows by Zorn's lemma that  $\mathcal{X}$  contains a maximal family  $\mathcal{F}_0$ . Our goal now is to show that  $\mathcal{F}_0$  satisfies properties (iv), (v), and (vi).

Suppose  $E \in \mathcal{M}$  and  $\mu(E) < \infty$ . Then for the sake of finding a contradiction, suppose  $E \cap F \neq \emptyset$  for uncountably many  $F \in \mathcal{F}_0$ . Then by the outer regularity of  $\mu$ , we know there exists an open set  $U$  such that  $U \supseteq E$  and  $\mu(U) < \mu(E) + 1 < \infty$ . Then in turn, by property (ii) we have that  $\mu(U) \geq \sum_{F \in \mathcal{F}_0} \mu(U \cap F)$  (because  $U$  is a superset of any finite union of the  $F \cap U$ ). But now since  $U \cap F \supseteq E \cap F \neq \emptyset$  for uncountably many  $F \in \mathcal{F}_0$ , we know by property (iii) that  $\mu(U \cap F) > 0$  for uncountably many  $F \in \mathcal{F}_0$ . But that implies that  $\sum_{F \in \mathcal{F}_0} \mu(U \cap F) = \infty$ , which is a contradiction. Hence, we've proven property (iv).

Next let  $U$  be any open set with  $\mu(U) < \infty$  and let  $\mathcal{F}_1$  be the countable subfamily of  $\mathcal{F}_0$  containing all the  $F$  such that  $\mu(U \cap F) > 0$ . Since all  $F \in \mathcal{F}_1$  are in  $\mathcal{M}$ , we know that  $\bigcup_{F \in \mathcal{F}_1} F \in \mathcal{M}$ . Thus  $\mu(U) = \mu(U \cap \bigcup_{F \in \mathcal{F}_1} F) + \mu(U - \bigcup_{F \in \mathcal{F}_1} F)$ . But by (iii) we have that  $\mathcal{F}_1 = \{F \in \mathcal{F}_0 : U \cap F \neq \emptyset\}$ . Thus, it's clear that  $U \cap \bigcup_{F \in \mathcal{F}_1} F = U \cap \bigcup_{F \in \mathcal{F}_0} F$  and  $U - \bigcup_{F \in \mathcal{F}_1} F = U - \bigcup_{F \in \mathcal{F}_0} F$ . And by the previous lemma, this proves that  $\bigcup_{F \in \mathcal{F}_0} F$  and  $D := X - \bigcup_{F \in \mathcal{F}_0} F$  are in  $\mathcal{M}$ .

Now we still need to show that  $D$  is locally null. So suppose for the sake of contradiction that there exists  $A \in \mathcal{M}$  with  $0 < \mu(A \cap D) < \infty$ . Then since  $\mu$  is inner regular on  $A \cap D$ , there'd be a compact set  $K \subseteq A \cap D$  such that  $0 < \mu(K) < \mu(A \cap D) < \infty$ . Also, if we consider the collection  $\mathcal{U}$  of open sets  $U \subseteq X$  such that  $\mu(U \cap K) = 0$ , then  $K \cap \bigcup_{U \in \mathcal{U}} U$  is measurable on account of  $\bigcup_{U \in \mathcal{U}} U$  being open. We claim  $K \cap \bigcup_{U \in \mathcal{U}} U$  is a null set.

Otherwise, by inner regularity there would exist a compact set  $C \subseteq K \cap \bigcup_{U \in \mathcal{U}} U$  with  $\mu(C) > 0$ . And since  $\mathcal{U}$  is an open cover of  $C$ , we'd have that there is a finite subcover of sets  $U \cap H$ , all with measure zero, covering  $C$ . This is a contradiction.

Setting  $H := K - \bigcup_{U \in \mathcal{U}} U$ , we'd know that  $H$  is compact on account of being a closed subset of  $K$ . Also, we'd know that  $\mu(H) = \mu(K) > 0$ . And it's clear that  $H$  would be disjoint from all the  $F \in \mathcal{F}_0$ . And finally, if  $V$  were any open set such that  $V \cap H \neq \emptyset$  then we'd know that  $V \notin \mathcal{U}$ . But that would mean that  $\mu(V \cap K) > 0$ . And so:

$$\mu(V \cap H) = \mu(V \cap K) - \mu(V \cap (K - \bigcup_{U \in \mathcal{U}} U)) = \mu(V \cap K) - 0 > 0$$

Hence, we've shown that  $\mathcal{F}_0 \cup \{H\}$  is a collection in  $\mathcal{X}$  that is strictly larger than  $\mathcal{F}_0$ . But that contradicts that  $\mathcal{F}_0$  is maximal. Thus, we've proven property (v).

Finally, let  $Y$  be as in the theorem statement and consider any open set  $U \subseteq X$  such that  $\mu(U) < \infty$ . Then:

$$U \cap Y = (U \cap Y \cap D) \cup (U \cap Y \cap \bigcup_{F \in \mathcal{F}_0} F) = (U \cap Y \cap D) \cup \bigcup_{F \in \mathcal{F}_0} (U \cap (Y \cap F))$$

But now we know from before that there is a countable subfamily of  $\mathcal{F}_0$  containing all the  $F$  which intersect  $U$ . Also, since  $D$  is locally null, we know that  $\mu(U \cap D) = 0$  and in turn  $U \cap Y \cap D$  is measurable due to it being a subset of a null set. It follows that  $U \cap Y$  is a countable union of measurable sets. So,  $U \cap Y$  is measurable. By our prior lemma, we thus have that  $Y \in \mathcal{M}$ . This proves (vi). ■

**Side note:** You may note that since  $D$  is locally null and all compact sets have finite measure, we must have that any compact set  $K \subseteq X$  contained in  $D$  has measure zero. By inner regularity, this in turn implies that any open set  $U \subseteq X$  contained in  $D$  has measure zero.

**Corollary 19.31:** Let  $X$  be an LCH space and let  $(X, \mathcal{M}, \mu)$  be the saturation of the completion of a positive Borel Radon measure on  $X$ . Then  $(X, \mathcal{M}, \mu)$  is decomposable.

**Proof:**

Let  $\mathcal{F}_0$  and  $D$  be as in the last theorem. Then set  $\mathcal{F} := \mathcal{F}_0 \cup \{\{x\} : x \in D\}$ . We claim  $\mathcal{F}$  is a decomposition.

- (i) Since  $X$  is Hausdorff, we know that  $\{x\}$  is compact for all  $x \in D$ . Hence, every set in  $\mathcal{F}$  is compact and thus has finite measure.
- (ii) It's clear that all the elements of  $\mathcal{F}$  form a partition of  $X$ .
- (iii) If  $\mu(E) < \infty$  then since  $D$  is locally null, we have that  $\mu(E \cap D) = 0$ . Also, by how we chose  $\mathcal{F}_0$  we know there are only countably many  $F \in \mathcal{F}_0$  with  $F \cap E \neq \emptyset$ . So:
$$\mu(E) = \sum_{F \in \mathcal{F}} \mu(E \cap F).$$
- (iv) This is an immediate consequence of the sixth property that we proved about  $\mathcal{F}_0$ . ■

Corollary 19.32: Another Extension of the Lebesgue-Radon-Nikodym Theorem:

Let  $X$  be an LCH space and let  $(X, \mathcal{M}, \mu)$  be the saturation of the completion of a positive Borel Radon measure on  $X$ . Also let  $\nu$  be any measure on  $(X, \mathcal{M})$  such that  $\nu \ll \mu$ . Then all the conclusions of theorem 19.27 (on page 156 of my journal) hold.

---

**Reflection:**

It is here that Hewitt and Stromberg mostly stop being useful. So, I will give one last quote from them before expositing some more about this topic on my own (also geeze I just noticed that this quote has a typo. It's supposed to be "(19.32)"; not "(19.33)":)

One may well ask if the generality obtained in (19.27) and (19.33) is worth the effort. Many mathematicians believe it is not. But we feel it our duty to show the reader the most general theorems that we can reasonably produce and that he might reasonably need.

I'm not gonna lie, while going down research rabbitholes is really fun, I feel like Folland really oversold the significance of this result. When I went into this rabbithole, I was under the impression from Folland that I'd be proving that if  $\mu$  is an arbitrary Radon measure and  $\nu \ll \mu$ , then  $\nu$  always has the form  $f d\mu$ . But that is not what was proven in theorems 19.27 and 19.32 so I don't know what Folland was yappin about. Considering the lack of specific details that Folland gives, I can't help but suspect that Folland didn't entirely understand what Hewitt and Stromberg actually proved. Although, I don't necessarily blame Folland for that.

Hewitt and Stromberg were difficult for me to understand partly because they had a lot of (in my opinion) very questionable conventions. For example, I tried my best to hide it away as much as possible but Hewitt and Stromberg explicitly treated every measure as the restriction of an outer measure to the  $\sigma$ -algebra of  $\mu^*$ -measurable sets rather than abstracting that away because I guess they always wanted their  $\sigma$ -algebras to be as large as possible. In fact, while I was skimming the book I even saw some other sections where they talked about extending their measures to even larger  $\sigma$ -algebras. Never mind that there are advantages to working on a smaller  $\sigma$ -algebra (see for instance page 55 of my journal: when working on a larger  $\sigma$ -algebra we lose that continuity implies measurability...).

I'll also mention that the choice of math font in their book is awful and I couldn't help but wonder if they knew what kerning is. Anyways I guess my review of their book is that it feels dated and very clunky. Although, maybe I only had a mixed experience because I'm not an intended reader. (cough cough)

Anyways, while getting a milkshake with my apartment-mates, I thought of a few ideas for how to make the preceding theorems actually useful.

---

My first challenge is that I'm primarily working with Borel Radon measures while Hewitt and Stromberg weren't. This leads me to the following result:

Proposition: Suppose  $X$  is an LCH space and let  $\mu$  and  $\nu$  be positive Radon measures on  $(X, \mathcal{B}_X)$  such that  $\nu \ll \mu$ . Then let  $(X, \mathcal{M}_\mu, \bar{\mu})$  be the saturation of the completion of  $(X, \mathcal{B}_x, \mu)$  and let  $(X, \mathcal{M}_\nu, \bar{\nu})$  be the saturation of the completion of  $(X, \mathcal{B}_x, \nu)$ .

- In general  $\mathcal{M}_\mu \neq \mathcal{M}_\nu$ .

Proof:

Let  $X = \mathbb{R}$ . Then set  $\mu$  to be the Lebesgue measure and set  $\nu$  equal to the zero measure (i.e. the measure for which every set is null). Note that we trivially have that  $\nu \ll \mu$ . Also, both are easily seen to be Radon measures.

Since  $\mu$  and  $\nu$  are  $\sigma$ -finite, we know by the exercise on pages 158 and 159 that  $\mathcal{M}_\mu$  and  $\mathcal{M}_\nu$  are just the completions of  $\mathcal{M}$  with respect to  $\mu$  and  $\nu$  respectively. Since  $\nu(X) = 0$ , we have that  $\mathcal{M}_\nu = \mathcal{P}(X)$ . Meanwhile, because of the existence of Vitali sets, we know that  $\mathcal{M}_\mu \neq \mathcal{P}(X)$ . ■.

- We do always have that  $\mathcal{M}_\mu \subseteq \mathcal{M}_\nu$  when  $\mu$  and  $\nu$  are Radon and  $\nu \ll \mu$ .

Proof: (I got this argument from Hewitt and Stromberg 19.33)

Suppose  $A \in \mathcal{M}_\mu$  and let  $F \subseteq X$  be any compact set. Since  $A$  is locally measurable with respect to the completion of  $\mu$ , we know that  $A \cap F$  is in the completion of  $\mathcal{B}_X$  with respect to  $\mu$ . So let  $A \cap F = E \cup N$  where  $E \in \mathcal{B}_X$  and  $N \subseteq N'$  with  $N' \in \mathcal{B}_X$  and  $\mu(N') = 0$ . Then since  $\mu(N') = 0$  implies that  $\nu(N') = 0$ , we know that  $A \cap F$  is in the completion of  $\mathcal{B}_X$  with respect to  $\nu$ . By the lemma on page 161, this proves that  $A \in \mathcal{M}_\nu$ . ■

- We do always have that  $\bar{\nu}|_{\mathcal{M}_\mu} \ll \bar{\mu}$ .

Proof:

Suppose  $A \in \mathcal{M}_\mu$  with  $\bar{\mu}(A) = 0$ . Since  $A$  has finite measure, we know that  $A$  is not merely locally measurable but also that  $A$  is in the completion of  $\mathcal{B}_X$  with respect to  $\mu$ . Hence, there exists a set  $N \in \mathcal{B}_X$  such that  $A \subseteq N$  and  $\mu(N) = 0$ . But now since  $\nu \ll \mu$ , we have that  $\nu(N) = 0$ . In turn,  $\bar{\nu}(A) \leq \nu(N) = 0$ . This proves that  $\bar{\mu}(A) = 0 \implies \bar{\nu}(A) = 0$ . ■

It follows that if  $X$  is an LCH space, then given any two positive Radon measures  $\mu$  and  $\nu$  on  $(X, \mathcal{B}_X)$  with  $\nu \ll \mu$  we can extend  $\mu$  and  $\nu$  to measures  $\bar{\mu}$  and  $\bar{\nu}$  on a common  $\sigma$ -algebra  $\mathcal{M}$  with precisely the following properties:

- $\bar{\mu}$  and  $\bar{\nu}$  are both outer regular on all sets and inner regular on all  $\sigma$ -finite sets;
- $\bar{\mu}$  and  $\bar{\nu}$  are both finite on all compact sets;
- $(X, \mathcal{M}, \bar{\mu})$  is the saturation of the completion of  $(X, \mathcal{B}_X, \mu)$ ;
- $(X, \mathcal{M}, \bar{\mu})$  is decomposable;
- $\bar{\nu} \ll \bar{\mu}$ .

Now using the theorems from Hewitt and Stromberg, I want to show that  $\bar{\nu} = \bar{f}d\bar{\mu}$  for some  $\bar{\mu}$ -measurable function  $\bar{f}$ . As it turns out, when  $\nu$  is  $\sigma$ -finite (which in turn means  $\bar{\nu}$  is  $\sigma$ -finite), this is always possible:

---

**Proposition:** Let  $(X, \mathcal{M})$  be a measurable LCH space and suppose  $\mu$  and  $\nu$  are positive measures on  $(X, \mathcal{M})$  satisfying that  $\nu$  is inner regular on all  $\sigma$ -finite sets; that  $\mu$  is finite on all compact sets; that  $\nu \ll \mu$ ; and that  $(X, \mathcal{M}, \mu)$  is decomposable via the decomposition  $\mathcal{F}$ . If  $\nu$  is  $\sigma$ -finite, then there exists an  $\mathcal{M}$ -measurable function  $f : X \rightarrow [0, \infty)$  which vanishes outside a set on which  $\mu$  is  $\sigma$ -finite such that  $\nu(A) = \int_A f d\mu$  for all  $A \in \mathcal{M}$ . Furthermore, if  $\nu$  is finite, then  $f \in L^1(\mu)$ . And if  $g : X \rightarrow [0, \infty)$  is another function satisfying  $\nu(A) = \int_A g d\mu$  for all  $A \in \mathcal{M}$ , then  $f = g$   $\mu$ -a.e.

**Proof:**

We shall first suppose that  $\nu$  is finite. Then by applying theorem 19.27 on page 156, we know there exists a measurable function  $f : X \rightarrow [0, \infty)$  satisfying that  $\nu(A) = \int_A f d\mu$  whenever  $\mu$  is  $\sigma$ -finite on  $A$ . Furthermore, since  $\mu(F) < \infty$  for all  $F \in \mathcal{F}$ , we thus know that  $\nu(F) = \int_F f d\mu$  for all  $F \in \mathcal{F}$ .

Now recall that  $\sum_{F \in \mathcal{F}} \nu(F)$  is by definition equal to the supremum of all finite sums of the  $\nu(F)$ . Thus, while we cannot currently guarantee strict equality due to the fact that  $\mathcal{F}$  may be uncountable, we can at least say that  $\nu(X) \geq \sum_{F \in \mathcal{F}} \nu(F)$ . And since  $\nu(X) < \infty$ , this proves that there is a countable subset  $\mathcal{F}_1 \subseteq \mathcal{F}$  satisfying that  $\nu(F) = 0$  for all  $F \notin \mathcal{F}_1$ . And clearly  $\nu(X) = \nu(\bigcup_{F \notin \mathcal{F}_1} F) + \sum_{F \in \mathcal{F}_1} \nu(F)$ .

Now we claim  $\nu(\bigcup_{F \notin \mathcal{F}_1} F) = 0$ . After all, if the set weren't null, then we'd have that  $0 < \nu(\bigcup_{F \notin \mathcal{F}_1} F) \leq \nu(X) < \infty$ . It would thus follow by the inner regularity of  $\nu$  that there is a compact set  $K \subseteq \bigcup_{F \notin \mathcal{F}_1} F$  with  $\nu(K) > 0$ . But then we'd have that  $\mu(K) < \infty$ , which means  $\nu(K) = \int_K f d\mu$  and  $\mu(K) = \sum_{F \in \mathcal{F}} \mu(F \cap K)$ .

Now we can't have that  $\mu(K) = 0$  since that contradicts that  $\nu \ll \mu$ . Hence, since  $\mu$  is decomposable there's a nonempty countable family  $\mathcal{F}_2 \subseteq \mathcal{F}$  such that  $\mu(F \cap K) > 0$  for all  $F \in \mathcal{F}_2$  and  $\mu(K) = \sum_{F \in \mathcal{F}_2} \mu(F \cap K)$  (which in turn means  $\mu(\bigcup_{F \notin \mathcal{F}_2} F \cap K) = 0$ ). Also, since  $K$  doesn't intercept any  $F \in \mathcal{F}_1$ , we know that  $\mathcal{F}_1 \cap \mathcal{F}_2 = \emptyset$ . But now note that:

$$0 < \nu(K) = \int_K f d\mu = \sum_{F \in \mathcal{F}_2} \int_{F \cap K} f d\mu = \sum_{F \in \mathcal{F}_2} \nu(F \cap K).$$

This implies that there is some  $F \in \mathcal{F}_2$  such that  $\nu(F) > \nu(F \cap K) > 0$ . But that is a contradiction since we already know that  $\nu(F) = 0$  if  $F \notin \mathcal{F}_1$ . Hence, we have proven that there is a set  $E = \bigcup_{F \in \mathcal{F}_1} F$  which  $\mu$  is  $\sigma$ -finite on such that  $\nu(X) = \nu(E)$ . And in turn, we've now proven that  $\nu = f\chi_E d\mu$ .

And as a side note:  $f\chi_E \in L^1(\mu)$  because  $\int f\chi_E d\mu = \nu(X) < \infty$ .

Next, we consider the case where  $\nu$  is  $\sigma$ -finite. Let  $(X_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  be a partition of  $X$  consisting of finitely measurable sets. Then by identical reasoning as before, we can find for each  $n$  a set  $E_n \subseteq X$  on which  $\mu$  is  $\sigma$ -finite and  $\nu(X_n \cap A) = \int_A f\chi_{E_n} d\mu$  for all  $A \in \mathcal{M}$ . Also, since  $E_n \subseteq X_n$  for all  $n$ , it is clear that they are all disjoint. So,  $E := \bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} E_n$  satisfies that  $\mu$  is  $\sigma$ -finite on  $E$  and  $f\chi_E = \sum_{n \in \mathbb{N}} f\chi_{E_n}$ . Also, it is clear that  $\nu = f\chi_E d\mu$  since:

$$\nu(A) = \sum_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \nu(X_n \cap A) = \sum_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \int_A f\chi_{E_n} d\mu = \int_A f\chi_E d\mu \text{ for all } A \in \mathcal{M}.$$

Finally, we show uniqueness. Suppose  $g : X \rightarrow [0, \infty)$  is another function satisfying that  $\nu = gd\mu$  and let  $B = \{x \in X : f(x)\chi_E(x) \neq g(x)\}$ . Then it's clear that:

$$B = (B \cap E) \cup (B - E).$$

Since  $E$  is  $\sigma$ -finite, we already know from theorem 19.27 that there is a  $\mu$ -null set  $N_1$  with  $B \cap E \subseteq N_1$ . Also,  $B - E = \{x \in X - E : g(x) > 0\}$ . So, if  $\mu(B - E) > 0$ , then we'd have that  $\nu(B - E) = \int_{B-E} g d\mu > 0$ . But that contradicts that  $\nu(X - E) = 0$ . So, we can conclude that  $\mu(B - E) = 0$ . This proves that  $f\chi_E = g$   $\mu$ -a.e. ■

To finish making this useful for our purposes we need to find a  $\mathcal{B}_X$ -measurable function  $f$  such that  $\bar{f} = f$   $\bar{\mu}$ -a.e. That way, for all  $A \in \mathcal{B}_X$  we have that:

$$\int_A f d\mu = \int_A f d\bar{\mu} = \int_A \bar{f} d\bar{\mu} = \bar{\nu}(A) = \nu(A)$$

Fortunately, if we let  $(X, \mathcal{N}, \bar{\mu}|_{\mathcal{N}})$  be the completion of  $(X, \mathcal{B}_X, \mu)$  (meaning  $(X, \mathcal{M}, \bar{\mu})$  is the saturation of  $(X, \mathcal{N}, \bar{\mu}|_{\mathcal{N}})$ ), then we know that  $\bar{f}$  is  $\mathcal{N}$ -measurable.

**Proof:**

We know  $\bar{f}$  vanishes outside a set on which  $\bar{\mu}$  is  $\sigma$ -finite. It follows that if  $a < 0$ , then  $\bar{f}^{-1}((a, \infty)) = X \in \mathcal{N}$ ; and if  $a \geq 0$ , then  $\bar{f}^{-1}((a, \infty))$  is  $\sigma$ -finite. Now we claim that all sets for which  $\bar{\mu}$  is  $\sigma$ -finite are in  $\mathcal{N}$ . After all, if  $\bar{\mu}$  is  $\sigma$ -finite on  $E$ , then we know there is a sequence of sets  $(E_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  whose union is  $E$  and which satisfy that  $\bar{\mu}(E_n) < \infty$  for all  $n$ . Then since all the  $E_n$  have finite measure, we know that  $E_n \in \mathcal{N}$  for all  $n$ . So,  $E$  is also in  $\mathcal{N}$ .

With that, we've shown that  $\bar{f}^{-1}((a, \infty))$  is  $\mathcal{N}$ -measurable for all  $a \in \mathbb{R}$ . This proves that  $\bar{f}$  is  $\mathcal{N}$ -measurable. ■

Now, it is a simple application of the proposition on page 46 of my latex math 240a notes to show there exists a  $\mathcal{B}_X$ -measurable function  $f$  such that  $\bar{f} = f$  a.e. with respect to  $(X, \mathcal{N}, \bar{\mu}|_{\mathcal{N}})$ . And since saturating the latter  $\sigma$ -algebra doesn't add any new null sets, we have that  $f = \bar{f}$   $\bar{\mu}$ -a.e. Thus, we have found a  $\mathcal{B}_X$ -measurable function  $f$  such that  $\nu = f d\mu$ .

One more note I want to make is that if  $g$  is another  $\mathcal{B}_X$ -measurable function such that  $\nu = gd\mu$ , then  $f = g \mu$ -a.e.

**Proof:**

Since  $\bar{f}$  vanishes outside a set on which  $\bar{\mu}$  is  $\sigma$ -finite and  $\bar{f} = f \bar{\mu}$ -a.e., we also know that  $f$  vanishes outside a set on which  $\bar{\mu}$  is  $\sigma$ -finite. If we call that set  $E$ , then we have that  $f = f\chi_E$  everywhere. Also note that since  $E$  is in  $\mathcal{N}$  on account of  $\bar{\mu}$  being  $\sigma$ -finite on it, we can expand  $E$  to a larger set in  $\mathcal{B}_X$  that  $\bar{\mu}$  is still  $\sigma$ -finite on. Hence, we may without loss of generality just say that  $E \in \mathcal{B}_X$ . One final note is that if  $\bar{\mu}$  is  $\sigma$ -finite on  $E$ , then we also know that  $\mu$  is  $\sigma$ -finite on  $E$ . So, we conclude that  $f = f\chi_E$  where  $E \in \mathcal{B}_X$  and  $\mu$  is  $\sigma$ -finite on  $E$ .

Now let  $B := \{x \in X : g(x) \neq f(x)\}$ . Then we know that  $B = (B \cap E) \cup (B - E)$ . Our claim is that both of the latter sets are null with respect to  $\mu$ .

First suppose that  $\mu(B - E) > 0$ . Then since  $B - E = \{x \in X - E : g(x) > 0\}$ , we'd have to have that  $\nu(B - E) = \int_{B-E} gd\mu > 0$ . But that contradicts that  $\nu(B - E) = \int_{B-E} fd\mu = \int_{B-E} 0d\mu = 0$ . So, we conclude that  $\mu(B - E) = 0$ .

Meanwhile, if  $B \cap E$  is not a null set, then because  $\mu$  is  $\sigma$ -finite (and thus also semifinite) on  $E$ , we must be able to pick a set  $C \in \mathcal{B}_X$  such that  $0 < \mu(C) < \infty$  and  $g(x) \neq f(x)$  for all  $x \in C$ . Then in turn we'd have that:

$$\int_C |f(x) - g(x)|d\mu > 0$$

But note that since  $\nu$  is  $\sigma$ -finite, we know there there is a disjoint sequence of sets  $\{C_n\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  such that  $C = \bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} C_n$  and  $\nu(C_n) = \int_{C_n} fd\mu = \int_{C_n} gd\mu < \infty$  for all  $n$ . Also, for each  $n$  we can define  $C_n^+ := \{x \in C_n : f(x) > g(x)\}$  and  $C_n^- := \{x \in C_n : g(x) > f(x)\}$ . And thus:

$$\int_C |f(x) - g(x)|d\mu = \sum_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \int_{C_n^+} (f(x) - g(x))d\mu + \sum_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \int_{C_n^-} (g(x) - f(x))d\mu$$

But now because  $\int_{C_n^\pm} f(x)d\mu = \int_{C_n^\pm} g(x)d\mu = \nu(C_n^\pm)$  where  $\nu(C_n^\pm)$  is finite, we must have that  $\int_C |f(x) - g(x)|d\mu = 0$  as:

$$\int_{C_n^+} (f(x) - g(x))d\mu = 0 = \int_{C_n^-} (g(x) - f(x))d\mu \text{ for all } n.$$

This is a contradiction. So, we've proven that  $\mu(B \cap E) = 0$ . ■

So to sum all my previous work up, we have the following result:

### A Third Extension of the Lebesgue-Radon-Nikodym Theorem:

If  $X$  is an LCH space and  $\mu$  and  $\nu$  are positive Radon measures on  $(X, \mathcal{B}_X)$  such that  $\nu$  is  $\sigma$ -finite and  $\nu \ll \mu$ , then there exists a measurable function  $f : X \rightarrow [0, \infty)$  which vanishes outside of a set where  $\mu$  is  $\sigma$ -finite and which satisfies that  $\nu = f d\mu$ . Furthermore, if  $g$  is another measurable function satisfying that  $\nu = gd\mu$ , then  $f = g \mu$ -a.e.

Also, we can clearly extend this theorem to the case where  $\nu$  is signed by just applying the theorem to the positive and negative variations separately of  $\nu$ . And in order to prove uniqueness in this case we can employ a similar strategy as was shown at the top of page 158.

Going a step further, if  $\nu$  is complex, then we can apply the prior reasoning to the real and imaginary variations of  $\nu$ . Thus, we get the most general result that I will attempt to prove:

#### A Fourth Extension of the Lebesgue-Radon-Nikodym Theorem:

Suppose  $X$  is an LCH space and  $\mu$  is a Radon measure on  $(X, \mathcal{B}_X)$ . If  $\nu$  is a complex or  $\sigma$ -finite signed Radon measure with  $\nu \ll \mu$ , then there exists a measurable function  $f : X \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  (or  $\mathbb{C}$ ) which vanishes outside of a set where  $\mu$  is  $\sigma$ -finite and which satisfies that  $\nu = f d\mu$ . Furthermore, if  $g$  is another measurable function satisfying that  $\nu = g d\mu$ , then  $f = g$   $\mu$ -a.e.

I will note that this is still not as general of a statement as Folland was claiming Hewitt and Stromberg were making. Yet it is enough for a specific claim which Folland makes and I will take notes on tomorrow to be true. Anyways, it's been four days since I started going down this rabbit hole and I need to grade.

---

## 8/30/2025

Let  $X$  be an LCH space. Given any fixed positive Radon measure  $\mu$ , we can isometrically embed  $L^1(\mu)$  into  $M(X)$  as follows:

Define a map  $L^1(\mu) \hookrightarrow M(X)$  such that  $f \mapsto f d\mu$  for all  $f \in L^1(\mu)$ . By the exercise on page 154, we know that  $f d\mu$  is in fact Radon. Also, we know that the image of this map is precisely the subset of  $M(X)$  consisting of all complex measures that are absolutely continuous with respect to  $\mu$  (this works even if  $\mu$  is not Radon by the rabbit hole I went down this past week).

Also, we can easily see that  $\|f d\mu\|_{M(X)} = \|f\|_1$ .

I want to be slightly careful about saying this since I'm not assuming  $\mu$  is  $\sigma$ -finite.

Let  $\nu = f d\mu$ . Now we know from math 240a that there exists a measurable function  $g$  with  $|g| = 1$   $|\nu|$ -a.e. such that  $\nu = g d|\nu|$ . Furthermore, we know from the rabbit hole before that there exists a nonnegative function  $\frac{d|\nu|}{d\mu}$  such that  $d|\nu| = \frac{d|\nu|}{d\mu} d\mu$ . Hence, we have that  $\nu = g \frac{d|\nu|}{d\mu} d\mu$ , and this proves that  $f = g \frac{d|\nu|}{d\mu}$  a.e.. Then in turn we also have that  $|f| = \frac{d|\nu|}{d\mu}$  and  $|\nu| = |f| d\mu$ . This proves that even if  $\mu$  is not  $\sigma$ -finite, we still have that  $\nu = f d\mu \implies |\nu| = |f| d\mu$ .

An important application of the above fact is that if  $m$  is the Lebesgue measure on  $\mathbb{R}^n$ , then we can identify  $L^1(m)$  as a subspace  $M(\mathbb{R}^n)$ . This will be used in my journal later.

Given a net  $\langle \mu_\alpha \rangle_{\alpha \in A}$  and another measure  $\mu$  in  $M(X)$ , we have that  $\mu_\alpha \rightarrow \mu$  in the weak\* topology on  $M(X) = C_0(X)^*$  iff we have that  $\int f d\mu_\alpha \rightarrow \int f d\mu$  for all  $f \in C_0(X)$ . This topology is important enough to be given a second name: the vague topology on  $M(X)$ .

Before covering the next theorem in Folland, I'm gonna do another side quest concerning the Stone-Weierstrass Theorem.

**Exercise 4.67:** Let  $X$  be a noncompact LCH space. If  $\mathcal{A}$  is a closed subalgebra of  $C_0(X, \mathbb{R})$  that separates points, then either  $\mathcal{A} = C_0(X, \mathbb{R})$  or  $\mathcal{A} = \{f \in C_0(X, \mathbb{R}) : f(x_0) = 0\}$  for some  $x_0 \in X$ .

**Proof:**

First suppose there does not exist any  $x_0 \in X$  such that  $f(x_0) = 0$  for all  $f \in \mathcal{A}$ . Then let  $Y$  be the Alexandroff (i.e. one-point) compactification of  $X$  and  $i : C_0(X, \mathbb{R}) \hookrightarrow C(Y, \mathbb{R})$  be the injective map that continuously extends each  $f$  to  $Y$  by setting  $f(\infty) = 0$ . Now  $i(\mathcal{A})$  is a subalgebra of  $C(Y, \mathbb{R})$  that separates points and for which  $x_0 := \infty$  satisfies that  $f(x_0) = 0$  for all  $f \in i(\mathcal{A})$ . So by the Stone Weierstrass theorem we already proved, we know that:

$$\overline{i(\mathcal{A})} = \{f \in C(Y, \mathbb{R}) : f(\infty) = 0\}$$

But now we claim that  $i(\mathcal{A})$  is closed. For suppose  $g \in \overline{i(\mathcal{A})}$  and  $\{f_n\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  is a sequence in  $i(\mathcal{A})$  converging uniformly to  $g$ . Then it's clear that  $f_n|_X \rightarrow g|_X$  uniformly. So  $g|_X \in \mathcal{A}$  since  $\mathcal{A}$  is closed. And in turn  $g \in i(\mathcal{A})$ .

This shows that  $i(\mathcal{A}) = \overline{i(\mathcal{A})} = \{f \in C(Y, \mathbb{R}) : f(\infty) = 0\}$ . It then follows that  $\mathcal{A} = C_0(X, \mathbb{R})$ .

Next suppose there does exist some  $x_0 \in X$  such that  $f(x_0) = 0$  for all  $f \in \mathcal{A}$ . This poses a problem to our previous approach because  $i(\mathcal{A})$  no longer separates points. So to get around this, we first consider the subspace  $X' = X - \{x_0\}$ . Importantly,  $X'$  is still Hausdorff. Also, since  $X'$  is an open subset of  $X$ , we know any  $x \in X'$  has a compact neighborhood  $N \subseteq X'$ . Hence,  $X'$  is locally compact.

Next, let  $j$  be the map restricting the domain of each  $f \in C_0(X, \mathbb{R})$  to  $X'$ . Then note that if  $f(x_0) = 0$ , then  $f|_{X'} \in C_0(X', \mathbb{R})$ . After all, if  $\{x \in X : f(x) > \varepsilon\}$  is compact and entirely contained in  $X'$ , then we also know that  $\{x \in X' : f|_{X'}(x) > \varepsilon\}$  is compact in the subspace topology of  $X'$ . As a result of this, we know that  $j$  is an injective map from  $\{f \in C_0(X, \mathbb{R}) : f(x_0) = 0\}$  into  $C_0(X', \mathbb{R})$ .

Now, it is easily seen that  $j(\mathcal{A})$  is an algebra that separates points and vanishes nowhere. And, it is also seen similarly to earlier that  $j(\mathcal{A})$  is closed. But then by the first case we proved in this exercise, we know that  $j(\mathcal{A}) = C_0(X', \mathbb{R})$ . Hence, it follows that  $\mathcal{A} = \{f \in C_0(X, \mathbb{R}) : f(x_0) = 0\}$ . ■

Now in the next theorem, Folland brought up this exercise because he needs it to prove that  $C_c^1(\mathbb{R})$  is dense in  $C_0(\mathbb{R})$ . However, in my math 240c notes I already proved a stronger statement that  $C_c^\infty(\mathbb{R})$  is dense in  $C_0(\mathbb{R})$ . So was proving this unnecessary? No comment.

**Proposition 7.19:** Suppose  $\mu, \mu_1, \mu_2, \dots \in M(\mathbb{R})$  and let  $F_n(x) = \mu_n((-\infty, x])$  and  $F(x) = \mu((-\infty, x])$ .

- (a) If  $\sup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \|\mu_n\| < \infty$  and  $F_n(x) \rightarrow F(x)$  for every  $x$  at which  $F$  is continuous, then  $\mu_n \rightarrow \mu$  vaguely.

Proof:

By Folland theorem 3.29 (check my paper math 240a notes), we know  $F$  and each of the  $F_n$  are all in NBV. In turn, this means that  $F$  and all the  $F_n$  are continuous except at countably many points. So, our assumed conditions actually guarantee that  $F_n \rightarrow F$  a.e. with respect to the Lebesgue measure.

Now consider any  $f \in C_c^1(\mathbb{R})$ . By applying theorem 3.36 from math 240a, we can say that  $\int f d\mu = - \int f' F dx$  and that  $\int f d\mu_n = - \int f' F_n dx$  for all  $n$ .

Side note: I just realized why theorem 3.36 is a strict generalization of integration by parts as taught in undergrad analysis. If  $f$  is a  $C^1$  function on  $[a, b]$ , then we know  $f$  is absolutely continuous on  $[a, b]$  via the mean value theorem. And it follows then that the measure  $f' dt$  satisfies that  $f(x) - f(a) = \int_{(a,x]} f'(t) dt$  for all  $x \in [a, b]$ .

Next suppose  $f$  is  $C^1$  everywhere,  $f' \in L^1(\mathbb{R})$ , and  $f(-\infty) = 0$ . Then by taking  $a \rightarrow -\infty$  and  $b \rightarrow +\infty$  in the last paragraph, we get that  $f' dt$  is a measure satisfying that  $f(x) = \int_{(-\infty,x]} f' dt$ .

Thus, so long as  $f$  is  $C^1$ ,  $f(-\infty) = 0$ , and  $f' \in L^1$ , we know that  $f' dt$  is the unique borel measure such that  $f(x) = \int_{(-\infty,x]} f' dt$ . And since  $f$  is continuous, we can always apply theorem 3.36 to  $f$  and any other NBV function.

Now if only I had thought about that while I was actually taking math 240. This is why I failed the qual. AAUGH.

But note that  $\|F_n\|_u \leq \|\mu_n\|$  for all  $n$ . So if we set  $C = \|f'\|_u \sup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \|\mu_n\|$ , then we can apply dominated convergence theorem using an upper bound of  $C \chi_{\text{supp}(f')}$  to show that  $-\int f' F_n dx \rightarrow -\int f' F dx$  as  $n \rightarrow \infty$ . Hence,  $\int f d\mu_n \rightarrow \int f d\mu$  as  $n \rightarrow \infty$ .

Consequently, we have shown that  $\int f d\mu_n \rightarrow \int f d\mu$  on a dense subset of  $C_0(\mathbb{R})$ . And so, by proposition 5.17 (see math 240b notes), we know  $\int f d\mu_n \rightarrow \int f d\mu$  for all  $f \in C_0(\mathbb{R})$ . This proves that  $\mu_n \rightarrow \mu$  vaguely. ■

- (b) If  $\mu_n \rightarrow \mu$  vaguely, then  $\sup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \|\mu_n\| < \infty$ . If in addition the  $\mu_n$  are positive, then  $F_n(x) \rightarrow F(x)$  at every  $x$  at which  $F$  is continuous.

Proof:

By the Riesz Representation theorem, we already know that the linear functional  $f \mapsto \int f d\mu_n$  from  $C_0(\mathbb{R})$  to  $\mathbb{C}$  has the operator norm  $\|\mu_n\|$ . Also, since  $\mu_n \rightarrow \mu$  vaguely, we know that  $\sup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} |\int f d\mu_n| < \infty$  for all  $f \in C_0(\mathbb{R})$ . Thus by the uniform boundedness principle, we know that  $\sup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \|\mu_n\| < \infty$ .

Next suppose all the  $\mu_n$  are positive. Then since  $\mu_n \rightarrow \mu$  vaguely, we claim that  $\mu$  is positive.

Note: The following reasoning works on any general LCH space  $X$ .

Write  $\mu = \mu^{(1)} - \mu^{(2)} + i(\mu^{(3)} - \mu^{(4)})$  where the four latter measures are positive Radon measures. Since  $\int f d\mu_n \rightarrow \int f d\mu$  for all  $f \in C_0(X)$  and all the  $\mu_n$  are positive, we know that if  $f$  is nonnegative and real, then  $\int f d\mu \geq 0$ . This is enough to show that  $\mu^{(i)} = 0$  unless  $i = 1$ .

Suppose for the sake of contradiction that  $\mu^{(2)} = \alpha > 0$  on some set  $A \in \mathcal{B}_X$ . Then by restricting our set  $A$  using a Hahn decomposition, we can also say without loss of generality that  $\mu^{(1)}(A) = 0$ . But now pick any  $\varepsilon \in (0, \frac{\alpha}{2})$ . By the outer regularity of  $\mu^{(1)}$  we know there exists an open set  $U \supseteq A$  such that  $\mu^{(1)}(U) < \varepsilon$ . At the same time, by the inner regularity of  $\mu^{(2)}$  we know there exists a compact set  $K \subseteq A$  such that  $\mu^{(2)}(K) > \alpha - \varepsilon$ . And by Urysohn's lemma, we know there is a function  $\phi \in C_c(X, [0, 1])$  such that  $\phi(K) = \{1\}$  and  $\text{supp}(\phi) \subseteq U$ . It now follows that:

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Re}(\int \phi d\mu) &= \int \phi d\mu^{(1)} - \int \phi d\mu^{(2)} \\ &\leq \int \chi_U d\mu^{(1)} - \int \chi_K d\mu^{(2)} < \varepsilon - (\alpha - \varepsilon) < 0.\end{aligned}$$

But that contradicts our earlier statement that  $\int \phi d\mu$  is real and nonnegative if  $\phi$  is real and nonnegative. So, we conclude no such  $A$  exists.

Similar reasoning shows that  $\mu^{(3)}$  and  $\mu^{(4)}$  are zero.

Now given any  $a$  at which  $F$  is continuous, choose any  $\varepsilon > 0$  and  $N$  such that  $-N < a - 2\varepsilon$ . Then letting  $f \in C_c(\mathbb{R})$  be the function that is 1 on  $[-N, a]$ , 0 on  $(-\infty, -N - \varepsilon) \cup (a + \varepsilon, \infty)$ , we have that:

$$\begin{aligned}F_n(a) - F_n(-N) &= \mu_n((-N, a]) \\ &\leq \int f d\mu_n \rightarrow \int f d\mu \leq F(a + \varepsilon) - F(-N - \varepsilon).\end{aligned}$$

And by taking  $N \rightarrow \infty$  we thus get that  $\limsup_{n \rightarrow \infty} F_n(a) \leq F(a + \varepsilon)$ .

Meanwhile, letting  $g \in C_c(\mathbb{R})$  be the function that is 1 on  $[-N + \varepsilon, a - \varepsilon]$ , 0 on  $(-\infty, -N] \cup [a, \infty]$ , and linear in between, we have that:

$$\begin{aligned}F_n(a) - F_n(-N) &= \mu_n((-N, a]) \\ &\geq \int g d\mu_n \rightarrow \int g d\mu \geq F(a - \varepsilon) - F(-N + \varepsilon).\end{aligned}$$

And by taking  $N \rightarrow \infty$  we thus get that  $\liminf_{n \in \infty} F_n(a) \geq F(a - \varepsilon)$ .

Now by taking  $\varepsilon \rightarrow 0$  and using the fact that  $F$  is continuous at  $a$ , we prove that  $F_n(a) \rightarrow F(a)$  as  $n \rightarrow \infty$ . ■

## 9/1/2025

Today I want to clean up my knowledge about product measures by doing some exercises from Folland that I never got around to while I was taking math 240.

**Exercise 2.11:** If  $f : \mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R}^k \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$  satisfies that  $f(x, \cdot)$  is measurable on  $\mathbb{R}^k$  for all  $x \in \mathbb{R}$  and that  $f(\cdot, y)$  is continuous on  $\mathbb{R}$  for all  $y \in \mathbb{R}^k$ , then  $f$  is Borel measurable on  $\mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R}^k$ .

**Proof:**

Let  $n$  be any positive integer and for all  $i \in \mathbb{Z}$ , define  $a_i = i/n$ . Then define a function  $f_n$  on  $\mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R}^k$  by setting for all  $y \in \mathbb{R}^k$  and  $x \in [a_i, a_{i+1}]$ :

$$f_n(x, y) = \frac{f(a_{i+1}, y)(x - a_i) - f(a_i, y)(x - a_{i+1})}{a_{i+1} - a_i}$$

In order to show that each  $f_n$  is well defined, note that if  $x = a_i$  for some  $i \in \mathbb{Z}$ , then:

$$\frac{f(a_i, y)(x - a_{i-1}) - f(a_{i-1}, y)(x - a_i)}{a_i - a_{i-1}} = f(a_i, y) = \frac{f(a_{i+1}, y)(x - a_i) - f(a_i, y)(x - a_{i+1})}{a_{i+1} - a_i}$$

You may note that  $f_n$  is essentially linearly interpolating because the different sets  $\{a_i\} \times \mathbb{R}^k$  of the domain. And as  $n \rightarrow \infty$  we are sampling more often.

We also claim that  $f_n$  is measurable. After all, if  $E \in \mathcal{M}$ , then:

$$f_n^{-1}(E) = \bigcup_{i \in \mathbb{Z}} (f_n^{-1}(E) \cap ([a_i, a_{i+1}] \times \mathbb{R}^k))$$

But now we know that  $f_n$  is measurable on the domain  $[a_i, a_{i+1}] \times \mathbb{R}^k$  since it is equal to a sum of products of measurable functions.  $g(x, y) := f(a_{i+1}, y)$  is measurable as a function from  $\mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R}^k$  because the projection map  $(x, y) \mapsto (a_i, y)$  is a continuous map from  $\mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R}^k$  to  $\mathbb{R}^k$  and we already assumed that  $f(a_i, \cdot)$  is measurable on  $\mathbb{R}^k$ . Similarly, we can show that  $h(x, y) := f(a_i, y)$  is measurable. And since  $(x - a_i)$  and  $(x - a_{i+1})$  are continuous, we also know those parts of the expression for  $f_n$  are measurable. And since  $[a_i, a_{i+1}] \times \mathbb{R}^k$  is in  $\mathcal{B}_{\mathbb{R}} \otimes \mathcal{B}_{\mathbb{R}^k}$  for each  $i$ , we can now conclude  $f_n$  is measurable on its entire domain.

Now in order to show that  $f$  is measurable, we claim that  $f_n \rightarrow f$  pointwise. To prove this, consider any  $x \in \mathbb{R}$  and  $y \in \mathbb{R}^k$  and let  $\varepsilon > 0$ . Since  $f(\cdot, y)$  is continuous, we know that there exists  $\delta > 0$  such that  $|f(x', y) - f(x, y)| < \varepsilon$  for all  $x'$  satisfying that  $|x' - x| < \delta$ . Now suppose  $n$  is large enough so that  $1/n < \delta/3$ . Then we know there exists  $i \in \mathbb{Z}$  such that  $x - \delta < a_i \leq x \leq a_{i+1} < x + \delta$ . And in turn:

$$\begin{aligned} |f_n(x, y) - f(x, y)| &= \left| \frac{f(a_{i+1}, y)(x - a_i) - f(a_i, y)(x - a_{i+1})}{a_{i+1} - a_i} - f(x, y) \right| \\ &= \left| \frac{f(a_{i+1}, y)(x - a_i) - f(a_i, y)(x - a_{i+1})}{a_{i+1} - a_i} - f(x, y) \frac{(x - a_i) - (x - a_{i+1})}{a_{i+1} - a_i} \right| \\ &= \left| \frac{(f(a_{i+1}, y) - f(x, y))(x - a_i)}{a_{i+1} - a_i} - \frac{(f(a_i, y) - f(x, y))(x - a_{i+1})}{a_{i+1} - a_i} \right| \\ &= |f(a_{i+1}, y) - f(x, y)| \left| \frac{(x - a_i)}{a_{i+1} - a_i} \right| + |f(a_i, y) - f(x, y)| \left| \frac{(x - a_{i+1})}{a_{i+1} - a_i} \right| \\ &\leq |f(a_{i+1}, y) - f(x, y)| \cdot 1 + |f(a_i, y) - f(x, y)| \cdot 1 \\ &< \varepsilon + \varepsilon = 2\varepsilon. \blacksquare \end{aligned}$$

As a corollary, if  $f : \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$  is continuous in each variable separately, then  $f$  is measurable.

Proof:

Suppose we already proved that if  $g : \mathbb{R}^{n-1} \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$  is continuous in each variable, then  $g$  is Borel measurable. Then consider  $f$  as a function from  $\mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R}^{n-1}$  to  $\mathbb{C}$ . We know by our assumption that  $f(\cdot, y)$  is continuous for all  $y \in \mathbb{R}^{n-1}$ . Also, we know by our inductive hypothesis that  $f(x, \cdot)$  is measurable for all  $x \in \mathbb{R}$ . So by the reasoning in the last exercise, we have that  $f$  is Borel measurable on  $\mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R}^{n-1}$ .

And since  $\mathcal{B}_{\mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R}^{n-1}} = \mathcal{B}_{\mathbb{R}^n}$  when identifying  $\mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R}^{n-1}$  with  $\mathbb{R}^n$ , we've shown that  $f$  is measurable. ■

I realize I still have not yet properly convinced myself of why  $\mathcal{B}_{\mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R}^{n-1}} \cong \mathcal{B}_{\mathbb{R}^n}$ . So, I'd like to set that and a few other concerns about products of measures straight tomorrow. But for now I need to study for physics.

One more note I'd like to make is that this exercise is significant because we don't generally have that  $f : \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$  being continuous with respect to each variable separately implies that  $f$  is continuous. So essentially this exercise gives a strictly weaker sufficient condition for  $f : \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$  to be Borel measurable than strict continuity. Also, this new condition is way easier to show.

## 9/2/2025

**Exercise 2.45:** Let  $n \geq 3$  and suppose  $(X_j, \mathcal{M}_j, \mu_j)$  is a measure space for  $j = 1, \dots, n$ , and let us identify  $\prod_{j=1}^n X_j$  with  $(\prod_{j=1}^{n-1} X_j) \times X_n$  and  $X_1 \times (\prod_{j=2}^n X_j)$  in the obvious ways.

- We have that  $\bigotimes_{j=1}^n \mathcal{M}_j = (\bigotimes_{j=1}^{n-1} \mathcal{M}_j) \otimes \mathcal{M}_n$ .

Proof:

For  $i = 1, \dots, n$  let  $\pi_i$  be the projection of  $\prod_{j=1}^n X_j$  onto  $X_i$ . Also let  $\pi_{\hat{n}}$  be the projection of  $\prod_{j=1}^n X_j$  onto  $\prod_{j=1}^{n-1} X_j$  and for  $k = 1, \dots, n-1$  let  $\tau_k$  be the projection of  $\prod_{j=1}^{n-1} X_j$  onto  $X_k$ .

We know by definition that  $\bigotimes_{j=1}^n \mathcal{M}_j$  is generated by the collection of sets:

$$A_1 := \{\pi_j^{-1}(E) : j = 1, \dots, n \text{ and } E \in \mathcal{M}_j\}.$$

Meanwhile, by the proposition at the top of page 13 of my latex math 240a notes, since  $\{\tau_k^{-1}(E) : k = 1, \dots, n-1 \text{ and } E \in \mathcal{M}_k\}$  is a base for  $\bigotimes_{j=1}^{n-1} \mathcal{M}_j$ , we have that  $(\bigotimes_{j=1}^{n-1} \mathcal{M}_j) \otimes \mathcal{M}_n$  is generated by the collection of sets:

$$A_2 := \{\pi_{\hat{n}}^{-1}(\tau_k^{-1}(E)) : k = 1, \dots, n-1 \text{ and } E \in \mathcal{M}_k\} \cup \{\pi_n^{-1}(E) : E \in \mathcal{M}_n\}.$$

But now if  $E \in \mathcal{M}_1$ , we know that:

$$\pi_{\hat{n}}^{-1}(\tau_1^{-1}(E)) = \pi_{\hat{n}}^{-1}(E \times X_2 \times \dots \times X_{n-1}) = E \times X_2 \times \dots \times X_{n-1} \times X_n.$$

Repeating this reasoning for all  $2 \leq k \leq n-1$  we can in fact see that  $A_1 = A_2$ . This shows that both of the sigma algebras in the problem are equal.

- By nearly identical reasoning, we have that  $\bigotimes_{j=1}^n \mathcal{M}_j = \mathcal{M}_1 \otimes (\bigotimes_{j=2}^n \mathcal{M}_j)$ . And note that this is enough to show that the  $\otimes$  operation is associative and we get the same result no matter how we use parentheses to group together the  $\mathcal{M}_j$  (see the top of page 113 of my math journal).
- If all the  $\mu_j$  are  $\sigma$ -finite, then  $\mu_1 \times \cdots \times \mu_n = (\mu_1 \times \cdots \times \mu_{n-1}) \times \mu_n$ .

Proof:

If all the  $\mu_j$  are  $\sigma$ -finite, then we know that  $\mu_1 \times \cdots \times \mu_n$  is the unique measure on  $\bigotimes_{j=1}^n \mathcal{M}_j$  satisfying that for any rectangle  $E_1 \times \cdots \times E_n$  where  $E_k \in \mathcal{M}_k$  for all  $k = 1, \dots, n$ :

$$\mu_1 \times \cdots \times \mu_n(E_1 \times \cdots \times E_n) = \mu_1(E_1) \cdots \mu_n(E_n)$$

Meanwhile, we also have that  $\mu_1 \times \cdots \times \mu_{n-1}$  is a measure on  $\bigotimes_{j=1}^{n-1} \mathcal{M}_j$  satisfying that if  $E_k \in \mathcal{M}_k$  for all  $k = 1, \dots, n-1$ , then:

$$\mu_1 \times \cdots \times \mu_{n-1}(E_1 \times \cdots \times E_n) = \mu_1(E_1) \cdots \mu_{n-1}(E_{n-1})$$

Furthermore,  $(\mu_1 \times \cdots \times \mu_{n-1}) \times \mu_n$  is a measure on  $\bigotimes_{j=1}^n$  satisfying that if  $A \in \bigotimes_{j=1}^{n-1} \mathcal{M}_j$  and  $E_n \in \mathcal{M}_n$ , then:

$$((\mu_1 \times \cdots \times \mu_{n-1}) \times \mu_n)(A \times E_n) = \mu_1 \times \cdots \times \mu_{n-1}\mu_n(A) \cdot \mu_n(E_n)$$

So, if we let  $E_k \in \mathcal{M}_k$  for all  $k = 1, \dots, n$ , then we can clearly see that:

$$\begin{aligned} ((\mu_1 \times \cdots \times \mu_{n-1}) \times \mu_n)(E_1 \times \cdots \times E_n) \\ &= \mu_1 \times \cdots \times \mu_{n-1}(E_1 \times \cdots \times E_{n-1}) \cdot \mu_n(E_n) \\ &= \mu_1(E_1) \cdots \mu_{n-1}(E_{n-1})\mu_n(E_n) \end{aligned}$$

This shows that both measures in the problem have the same property which uniquely determines  $\mu_1 \times \cdots \times \mu_n$ . So, both measures must be equal.

- By nearly identical reasoning we have that  $\mu_1 \times \cdots \times \mu_n = \mu_1 \times (\mu_2 \times \cdots \times \mu_n)$  if all the  $\mu_j$  are  $\sigma$ -finite. Then similarly to two bullet points ago, this is enough to show that the  $\times$  operation with respect to  $\sigma$ -finite measures is associative and we get the same result no matter how we use parentheses to group together the  $\mu_j$ .

I said yesterday that  $\mathcal{B}_{\mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R}^{n-1}} = \mathcal{B}_{\mathbb{R}^n}$ . To prove this, first note that by the corollary on page 14 of my latex math 240a notes:

$$\mathcal{B}_{\mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R}^{n-1}} = \mathcal{B}_{\mathbb{R}} \otimes \mathcal{B}_{\mathbb{R}^{n-1}} = \mathcal{B}_{\mathbb{R}} \times (\bigotimes_{j=1}^{n-1} \mathcal{B}_{\mathbb{R}}) \text{ and } \mathcal{B}_{\mathbb{R}^n} = \bigotimes_{j=1}^n \mathcal{B}_{\mathbb{R}}$$

Also, by the last exercise we have that  $\mathcal{B}_{\mathbb{R}} \times (\bigotimes_{j=1}^{n-1} \mathcal{B}_{\mathbb{R}}) = \bigotimes_{j=1}^n \mathcal{B}_{\mathbb{R}}$ . So hopefully this addresses my worry from yesterday.

Next order of business: in my paper math notes for math 240a, I copied down a sentence from Folland stating that the completion of  $(\mathbb{R}^n, \mathcal{B}_{\mathbb{R}^n}, m^n)$  and the completion of  $(\mathbb{R}^n, \bigotimes_{j=1}^n \mathcal{L}, m^n)$  are equal. I want to show that now by proving something slightly more general.

Claim: For each  $j = 1, \dots, n$  let  $(X_j, \mathcal{M}_j, \mu_j)$  be a  $\sigma$ -finite measure space and let  $(X_j, \overline{\mathcal{M}}_j, \overline{\mu}_j)$  be the completion of  $(X_j, \mathcal{M}_j, \mu_j)$ .

- Suppose that  $(X, \mathcal{N}, \nu) = (\prod_{j=1}^n X_j, \bigotimes_{j=1}^n \mathcal{M}_j, \prod_{j=1}^n \mu_j)$  and that  $(X, \mathcal{N}', \nu') = (\prod_{j=1}^n X_j, \bigotimes_{j=1}^n \overline{\mathcal{M}}_j, \prod_{j=1}^n \overline{\mu}_j)$ . Then  $\mathcal{N} \subseteq \mathcal{N}'$  and  $\nu'(A) = \nu(A)$  for all  $A \in \mathcal{N}$ .

**Proof:**

Since  $\mathcal{N}$  is a finite product of  $\sigma$ -algebras, we know that  $\mathcal{N}$  is generated by the collection of sets:

$$A_1 = \{E_1 \times \cdots \times E_n : E_k \in \mathcal{M}_k \text{ for all } k = 1, \dots, n\}$$

Similarly, we know that  $\mathcal{N}'$  is generated by the collection of sets:

$$A_2 = \{E_1 \times \cdots \times E_n : E_k \in \overline{\mathcal{M}}_k \text{ for all } k = 1, \dots, n\}$$

But clearly  $A_1 \subseteq A_2$ . So  $\mathcal{N} \subseteq \mathcal{N}'$ . To prove the other claim, consider the restriction  $\nu'|_{\mathcal{N}}$ . Since all the  $\mu_j$  are  $\sigma$ -finite, we know that  $\nu$  is the unique measure on  $\mathcal{N}$  such that  $\nu(E_1 \times \cdots \times E_n) = \mu_1(E_1) \cdots \mu_n(E_n)$  for all  $E_1 \times \cdots \times E_n \in \mathcal{N}$ . However, we also have that:

$$\mu_1(E_1) \cdots \mu_n(E_n) = \overline{\mu}_1(E_1) \cdots \overline{\mu}_n(E_n) = \nu'(E_1 \times \cdots \times E_n)$$

So,  $\nu = \nu'|_{\mathcal{N}}$ . ■

- Let  $(X, \overline{\mathcal{N}}, \overline{\nu})$  be the completion of  $(X, \mathcal{N}, \nu)$ . Then  $\mathcal{N}' \subseteq \overline{\mathcal{N}}$  and  $\overline{\nu}(A) = \nu'(A)$  for all  $A \in \mathcal{N}'$ .

**Proof:**

To start off, first note that  $\nu'$  is the restriction of the outer measure induced by the function  $\pi(E_1 \times \cdots \times E_n) = \overline{\mu}_1(E_1) \cdots \overline{\mu}_n(E_n)$  for all rectangles  $E_1 \times \cdots \times E_n$  where  $E_k \in \overline{\mathcal{M}}_k$  for all  $k = 1, \dots, n$ .

Technically Folland defined the product measure by taking the outer measure of a premeasure  $\pi$  defined on the collection  $\mathcal{A}$  of all finite disjoint unions of rectangles. However, by just expanding each element of a sequence  $\{A_n\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \subseteq \mathcal{A}$  into an expression of disjoint rectangles, it's obvious how we can find a sequence  $\{B_m\}_{m \in \mathbb{N}}$  consisting only of rectangles such that  $\bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} A_n = \bigcup_{m \in \mathbb{N}} B_m$  and  $\sum_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \pi(A_n) = \sum_{m \in \mathbb{N}} \pi(B_m)$ .

The only reason Folland uses the larger collection  $\mathcal{A}$  is that  $\mathcal{A}$  is an algebra of sets and so by defining a premeasure on  $\mathcal{A}$  we can thus abstract away the outer measure definition and just apply the theorems from chapter 1 of his book. That said, the values that any additive measure takes on  $\mathcal{A}$  are clearly determined entirely by the values that the measure takes on the collection of rectangles.

But now note that if  $E_k \in \overline{\mathcal{M}}_k$ , then we can pick a set  $F_k \in \mathcal{M}_k$  with  $E_k \subseteq F_k$  and  $\mu_k(F_k) = \overline{\mu}_k(F_k) = \overline{\mu}_k(E_k)$ .

Doing this for all  $k$ , we have that for any rectangle  $E = E_1 \times \cdots \times E_n$  with  $E_k \in \overline{\mathcal{M}_k}$  for all  $k$ , there exists a rectangle  $F = F_1 \times \cdots \times F_n$  with  $E_k \subseteq F_k$  and  $F_k \in \mathcal{M}_k$  for all  $k$  and which satisfies that  $\nu'(E) = \nu'(F) = \nu(F)$ .

As a consequence of all of the above reasoning, if  $A \in \mathcal{N}'$  with  $\nu'(A) < \infty$ , then for each  $k \in \mathbb{N}$  we may pick a sequence of rectangles  $\{A_m^{(k)}\}_{m \in \mathbb{N}}$  in  $\mathcal{N}'$  such that  $A \subseteq \bigcup_{m \in \mathbb{N}} A_m^{(k)}$  and  $\sum_{m \in \mathbb{N}} \nu'(A_m^{(k)}) < \nu'(A) + 1/k$ . Next, for all  $k$  and  $n$  we may pick a rectangle  $B_m^{(k)} \in \mathcal{N}$  such that  $A_m^{(k)} \subseteq B_m^{(k)}$  and  $\nu'(B_m^{(k)}) = \nu'(A_m^{(k)})$ . And now, if we set  $B := \bigcap_{k \in \mathbb{N}} (\bigcup_{m \in \mathbb{N}} B_m^{(k)})$ , we will know that  $A \subseteq B$ ,  $B \in \mathcal{N}$ , and  $\nu(B) = \nu'(B) = \nu'(A)$ . Also note that clearly  $\nu'(B - A) = 0$ .

And this at long last leads us to the following construction for any  $A \in \mathcal{N}'$ :

Let  $\{E_i\}_{i \in \mathbb{N}} \subseteq \mathcal{N}$  be a partition of  $X$  consisting of sets with finite measure. Then for each  $i$  we can pick a set  $C_i \in \mathcal{N}$  such that  $C_i \supseteq E_i - A$  and  $\nu'(C_i - (E_i - A)) = 0$ . And in turn, if we let  $B_i := E_i - C_i$ , we will have that  $B_i \in \mathcal{N}$ ,  $B_i \subseteq E_i \cap A$ , and  $\nu'((A \cap E_i) - B_i) = 0$ .

Meanwhile, for each  $i$  we may also pick  $D_i \in \mathcal{N}$  such that  $D_i \supseteq A_i \cap E_i$  and  $\nu'(D_i - (A_i \cap E_i)) = 0$ . Now it's clear that:

$$\nu(D_i - B_i) = \nu'(D_i - (A \cap E_i)) + \nu'((A \cap E_i) - B_i) = 0$$

Finally, set  $B = \bigcup_{i \in \mathbb{N}} B_i$  and  $D = \bigcup_{i \in \mathbb{N}} D_i$ . Then  $B$  and  $D$  are in  $\mathcal{N}$ ,  $B \subseteq A \subseteq D$ , and  $\nu(D - B) = 0$ .

Now  $A = B \cup (A - B)$  where  $B \in \mathcal{N}$  and  $A - B \subseteq D - B$  with  $D - B$  being a  $\nu$ -null set in  $\mathcal{N}$ . From that it's clear that  $A \in \overline{\mathcal{N}}$ . Also, since we have that  $0 \leq \nu'(A - B) \leq \nu'(D - B) = \nu(D - B) = 0$ , we know:

$$\bar{\nu}(A) = \nu(B) = \nu'(B) = \nu'(A). \blacksquare$$

Note from 9/4/2025: Frick I thought of a way cleaner proof for this. I'll write it below.

Suppose  $\pi_k$  is the projection of  $X$  onto  $X_k$  and that  $A \in \overline{\mathcal{M}_k}$ . Then  $A = E \cup F$  where  $E \in \mathcal{M}_k$  and  $F \subseteq N$  where  $N \in \mathcal{M}_k$  and  $\mu_k(N) = 0$ . It now follows that  $\pi_k^{-1}(A) = \pi_k^{-1}(E) \cup \pi_k^{-1}(F)$  where  $\pi_k^{-1}(E) \in \mathcal{N}$  and  $\pi_k^{-1}(F) \subseteq \pi_k^{-1}(N)$  with  $\nu(\pi_k^{-1}(N)) = 0$ . Hence,  $\pi_k^{-1}(A) \in \overline{\mathcal{N}}$ .

Now since the collection  $\mathcal{A} = \{\pi_k^{-1}(A) : k = 1, \dots, n \text{ and } A \in \overline{\mathcal{M}_k}\}$  is a base for  $\mathcal{N}'$  and  $\mathcal{A}$  is a subset of the  $\sigma$ -algebra  $\overline{\mathcal{N}}$ , we must have that  $\mathcal{N}' \subseteq \overline{\mathcal{N}}$ .

Finally, consider that for any  $A \in \mathcal{N}'$ , if we write  $A = E \cup F$  where  $E \in \mathcal{N}$  and  $F \subseteq N$  with  $N \in \mathcal{N}$  and  $\nu(N) = 0$ , then we know that  $\nu'(A - E) = 0$ . Hence,  $\bar{\nu}(A) = \nu(E)$  and  $\nu'(A) = \nu'(E) + \nu'(A - E) = \nu(E) + 0$ . So  $\bar{\nu}(A) = \nu'(A)$ .

---

Now before continuing, we need the following lemmas which I'm shocked I didn't prove during homeworks for math 240a. (To be clear, I thought I had proved this stuff at some point and I've used all of these things in proofs before. But now that I'm looking, I can't actually find a proof written down anywhere in my notes for this stuff.)

Lemma 1: Suppose  $(X, \mathcal{M}, \mu)$  and  $(X, \mathcal{N}, \nu)$  are measure spaces such that  $\mathcal{M} \subseteq \mathcal{N}$  and  $\nu|_{\mathcal{M}} = \mu$ . Then if  $(X, \overline{\mathcal{M}}, \overline{\mu})$  and  $(X, \overline{\mathcal{N}}, \overline{\nu})$  are the completions of  $(X, \mathcal{M}, \mu)$  and  $(X, \mathcal{N}, \nu)$  respectively, we have that  $\overline{\mathcal{M}} \subseteq \overline{\mathcal{N}}$  and  $\overline{\nu}|_{\overline{\mathcal{M}}} = \overline{\mu}$ .

Proof:

Suppose  $A \in \overline{\mathcal{M}}$  and let  $E, F, N$  be sets satisfying that  $A = E \cup F; F \subseteq N; E, N \in \mathcal{M}$ ; and  $\mu(N) = 0$ . Then we also have that  $E, N \in \mathcal{N}$  and that  $\nu(N) = \mu(N) = 0$ . So, it's clear  $A \in \overline{\mathcal{N}}$  and  $\overline{\mu}(A) = \mu(E) = \nu(E) = \overline{\nu}(A)$ .

■

Lemma 2: Suppose  $(X, \mathcal{M}, \mu)$  is a complete measure space and let  $(X, \overline{\mathcal{M}}, \overline{\mu})$  be the completion of  $(X, \mathcal{M}, \mu)$ . Then  $\mathcal{M} = \overline{\mathcal{M}}$  and  $\mu = \overline{\mu}$ .

Proof:

If  $A \in \overline{\mathcal{M}}$ , then there exists sets  $E, F, N$  satisfying that  $A = E \cup F; F \subseteq N; E, N \in \mathcal{M}$ ; and  $\mu(N) = 0$ . But now since  $\mu$  is complete, we know that  $F \in \mathcal{M}$ . So,  $A = E \cup F$  is also in  $\mathcal{M}$ , meaning  $\overline{\mathcal{M}} \subseteq \mathcal{M}$ . And since the other inclusion is obvious, we know that  $\overline{\mathcal{M}} = \mathcal{M}$ . Also, we thus have that  $\overline{\mu} = \overline{\mu}|_{\mathcal{M}} = \mu$ . ■

For the sake of nicer notation in the next corollary, let us refer to a given measure space  $(X, \mathcal{M}, \mu)$  using a single symbol such as  $A$ . Also let  $c(A)$  denote the completion of  $A$ . And if  $B = (Y, \mathcal{N}, \nu)$  is another measure space, let us write  $A \subseteq B$  to mean that  $X = Y$ ,  $\mathcal{M} \subseteq \mathcal{N}$ , and  $\nu|_{\mathcal{M}} = \mu$ .

Theorem: If  $A$  and  $B$  are measures spaces such that  $A \subseteq B \subseteq c(A)$ , then  $c(A) = c(B)$ .

Proof:

We know by lemma 1 that  $A \subseteq B \subseteq c(A)$  implies that  $c(A) \subseteq c(B) \subseteq c(c(A))$ . However, by lemma 2 we know that  $c(c(A)) = c(A)$ . So,  $c(A) \subseteq c(B) \subseteq c(A)$ . This is the same as saying that  $c(A) = c(B)$ . ■

---

Returning to what we were doing before the prior tangent:

- Let  $(X, \overline{\mathcal{N}'}, \overline{\nu'})$  be the completion of  $(X, \mathcal{N}', \nu')$ . Then  $(X, \overline{\mathcal{N}'}, \overline{\nu'}) = (X, \overline{\mathcal{N}}, \overline{\nu})$ .

Proof:

We'll continue using the notation in the theorem I showed right above. Let  $A = (X, \mathcal{N}, \nu)$  and  $B = (X, \mathcal{N}', \nu')$ . Then note that  $c(A) = (X, \overline{\mathcal{N}}, \overline{\nu})$  and  $c(B) = (X, \overline{\mathcal{N}'}, \overline{\nu'})$ .

In the first bullet point of our claim, we showed that  $A \subseteq B$ . And in the second bullet point of our claim, we showed that  $B \subseteq c(A)$ . Thus, by applying our theorem right above, we know that  $c(B) = c(A)$ . ■

As a side note before I clock out today, suppose  $A, B, C$  are  $\sigma$ -finite measure spaces and let us write  $AB$  to denote the product measure space of  $A$  and  $B$ . Then we can use the theorems I covered today to say things like:

$$c(c(AB)C) = c(c(c(AB))c(C)) = c(c(AB)c(C)) = c((AB)C) = c(ABC)$$

You can have more fun playing around with that! The rules of the game are:

- $c(A_1 \cdots A_n) = c(c(A_1) \cdots c(A_n))$ ,
- multiplication is associative (i.e.  $A_1 A_2 A_3 = (A_1 A_2) A_3 = A_1 (A_2 A_3)$ ).

## 9/4/2025

One more thing I want to do before finally moving onto new content is finally prove the reformulation of Fubini's theorem but for complete measures. The theorem statement is in my paper notes but I'll also write it below. Also as a side note: if  $f(x, y)$  is a function from  $X \times Y$  to  $\mathbb{C}$  (or  $\bar{\mathbb{R}}$ ), then Folland denotes  $f_x := f(x, \cdot)$  and  $f^y := f(\cdot, y)$ . Additionally, if  $E \subseteq X \times Y$ , then Folland denotes:

$$E_x := \{y \in Y : (x, y) \in E\} \text{ and } E^y := \{x \in X : (x, y) \in E\}.$$

### Theorem 2.39: (The Fubini-Tonelli Theorem for Complete Measures)

Let  $(X, \mathcal{M}, \mu)$  and  $(Y, \mathcal{N}, \nu)$  be complete  $\sigma$ -finite measure spaces, and let  $(X \times Y, \mathcal{L}, \lambda)$  be the completion of  $(X \times Y, \mathcal{M} \otimes \mathcal{N}, \mu \times \nu)$ . If  $f$  is  $\mathcal{L}$ -measurable and either (a)  $f \geq 0$  or (b)  $f \in L^1(\lambda)$ , then  $f_x$  is  $\mathcal{N}$ -measurable for a.e.  $x$  and  $f^y$  is  $\mathcal{M}$ -measurable for a.e.  $y$ . Also, in the case that (b) is true,  $f_x$  and  $f^y$  are integrable for a.e.  $x$  and a.e.  $y$ .

Moreover,  $x \mapsto \int f_x d\nu$  and  $y \mapsto \int f^y d\mu$  are measurable. And in the case that (b) is true they are also integrable.

And finally, in the case of either (a) or (b), we have that:

$$\int f d\lambda = \iint f(x, y) d\mu(x) d\nu(y) = \iint f(x, y) d\nu(y) d\mu(x)$$

### **Exercise 2.49:** Prove the above theorem.

Lemma 1: If  $E \in \mathcal{M} \times \mathcal{N}$  and  $\mu \times \nu(E) = 0$ , then  $\nu(E_x) = \mu(E^y) = 0$  for a.e.  $x$  and a.e.  $y$ .

Proof:

Consider the function  $f(x, y) = \chi_E(x, y)$ . By the Fubini-Tonelli theorem I already proved in my math 240a notes, we know that:

$$0 = \mu \times \nu(E) = \int f d(\mu \times \nu) = \int (\int f_x d\nu(y)) d\mu(x) = \int (\int f^y d\mu(x)) d\nu(y)$$

So,  $\int f_x d\nu(y) = \nu(E_x) = 0$  for a.e.  $x$  and  $\int f^y d\mu(x) = \mu(E^y) = 0$  for a.e.  $y$ .

Lemma 2: If  $f$  is  $\mathcal{L}$ -measurable and  $f = 0$   $\lambda$ -a.e., then  $f_x$  and  $f^y$  are integrable for a.e.  $x$  and a.e.  $y$ , and  $\int f_x d\nu = \int f^y d\mu = 0$  for a.e.  $x$  and a.e.  $y$ .

Proof:

Let  $A = \{(x, y) \in X \times Y : f(x, y) \neq 0\}$ . Then since  $(X \times Y, \mathcal{L}, \lambda)$  is the completion of  $(X \times Y, \mathcal{M} \otimes \mathcal{N}, \mu \times \nu)$ , we know there exists a set  $E \in \mathcal{M} \otimes \mathcal{N}$  such that  $\mu \times \nu(E) = 0$  and  $A \subseteq E$ .

By our last lemma,  $\nu(E_x) = 0$  for a.e.  $x$  and  $\mu(E^y) = 0$  for a.e.  $y$ . Also,  $f_x = \chi_{E_x}$  on  $(E_x)^C$  and  $f^y = \chi_{E^y}$  on  $(E^y)^C$ . Hence for a.e.  $y$  and a.e.  $x$  respectively, we have that  $f_x = \chi_{E_x}$   $\nu$ -a.e. and  $f^y = \chi_{E^y}$   $\mu$ -a.e. Because  $\mu$  and  $\nu$  are complete, we can in turn conclude by exercise 2.10 in my latex math 240a notes that  $f_x$  is  $\nu$ -measurable and  $f^y$  is  $\mu$ -measurable for a.e.  $x$  and a.e.  $y$  respectively.

Also, since  $|f_x| = \chi_{E_x}$  on  $(E_x)^C$  and  $|f^y| = \chi_{E^y}$  on  $(E^y)^C$ , and both  $|f_x|$  and  $|f^y|$  are measurable, we know for a.e.  $x$  that  $\int |f_x| d\nu(y) = \int \chi_{E_x} d\nu(y) = \nu(E_x) = 0$ . And similarly for a.e.  $y$  we know that  $\int |f^y| d\mu(x) = \int \chi_{E^y} d\mu(x) = \mu(E^y) = 0$ . Hence, we know that  $f_x$  and  $f^y$  are integrable for a.e.  $x$  and a.e.  $y$ , and that  $\int f_x d\nu(y) = 0$  and  $\int f^y d\mu(x) = 0$  for a.e.  $x$  and a.e.  $y$ .

Now we get to the main part of the proof of our theorem. Let  $f$  be any  $\mathcal{L}$ -measurable function. Then from the proposition on page 46 of my latex math 240a notes, we know that there exists a function  $g$  that is  $(\mathcal{M} \otimes \mathcal{N})$ -measurable such that  $f = g$   $\lambda$ -a.e. So, consider the identity  $f = (f - g) + g$ .

We have that  $f - g = 0$   $\lambda$ -a.e. So by lemma 2, we know for a.e.  $x$  that  $(f - g)_x$  is  $\nu$ -measurable with  $\int (f - g)_x d\nu = 0$ . And similarly, we know for a.e.  $y$  that  $(f - g)^y$  is  $\mu$ -measurable with  $\int (f - g)^y d\mu = 0$ .

Next, if  $f \geq 0$  then we can without loss of generality take  $g \geq 0$ . And then by the Fubini-Tonelli theorem for noncompleted product measures, we know that  $g_x$  is  $\nu$ -measurable for a.e.  $x$ ;  $g^y$  is  $\mu$ -measurable for a.e.  $y$ ;  $\int g_x d\nu$  and  $\int g^y d\mu$  are measurable and nonnegative; and  $\int g d(\mu \times \nu) = \iint g_x d\nu d\mu = \iint g^y d\mu d\nu$ .

It then follows that  $f_x = (f - g)_x + g_x$  is  $\nu$ -measurable for a.e.  $x$ ; that  $f^y = (f - g)^y + g^y$  is  $\mu$ -measurable for a.e.  $y$ ; and that  $\int f_x d\nu = \int (f - g)_x d\nu + \int g_x d\nu$  and  $\int f^y d\mu = \int (f - g)^y d\mu + \int g^y d\mu$  are measurable.

Additionally, note that  $\int f d\lambda = \int g d\lambda = \int g d(\mu \times \nu)$  since  $f = g$   $\lambda$ -a.e. And on the other hand we have that:

- $$\begin{aligned} \iint f_x d\nu d\mu &= \iint (f - g)_x + g_x d\nu d\mu = \int (\int (f - g)_x d\nu) d\mu \\ &= \int 0 + (\int g_x d\nu) d\mu \\ &= \iint g_x d\nu d\mu = \int g d(\mu \times \nu) \end{aligned}$$
- $$\begin{aligned} \iint f^y d\mu d\nu &= \iint (f - g)^y + g^y d\mu d\nu = \int (\int (f - g)^y d\mu) d\nu \\ &= \int 0 + (\int g^y d\mu) d\nu \\ &= \iint g^y d\mu d\nu = \int g d(\mu \times \nu) \end{aligned}$$

This proves the theorem for when  $f \geq 0$ .

The case where  $f \in L^1(\lambda)$  is really similar and I'm bored. So I'm going to end the proof here. ■

Something I want to add before moving on is that we can easily extend the Fubini-Tonelli theorem to products of more than two measures by applying the previous things we proved about product measures in the past three days.

For example, if  $(X_j, \mathcal{M}_j, \mu_j)$  is a  $\sigma$ -finite measure space for each  $j = 1, 2, 3$ , then by considering  $\mu_1 \times \mu_2 \times \mu_3 = (\mu_1 \times \mu_2) \times \mu_3$  we can say that:

$$\int f d(\mu_1 \times \mu_2 \times \mu_3) = \iint f d(\mu_1 \times \mu_2) d\mu_3 = \iint f d\mu_3 d(\mu_1 \times \mu_2).$$

Also, going further we have that:

- $\int f d(\mu_1 \times \mu_2) = \iint f d\mu_1 d\mu_2 = \iint f d\mu_2 d\mu_1$
- $\int (\int f d\mu_3) d(\mu_1 \times \mu_2) = \iint (\int f d\mu_3) d\mu_1 d\mu_2 = \iint (\int f d\mu_3) d\mu_2 d\mu_1$

Hence we have already shown that:

$$\begin{aligned} \int f d(\mu_1 \times \mu_2 \times \mu_3) &= \iiint f d\mu_1 d\mu_2 d\mu_3 = \iiii f d\mu_2 d\mu_1 d\mu_3 \\ &= \iiii f d\mu_3 d\mu_1 d\mu_2 = \iiii f d\mu_3 d\mu_2 d\mu_1 \end{aligned}$$

Meanwhile, if we identify  $\mu_1 \times \mu_2 \times \mu_3$  with  $\mu_1 \times (\mu_2 \times \mu_3)$ , we can show that:

$$\int f d(\mu_1 \times \mu_2 \times \mu_3) = \iiii f d\mu_1 d\mu_3 d\mu_2 = \iiii f d\mu_2 d\mu_3 d\mu_1.$$


---

At long last I shall start making progress in Folland again.

### Products of Radon Measures:

Let  $X$  and  $Y$  be LCH spaces and let  $\pi_X$  and  $\pi_Y$  denote the projections of  $X \times Y$  onto  $X$  and  $Y$  respectively. I will note the following exercise I did for my math 240b homework:

#### Exercise 4.59: The product of finitely many locally compact spaces is locally compact.

**Lemma 1:** If  $E_\alpha \subseteq X_\alpha$  for all  $\alpha \in A$ , then the product of the relative topologies of  $E_\alpha$  on  $\prod_{\alpha \in A} E_\alpha$  (denoted  $\mathcal{T}$ ) is equal to the relative topology of  $\prod_{\alpha \in A} E_\alpha$  induced by the product topology on  $\prod_{\alpha \in A} X_\alpha$  (denoted  $\mathcal{T}'$ ).

( $\implies$ )

Suppose  $V \in \mathcal{T}$  and  $x \in V$ . Then there are sets  $V_\alpha$  all open relative to  $E_\alpha$  with all but finitely many  $V_\alpha$  equal to  $E_\alpha$  and  $x \in \prod_{\alpha \in A} V_\alpha \subseteq V$ . Now if  $V_\alpha = E_\alpha$ , set  $V'_\alpha = X_\alpha$ . Otherwise, let  $V'_\alpha$  just be any open set in  $X_\alpha$  such that  $V_\alpha = V'_\alpha \cap E_\alpha$ . That way,  $U' := \prod_{\alpha \in A} V'_\alpha$  is open in  $\prod_{\alpha \in A} X_\alpha$ . And finally,  $U := U' \cap \prod_{\alpha \in A} E_\alpha \in \mathcal{T}'$  with  $x \in U \subseteq V$ . This proves that  $V$  is a union of sets in  $\mathcal{T}'$ .

( $\impliedby$ )

Suppose  $U \in \mathcal{T}'$  and  $x \in U$ . Then there exists  $U'$  in  $\prod_{\alpha \in A} X_\alpha$  which is open and satisfies that  $U = U' \cap \prod_{\alpha \in A} E_\alpha$ . Next, for all  $\alpha \in A$  there are open sets  $V'_\alpha$  with all but finitely many  $V'_\alpha$  equal to  $X_\alpha$  and  $x \in \prod_{\alpha \in A} V'_\alpha \subseteq U'$ . Finally, for all  $\alpha$  set  $V_\alpha = V'_\alpha \cap E_\alpha$ . Then all  $V_\alpha$  are open in  $E_\alpha$  relative to  $X_\alpha$  and all but finitely many  $V_\alpha$  are equal to  $E_\alpha$ . Also  $x \in V := \prod_{\alpha \in A} V_\alpha$ . So  $V \in \mathcal{T}$  and  $x \in V \subseteq U$ . This proves that  $U$  is a union of sets in  $\mathcal{T}$ .

As a corollary to the above lemma and because of Tychonoff's theorem, if  $N_\alpha \subseteq X_\alpha$  is compact for all  $\alpha \in A$ , then  $\prod_{\alpha \in A} N_\alpha$  is compact in  $\prod_{\alpha \in A} X_\alpha$ .

Now we finally use the fact  $A$  is finite. Note that because  $A$  is finite, if  $x \in \prod_{\alpha \in A} X_\alpha$  and we are given the neighborhoods  $N_\alpha$  of  $\pi_\alpha(x)$  for all  $\alpha \in A$ , then  $\prod_{\alpha \in A} N_\alpha$  is a neighborhood of  $x$ . Therefore, to get a compact neighborhood of  $x \in \prod_{\alpha \in A} X_\alpha$ , just take a product of compact neighborhoods of  $\pi_\alpha(x)$  for each  $\alpha \in A$ .

Also, we know from proposition 4.10 in my math 240b notes that arbitrary products of Hausdorff spaces are Hausdorff. Hence, putting the above exercise and that proposition together, we know that a finite topological product of LCH spaces is an LCH space.

### Theorem 7.20:

(a)  $\mathcal{B}_X \otimes \mathcal{B}_Y \subseteq \mathcal{B}_{X \times Y}$ .

Proof:

This is just an obvious generalization of the proposition at the bottom of page 13 of my latex math 240a notes.

(b) If  $X$  and  $Y$  are second countable, then  $\mathcal{B}_X \otimes \mathcal{B}_Y = \mathcal{B}_{X \times Y}$ .

Proof:

It suffices to show that  $\mathcal{B}_{X \times Y} \subseteq \mathcal{B}_X \times \mathcal{B}_Y$ . To do this, let  $\mathcal{B}_x$  be a countable basis for  $X$  and  $\mathcal{B}_y$  be a countable basis for  $Y$ . Then  $\mathcal{B} = \{B_x \times B_y : B_x \in \mathcal{B}_x \text{ and } B_y \in \mathcal{B}_y\}$  is a countable basis for the product topology on  $X \times Y$ .

It's clear that  $\mathcal{B}$  is countable and contains only open sets. Meanwhile, in order to prove that  $\mathcal{B}$  is a basis, suppose  $(x, y) \in U \subseteq X \times Y$  where  $U$  is open. Then we know there is a set  $V_1 \times V_2 \subseteq U$  such that  $V_1$  is open in  $X$ ;  $V_2$  is open in  $Y$ ; and  $x \in V_1$  and  $y \in V_2$ . Next, there are sets  $B_1 \in \mathcal{B}_x$  and  $B_2 \in \mathcal{B}_y$  such that  $x \in B_1 \subseteq V_1$  and  $y \in B_2 \subseteq V_2$ . Now it's clear that  $B_1 \times B_2 \in \mathcal{B}$  and  $(x, y) \in B_1 \times B_2 \subseteq V_1 \times V_2 \subseteq U$ .

Now since every open set in  $X \times Y$  is a countable union of sets in  $\mathcal{B}$ , we know that  $\mathcal{T} \subseteq \mathcal{M}(\mathcal{B})$  where  $\mathcal{T}$  is the topology on  $X \times Y$ . It follows that  $\mathcal{B}_{X \times Y} \subseteq \mathcal{M}(\mathcal{B})$ . But at the same time note that  $\mathcal{B}$  is a subset of the entire collection of products of open sets, and we know by the proposition at the top of page 13 of my latex math 240a notes that the latter collection generates  $\mathcal{B}_X \otimes \mathcal{B}_Y$ . So,  $\mathcal{B}_{X \times Y} \subseteq \mathcal{M}(\mathcal{B}) \subseteq \mathcal{B}_X \times \mathcal{B}_Y$ . ■

(c) If  $X$  and  $Y$  are second countable and  $\mu$  and  $\nu$  are Radon measures on  $X$  and  $Y$ , then  $\mu \times \nu$  is a Radon measure on  $X \times Y$ .

Proof:

Since we showed in part (b) that  $\mu \times \nu$  is a Borel measure on  $X \times Y$  and that  $X \times Y$  is second countable, we know by Folland theorem 7.8 (see my math 240c notes) that it suffices to show that  $\mu \times \nu$  is finite on any compact subset  $K$  of  $X \times Y$  in order to show that  $\mu \times \nu$  is regular and thus Radon. But fortunately since  $\pi_X$  and  $\pi_Y$  are continuous, we know that  $\pi_X(K)$  and  $\pi_Y(K)$  are compact subsets in  $X$  and  $Y$  respectively. And since both  $\mu$  and  $\nu$  are Radon, we know that  $\mu(\pi_X(K)) < \infty$  and  $\nu(\pi_Y(K)) < \infty$ . Also,  $K \subseteq \pi_1(K) \times \pi_2(K)$ . So:

$$(\mu \times \nu)(K) \leq (\mu \times \nu)(\pi_1(K) \times \pi_2(K)) = \mu(\pi_1(K))\nu(\pi_2(K)) < \infty. ■$$

Given functions  $g : X \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$  and  $h : Y \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$ , we define  $g \otimes h(x, y) := g(x)h(y)$ .

Proposition 7.21: Let  $\mathcal{P}$  be the vector space spanned by the functions  $g \otimes h$  with  $g \in C_c(X)$  and  $h \in C_c(Y)$ . Then  $\mathcal{P}$  is dense in  $C_c(X \times Y)$  in the uniform norm. More precisely, given  $f \in C_c(X \times Y)$ ,  $\varepsilon > 0$ , and precompact open sets  $U \subseteq X$  and  $V \subseteq Y$  containing  $\pi_X(\text{supp}(f))$  and  $\pi_Y(\text{supp}(f))$ , there exists  $F \in \mathcal{P}$  such that  $\|F - f\|_u < \varepsilon$  and  $\text{supp}(F) \subseteq U \times V$ .

**Proof:**

$\overline{U} \times \overline{V}$  is a compact Hausdorff space. Also, we clearly have that the linear span  $\mathcal{A}$  of  $\{g \otimes h : g \in C(\overline{U}) \text{ and } h \in C(\overline{V})\}$  is a subalgebra of  $C(\overline{U} \times \overline{V})$  which contains all the constant functions and is closed under complex conjugation. We can also see that  $\mathcal{A}$  separates points as follows:

Suppose  $(x_1, y_1)$  and  $(x_2, y_2)$  be distinct points in  $\overline{U} \times \overline{V}$ . Then we know that either  $x_1 \neq x_2$  or  $y_1 \neq y_2$ . I'll focus on the case that  $x_1 \neq x_2$  since the other case is basically identical. We know that  $\overline{U}$  is normal (since all compact Hausdorff spaces are normal). So, by Urysohn's lemma there exists a function  $g \in C(\overline{U})$  such that  $g(x_1) = 1$  and  $g(x_2) = 0$ . And now if we just set  $h(y) = 1 \in C(\overline{V})$ , we have that  $g \otimes h \in C(\overline{U} \times \overline{V})$  with  $g \otimes h(x_1, y_1) = 1$  and  $g \otimes h(x_2, y_2) = 0$ .

Thus by the Stone-Weierstrass theorem, we know that  $\mathcal{A}$  is dense in  $C(\overline{U} \times \overline{V})$ . In particular, this means that there is an element  $G \in \mathcal{A}$  with  $\sup_{(x,y) \in \overline{U} \times \overline{V}} |G - f| < \varepsilon$ .

Meanwhile, by Urysohn's lemma we know there exists functions  $\phi \in C_c(U, [0, 1])$  and  $\psi \in C_c(V, [0, 1])$  such that  $\phi = 1$  on  $\pi_X(\text{supp}(f))$  and  $\psi = 1$  on  $\pi_Y(\text{supp}(f))$ . Thus if we define  $F = (\phi \otimes \psi)G$  on  $\overline{U} \times \overline{V}$  and  $F = 0$  elsewhere, we have that  $F \in \mathcal{P}$ ,  $\|F - f\|_u < \varepsilon$ , and  $\text{supp}(F) \subseteq U \times V$ . ■

Proposition 7.22: Every  $f \in C_c(X, Y)$  is  $(\mathcal{B}_X \otimes \mathcal{B}_Y)$ -measurable. Moreover, if  $\mu$  and  $\nu$  are Radon measures on  $X$  and  $Y$ , then  $C_c(X \times Y) \subseteq L^1(\mu \times \nu)$  and:

$$\int f d(\mu \times \nu) = \iint f d\mu d\nu = \iint f d\nu d\mu \text{ for all } f \in C_c(X \times Y).$$

**Proof:**

If  $g \in C_c(X)$  and  $h \in C_c(Y)$ , then  $g \otimes h = (g \circ \pi_X)(h \circ \pi_Y)$  is  $(\mathcal{B}_X \otimes \mathcal{B}_Y)$ -measurable. Hence since products, sums, and pointwise limits of measurable function are measurable, we know by the last proposition that every  $f \in C_c(X, Y)$  is  $(\mathcal{B}_X, \mathcal{B}_Y)$ -measurable.

Also, every  $f \in C_c(X, Y)$  is bounded and supported in a set of finite  $(\mu \times \nu)$ -measure.

Specifically consider the set  $K := \pi_X(\text{supp}(f)) \times \pi_Y(\text{supp}(f)) \in X \times Y$ . Then  $\text{supp}(f) \subseteq K$ ,  $K$  is compact, and  $\mu \times \nu(K) = \mu(\pi_X(\text{supp}(f)))\nu(\pi_Y(\text{supp}(f)))$ . Also, the latter expression is finite since  $\pi_X(\text{supp}(f))$  and  $\pi_Y(\text{supp}(f))$  are compact and  $\mu$  and  $\nu$  are Radon.

This proves that every  $f \in C_c(X, Y)$  is also in  $L^1(\mu \times \nu)$ . Finally, even if  $\mu$  and  $\nu$  are not  $\sigma$ -finite, we can still show that Fubini's theorem holds. Specifically, consider letting  $U$  and  $V$  be precompact open sets in  $X$  and  $Y$  respectively such that  $\pi_X^{-1}(\text{supp}(f)) \subseteq U$  and  $\pi_Y^{-1}(\text{supp}(f)) \subseteq V$ . Then set  $\mu'(E) := \mu(E \cap U)$  and  $\nu'(E) := \nu(E \cap V)$ .

Now it's clear that:

- $\int f d\mu' = \int f \chi_U d\mu = \int f d\mu,$
- $\int (\int f d\mu') d\nu' = \int (\int f d\mu) d\nu' = \int (\int f d\mu) \chi_V d\nu = \int (\int f d\mu) d\nu,$
- $\int f d\nu' = \int f \chi_V d\nu = \int f d\nu,$
- $\int (\int f d\nu') d\mu' = \int (\int f d\nu) d\mu' = \int (\int f d\nu) \chi_U d\mu = \int (\int f d\nu) d\mu.$

Also, we can see as follows that  $\int f d(\mu \times \nu) = \int f d(\mu' \times \nu')$ ...

Note that if  $g \in L^1(\mu)$  and  $h \in L^1(\nu)$ , then we automatically have that  $g \in L^1(\mu')$ ,  $h \in L^1(\nu')$ ,  $\int g d\mu' = \int g \chi_U d\mu$ , and  $\int h d\nu' = \int h \chi_V d\nu$ . Additionally, by applying exercise 2.51 from my math 240a homework, we know that:

$$\begin{aligned} \int (g\chi_U) \otimes (h\chi_V) d(\mu \times \nu) &= (\int g\chi_U d\mu)(\int h\chi_V d\nu) \\ &= (\int g d\mu')(\int h d\nu') = \int (g \otimes h) d(\mu' \times \nu'). \end{aligned}$$

It then follows that if  $\mathcal{P}$  is as in the last proposition,  $F \in \mathcal{P}$ , and  $\text{supp}(F) \subseteq U \times V$ , then we know that  $\int F d(\mu' \times \nu') = \int F d(\mu \times \nu)$ . However, we also showed in the last proposition that we can find a sequence  $(F_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  of such functions such that  $F_n \rightarrow f$  uniformly. Since  $\mu \times \nu(U \times V) = \mu' \times \nu'(U \times V) < \infty$ , we can thus conclude via the dominated convergence theorem (using an upper bound of  $f + \chi_{U \times V}$ ) that:

$$\int f d(\mu \times \nu) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \int F_n d(\mu \times \nu) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \int F_n d(\mu' \times \nu') = \int f d(\mu' \times \nu')$$

A consequence of this is that since  $f \in L^1(\mu \times \nu)$ , we now know that  $f \in L^1(\mu' \times \nu')$ . In turn, since both  $\mu'$  and  $\nu'$  are finite measures, we can apply the Fubini-Tonelli theorem to see that  $\int f d(\mu' \times \nu') = \iint f d\mu' d\nu' = \iint f d\nu' d\mu'$ . And now we're done since we already showed earlier that  $\int f d(\mu' \times \nu') = \int f d(\mu \times \nu)$ ,  $\iint f d\mu' d\nu' = \iint f d\mu d\nu$ , and  $\iint f d\nu' d\mu' = \iint f d\nu d\mu$ . ■

The significance of the last proposition is that we now know that if  $\mu$  and  $\nu$  are positive Radon measures on  $X$  and  $Y$  respectively, then  $I(f) = \int f d(\mu \times \nu)$  is a well-defined positive linear functional from  $C_c(X \times Y)$  to  $\mathbb{C}$ . Hence, there exists a unique well-defined positive Radon measure (which we denote  $\mu \widehat{\times} \nu$ ) on  $\mathcal{B}_{X \times Y}$  such that  $\int f d(\mu \widehat{\times} \nu) = \int f d(\mu \times \nu)$  for all  $f \in C_c(X \times Y)$ . We call  $\mu \widehat{\times} \nu$  the Radon product of  $\mu$  and  $\nu$ .

I'm going to stop taking notes on this section of Folland for the time being cause I don't think Radon products will be necessary for anything I want to study in Folland for a while. Next time, I will be studying some Fourier analysis from Folland. Also, I'm going to finally add in-pdf hyperlinks to this document.

## 9/7/2025

Let  $M(\mathbb{R}^n)$  be the space of complex Borel Radon measures on  $\mathbb{R}^n$ . Then given any  $\mu, \nu \in M(\mathbb{R}^n)$ , we define  $\mu \times \nu \in M(\mathbb{R}^n \times \mathbb{R}^n)$  by:

$$d(\mu \times \nu)(x, y) := \frac{d\mu}{d|\mu|}(x) \frac{d\nu}{d|\nu|}(y) d(|\mu| \times |\nu|)(x, y)$$

It's clear that  $\mu \times \nu$  is a well-defined Radon measure on  $M(\mathbb{R}^n \times \mathbb{R}^n)$  by [proposition 7.16](#), [theorem 7.20\(c\)](#), and the [corollary to exercise 7.8](#). Also, this definition doesn't conflict with our previous definition for product measures because if  $\mu$  and  $\nu$  are positive measures, then  $|\mu| = \mu$  and  $|\nu| = \nu$ . So  $\frac{d\mu}{d|\mu|}(x) \frac{d\nu}{d|\nu|}(y) = 1$  and  $d(|\mu| \times |\nu|) = d(\mu \times \nu)$ .

Note: we need this new definition of product measures because we want to be able to take products of complex measures rather than just positive measures.

Also, this definition can be used to define products for complex measures in general (as opposed to just on  $(\mathbb{R}^n, \mathcal{B}_{\mathbb{R}^n})$ ).

---

**Exercise 3.12:** For  $j = 1, 2$ , let  $\mu_j, \nu_j$  be  $\sigma$ -finite positive measures on  $(X_j, \mathcal{M}_j)$  such that  $\nu_j \ll \mu_j$ . Then  $\nu_1 \times \nu_2 \ll \mu_1 \times \mu_2$  and:

$$\frac{d(\nu_1 \times \nu_2)}{d(\mu_1 \times \mu_2)}(x_1, x_2) = \frac{d\nu_1}{d\mu_1}(x_1) \frac{d\nu_2}{d\mu_2}(x_2)$$

Proof:

Note that for all  $E \in \mathcal{M}_1 \otimes \mathcal{M}_2$ , since  $\frac{d\nu_j}{d\mu_j} \geq 0$  for  $j = 1, 2$  and  $\chi_E \geq 0$ , we have by Tonelli's theorem that:

$$\begin{aligned} \nu_1 \times \nu_2(E) &= \int \chi_E d(\nu_1 \times \nu_2) = \iint \chi_E(x_1, x_2) d\nu_1(x_1) d\nu_2(x_2) \\ &= \iint \chi_E(x_1, x_2) \frac{d\nu_1}{d\mu_1}(x_1) d\mu_1(x_1) \frac{d\nu_2}{d\mu_2}(x_2) d\mu_2(x_2) \\ &= \int_E \frac{d\nu_1}{d\mu_1}(x_1) \frac{d\nu_2}{d\mu_2}(x_2) d(\mu_1 \times \mu_2)(x_1, x_2). \end{aligned}$$

This proves that  $\nu_1 \times \nu_2 \ll \mu_1 \times \mu_2$  and that  $\frac{d(\nu_1 \times \nu_2)}{d(\mu_1 \times \mu_2)}(x_1, x_2) = \frac{d\nu_1}{d\mu_1}(x_1) \frac{d\nu_2}{d\mu_2}(x_2)$  ( $\mu_1 \times \mu_2$ )-a.e. ■

**Extension (not in Folland):** For  $j = 1, 2$  let  $\mu_j$  be a  $\sigma$ -finite measure on  $(X_j, \mathcal{M}_j)$  and  $\nu_j$  be a complex measure on  $(X_j, \mathcal{M}_j)$  such that  $\nu_j \ll \mu_j$ . Then  $\nu_1 \times \nu_2 \ll \mu_1 \times \mu_2$  and:

$$\frac{d(\nu_1 \times \nu_2)}{d(\mu_1 \times \mu_2)}(x_1, x_2) = \frac{d\nu_1}{d\mu_1}(x_1) \frac{d\nu_2}{d\mu_2}(x_2)$$

Proof:

Starting off, we know that  $\left| \frac{d\nu_1}{d|\nu_1|}(x_1) \frac{d\nu_2}{d|\nu_2|}(x_2) \right| = 1$  for  $(|\nu_1| \times |\nu_2|)$ -a.e.  $(x_1, x_2)$ .

Thus since  $|\nu_1|$  and  $|\nu_2|$  are finite measures, we know  $\frac{d\nu_1}{d|\nu_1|}(x_1) \frac{d\nu_2}{d|\nu_2|}(x_2) \in L^1(|\nu_1| \times |\nu_2|)$ . Hence, we can apply Fubini's theorem to say that:

$$\begin{aligned} \nu_1 \times \nu_2(E) &= \int_E \frac{d\nu_1}{d|\nu_1|}(x_1) \frac{d\nu_2}{d|\nu_2|}(x_2) d(|\nu_1| \times |\nu_2|)(x_1, x_2) \\ &= \iint \chi_E \frac{d\nu_1}{d|\nu_1|}(x_1) \frac{d\nu_2}{d|\nu_2|}(x_2) d|\nu_1|(x_1) d|\nu_2|(x_2) \end{aligned}$$

Next, since  $\nu_j \ll \mu_j$  for  $j = 1, 2$  we know that  $|\nu_j| \ll \mu_j$  for all  $j = 1, 2$ . Thus for  $j = 1, 2$  there exists  $\frac{d\nu_j}{d\mu_j}$ . And so we may write:

$$\begin{aligned}
& \iint \chi_E \frac{d\nu_1}{d|\nu_1|}(x_1) \frac{d\nu_2}{d|\nu_2|}(x_2) d|\nu_1|(x_1) d|\nu_2|(x_2) \\
&= \iint \chi_E \frac{d\nu_1}{d|\nu_1|}(x_1) \frac{d|\nu_1|}{d\mu_1}(x_1) \cdot \frac{d\nu_2}{d|\nu_2|}(x_2) \frac{d|\nu_2|}{d\mu_2}(x_2) d\mu_1(x_1) d\mu_2(x_2) \\
&= \iint \chi_E \frac{d\nu_1}{d\mu_1}(x_1) \cdot \frac{d\nu_2}{d\mu_2}(x_2) d\mu_1(x_1) d\mu_2(x_2)
\end{aligned}$$

Finally,  $\frac{d\nu_j}{d\mu_j} \in L^1(\mu_j)$  for  $j = 1, 2$  since  $|\nu_j|$  is a finite measure. Thus by Tonelli's theorem we have that:

$$\begin{aligned}
& \int |\frac{d\nu_1}{d\mu_1}(x_1) \frac{d\nu_2}{d\mu_2}(x_2)| d(\mu_1 \times \mu_2)(x_1, x_2) \\
&= \iint |\frac{d\nu_1}{d\mu_1}(x_1) \frac{d\nu_2}{d\mu_2}(x_2)| d\mu_1(x_1) d\mu_2(x_2) \\
&= \left[ \int |\frac{d\nu_1}{d\mu_1}(x_1)| d\mu_1(x_1) \right] \cdot \left[ \int |\frac{d\nu_2}{d\mu_2}(x_2)| d\mu_2(x_2) \right] < \infty
\end{aligned}$$

Thus,  $\frac{d\nu_1}{d\mu_1}(x_1) \cdot \frac{d\nu_2}{d\mu_2}(x_2) \in L^1(\mu_1 \times \mu_2)$  and we can conclude by Fubini's theorem that:  
 $\iint \chi_E \frac{d\nu_1}{d\mu_1}(x_1) \frac{d\nu_2}{d\mu_2}(x_2) d\mu_1(x_1) d\mu_2(x_2) = \int_E \frac{d\nu_1}{d\mu_1}(x_1) \frac{d\nu_2}{d\mu_2}(x_2) d(\mu_1 \times \mu_2)(x_1, x_2)$ .

So, we've proven that  $\nu_1 \times \nu_2(E) = \int_E \frac{d\nu_1}{d\mu_1}(x_1) \frac{d\nu_2}{d\mu_2}(x_2) d(\mu_1 \times \mu_2)(x_1, x_2)$ . And from there all the conclusions we were trying to prove before are obvious. ■

One more note I'd like to make is that if for  $j = 1, 2$  we have that  $\nu_j$  is a complex measure  $(X_j, \mathcal{M}_j)$ , then  $|\nu_1 \times \nu_2| = |\nu_1| \times |\nu_2|$ . This is easily seen from the fact that:

$$\begin{aligned}
\nu_1 \times \nu_2 &= \frac{d\nu_1}{d|\nu_1|}(x) \frac{d\nu_2}{d|\nu_2|}(y) d(|\nu_1| \times |\nu_2|)(x, y) \\
&\implies |\nu_1 \times \nu_2| = \left| \frac{d\nu_1}{d|\nu_1|}(x) \frac{d\nu_2}{d|\nu_2|}(y) \right| d(|\nu_1| \times |\nu_2|)(x, y) = 1 \cdot d(|\nu_1| \times |\nu_2|)
\end{aligned}$$

Also, since  $\left| \frac{d\nu_j}{d|\nu_j|} \right| = 1$  a.e. we know  $f \in L^1(|\nu_1| \times |\nu_2|)$  iff  $f \cdot \frac{d\nu_1}{d|\nu_1|} \cdot \frac{d\nu_2}{d|\nu_2|} \in L^1(|\nu_1| \times |\nu_2|)$ . And when the latter is true then we can easily see via the Fubini-Tonelli theorem that:

$$\int f d\nu_1 \times \nu_2 = \iint f d\nu_1 d\nu_2 = \iint f d\nu_2 d\nu_1.$$

And since  $|\nu_1 \times \nu_2| = |\nu_1| \times |\nu_2|$  is finite, it's clear that any bounded  $f$  is in  $L^1(\nu_1 \times \nu_2)$ .

---

If  $\mu, \nu \in M(\mathbb{R}^n)$ , we define  $\mu * \nu \in M(\mathbb{R}^n)$  by  $\mu * \nu(E) := \mu \times \nu(\alpha^{-1}(E))$  where  $\alpha$  is addition. (Literally,  $\alpha : \mathbb{R}^n \times \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$  is the map  $\alpha(x, y) = x + y$ .) We call  $\mu * \nu$  the convolution of  $\mu$  and  $\nu$ . Also note that  $\alpha^{-1}(E) = \{(x, y) \in \mathbb{R}^n \times \mathbb{R}^n : x + y \in E\}$ . Thus  $\chi_{\alpha^{-1}(E)}(x, y) = \chi_E(x + y)$  and so:

$$\begin{aligned}
\mu * \nu(E) &= \mu \times \nu(\alpha^{-1}(E)) = \int \chi_{\alpha^{-1}(E)}(x, y) d(\mu \times \nu)(x, y) \\
&= \int \chi_E(x + y) d(\mu \times \nu)(x, y)
\end{aligned}$$

**Question:** How do we know that  $\mu * \nu$  is a well-defined measure in  $M(\mathbb{R}^n)$ ?

To start off, if  $E \in \mathcal{B}_{\mathbb{R}^n}$  then we know  $\alpha^{-1}(E) \in \mathcal{B}_{\mathbb{R}^n \times \mathbb{R}^n}$  because  $\alpha$  is continuous. Next, we clearly have that  $\chi_{\alpha^{-1}(E)} \in L^1(|\mu \times \nu|) = L^1(|\mu| \times |\nu|)$  since  $|\mu|$  and  $|\nu|$  are both finite. This proves that the integral expression  $\int \chi_{\alpha^{-1}(E)} d(\mu \times \nu)(x, y)$  is well-defined and finite.

Also, as a side note it means that:

$$\mu * \nu(E) = \iint \chi_E(x + y) d\mu(x) d\nu(y) = \iint \chi_E(x + y) d\nu(y) d\mu(x).$$

Now showing that  $\mu * \nu$  is a countably additive measure is as simple as noting that  $\alpha^{-1}(\emptyset) = \emptyset$  and also that if  $\{E_n\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  is a sequence of disjoint sets in  $\mathcal{B}_{\mathbb{R}^n}$ , then  $\{\alpha^{-1}(E_n)\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  is a sequence of disjoint sets in  $\mathcal{B}_{\mathbb{R}^n} \otimes \mathcal{B}_{\mathbb{R}^n}$ . Meanwhile, by theorem 7.8 in my math 240c notes, it suffices to show that  $|\mu * \nu|(K) < \infty$  for all compact sets  $K$  in order to say that  $\mu * \nu$  is regular (and thus Radon). Yet this is trivially true for any complex measure.

## 9/11/2025

### Proposition 8.48:

(a) Convolution of measures is commutative and associative.

Proof:

Commutativity is obvious. Meanwhile to show associativity note that:

- $((\lambda * \mu) * \nu)(E) = \iint \chi_E(x' + z) d(\lambda * \mu)(x') d\nu(z)$ 
 $= \int (\lambda * \mu)(E + (-z)) d\nu(z)$ 
 $= \int (\iint \chi_{E+(-z)}(x + y) d\lambda(x) d\mu(y)) d\nu(z)$ 
 $= \iiint \chi_E(x + y + z) d\lambda(x) d\mu(y) d\nu(z)$
- Similarly, you can show that:  
 $(\lambda * (\mu * \nu))(E) = \iiint \chi_E(x + y + z) d\lambda(x) d\mu(y) d\nu(z).$

Thus since both measures equal a common expression, we are done. ■

(b) For any bounded Borel measurable function  $h$ :

$$\int h d(\mu * \nu) = \iint h(x + y) d\mu(x) d\nu(y).$$

Proof:

This is obvious for characteristic functions, and by applying standard linearity arguments we can show this is true when  $h$  is a simple function.

For the general case, suppose  $h : X \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$  is Borel measurable. Then, using a theorem on page 44 of my latex math 240a notes, we know there exists a sequence  $\{\phi_n\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  of simple functions such that  $\{\phi_n\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  is monotone increasing and  $\phi_n \rightarrow h$  pointwise. If  $h$  is bounded, then we can conclude by the dominated convergence theorem using  $|h|$  and  $\int |h(x, y)| d\mu(x)$  as upper bounds that:

$$\begin{aligned} \int h d(\mu * \nu) &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \int \phi_n d(\mu * \nu) \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \iint \phi_n(x + y) d\mu(x) d\nu(y) = \iint h(x + y) d\mu(x) d\nu(y) \blacksquare \end{aligned}$$

(c)  $\|\mu * \nu\| \leq \|\mu\| \|\nu\|$ .

**Proof:**

Let  $h = \frac{d(\mu * \nu)}{d|\mu * \nu|}$ . Then we have that:

$$\|\mu * \nu\| = |\mu * \nu|(X) = \int d|\mu * \nu| = \int \bar{h} d|\mu * \nu| = \int \bar{h} d(\mu * \nu).$$

Next,  $|\bar{h}| = 1$  a.e. Therefore by applying part (b) we have that:

$$\begin{aligned} \int \bar{h} d(\mu * \nu) &= \left| \iint \bar{h}(x+y) d\mu(x) d\nu(y) \right| \\ &\leq \iint |\bar{h}(x+y)| d|\mu|(x) d|\nu|(y) = \iint 1 d|\mu|(x) d|\nu|(y) \\ &= |\mu|(\mathbb{R}^n) |\nu|(\mathbb{R}^n) = \|\mu\| \|\nu\| \blacksquare \end{aligned}$$

(d) If  $\mu = f dm$  and  $\nu = g dm$ , then  $\mu * \nu = (f * g) dm$ ; that's to say, if we view  $L^1(m)$  as a subspace of  $M(\mathbb{R}^n)$  via the mapping  $f \mapsto f dm$  (where  $m$  is the Lebesgue measure), then our old and new definition of convolutions coincide.

**Proof:**

Let  $E \in \mathcal{B}_{\mathbb{R}^n}$ . Now  $f(x)g(y) \in L^1(m \times m)$  by exercise 2.51 (in my math 240a latex notes) plus the fact that  $|\mu|$  and  $|\nu|$  are finite. So by Fubini's theorem plus the translation invariance of the Lebesgue measure, we have that:

$$\begin{aligned} \mu * \nu(E) &= \iint \chi_E(x+y) dx dy \\ &= \iint \chi_E(x+y) f(x)g(y) dx dy \\ &= \iint \chi_E(x) f(x-y)g(y) dx dy \\ &= \int_E \left( \int f(x-y)g(y) dy \right) dx = \int_E f * g dx \blacksquare \end{aligned}$$

From now on if I write  $L^p$ , let it be assumed that I'm referring to  $L^p(\mathbb{R}^n, m)$  where  $m$  is the Lebesgue measure. Then, we shall define convolutions of measures with functions in  $L^p$  for any  $p$ .

**Proposition 8.49:** If  $f \in L^p(\mathbb{R}^n)$  (where  $1 \leq p \leq \infty$ ) and  $\mu \in M(\mathbb{R}^n)$ , then the integral  $f * \mu(x) := \int f(x-y) d\mu(y)$  exists for a.e.  $x$ ,  $f * \mu \in L^p$ , and  $\|f * \mu\|_p \leq \|f\|_p \|\mu\|$ .

**Proof:**

To start off, we know by Minkowski's inequality that:

$$\begin{aligned} \left( \int \left| \int f(x-y) d\mu(y) \right|^p dx \right)^{1/p} &\leq \int \left( \int |f(x-y)|^p dx \right)^{1/p} d\mu(y) \\ &= \int \left( \int |f(x)|^p dx \right)^{1/p} d\mu(y) \\ &= \|f\|_p \|\mu\| = \|f\|_p \int d|\mu| = \|f\|_p \|\mu\|. \end{aligned}$$

Then since  $\|f\|_p \|\mu\| < \infty$ , this tells us that  $\int |f(x-y)| d\mu(y)$  exists and is finite for a.e.  $x$ . In turn, this means that  $\int f(x-y) d\mu(y)$  exists and is finite for a.e.  $x$ . And since  $|\int f(x+y) d\mu(y)| \leq \int |f(x-y)| d\mu(y) = |\int f(x-y) d|\mu|(y)|$ , we're done.  $\blacksquare$

Note that if  $p = 1$ , then our two definitions of  $f * \mu$  coincide (where again we are considering  $L^1$  as a subspace of  $M(\mathbb{R}^n)$ ). After all,

$$\int_E f * \mu(x) dx = \iint \chi_E(x) f(x - y) d\mu(y) dx = \iint \chi_E(x + y) (f(x) dx) d\mu(y).$$

Thus, consider equipping  $M(\mathbb{R}^n)$  with the convolution operator in addition to its other vector space operations. Then it's easy to see that  $\mu * (\nu + \lambda) = (\mu * \nu) + (\mu * \lambda)$  for all  $\mu, \nu, \lambda \in M(\mathbb{R}^n)$ . Also, consider the point mass measure  $\mu$  defined by  $\iota(E) = 1$  if  $0 \in E$  and  $\iota(E) = 0$  otherwise. Clearly  $\iota \in M(X)$  since  $\iota$  is a measure on  $\mathbb{R}^n$  that is finite on all compact sets. Also, if  $\mu$  is any other measure in  $M(\mathbb{R}^n)$  then we have that  $\iota * \mu = \mu$ . After all:

$$\iota * \mu(E) = \iint \chi_E(x + y) d\iota(x) d\mu(y) = \int \chi_E(y) d\mu(y) = \mu(E)$$

Thus it follows that  $M(\mathbb{R}^n)$  when equipped with pointwise addition and convolution is a commutative ring, and by proposition 8.49 we know that  $L^1$  is an ideal in  $M(\mathbb{R}^n)$ .

Also, it's clear that  $c(\mu * \nu) = (c\mu) * \nu = \mu * (c\nu)$ . So,  $M(\mathbb{R}^n)$  is also an algebra. And it's clear either by proposition 8.48(d) or the fact that  $L^1$  is an ideal that we also know that  $L^1$  is a subalgebra of  $M(\mathbb{R}^n)$ .

We now extend the Fourier Transform from  $L^1$  to  $M(\mathbb{R}^n)$  in the obvious way. Specifically, if  $\mu \in M(\mathbb{R}^n)$ , then define the function  $\widehat{\mu} : \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$  by  $\widehat{\mu}(\xi) = \int e^{-2\pi i \xi \cdot x} d\mu(x)$ .

Right now it is relevant to express a generalization of a result that Folland gave in chapter 2 of his book.

**Theorem:** Consider any measure space  $(X, \mathcal{M}, \mu)$  (where  $\mu$  is positive), let  $U \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$  be an open set, and suppose that  $f : X \times U \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$  is a function such that  $f(\cdot, y) : X \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$  is integrable for all  $y \in U$ . Also define  $F(y) = \int_X f(x, t) d\mu(x)$ .

- (a) Suppose there exists  $g \in L^1(\mu)$  such that  $|f(x, y)| \leq g(x)$  for all  $x \in X$  and  $y \in U$ . If  $\lim_{y \rightarrow y'} f(x, y) = f(x, y')$  for all  $x \in X$ , then  $\lim_{y \rightarrow y'} F(y) = F(y')$ . In particular, if  $f(x, \cdot)$  is continuous for each  $x$ , then  $F$  is continuous.
- (b) Denote any  $y \in U$  as  $y = (y_1, \dots, y_n)$ . Now suppose that  $\partial f / \partial y_j$  exists for all  $y \in U$  and that there exists  $g \in L^1(\mu)$  such that  $|(\partial f / \partial y_j)(x, y)| \leq g(x)$  for all  $x \in X$  and  $y \in U$ . Then  $\partial F / \partial y_j$  exists and  $\frac{\partial F}{\partial y_j}(y) = \int (\partial f / \partial y_j)(x, y) d\mu(x)$ .

The proof for part (a) is identical to that of theorem 2.27 in Folland (see my paper math 240a notes). Just apply dominated convergence theorem to the functions  $f_m(x) := f(x, y^{(m)})$  where  $(y^{(m)})_{m \in \mathbb{N}}$  is any sequence in  $U$  converging to  $y'$ .

Side note: technically the proof for part (a) doesn't require  $U$  to be open.

To prove part (b), let  $e_1, \dots, e_n$  be the standard basis vectors for  $\mathbb{R}^n$  and consider for any  $y \in U$  that there exists some  $r > 0$  such that  $B_r(y) \subseteq U$ . Thus for any sequence  $(t_m)_{m \in \mathbb{N}}$  in  $(-r, r)$  converging to 0 we have that:

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial y_j}(x, y) = \lim_{m \rightarrow \infty} h_m(x) \text{ where } h_m(x) = \frac{f(x, y + t_m e_j) - f(x, y)}{t_m}.$$

(Note that this guarantees that  $\frac{\partial f}{\partial y_j}$  is measurable for all  $y$ .)

Now importantly  $\tilde{f}(t) := f(x, y + te_j)$  is differentiable with  $\frac{d\tilde{f}}{dt}(t) = \frac{\partial f}{\partial y_j}(x, y + te_j)$ .

So, we know by the mean value theorem that  $|\tilde{f}(t) - \tilde{f}(0)| \leq |t| \cdot \sup_{t \in (-r, r)} |\tilde{f}'(t)|$ . And in turn, we have that:

$$|h_m(x)| \leq \sup_{t \in (-r, r)} \frac{\partial f}{\partial y_j}(x, y + te_j) \leq g(x).$$

Hence, we may apply dominated convergence theorem to say that:

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{m \rightarrow \infty} \frac{F(y + t_m) - F(y)}{t} &= \lim_{m \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\int f(x, y + t_m e_j) d\mu(x) - \int f(x, y) d\mu(x)}{t} \\ &= \lim_{m \rightarrow \infty} \int h_m(x) d\mu(x) = \int \lim_{m \rightarrow \infty} h_m(x) d\mu(x) = \int \frac{\partial f}{\partial y_j}(x, y) d\mu(x) \end{aligned}$$

This proves that  $\frac{\partial F}{\partial y_j}(y) = \int \frac{\partial f}{\partial y_j}(x, y) d\mu(x)$ . ■

Also note that if  $\mu$  is a complex measure, then by expressing  $\mu = \mu_1 - \mu_2 + i(\mu_3 - \mu_4)$  where each  $\mu_j$  is a positive measure and applying what we already proved to each  $\int f(x, y) d\mu_j(x)$ , we can show that the previous theorem holds for any function  $F(y) = \int f(x, y) d\mu(x)$  provided that there exists some  $g : X \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$  in  $L^1(|\mu|)$  such that  $|f(x, y)| \leq g(x)$  for all  $x \in X$  and  $y \in U \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$ .

---

Since  $e^{-2\pi i \xi \cdot x}$  is continuous with respect to  $x$  and  $|e^{-2\pi i \xi \cdot x}| = 1 \in L^1(|\mu|)$ , we know by the prior reasoning that  $\widehat{\mu}$  is continuous. Also, it is clear that  $|\widehat{\mu}(\xi)| \leq \|\mu\|$ . And, we can see for any  $\mu, \nu \in M(\mathbb{R}^n)$  that  $(\mu * \nu)^\wedge = \widehat{\mu} \widehat{\nu}$ . After all:

$$\begin{aligned} (\mu * \nu)^\wedge(\xi) &= \int e^{-2\pi i \xi \cdot x'} d(\mu * \nu)(x') \\ &= \iint e^{-2\pi i \xi \cdot (x+y)} d\mu(x) d\nu(y) \\ &= \left( \int e^{-2\pi i \xi \cdot x} d\mu(x) \right) \left( \int e^{-2\pi i \xi \cdot y} d\nu(y) \right) = \widehat{\mu}(\xi) \widehat{\nu}(\xi) \end{aligned}$$

Proposition 8.50: Suppose that  $\{\mu_k\}_{k \in \mathbb{N}}$  is a sequence in  $M(\mathbb{R}^n)$  and  $\mu \in M(\mathbb{R}^n)$ . If  $\|\mu_k\| \leq C < \infty$  for all  $k$  and  $\widehat{\mu}_k \rightarrow \widehat{\mu}$  pointwise, then  $\mu_k \rightarrow \mu$  vaguely.

Proof:

If  $f \in \mathcal{S}$  (where  $\mathcal{S}$  is the collection of Schwartz functions), then  $f^\vee \in \mathcal{S}$ . So by the Fourier inversion theorem, we have that:

$$\begin{aligned} \int f d\mu_k &= \int (\int f^\vee(x) e^{-2\pi i \xi \cdot x} dx) d\mu_k(\xi) \\ &= \int f^\vee(x) (\int e^{-2\pi i \xi \cdot x} d\mu_k(\xi)) dx = \int f^\vee(x) \widehat{\mu}_k(x) dx \end{aligned}$$

By similar reasoning we know that  $\int f d\mu = \int f^\vee(x) \widehat{\mu}(x) dx$ . But now since  $\|\widehat{\mu}_k\|_u \leq C$  for all  $k$  and  $f^\vee \widehat{\mu}_k \rightarrow f^\vee \widehat{\mu}$  pointwise, we can conclude by the dominated convergence theorem that:

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} \int f d\mu_k &= \lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} \int f^\vee(x) \widehat{\mu}_k(x) dx \\ &= \int \lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} f^\vee(x) \widehat{\mu}_k(x) dx = \int f^\vee(x) \widehat{\mu}(x) dx = \int f d\mu \end{aligned}$$

To finish off, note that since  $\mathcal{S}$  is dense in  $C_0(\mathbb{R}^n)$ , we know by Folland proposition 5.17 (see my math 240b notes) that  $\int f d\mu_k \rightarrow \int f d\mu$  as  $k \rightarrow \infty$  for all  $f \in C_0(\mathbb{R}^n)$ . ■

Here's a relevant exercise from Folland:

**Exercise 7.26:** Suppose  $X$  is an LCH space. If  $\{\mu_k\}_{k \in \mathbb{N}} \subseteq M(X)$ ,  $\mu_k \rightarrow \mu$  vaguely, and  $\|\mu_k\| \rightarrow \|\mu\|$ , then  $\int f d\mu_k \rightarrow \int f d\mu$  for every  $f \in BC(X)$ .

In the case that  $\mu = 0$ , then this is trivial from the fact that  $\|\mu_k\| = |\mu_k|(X) \rightarrow 0$  as  $k \rightarrow \infty$ . Meanwhile, if  $\mu \neq 0$ , then consider any  $\varepsilon > 0$ . We can show that there exists a compact set  $F \subseteq X$  such that  $|\mu_k|(F^c) < 4\varepsilon$  for all  $k$  and that  $|\mu|(F^c) < 4\varepsilon$ .

By Lusin's theorem, we know there exists a function  $h \in C_c(X, [0, 1])$  such that  $\|h\|_u \leq 1$  and  $h = \frac{d\mu}{d|\mu|}$  everywhere outside a set  $E$  of  $|\mu|$ -measure less than  $\varepsilon$ . Thus we have that  $|\int h d\mu_k| \leq \int |h| d|\mu_k| \leq \|\mu_k\|$ , that  $|\int h d\mu| \leq \|\mu\|$ , and that:

$$|\int h d\mu| = |\int_{E^c} 1 d|\mu| + \int_E h d\mu| \geq |\mu|(E^c) - |\mu|(E) > \|\mu\| - 2\varepsilon$$

Also, since  $\mu_k \rightarrow \mu$  vaguely, we know that  $\int h d\mu_k \rightarrow \int h d\mu$  as  $k \rightarrow \infty$ . Hence, there is some  $N_1 \in \mathbb{N}$  such that for all  $k > N_1$ ,  $|\int h d\mu_k - \int h d\mu| < \varepsilon$ . But in turn we have that  $|\int h d\mu_k| > \|\mu\| - 3\varepsilon$  for all  $k > N_1$ . Meanwhile, since  $\|\mu_k\| \rightarrow \|\mu\|$ , we can find some  $N_2 \in \mathbb{N}$  greater than  $N_1$  such that  $|\int h d\mu_k| > \|\mu_k\| - 4\varepsilon$  for all  $k > N_2$ . Thus, by setting  $F' = \text{supp}(h)$  it is clear that  $|\mu_k|(X - F') < 4\varepsilon$  for all  $k > N_2$  and that  $|\mu|(X - F') < \varepsilon < 4\varepsilon$ .

Now to finish off, for all  $k \in \mathbb{N}$  with  $k \leq N_2$ , we can find by the inner regularity of  $|\mu_k|$  on  $X$  a compact set  $F_k$  such that  $|\mu_k|(F_k^c) < 4\varepsilon$ . And by setting  $F = F' \cup (\bigcup_{k=1}^{N_2} F_k)$ , we are done.

Now by Urysohn's lemma, we know there exists a function  $g \in C_c(X, [0, 1])$  such that  $g = 1$  on  $F$ . It follows for any  $f \in BC(X)$  that:

$$|\int (f - gf) d\mu_k| = |\int_{F^c} (1 - g) f d\mu_k| \leq \int_{F^c} 1 d|\mu_k| < 4\varepsilon$$

Similarly we have that  $|\int (f - gf) d\mu| < 4\varepsilon$ . And importantly since  $fg \in C_c(X)$  for any  $f \in BC(X)$  and  $\mu_k \rightarrow \mu$  vaguely, we know that  $\lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} |\int g f d\mu_k - \int g f d\mu| = 0$ . So, we may conclude that:

$$\begin{aligned} & \lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} |\int f d\mu_k - \int f d\mu| \\ & \leq \lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} (|\int (f - gf) d\mu_k| + |\int g f d\mu_k - \int g f d\mu| + |\int (f - gf) d\mu|) < 8\varepsilon \end{aligned}$$

And taking  $\varepsilon \rightarrow 0$  we have shown what we wanted.

Moreover, the hypothesis that  $\|\mu_k\| \rightarrow \|\mu\|$  can't be omitted.

Consider  $X = \mathbb{R}$  and let  $\mu = 0$  and  $\mu_k$  be the point mass centered at  $k$  (i.e.  $\mu_k(E) = 1$  if  $k \in E$  and 0 otherwise). Now clearly  $\|\mu_k\| \not\rightarrow \|\mu\|$  as  $k \rightarrow \infty$  since  $\|\mu_k\| = 1$  for all  $k$  but  $\|\mu\| = 0$ . Also it's clear that  $\mu_k \rightarrow \mu$  vaguely since for all  $f \in C_0(\mathbb{R})$ , we have that  $\int f d\mu_k = f(k) \rightarrow 0 = \int f d\mu$  as  $k \rightarrow \infty$  since  $f$  vanishes at infinity. That said, it is not the case that  $\int f d\mu_k \rightarrow \int f d\mu$  for all  $f \in BC(\mathbb{R})$ , and a simple example illustrating that is  $f = 1$ . ■

A corollary of the above exercise is that if  $\{\mu_k\}_{k \in \mathbb{N}}$  is a sequence in  $M(\mathbb{R}^n)$ ,  $\mu \in M(\mathbb{R}^n)$ ,  $\mu_k \rightarrow \mu$  vaguely, and  $\|\mu_k\| \rightarrow \|\mu\|$ , then  $\widehat{\mu}_k \rightarrow \widehat{\mu}$  pointwise. This is because  $e^{-2\pi i \xi \cdot x}$  is a bounded continuous function for all  $\xi \in \mathbb{R}^n$ .

**Exercise 8.40:**  $L^1(\mathbb{R}^n)$  is vaguely dense in  $M(\mathbb{R}^n)$ .

Let  $\varphi \in L^1(\mathbb{R}^n)$  such that  $\varphi \geq 0$  and  $\int \varphi(x)dx = 1$ . Then put  $\varphi_t(x) := \frac{1}{t^n} \varphi(x/t)$  for all  $t > 0$ . Now our claim is that for any  $\mu \in M(\mathbb{R}^n)$ , we have that  $(\varphi_t * \mu)dx \rightarrow \mu$  vaguely as  $t \rightarrow 0$ .

To start off, we know that  $\|(\varphi_t * \mu)dx\| \leq \|\varphi_t\|_1 \|\mu\| = \|\mu\| < \infty$  for all  $t > 0$ .

Also note that  $((\varphi_t * \mu)dx)^{\wedge}(\xi) = \widehat{\varphi}_t(\xi)\widehat{\mu}(\xi)$ . But consider that  $\widehat{\varphi}$  is continuous and  $\widehat{\varphi}_t(\xi) = \int \frac{1}{t^n} \varphi\left(\frac{x}{t}\right) e^{-2\pi i \xi \cdot x} dx = \int \varphi(u) e^{-2\pi i \xi \cdot tu} du = \widehat{\varphi}(t\xi)$ . Thus it's clear that  $\widehat{\varphi}_t(\xi) \rightarrow \widehat{\varphi}(0)$  pointwise as  $t \rightarrow 0$ . And since  $\int \varphi(x)dx = 1$ , we know that  $\widehat{\varphi}(0) = 1$ . Hence,  $((\varphi_t * \mu)dx)^{\wedge} \rightarrow \widehat{\mu}$  pointwise.

Applying *proposition 8.50*, we are done. ■

## 9/14/2025

I'd been visiting my parents in Ohio for the entire past week and didn't manage to get that much done. But now that I'm heading back to California, I ought to start doing work again. Today I'll be starting on Folland chapter 10 (where he covers probability). But before covering any theorems, I'd just like to shamelessly rip off this table that Folland put together:

Analysts' Term	Probabilists' Term
Measure space $(X, \mathcal{M}, \mu)$ ( $\mu(X) = 1$ )	Sample space $(\Omega, \mathcal{B}, P)$
$(\sigma\text{-})$ algebra	$(\sigma\text{-})$ field
Measurable set	Event
Measurable real-valued function $f$	Random variable $X$
Integral of $f$ , $\int f d\mu$	Expectation or mean of $X$ , $E(X)$
$L^p$ [as adjective]	Having finite $p$ th moment
Convergence in measure	Convergence in probability
Almost every(where), a.e.	Almost sure(ly), a.s.
Borel probability measure on $\mathbb{R}$	Distribution
Fourier transform of a measure	Characteristic function of a distribution
Characteristic function	Indicator function

Also, given some proposition  $Q$ , probabilists typically write  $\{Q(\omega)\}$  as opposed to  $\{\omega \in \Omega : Q(\omega) = \text{true}\}$ . And given a probability measure  $P$  they write  $P(Q(\omega))$  as opposed to  $P(\{Q(\omega)\})$ . As long as I'm studying probability theory, I'm going to use probability terminology and notation.

Let  $X$  be a random variable. We define its variance  $\sigma^2$  and standard deviation  $\sigma$  as:

$$\sigma^2(X) := \inf_{a \in \mathbb{R}} E[(x - a)^2] \text{ and } \sigma(X) := \sqrt{\sigma^2(X)}$$

If  $X \notin L^2$ , then we always have  $E((X - a)^2) = \infty$  for all  $a$  and thus  $\sigma^2(X) = \infty$ . Otherwise, since  $L^2 \subseteq L^1$  (since  $P$  is finite), we have that  $X \in L^1 \cap L^2$ . So:

$$E((X - a)^2) = E(X^2 - 2aX + a^2) = E(X^2) - 2aE(X) + a^2.$$

Note that this is a quadratic which attains its minimum at  $a = E(X)$ .

Sanity check, by completing the square we have:

$$a^2 - 2aE(X) = a^2 - 2aE(X) + (E(X))^2 - (E(X))^2 = (a - E(X))^2 - (E(X))^2.$$

Hence, for all  $X \in L^2$  we have that:

$$\sigma^2(X) = E(X^2) - 2(E(X))^2 + (E(X))^2 = E(X^2) - (E(X))^2.$$

Let  $(\Omega, \mathcal{B}, P)$  be a sample space and let  $(\Omega', \mathcal{B}')$  be another measurable space. Given a  $(\mathcal{B}, \mathcal{B}')$ -measurable map  $\phi$ , we may define the image measure  $P_\phi(E) := P(\phi^{-1}(E))$  on  $(\Omega', \mathcal{B}')$ . This is in fact a measure because preimages commute with unions, intersections, and complements. Also importantly  $P_\phi(\Omega') = P(\Omega) = 1$ . So  $P_\phi$  is another probability measure.

Proposition 10.1: If  $f : \Omega' \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  is a random variable, then  $\int f dP_\phi = \int (f \circ \phi) dP$  whenever either side exists.

This obviously holds for simple functions and you can extend the result from there using standard methods.

If  $X$  is a random variable on  $\Omega$ , then  $P_X$  is a probability measure on  $\mathbb{R}$  called the distribution of  $X$ . Also, we call  $F(t) = P_X((-\infty, t]) = P(X \leq t)$  the distribution function of  $X$ . If  $\{X_\alpha\}_{\alpha \in A}$  is a family of random variables, we say that  $\{X_\alpha\}_{\alpha \in A}$  are identically distributed if  $P_{X_\alpha} = P_{X_\beta}$  for all  $\alpha, \beta \in A$ .

Basically all properties of a random variable we care about can be gathered just from knowing the variable's distribution. For example, by proposition 10.1 we know that:

$$E(X) = \int t dP_X(t) \text{ and } E[(X - a)^2] = \int (t - a)^2 dP_X(t).$$

And from there we can easily see if  $t \in L^1(P_X) \cap L^2(P_X)$ , then:  

$$\sigma^2(X) = \int (t - E(X))^2 dP_X(t).$$

If  $X_1, \dots, X_n$  is a finite sequence of random variables on  $\Omega$ , then we can consider  $(X_1, \dots, X_n)$  as a map from  $\omega$  to  $\mathbb{R}^n$ . Then the induced measure  $P_{(X_1, \dots, X_n)}$  on  $\mathbb{R}^n$  is called the joint distribution of  $X_1, \dots, X_n$ .

Hopefully it's a given but if you doubt  $(X_1, \dots, X_n)$  is measurable then see the proposition on page 41 of my math 240a latex notes.

Note by proposition 10.1 that given any two random variables  $X, Y$  on  $\Omega$ :

$$\begin{aligned} \int (t + s) dP_{X,Y}(t, s) &= \int [\pi_1 \circ \text{Id}] dP_{X,Y} + \int [\pi_2 \circ \text{Id}] dP_{X,Y} \\ &= \int [\pi_1 \circ \text{Id} \circ (X, Y)] dP + \int [\pi_2 \circ \text{Id} \circ (X, Y)] dP \\ &= \int X dP + \int Y dP = E(X) + E(Y) = E(X + Y). \end{aligned}$$

Because of the convenience of distributions, given a Borel probability measure  $\lambda$  on  $\mathbb{R}$  we'll often talk of the mean  $\bar{\lambda}$  and variance  $\sigma^2(\lambda)$  of  $\lambda$ :

$$\bar{\lambda} := \int t d\lambda(t) \text{ and } \sigma^2(\lambda) := \int (t - \bar{\lambda})^2 d\lambda(t)$$

Let  $(\Omega, \mathcal{F}, P)$  be a sample space and  $E \subseteq \Omega$  be an event such that  $P(E) > 0$ . Then  $P_E(F) := P(E \cap F)/P(E)$  is a probability measure on  $E$  which gives the conditional probability of  $F$  given  $E$ .  $P_E(F)$  is also denoted  $P(F|E)$ .

It's clear if  $P(E) > 0$  that we then have that  $P(E \cap F) = P(E)P(F|E)$ . An important case to consider is when  $P(F|E) = P(F)$  (which corresponds to when knowing  $\omega \in E$  doesn't give us any information about if  $\omega \in F$ ). In that case we say that  $E$  and  $F$  are independent. More generally, we call two events  $E$  and  $F$  independent whenever  $P(E \cap F) = P(E)P(F)$ . Even more generally, we call an arbitrary collection  $\{E_\alpha\}_{\alpha \in A}$  of events in  $\Omega$  independent iff for all  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  and  $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n \in A$ , we have that  $P(\bigcap_{j=1}^n E_{\alpha_j}) = \prod_{j=1}^n P(E_{\alpha_j})$ .

**From this definition hopefully it is obvious to you that if  $C \subseteq A$ , then  $\{E_\alpha\}_{\alpha \in C}$  is a collection of independent random variables.**

An arbitrary collection of random variables  $\{X_\alpha\}_{\alpha \in A}$  are called independent if  $\{X_\alpha^{-1}(B_\alpha)\}_{\alpha \in A}$  is independent for all choices of  $B_\alpha \in \mathcal{B}_\mathbb{R}$ .

Observe that:

$$\begin{aligned} P(X_1^{-1}(B_1) \cap \dots \cap X_n^{-1}(B_n)) &= P((X_1, \dots, X_n)^{-1}(B_1 \times \dots \times B_n)) \\ &= P_{X_1, \dots, X_n}(B_1 \times \dots \times B_n) \end{aligned}$$

Meanwhile  $\prod_{j=1}^n P(X_j^{-1}(B_j)) = \prod_{j=1}^n P_{X_j}(B_j) = \left( \prod_{j=1}^n P_{X_j} \right) (B_1 \times \dots \times B_n)$ .

Thus, we have that  $P_{X_1, \dots, X_n} = \prod_{j=1}^n P_{X_j}$  if  $X_1, \dots, X_n$  are independent. Also, we can easily show the converse by just setting  $B_j = \mathbb{R}$  for any  $j$  we want to ignore when proving independence.

**Proposition 10.2:** Let  $\{X_{n,j} : 1 \leq j \leq J(n), 1 \leq n \leq N\}$  be independent random variables, and let  $f_n : \mathbb{R}^{J(n)} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  be Borel measurable for  $1 \leq n \leq N$ . Then the random variables  $\{Y_n = f_n(X_{n,1}, \dots, X_{n,J(n)}) : 1 \leq n \leq N\}$  are independent.

Proof:

Let  $Z_n = (X_{n,1}, \dots, X_{n,J(n)})$ . If  $B_1, \dots, B_N$  are Borel subsets of  $\mathbb{R}$ , we have that  $Y_n^{-1}(B_n) = Z_n^{-1}(f_n^{-1}(B_n))$ . Hence:

$$\begin{aligned} (Y_1, \dots, Y_N)^{-1}(B_1 \times \dots \times B_N) &= \bigcap_{n=1}^N Y_n^{-1}(B_n) \\ &= \bigcap_{n=1}^N Z_n^{-1}(f_n^{-1}(B_n)) \\ &= (Z_1, \dots, Z_N)^{-1}(f_1^{-1}(B_1) \times \dots \times f_N^{-1}(B_N)) \end{aligned}$$

But now note that  $(Z_1, \dots, Z_N)$  and  $(X_{1,1}, \dots, X_{N,J(N)})$  are identical functions. And so by the independence of the  $X_{n,j}$  and **Exercise 2.45**, note that:

$$\begin{aligned} P_{Z_1, \dots, Z_N} &= P_{X_{1,1}, \dots, X_{N,J(N)}} \\ &= \prod_{n=1}^{N, J(n)} P_{X_{n,j}} = \prod_{n=1}^N \left( \prod_{j=1}^{J(n)} P_{X_{n,j}} \right) = \prod_{n=1}^N \left( P_{X_{n,1}, \dots, X_{n,J(n)}} \right) = \prod_{n=1}^N P_{Z_n} \end{aligned}$$

Therefore, we have that:

$$\begin{aligned}
 P_{Y_1, \dots, Y_N}(B_1 \times \dots \times B_N) &= P((Y_1, \dots, Y_N)^{-1}(B_1 \times \dots \times B_N)) \\
 &= P((Z_1, \dots, Z_N)^{-1}(f_1^{-1}(B_1) \times \dots \times f_N^{-1}(B_N))) \\
 &= P_{Z_1, \dots, Z_N}(f_1^{-1}(B_1) \times \dots \times f_N^{-1}(B_N)) \\
 &= \prod_{n=1}^N P_{Z_n}(f_n^{-1}(B_n)) \\
 &= \prod_{n=1}^N P(Z_n^{-1}(f_n^{-1}(B_n))) \\
 &= \prod_{n=1}^N P(Y_n^{-1}(B_n)) = \prod_{n=1}^N P_{Y_n}(B_n). \blacksquare
 \end{aligned}$$

## 9/15/2025

Quick lemma: Let  $(\Omega_1, \mathcal{F}_1, P)$  be a sample space, let  $(\Omega_2, \mathcal{F}_2), (\Omega_3, \mathcal{F}_3)$  be measurable spaces, and let  $\phi : \Omega_1 \rightarrow \Omega_2, \psi : \Omega_2 \rightarrow \Omega_3$  be measurable maps. Then  $P_{\psi \circ \phi} = (P_\phi)_\psi$ .

Proof:

$$P_{\psi \circ \phi}(E) = P((\psi \circ \phi)^{-1}(E)) = P(\phi^{-1}(\psi^{-1}(E))) = P_\phi(\psi^{-1}(E)) = (P_\phi)_\psi(E).$$

(I'm mentioning this because Folland implicitly uses this in the next proof...)

By easy induction on our proof for [proposition 8.48\(a\)](#), we can see that if  $\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_n$  are all in  $M(\mathbb{R}^n)$ , then:

$$\lambda_1 * \dots * \lambda_n(E) = \int \dots \int \chi_E(\sum_{i=1}^n t_i) d\lambda_1(t_1) \dots d\lambda_n(t_n).$$

Proposition 10.4: If  $X_1, \dots, X_n$  are independent random variables, then:

$$P_{X_1 + \dots + X_n} = P_{X_1} * \dots * P_{X_n}.$$

Proof:

Let  $A(t_1, \dots, t_n) = \sum_{j=1}^n t_j$ . Then  $A$  is a Borel measurable map from  $\mathbb{R}^n$  to  $\mathbb{R}$ . So:

$$\begin{aligned}
 P_{X_1 + \dots + X_n}(E) &= (P_{X_1, \dots, X_n})_A(E) \\
 &= \left( \prod_{j=1}^n P_{X_j} \right)_A(E) = \left( \prod_{j=1}^n P_{X_j} \right)(A^{-1}(E)) \\
 &= (P_{X_1} * \dots * P_{X_n})(E). \blacksquare
 \end{aligned}$$

Propostion 10.5: Suppose that  $X_1, \dots, X_n$  are independent random variables. If  $X_j \in L^1$  for all  $1 \leq j \leq n$ , then  $\prod_{j=1}^n X_j \in L^1$  and  $E(\prod_{j=1}^n X_j) = \prod_{j=1}^n E(X_j)$ .

Proof:

Let  $f(t_1, \dots, t_n) = \prod_{j=1}^n |t_j|$ . Then by the independence of the  $X_j$  we have that:

$$E(|\prod_{j=1}^n X_j|) = \int f \circ (X_1, \dots, X_n) dP = \int f dP_{X_1, \dots, X_n} = \int f d(P_{X_1} \times \dots \times P_{X_n})$$

And since  $f$  is nonnegative, we know by Tonelli's theorem that:

$$\int f d(P_{X_1} \times \dots \times P_{X_n}) = \prod_{j=1}^n \int |t_j| dP_{X_j} = \prod_{j=1}^n E(|X_j|)$$

Hence if all the  $X_j \in L^1$ , we've shown that  $E(|\prod_{j=1}^n X_j|) = \prod_{j=1}^n E(|X_j|) < \infty$ . This proves our first assertion that  $\prod_{j=1}^n X_j \in L^1$ . And to prove our second assertion, just do the prior reasoning all over again but remove all the absolute value signs and use Fubini's theorem instead of Tonelli's.  $\blacksquare$

Corollary 10.6: Suppose that  $X_1, \dots, X_n$  are independent random variables and in  $L^2$ . Then  $\sigma^2(X_1 + \dots + X_n) = \sum_{j=1}^n \sigma^2(X_j)$ .

Proof:

Let  $Y_j = X_j - E(X_j)$ . Then by proposition 10.2, we have that all the  $Y_j$  are independent and have an expected value of 0. So by our last proposition, we know for all  $j \neq k$  that  $E(Y_j Y_k) = E(Y_j)E(Y_k) = 0$ . And hence:

$$\begin{aligned}\sigma^2(X_1 + \dots + X_n) &= E((X_1 + \dots + X_n - E(X_1 + \dots + X_n))^2) \\ &= E((Y_1 + \dots + Y_n)^2) \\ &= \sum_{j=1}^n \sum_{k=1}^n E(Y_j Y_k) = \sum_{j=1}^n E(Y_j^2) = \sum_{j=1}^n \sigma^2(X_j).\blacksquare\end{aligned}$$

These prior properties show us that independence is actually a very strong assumption to make. In fact, by propositions 10.2 and 10.5, if  $X$  and  $Y$  are independent random variables with  $E(X) = 0$ , then given any Borel measurable function  $f$  such that  $f \circ Y \in L^1$ , we have that  $E(X \cdot f(Y)) = E(X)E(f(Y)) = 0$ . Hence  $X$  is orthogonal in  $L^2$  to every function of  $Y$  with finite 2nd moment.

That said, fortunately there is an easy way of constructing collections of independent random variables. Specifically, given a collection of sample spaces  $\{(\Omega_j, \mathcal{B}_j, P_j)\}_{j=1}^n$ , let  $\Omega = \Omega_1 \times \dots \times \Omega_n$ ,  $\mathcal{B} = \mathcal{B}_1 \otimes \dots \otimes \mathcal{B}_n$ , and  $P = P_1 \times \dots \times P_n$ . Then any collection  $\{X_1, \dots, X_n\}$  of random variables on  $\Omega$  such that  $X_j$  depends only on the  $j$ th coordinate of  $\Omega$  for each  $j$  is independent.

After all, express every  $X_j$  as  $f_j \circ \pi_j$  where  $f_j$  is some  $\mathcal{B}_j$ -measurable function and  $\pi_j$  is the projection of  $\Omega$  onto  $\Omega_j$ . Now given any rectangle  $B_1 \times \dots \times B_n$  in  $\mathcal{B}_{\mathbb{R}^n}$ , we have that:

$$\begin{aligned}P_{X_1, \dots, X_n}(B_1 \times \dots \times B_n) &= P((X_1, \dots, X_n)^{-1}(B_1 \times \dots \times B_n)) \\ &= P\left(\prod_{j=1}^n f_j^{-1}(B_j)\right) = \prod_{j=1}^n P_j(f_j^{-1}(B_j)) = \prod_{j=1}^n (P_j)_{f_j}(B_j).\end{aligned}$$

Now it is easily seen that:

$$\begin{aligned}P_{\pi_j}(E) &= P(\Omega_1 \times \dots \times \Omega_{j-1} \times E \times \Omega_{j+1} \times \dots \times \Omega) \\ &= P_j(E) \cdot \prod_{i \neq j} P_i(\Omega_i) = P_j(E) \cdot 1 = P_j(E)\end{aligned}$$

Thus  $(P_j)_{f_j} = (P_{\pi_j})_{f_j} = P_{f_j \circ \pi_j} = P_{X_j}$  and we've shown that  $P_{X_1, \dots, X_n}$  and  $\prod_{j=1}^n P_{X_j}$  agree on all rectangles. It now follows by standard arguments that they equal for all sets in  $\mathcal{B}_{\mathbb{R}^n}$ .

**Exercise 10.9:** Suppose that  $(X_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  is a sequence of random variables. If  $X_n \rightarrow X$  in probability, then  $P_{X_n} \rightarrow P_X$  vaguely.

Note that we trivially have that  $\sup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \|P_{X_n}\| = 1 < \infty$  since all the  $P_{X_n}$  are probability measures. Meanwhile, define  $F_n(t) := P_{X_n}((-\infty, t])$  and  $F(t) := P_X((-\infty, t])$ . We want to show that if  $F$  is continuous at  $t_0 \in \mathbb{R}$  then we have that  $F_n(t_0) \rightarrow F(t_0)$  as  $n \rightarrow \infty$ . This is so that we can then apply [proposition 7.19](#) and be done.

So given any  $\varepsilon > 0$ , use the continuity of  $F$  at  $t_0$  to pick  $\delta > 0$  such that  $|F(t) - F(t_0)| < \varepsilon$  whenever  $|t - t_0| < \delta$ . Since  $X_n \rightarrow X$  in measure, we may pick  $N > 0$  such that  $P(|X_n - X| > \delta/2) < \varepsilon$  for all  $n \geq N$ . Also, let  $E_n = \{|X_n - X| \leq \delta/2\}$  for all  $n \geq N$ . Thus we have for all  $n \geq N$  that:

$$\begin{aligned} |F_n(t_0) - F(t_0)| &= |P(X_n^{-1}((-\infty, t_0]) \cap E_n) + P(X_n^{-1}((-\infty, t_0]) \cap E_n^c) \\ &\quad - P(X^{-1}((-\infty, t_0 + \delta/2])) + P(X^{-1}((t_0, t_0 + \delta/2))))| \\ &\leq |P(X_n^{-1}((-\infty, t_0]) \cap E_n) - P(X^{-1}((-\infty, t_0 + \delta/2))))| \\ &\quad + |P(X_n^{-1}((-\infty, t_0]) \cap E_n^c) + P(X^{-1}((t_0, t_0 + \delta/2))))| \end{aligned}$$

Now because  $P(E_n^c) < \varepsilon$  and  $|P(X^{-1}((t_0, t_0 + \delta/2)))| = |F(t_0 + \delta/2) - F(t_0)| < \varepsilon$ , we know that  $|P(X_n^{-1}((-\infty, t_0]) \cap E_n^c) + P(X^{-1}((t_0, t_0 + \delta/2)))| < 2\varepsilon$ .

Meanwhile,  $X_n^{-1}((-\infty, t_0]) \cap E_n \subseteq X^{-1}((-\infty, t_0 + \delta/2])$ . Therefore, we have that:

$$\begin{aligned} &|P(X_n^{-1}((-\infty, t_0]) \cap E_n) - P(X^{-1}((-\infty, t_0 + \delta/2))))| \\ &= P(X^{-1}((-\infty, t_0 + \delta/2]) - (E_n \cap X_n^{-1}((-\infty, t_0]))) \\ &< P(E_n^c) + P(E_n \cap (X^{-1}((-\infty, t_0 + \delta/2]) - X_n^{-1}((-\infty, t_0)))) < \varepsilon + 0 \end{aligned}$$

So  $|F_n(t_0) - F(t_0)| < 3\varepsilon$  for all  $n \geq N$ . This proves that  $F_n(t_0) \rightarrow F(t_0)$  as  $n \rightarrow \infty$  and we are done. ■

**Exercise 10.4:** Let  $X$ ,  $Y$ , and  $Z$  be positive independent random variables with a common distribution  $\lambda$ , and let  $F(t) = \lambda((-\infty, t])$ . The probability that the polynomial  $Xt^2 + Yt + Z$  has real roots is  $\int_0^\infty \int_0^\infty F(t^2/4s) d\lambda(t) d\lambda(s)$ .

This is really easy. Note that the quadratic has real roots iff  $Y^2 - 4XZ \geq 0$ . Rewriting this, we have that the quadratic has real roots when  $0 \leq Z \leq Y^2/4X$ . Therefore:

$$\begin{aligned} P(Y^2 - 4XZ \geq 0) &= \int \chi_{\{t^2 - 4rs \geq 0\}} dP_{X,Y,Z}(r, s, t) \\ &= \int \chi_{\{t^2 - 4rs \geq 0\}} d\lambda^3(r, s, t) \\ &= \int_0^\infty \int_0^\infty \int_0^{t^2/4s} d\lambda(r) d\lambda(t) d\lambda(s) \\ &= \int_0^\infty \int_0^\infty F(t^2/4s) d\lambda(t) d\lambda(s). \blacksquare \end{aligned}$$

**Exercise 10.5:** If  $X$  is a random variable with distribution  $P_X = f(t)dt$  where  $f(t) = f(-t)$ , then the distribution of  $X^2$  is  $P_{X^2} = t^{-1/2}f(t^{1/2})\chi_{(0,\infty)}(t)dt$ .

Note that for any  $s \geq 0$ ,  $\{X^2 \leq s\} = \{-\sqrt{s} \leq X \leq \sqrt{s}\}$ . Hence:

$$\begin{aligned} P_{X^2}((-\infty, s]) &= P(X^2 \leq s) = P(-\sqrt{s} \leq X \leq \sqrt{s}) \\ &= \int_{-\sqrt{s}}^{\sqrt{s}} dP_X = \int_{-\sqrt{s}}^{\sqrt{s}} f(t) dt = \int_0^{\sqrt{s}} 2f(t) dt \\ &= \int_0^s 2f(u^{1/2}) (\frac{1}{2}u^{-1/2} du) \\ &= \int_0^s u^{-1/2} f(u^{1/2}) du \end{aligned}$$

Meanwhile if  $s < 0$ , then  $P_{X^2}((-\infty, s]) = 0$ . Hence, we have for all  $s \in \mathbb{R}$  that:

$$P_{X^2}((-\infty, s]) = \int_{-\infty}^s t^{-1/2}f(t^{1/2})\chi_{(0,\infty)}(t) dt$$

This is enough by theorem 3.29 (see my math 240a paper notes) that to see that  $P_{X^2} = t^{-1/2}f(t^{1/2})\chi_{(0,\infty)}dt$ . ■

I won't be reintroducing distributions or proving things that are already in my math 180a notes. That said, there is a result I'd like to give more clarity to. To start off, Folland denotes:

- $\delta_t$  (where  $t \in \mathbb{R}$ ) is the point mass measure centered at  $E$  (meaning  $\delta_t(E) = 1$  if  $t \in E$  and 0 otherwise).
- $\beta_p^{*n} := \sum_{k=0}^n \binom{n}{k} p^k (1-p)^{n-k} \delta_k$  is the binomial distribution with parameters  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  and  $p \in [0, 1]$ .
- $\lambda_a := e^{-a} \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{a^k}{k!} \delta_k$  is the Poisson distribution with parameter  $a > 0$ .

**Exercise 10.8(c):**  $\beta_{a/n}^{*n} \rightarrow \lambda_a$  vaguely as  $n \rightarrow \infty$ .

Like in my answer to exercise 10.9, our strategy for this exercise will be to apply [proposition 7.19](#). So, set  $F_n(t) := \beta_{a/n}^{*n}((-\infty, t])$  and  $F(t) := \lambda_a((-\infty, t])$  for all  $t \in \mathbb{R}$ . Then the set of discontinuities of  $F$  is precisely  $\mathbb{N}$  (here I'm having  $\mathbb{N}$  include 0). So, we just need to show that  $F_n(t) \rightarrow F(t)$  whenever  $t \notin \mathbb{N}$ .

If  $t < 0$ , then it's clear that  $0 = F_n(t) \rightarrow F(t) = 0$  as  $n \rightarrow \infty$ . Meanwhile, suppose that  $N < t < N + 1$  where  $N \in \mathbb{N}$ . Then  $F(t) = e^{-a} \sum_{k=0}^N \frac{a^k}{k!}$ .

Meanwhile  $\frac{n(n-1)\dots(n-k+1)}{n^k} \rightarrow 0$ ,  $(1 - \frac{a}{n})^n \rightarrow e^{-a}$ , and  $(1 - \frac{a}{n})^{-k} \rightarrow 1^{-k} = 1$  as  $n \rightarrow \infty$  for all  $k$ . Therefore for  $N < t < N + 1$  we have:

$$F_n(t) = \sum_{k=0}^N \binom{n}{k} (a/n)^k (1 - a/n)^{n-k} \rightarrow \sum_{k=0}^N \frac{a^k e^{-a}}{k!} = F(t) \text{ as } n \rightarrow \infty. \blacksquare$$

As a side note, since  $\|\beta_{a/n}^{*n}\| = 1 = \|\lambda_a\|$  for all  $n$  since all of them are probability measures, we can apply [Exercise 7.26](#) to say that  $\int f d\beta_{a/n}^{*n} \rightarrow \int f d\lambda_a$  as  $n \rightarrow \infty$  for all  $f \in BC(\mathbb{R})$ .

### Exercise 10.10: (The Moment Convergence Theorem)

Let  $X_1, X_2, \dots, X$  be random variables such that  $P_{X_n} \rightarrow P_X$  vaguely and  $\sup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} E(|X_n|^r) < \infty$  for some  $r > 0$ . Then  $E(|X_n|^s) \rightarrow E(|X|^s)$  for all  $s \in (0, r)$ , and if  $s \in \mathbb{N}$  also, then  $E((X_n)^s) \rightarrow E(X^s)$ .

**Proof:**

Fix  $C \geq \sup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} E(|X_n|^r)$ . Then by Chebyshev's inequality (see my math 240b notes), we know that  $P(|X_n| > \alpha) \leq \frac{E(|X_n|^r)}{\alpha^r}$  for all  $\alpha > 0$  and  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ . And hence for all  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  we have that  $P(|X_n| > \alpha) \leq C/\alpha^r$  when  $\alpha > 0$ .

Next, given any  $\alpha > 0$ , let  $\phi_\alpha \in C_c(\mathbb{R}, [0, 1])$  such that  $\phi_\alpha(t) = 1$  when  $|t| \leq \alpha$  and  $\phi_\alpha(t) = 0$  when  $|t| > \alpha + 1$ . Importantly,  $\phi_\alpha(t)|t|^s$  (and  $\phi_\alpha(t)t^s$  when  $s$  is an integer) is in  $C_c(\mathbb{R})$ . Thus by the vague convergence of the  $P_{X_n}$  we know for all  $s \in (0, r)$  that  $\int \phi_\alpha(t)|t|^s dP_{X_n} \rightarrow \int \phi_\alpha(t)|t|^s dP_X$  as  $n \rightarrow \infty$  (and similarly if  $s$  is also an integer we have that  $\int \phi_\alpha(t)t^s dP_{X_n} \rightarrow \int \phi_\alpha(t)t^s dP_X$ ).

Meanwhile, since  $s < r$ , we know by Hölder's inequality that:

$$\begin{aligned} 0 \leq \int (1 - \phi_\alpha(t))|t|^s dP_{X_n} &\leq \left[ \int (1 - \phi_\alpha(t))^{r/(r-s)} dP_{X_n} \right]^{(r-s)/r} \cdot \left[ \int (|t|^s)^{r/s} dP_{X_n} \right]^{s/r} \\ &\leq \left[ \int \chi_{\{|t|>\alpha\}} dP_{X_n} \right]^{(r-s)/r} \cdot [E(|X_n|^r)]^{s/r} \\ &\leq (P(|X_n| > \alpha))^{(r-s)/r} \cdot C^{s/r} \leq \left( \frac{C^{1/r}}{\alpha} \right)^{r-s} C^{s/r} = \frac{C}{\alpha^{r-s}}. \end{aligned}$$

Now  $\int |t|^s dP_{X_n} = \int \phi_\alpha(t) |t|^s dP_{X_n} + \int (1 - \phi_\alpha(t)) |t|^s dP_{X_n}$ . So, we can say that:

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{-\alpha}^{\alpha} |t|^s dP_X &\leq \int \phi_\alpha(t) |t|^s dP_X \leq \liminf_{n \rightarrow \infty} \int |t|^s dP_{X_n} \\ &\leq \limsup_{n \rightarrow \infty} \int |t|^s dP_{X_n} \leq \int \phi_\alpha(t) |t|^s dP_X + \frac{C}{\alpha^{r-s}} \\ &\leq \int_{-\alpha-1}^{\alpha+1} |t|^s dP_X + \frac{C}{\alpha^{r-s}} \end{aligned}$$

And by taking  $\alpha \rightarrow \infty$ , we know by the monotone convergence theorem and the fact that  $\frac{1}{\alpha^{r-s}} \rightarrow 0$  that  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} E(|X|^s) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \int |t|^s dP_{X_n} = \int |t|^s dP_X = E(|X|^s)$  for all  $s \in (0, r)$ .

A notable consequence of this is that  $X \in L^s(P)$  for all  $s \in (0, r)$ . After all, by Folland proposition 6.12 (see my math 240b notes):

$$\|X_n\|_s \leq \|X_n\|_r P(X)^{1/s-1/r} = \|X_n\|_r \leq C^{1/r} \text{ for all } n \in \mathbb{N}.$$

Thus  $(E(|X_n|^s))_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  is a sequence bounded above by  $C^{s/r}$ , and since  $E(|X_n|^s) \rightarrow E(|X|^s)$ , we have that  $E(|X|^s) \leq C^{s/r} < \infty$  for all  $s \in (0, r)$ . This now let's us address the special case that  $s$  is an integer. After all, note that:

$$\begin{aligned} \limsup_{n \rightarrow \infty} |\int t^s dP_{X_n} - \int t^s dP_X| &= \limsup_{n \rightarrow \infty} |\int t^s \phi_\alpha(t) dP_{X_n} + \int t^s (1 - \phi_\alpha(t)) dP_{X_n} \\ &\quad - \int t^s \phi_\alpha(t) dP_X - \int t^s (1 - \phi_\alpha(t)) dP_X| \\ &\leq 0 + \limsup_{n \rightarrow \infty} |\int t^s (1 - \phi_\alpha(t)) dP_{X_n}| \\ &\quad + \limsup_{n \rightarrow \infty} |\int t^s (1 - \phi_\alpha(t)) dP_X| \end{aligned}$$

Now  $0 \leq |\int (1 - \phi_\alpha(t)) t^s dP_{X_n}| \leq \int (1 - \phi_\alpha(t)) |t|^s dP_{X_n} \leq \frac{C}{\alpha^{r-s}}$  for all  $n$ .

Meanwhile pick  $q \in (s, r)$  and note by Chebyshev's inequality that  $P(|X| > \alpha) \leq \frac{C^{q/r}}{\alpha^q}$  for all  $\alpha > 0$ . And then by similar reasoning to earlier we can show using Hölder's inequality that:

$$\begin{aligned} 0 \leq |\int (1 - \phi_\alpha(t)) t^s dP_X| &\leq \int (1 - \phi_\alpha(t)) |t|^s dP_X \\ &\leq (P(|X| > \alpha))^{(q-s)/q} \cdot [E(|X|^q)]^{s/q} \\ &\leq (\frac{C^{1/r}}{\alpha})^{q-s} \cdot [C^{q/r}]^{s/q} = \frac{1}{\alpha^{q-s}} C^{(\frac{q}{r} - \frac{s}{r} + s/r)} = \frac{1}{\alpha^{q-s}} C^{q/r} \end{aligned}$$

Thus  $\limsup_{n \rightarrow \infty} |\int t^s dP_{X_n} - \int t^s dP_X| \leq \frac{C}{\alpha^{r-s}} + \frac{1}{\alpha^{q-s}} C^{q/r}$  and the latter goes to zero as  $\alpha \rightarrow \infty$ . ■

9/16/2025

In the next section of Folland, he writes a lot of theorems involving infinite sequences of independent random variables. Now unfortunately actually constructing those sequences requires some theorems I skipped over earlier. So for now just I'm just going to ignore the issue. However, I'll come back and address this issue later on [page 215](#).

**Theorem 10.9: (The Weak Law of Large Numbers)**

Let  $\{X_j\}_{j=1}^{\infty}$  be a sequence of independent  $L^2$  random variables with means  $\{\mu_j\}_{j \in \mathbb{N}}$  and variances  $\{\sigma_j^2\}$ . If  $n^{-2} \sum_{j=1}^n \sigma_j^2 \rightarrow 0$  as  $n \rightarrow \infty$ , then  $n^{-1} \sum_{j=1}^n (X_j - \mu_j) \rightarrow 0$  in probability as  $n \rightarrow \infty$ .

**Proof:**

$n^{-1} \sum_{j=1}^n (X_j - \mu_j)$  has mean  $n \cdot 0 = 0$  and variance:

$$\sum_{j=1}^n (\sigma^2(\frac{X_j - \mu_j}{n})) = \sum_{j=1}^n (E(\frac{(X_j - \mu_j)^2}{n^2}) - 0) = \frac{1}{n^2} \sum_{j=1}^n \sigma^2(X_j).$$

Hence by Chebyshev's inequality, for any  $\varepsilon > 0$  we have that:

$$P(|n^{-1} \sum_{j=1}^n (X_j - \mu_j)| > \varepsilon) \leq \frac{1}{\varepsilon^2} \left( \frac{1}{n^2} \sum_{j=1}^n \sigma^2(X_j) \right)$$

And since  $n^{-2} \sum_{j=1}^n \sigma_j^2 \rightarrow 0$  as  $n \rightarrow \infty$ , we know  $P(|n^{-1} \sum_{j=1}^n (X_j - \mu_j)| > \varepsilon) \rightarrow 0$  as  $n \rightarrow \infty$ . ■

As a side note: if  $\sup_{j \in \mathbb{N}} \sigma_j^2 \leq C < \infty$ , then  $n^{-2} \sum_{j=1}^n \sigma_j^2 \leq n^{-1}C \rightarrow 0$  as  $n \rightarrow \infty$ . Hence, this theorem is especially useful for the case where all the  $X_j$  are identically distributed.

Before continuing, we need an exercise.

**Exercise 10.3(b):** Suppose that  $\{E_{\alpha}\}_{\alpha \in A}$  is a collection of independent events in  $\Omega$ . Then so is  $\{F_{\alpha}\}_{\alpha \in A}$  where each  $F_{\alpha}$  is equal to either  $E_{\alpha}$  or  $E_{\alpha}^c$ .

**Proof:**

I already showed in my math 180a notes that this is true whenever  $A$  is finite. So I won't be repeating that proof. In the general case, for any  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  and  $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n \in A$  we know that the subcollection  $\{E_{\alpha_1}, \dots, E_{\alpha_n}\}$  is also a collection of independent events. And so we can apply the finite case proved in my math 180a notes to say that  $F_{\alpha_1}, \dots, F_{\alpha_n}$  are independent events, and in turn that  $P(\bigcap_{j=1}^n F_{\alpha_j}) = \prod_{j=1}^n P(F_{\alpha_j})$ . ■

Given a sequence  $\{A_n\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  of measurable sets / events, we define:

$$\limsup A_n := \bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} (\bigcup_{k=n}^{\infty} A_k) \text{ and } \liminf A_n := \bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} (\bigcap_{k=n}^{\infty} A_k)$$

For some intuition:

- $x \in \liminf A_n \iff \exists N > 0 \text{ s.t. } \forall n \geq N, x \in A_n$   
(i.e.  $x$  is eventually in each  $A_n$ ),
- $x \in \limsup A_n \iff \forall N > 0, \exists n \geq N \text{ s.t. } x \in A_n$   
(i.e.  $x$  is frequently in the  $A_n$ ).

Clearly  $\liminf A_n \subseteq \limsup A_n$ .

**The Borel-Cantelli Lemma:** Let  $\{A_n\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  be a sequence of events.

- If  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} P(A_n) < \infty$ , then  $P(\limsup A_n) = 0$ .
- If the  $A_n$  are all independent and  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} P(A_n) = \infty$ , then  $P(\limsup A_n) = 1$ .

**Proof:**

Part (a) is simple.  $P(\limsup A_n) \leq P(\bigcup_{k=n}^{\infty} A_k) \leq \sum_{k=n}^{\infty} P(A_k)$  for all  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ . And if  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} P(A_n) < \infty$ , then we know that  $\sum_{k=n}^{\infty} P(A_k) \rightarrow 0$  as  $n \rightarrow \infty$ .

As for part (b), note that  $P(\limsup A_n) = 1$  if and only if:

$$P((\limsup A_n)^c) = P\left(\left(\bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \left(\bigcup_{k=n}^{\infty} A_k\right)\right)^c\right) = P\left(\bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \left(\bigcup_{k=n}^{\infty} A_k\right)^c\right) = P\left(\bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \left(\bigcap_{k=n}^{\infty} A_k^c\right)\right) = 0$$

So, it suffices to show  $P(\bigcap_{k=n}^{\infty} A_k^c) = 0$  for all  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ . But fortunately all the  $A_k^c$  are independent according to exercise 10.3(b) on the last page. Thus we have for all  $K > n$  that  $P(\bigcap_{k=n}^K A_k^c) = \prod_{k=n}^K (1 - P(A_k))$ . And by applying the monotonicity of measures, we have that:

$$P(\bigcap_{k=n}^{\infty} A_k^c) = \lim_{K \rightarrow \infty} P(\bigcap_{k=n}^K A_k^c) = \lim_{K \rightarrow \infty} \prod_{k=n}^K (1 - P(A_k)).$$

But now note that  $1 - t \leq e^{-t}$  for all  $t \in \mathbb{R}$ .

My apartment mate immediately recognized this trick so I guess it's commonly used.

Also, it probably would have been efficient to use when I was doing the exercise on *pages 51-52* last Christmas. Anyways, it's easy to see that this inequality is true by just looking at the derivative of  $e^{-t} - (1 - t)$  and seeing that the function attains a global minimum at  $t = 0$ .

Hence:

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{K \rightarrow \infty} \prod_{k=n}^K (1 - P(A_k)) &\leq \limsup_{K \rightarrow \infty} \prod_{k=n}^K e^{-P(A_k)} \\ &= \limsup_{K \rightarrow \infty} \exp(-\sum_{k=n}^K P(A_k)). \end{aligned}$$

And since  $\sum_{k=n}^{\infty} P(A_k) = +\infty$  for each  $n$ , we thus have that:

$$P(\bigcap_{k=n}^{\infty} A_k^c) \leq \limsup_{K \rightarrow \infty} \exp(-\sum_{k=n}^K P(A_k)) = 0. \blacksquare$$

Kolmogorov's Inequality: Let  $X_1, \dots, X_n$  be independent random variables with mean 0 and variances  $\sigma_1^2, \dots, \sigma_n^2$ , and let  $S_k = X_1 + \dots + X_k$  for all  $k \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ . Then for any  $\varepsilon > 0$ , we have that:

$$P\left(\max_{1 \leq k \leq n} |S_k| \geq \varepsilon\right) \leq \varepsilon^{-2} \sum_{k=1}^n \sigma_k^2.$$

**Proof:**

For each  $k$  let  $A_k$  be the set where  $|S_j| < \varepsilon$  for  $j < k$  and  $|S_k| \geq \varepsilon$ . That way all the  $A_k$  are disjoint and their union is the set where  $\max_{1 \leq k \leq n} |S_k| \geq \varepsilon$ . Also, note that  $P(A_k) = E(\chi_{A_k}) \leq \varepsilon^{-2} E(\chi_{A_k} S_k^2)$  since  $S_k^2 \geq \varepsilon^2$  on  $A_k$ . Therefore, we know that:

$$P\left(\max_{1 \leq k \leq n} |S_k| \geq \varepsilon\right) = \sum_{k=1}^n P(A_k) \leq \varepsilon^{-2} \sum_{k=1}^n E(\chi_{A_k} S_k^2).$$

Now, I kinda hate how Folland does the next bit because he just expands out his expression in a way that looks completely out of nowhere. So here's my attempt at explaining what insights I think led to Kolmogorov or Folland to doing the following reasoning.

Note that we already know that  $E(S_n^2) = \sum_{k=1}^n \sigma_k^2$  by *corollary 10.6* since  $E(S_n^2) = \sigma^2(S_n)$  on account of the fact that  $E(S_n) = 0$ . So, if we could just bound  $\sum_{k=1}^n E(\chi_{A_k} S_k^2)$  from above by  $E(S_n^2)$  then we'd be done. Luckily, note that  $S_n - S_k = X_{k+1} + \dots + X_n$ . Thus, by *proposition 10.2* we know that  $S_k$  and  $S_n - S_k$  are independent.

Going a step further, note that  $\chi_{A_k} S_k$  can be rewritten as  $f \circ (S_1, \dots, S_k)$  where  $f(t_1, \dots, t_k) = t_k \chi_{(-\varepsilon, \varepsilon)^{k-1} \times (-\varepsilon, \varepsilon)^c}$  is a Borel measurable function from  $\mathbb{R}^k$  to  $\mathbb{R}$ . In turn there is clearly another Borel measurable function  $g : \mathbb{R}^k \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^k$  such that  $g \circ (X_1, \dots, X_k) = (S_1, \dots, S_k)$ . Thus  $\chi_{A_k} S_k = f \circ g \circ (X_1, \dots, X_k)$ . And by applying [proposition 10.2](#), we have that  $\chi_{A_k} S_k$  and  $S_n - S_k$  are independent.

Importantly,  $E(S_n - S_k) = 0$  for all  $k$ . Thus:

$$E(\chi_{A_k} S_k (S_n - S_k)) = E(\chi_{A_k} S_k) E(S_n - S_k) = E(\chi_{A_k} S_k) \cdot 0 = 0 \text{ for all } k.$$

And hopefully it's now obvious how to proceed.

Observe that:

$$\begin{aligned} E(S_n^2) &\geq \sum_{k=1}^n E(\chi_{A_k} S_n^2) = \sum_{k=1}^n E(\chi_{A_k} (S_n^2 + S_k^2 - S_k^2 + 2S_k S_n - 2S_k S_n)) \\ &= \sum_{k=1}^n E(\chi_{A_k} (S_k^2 + 2S_k S_n + (S_n - S_k)^2)) \\ &= \sum_{k=1}^n E(\chi_{A_k} (3S_k^2 + 2S_k S_n - 2S_k S_n + (S_n - S_k)^2)) \\ &\geq \sum_{k=1}^n [3E(\chi_{A_k} S_k^2) + 2E(\chi_{A_k} S_k (S_n - S_k)) + 0] \\ &= 3 \sum_{k=1}^n E(\chi_{A_k} S_k^2). \blacksquare \end{aligned}$$

As a side note: I realize I proved a tighter bound than what Folland did. It doesn't help that Folland made a mistake which I fixed while doing the above manipulations. But anyways, I actually showed that:

$$P\left(\max_{1 \leq k \leq n} |S_k| \geq \varepsilon\right) \leq \frac{1}{3\varepsilon^2} \sum_{k=1}^n \sigma_k^2.$$

Kolmogorov's Strong Law of Large Numbers: If  $\{X_n\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  is a sequence of independent  $L^2$  random variables with means  $\{\mu_n\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  and variances  $\{\sigma_n^2\}$  such that  $\sum_{n \in \mathbb{N}} n^{-2} \sigma_n^2 < \infty$ , then  $n^{-1} \sum_{j=1}^n (X_j - \mu_j) \rightarrow 0$  a.s. as  $n \rightarrow \infty$ .

Proof:

Let  $S_n = \sum_{k=1}^n (X_k - \mu_k)$  for all  $n$ . Next, given any  $\varepsilon > 0$ , for each  $k \in \mathbb{N}$  let  $A_k$  be the set where  $n^{-1}|S_n| \geq \varepsilon$  for some  $n$  such that  $2^{k-1} \leq n < 2^k$ . Then we know for all outcomes in  $A_k$  that  $|S_n| \geq \varepsilon 2^{k-1}$  for some  $n < 2^k$ . And thus by Kolmogorov's inequality, we have that:

$$P(A_k) \leq \frac{1}{3} (\varepsilon 2^{k-1})^{-2} \sum_{n=1}^{2^k} \sigma_n^2$$

In turn we have (and note the usage of Tonelli's theorem at the end) that:

$$\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} P(A_k) \leq \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \left[ \frac{1}{3} (\varepsilon 2^{k-1})^{-2} \sum_{n=1}^{2^k} \sigma_n^2 \right] = \frac{4}{3\varepsilon^2} \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \sum_{n=1}^{2^k} 2^{-2k} \sigma_n^2 = \frac{4}{3\varepsilon^2} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left( \sum_{k \geq \log_2(n)} 2^{-2k} \right) \sigma_n^2.$$

Also note that:

$$\sum_{k \geq \log_2(n)} 2^{-2k} = 2^{-2\lceil \log_2(n) \rceil} \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} (2^{-2})^k = 2^{-2\lceil \log_2(n) \rceil} \cdot \frac{4}{3} \leq 2^{-2\log_2(n)} \cdot \frac{4}{3} = \frac{4}{3n^2}.$$

Therefore,  $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} P(A_k) \leq \frac{16}{9\varepsilon^2} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} n^{-2} \sigma_n^2 < \infty$ .

By the Borel-Cantelli lemma, we now know that  $P(\limsup A_k) = 0$ . But note that  $\limsup A_k$  consists precisely of every outcome where  $n^{-1}|S_n| \geq \varepsilon$  for infinitely many  $n$ . Therefore,  $P(\limsup_{n \rightarrow \infty} n^{-1}|S_n| \geq \varepsilon) = 0$  for all  $\varepsilon > 0$ . And consequently, we have that:

$$\begin{aligned} P(n^{-1}S_n \not\rightarrow 0) &= P\left(\bigcup_{m \in \mathbb{N}} \{\limsup_{n \rightarrow \infty} n^{-1}|S_n| \geq 1/m\}\right) \\ &\leq \sum_{m \in \mathbb{N}} P\left(\limsup_{n \rightarrow \infty} n^{-1}|S_n| \geq 1/m\right) = 0. \blacksquare \end{aligned}$$

As a side note: it's still clear that if  $\sup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \sigma_n^2 \leq C < \infty$ , then  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} n^{-2} \sigma_n^2 \leq C \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} n^{-2} < \infty$ . In particular, this means that this theorem applies when all the  $X_j$  are identically distributed.

Khinchine's Strong Law of Large Numbers: If  $\{X_n\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  is a sequence of independent identically distributed  $L^1$  random variables with mean  $\mu$ , then  $n^{-1} \sum_{j=1}^n X_j \rightarrow \mu$  a.s. as  $n \rightarrow \infty$ .

Proof:

Let  $\lambda$  be the common distribution of the  $X_n$  and note that  $\int |t| d\lambda(t) < \infty$ . Next, for each  $j$  let  $Y_j = X_j$  on the set where  $|X_j| \leq j$  and  $Y_j = 0$  elsewhere. Then:

$$\sum_{j=1}^{\infty} P(Y_j \neq X_j) = \sum_{j=1}^{\infty} P(|X_j| > j) = \sum_{j=1}^{\infty} \lambda(\{|t| > j\}) = \sum_{j=1}^{\infty} \sum_{k=j}^{\infty} \lambda(\{k < |t| \leq k+1\}).$$

By swapping the order of summation (which we can do via Tonelli's theorem), we have that:

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{j=1}^{\infty} \sum_{k=j}^{\infty} \lambda(\{k < |t| \leq k+1\}) &= \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \sum_{j=1}^k \lambda(\{k < |t| \leq k+1\}) \\ &= \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} k \cdot \lambda(\{k < |t| \leq k+1\}) \leq \int |t| d\lambda(t) < \infty. \end{aligned}$$

Thus by the Borel-Cantelli lemma, if  $A_j = \{Y_j \neq X_j\}$ , then  $P(\limsup A_j) = 0$ . Or in other words,  $P((\limsup A_j)^c) = 1$ . This proves that almost surely there exists  $J > 0$  such that  $X_j = Y_j$  for all  $j > J$ . And luckily from this we can now conclude that it suffices to show  $n^{-1} \sum_{j=1}^n Y_j \rightarrow \mu$  a.s. in order to show that  $n^{-1} \sum_{j=1}^n X_j \rightarrow \mu$  a.s.

Why?

Suppose that  $n^{-1} \sum_{j=1}^n Y_j \rightarrow \mu$ , that there exists  $J$  such that  $Y_j = X_j$  for all  $j > J$ , and that all the  $X_j$  are finite-valued. Then for any  $n > J$  we have that:

$$n^{-1} \sum_{j=1}^n X_j = n^{-1} (\sum_{j=1}^J X_j) + n^{-1} (\sum_{j=J+1}^n Y_j).$$

Now it's clear that  $n^{-1} (\sum_{j=1}^J X_j) \rightarrow 0$  as  $n \rightarrow \infty$  since  $\sum_{j=1}^J X_j$  is fixed. Also by similar reasoning we know that  $n^{-1} (\sum_{j=1}^J Y_j) \rightarrow 0$  as  $n \rightarrow \infty$ . And this is enough to say that  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n^{-1} (\sum_{j=J+1}^n Y_j) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n^{-1} (\sum_{j=1}^n Y_j) = \mu$  since:

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n^{-1} (\sum_{j=1}^n Y_j) &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n^{-1} \sum_{j=1}^J Y_j + \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n^{-1} (\sum_{j=J+1}^n Y_j) \\ &= 0 + \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n^{-1} (\sum_{j=J+1}^n Y_j) \end{aligned}$$

And as a side note since it took me a while to process this, if you were wondering why it wasn't trivial that  $Y_j - X_j \rightarrow 0$  a.s., start by realizing that if the range of the  $X_n$  includes values greater than  $j + 1$ , then  $\{Y_j = X_j\} \not\subseteq \{Y_{j+1} = X_{j+1}\}$ .

Now  $\sigma^2(Y_n) \leq E(Y_n^2) = \int_{\{|t| \leq n\}} t^2 d\lambda(t)$ . Therefore:

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} n^{-2} \sigma^2(Y_n) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \sum_{j=1}^n n^{-2} \int_{\{j-1 < |t| \leq j\}} t^2 d\lambda(t) \leq \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \sum_{j=1}^n j n^{-2} \int_{\{j-1 < |t| \leq j\}} |t| d\lambda(t)$$

And by using Tonelli's theorem to swap the order of summation, we can say that:

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \sum_{j=1}^n j n^{-2} \int_{\{j-1 < |t| \leq j\}} |t| d\lambda(t) &= \sum_{j=1}^{\infty} \sum_{n=j}^{\infty} j n^{-2} \int_{\{j-1 < |t| \leq j\}} |t| d\lambda(t) \\ &= \sum_{j=1}^{\infty} [j \cdot \left( \sum_{n=j}^{\infty} n^{-2} \right) \cdot \int_{\{j-1 < |t| \leq j\}} |t| d\lambda(t)] \end{aligned}$$

Next note that if  $j > 1$ , then:  $\sum_{n=j}^{\infty} n^{-2} \leq \int_{j-1}^{\infty} x^{-2} dx = \frac{1}{2(j-1)}$ . Furthermore, note that when  $j > 1$ :  $(\frac{1}{j}) / (\frac{1}{2(j-1)}) = \frac{2j-2}{j} = 2 - \frac{2}{j} \geq 1$ . Thus  $\frac{1}{2(j-1)} < \frac{1}{j}$  for all  $j > 1$ . Meanwhile,  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} n^{-2}$  famously equals  $\frac{\pi^2}{6}$  which is easily checked to be less than  $2 = 2 \cdot (1)^{-1}$ . Thus, we can conclude that:

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{j=1}^{\infty} [j \cdot \left( \sum_{n=j}^{\infty} n^{-2} \right) \cdot \int_{\{j-1 < |t| \leq j\}} |t| d\lambda(t)] &\leq \sum_{j=1}^{\infty} [j \cdot \frac{2}{j} \cdot \int_{\{j-1 < |t| \leq j\}} |t| d\lambda(t)] \\ &= 2 \int |t| d\lambda(t) < \infty \end{aligned}$$

Therefore, if  $\mu_j := E(Y_j)$  for all  $j$ , then we know by Kolmogorov's strong law of large numbers that  $n^{-1} \sum_{j=1}^n (Y_j - \mu_j) = (n^{-1} \sum_{j=1}^n Y_j) - (n^{-1} \sum_{j=1}^n \mu_j) \rightarrow 0$  a.s. as  $n \rightarrow \infty$ .

But now note by the dominated convergence theorem that:

$$\mu_j = \int_j^{\infty} t d\lambda(t) \rightarrow \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} t d\lambda(t) = \mu \text{ as } j \rightarrow \infty.$$

Therefore, by exercise 10.12 below, we know that  $n^{-1} \sum_{j=1}^n \mu_j \rightarrow \mu$  as  $n \rightarrow \infty$ . And this proves that  $n^{-1} \sum_{j=1}^n Y_j \rightarrow \mu$  a.s. as  $n \rightarrow \infty$ . ■

**Exercise 10.12:** Suppose  $\mathcal{X}$  is a normed vector space and  $(a_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  is a sequence in  $\mathcal{X}$  such that  $a_n \rightarrow a$  for some  $a \in \mathcal{X}$ . Then  $n^{-1} \sum_{j=1}^n a_j \rightarrow a$  as well.

Proof:

Suppose  $J$  is any integer and note that for any  $n > J$ :

$$\begin{aligned} \|(n^{-1} \sum_{j=1}^n a_j) - a\| &\leq n^{-1} \sum_{j=1}^n \|a_j - a\| \\ &\leq \frac{J}{n} \max_{1 \leq j \leq J} \|a_j - a\| + \frac{n-J}{n} \sup_{j > J} \|a_j - a\| \end{aligned}$$

Thus by taking  $n \rightarrow \infty$  we clearly have that:

$$\limsup_{n \rightarrow \infty} \|(n^{-1} \sum_{j=1}^n a_j) - a\| \leq \sup_{j > J} \|a_j - a\|.$$

And since  $a_j \rightarrow a$  as  $j \rightarrow \infty$ , we know that  $\sup_{j > J} \|a_j - a\| \rightarrow 0$  as  $J \rightarrow \infty$ . Thus, taking  $J \rightarrow \infty$  shows that  $\limsup_{n \rightarrow \infty} \|(n^{-1} \sum_{j=1}^n a_j) - a\| = 0$ . Or in other words,  $n^{-1} \sum_{j=1}^n a_j \rightarrow a$  as  $n \rightarrow \infty$ . ■

The physical consequence of the laws of large numbers is that as a person plays more games of chance (that are independent of each other), their average outcome will approach the expected average outcome. Or to put into other words, a person's luck will tend to balance out the more independent games of chance they play (**although that does not mean that past games of chance have any predictive power over future games of chance**).

## 9/18/2025

I want to start today by doing some exercises to expand on some of the earlier results. Firstly, here is a proof that the hypotheses for the weak law of large numbers are weaker than the hypotheses for Kolmogorov's strong law of large numbers.

**Exercise 10.11:** Let  $(a_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  be a sequence in  $[0, \infty)$  such that  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} n^{-2} a_n < \infty$ . Then:

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n^{-2} \sum_{j=1}^n a_j = 0.$$

Proof:

For any  $N \in \mathbb{N}$  and  $n > N$ , we have that:

$$n^{-2} \sum_{j=1}^n a_j = n^{-2} \left( \sum_{j=1}^N a_j \right) + \left( \sum_{j=N+1}^n n^{-2} a_j \right) \leq n^{-2} \left( \sum_{j=1}^N a_j \right) + \left( \sum_{j=N+1}^n j^{-2} a_j \right)$$

Then taking  $n \rightarrow \infty$  we have that:

$$0 \leq \limsup_{n \rightarrow \infty} n^{-2} \sum_{j=1}^n a_j \leq 0 + \sum_{n=N+1}^{\infty} n^{-2} a_n.$$

And since  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} n^{-2} a_n < \infty$ , we know that  $\sum_{n=N+1}^{\infty} n^{-2} a_n \rightarrow 0$  as  $N \rightarrow \infty$ . Hence, we've shown that  $\limsup_{n \rightarrow \infty} n^{-2} \sum_{j=1}^n a_j = 0$ . And since  $\liminf_{n \rightarrow \infty} n^{-2} \sum_{j=1}^n a_j \geq 0$ , this proves that  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n^{-2} \sum_{j=1}^n a_j = 0$ . ■

Also, we can actually weaken our hypotheses for the weak law of large numbers.

**Exercise 10.13:** The weak law of large numbers remains valid if the hypothesis of independence is replaced by the hypothesis that  $E[(X_j - \mu_j)(X_k - \mu_k)] = 0$  for all  $j \neq k$ .

We still have that  $E(n^{-1} \sum_{j=1}^n (X_j - \mu_j)) = n^{-1} \sum_{j=1}^n E(X_j - \mu_j) = 0$ . And in turn:

$$\begin{aligned} \sigma^2(n^{-1} \sum_{j=1}^n (X_j - \mu_j)) &= E((n^{-1} \sum_{j=1}^n (X_j - \mu_j) - 0)^2) \\ &= \frac{1}{n^2} E((\sum_{j=1}^n (X_j - \mu_j))^2) \\ &= \frac{1}{n^2} (\sum_{j=1}^n \sigma_j^2 + \sum_{j \neq k} E[(X_j - \mu_j)(X_k - \mu_k)]) \\ &= \frac{1}{n^2} \sum_{j=1}^n \sigma_j^2 + 0. \end{aligned}$$

And now the rest of the proof is identical to our original proof. ■

This hypothesis is strictly weaker. For example, it holds as long as the random variables are pairwise independent, and it's possible for random variables to be pairwise independent but not independent.

On a complete tangent, here's another interesting result.

**Exercise 10.14:** If  $\{X_n\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  is a sequence of independent random variables such that  $E(X_n) = 0$  for all  $n$  and  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \sigma^2(X_n) < \infty$ , then  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} X_n$  converges almost surely.

**Proof:**

Fix  $\varepsilon > 0$  and let  $N \in \mathbb{N}$ . Also denote  $S_n = \sum_{j=1}^n X_j$  for all  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ . Then note that by Kolmogorov's inequality, we have for all  $m > N$  that:

$$P\left(\max_{N < n \leq m} |S_n - S_N| \geq \varepsilon/2\right) \leq 4\varepsilon^{-2} \sum_{n=N+1}^m \sigma^2(X_n).$$

And by taking  $m \rightarrow \infty$ , we get that:

$$P(\exists n > N \text{ s.t. } |S_n - S_N| \geq \varepsilon/2) \leq 4\varepsilon^{-2} \sum_{n=N+1}^{\infty} \sigma^2(X_n).$$

But now since  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \sigma^2(X_n) < \infty$ , we know that  $\sum_{n=N+1}^{\infty} \sigma^2(X_n) \rightarrow 0$  as  $N \rightarrow \infty$ . This is enough to let us conclude that there almost surely exists some  $N \in \mathbb{N}$  such that  $|S_n - S_N| < \varepsilon/2$  for all  $n > N$ .

Why is this?

$$\begin{aligned} P(\forall N \in \mathbb{N}, \exists n > N \text{ s.t. } |S_n - S_N| \geq \varepsilon/2) \\ &= P\left(\bigcap_{N \in \mathbb{N}} \{\exists n > N \text{ s.t. } |S_n - S_N| \geq \varepsilon/2\}\right) \\ &\leq \inf_{N \in \mathbb{N}} P(\exists n > N \text{ s.t. } |S_n - S_N| \geq \varepsilon/2) \\ &\leq \inf_{N \in \mathbb{N}} 4\varepsilon^{-2} \sum_{n=N+1}^{\infty} \sigma^2(X_n) = 0. \end{aligned}$$

Also note that if  $m > n > N$ ,  $|S_m - S_N| < \varepsilon/2$ , and  $|S_n - S_N| < \varepsilon/2$ , then:  
 $|S_m - S_n| \leq |S_m - S_N| + |S_n - S_N| < \varepsilon$ .

Hence, we have successfully proven that for any  $\varepsilon > 0$ , there almost surely exists some  $N \in \mathbb{N}$  such that for all  $m > n > N$  we have that  $|S_m - S_n| < \varepsilon$ . And in turn by considering a countable sequence  $(\varepsilon_k)_{k \in \mathbb{N}}$  in  $(0, \infty)$  converging to 0 we can thus easily see that the partial sums of the  $X_n$  almost surely satisfy the Cauchy criterion. ■

**Corollary (still part of the prior exercise):** If the plus and minus signs in  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \pm n^{-1}$  are determined by successive tosses of a fair coin, the resulting series converges almost surely.

In this case, we have for each  $n$  that  $X_n = +n^{-1}$  50% of the time and  $-n^{-1}$  the other 50% of the time. And since each  $X_n$  is a simple function, we can easily evaluate that  $E(X_n) = 0$  and  $\sigma^2(X_n) = E((X_n - 0)^2) = n^{-2}$ . Hence, it's clear that we can apply what we just proved to this sequence of  $X_n$ . ■

Now to finish off today, I want to do (and give a little commentary) to an exercise that is heavily relevant to statistics.

**Exercise 10.17:** A collection or "population" of  $N$  objects may be considered a sample space in which each object individually has probability  $N^{-1}$ . Also let  $X$  be a random variable on this space with mean  $\mu$  and variance  $\sigma^2$ . A central goal of statistics is to determine what  $\mu$  and  $\sigma^2$  are by randomly sampling our population and measuring  $X$  for each object sampled.

To mathematically model this process, we imagine generating a sequence  $\{X_n\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  of numbers that are values of independent random variables with the same distribution as  $X$ . (specifically we can think of  $X_n$  as the value of  $X$  for the  $n$ th. object we sampled). And now we want to infer what  $\mu$  and  $\sigma^2$  are using only the first however so many numbers of our sequence.

The  $n$ th sample mean is defined as  $M_n := n^{-1} \sum_{j=1}^n X_j$ . Note that  $E(M_n) = \mu$  and  $\sigma^2(M_n) = n^{-1}\sigma^2$  for all  $n$  and that  $M_n \rightarrow \mu$  a.s. as  $n \rightarrow \infty$ .

The final statement is easily seen by applying Khinchine's strong law of large numbers.

Meanwhile, the first result can be easily evaluated using the linearity of expectation (i.e.

the fact that  $E(n^{-1} \sum_{j=1}^n X_j) = n^{-1} \sum_{j=1}^n E(X_j)$ ). And finally, note by [corollary 10.6](#)

plus the easily checked fact that  $\sigma^2(aX) = a^2\sigma^2(X)$  that:

$$\sigma^2(M_n) = \sigma^2(n^{-1} \sum_{j=1}^n X_j) = n^{-2}\sigma^2(\sum_{j=1}^n X_j) = n^{-2} \sum_{j=1}^n \sigma^2 = n^{-1}\sigma^2$$

Next, the  $n$ th sample variance is defined as  $S_n^2 := (n-1)^{-1} \sum_{j=1}^n (X_j - M_n)^2$ .

- Why do we use  $n-1$  instead of  $n$ ?

Consider letting  $E_n^2 := n^{-1} \sum_{j=1}^n (X_j - M_n)^2$  for all  $n$ . Then:

$$\begin{aligned} E(E_n^2) &= n^{-1} \sum_{j=1}^n E((X_j - M_n)^2) \\ &= n^{-1} \sum_{j=1}^n E(((X_j - \mu) - (M_n - \mu))^2) \\ &= n^{-1} \sum_{j=1}^n [E((X_j - \mu)^2) - 2E((X_j - \mu)(M_n - \mu)) + E((M_n - \mu)^2)] \\ &= n^{-1} [( \sum_{j=1}^n \sigma^2 ) - 2(\sum_{j=1}^n E((M_n - \mu)(X_j - \mu))) + (\sum_{j=1}^n n^{-1}\sigma^2)] \\ &= n^{-1} [(n+1)\sigma^2 - 2\sum_{j=1}^n E((M_n - \mu)(X_j - \mu))] \end{aligned}$$

Also note for all  $j$  that:

$$\begin{aligned} E((M_n - \mu)(X_j - \mu)) &= E((n^{-1} \sum_{i=1}^n X_i - \mu) \cdot (X_j - \mu)) \\ &= n^{-1} \sum_{i=1}^n E((X_i - \mu)(X_j - \mu)) \\ &= n^{-1} (E((X_j - \mu)^2) + \sum_{i \neq j} E(X_i - \mu)E(X_j - \mu)) \\ &= n^{-1} (\sigma^2 + \sum_{i \neq j} 0) \end{aligned}$$

Hence, we've shown that:

$$E(E_n^2) = n^{-1}((n+1)\sigma^2 - 2(n \cdot n^{-1}\sigma^2)) = n^{-1}(n-1)\sigma^2.$$

And this proves that  $E_n^2$  will typically under-estimate the actual variance of the population.

As a side note, the physical intuition for this is that when sampling a population you aren't likely to measure the outliers of a population and it is those that tend to dominate what would be the theoretical expression for the population variance.

Fortunately though, notice that upon replacing  $n^{-1}$  with  $(n-1)^{-1}$ , then it does work out that  $E(S_n^2) = (n-1)^{-1}(n-1)\sigma^2 = \sigma^2$ .

- Also note that  $S_n^2 \rightarrow \sigma^2$  a.s. as  $n \rightarrow \infty$ .

To start off, this statement would be way easier to prove if we were working with  $E_n^2$  instead of  $S_n^2$ . So let's first prove that if  $E_n^2 \rightarrow \sigma^2$  a.s. as  $n \rightarrow \infty$ , then so does  $S_n^2 \rightarrow \sigma^2$  a.s. as  $n \rightarrow \infty$ .

It's clear that  $\frac{1}{n} \leq \frac{1}{n-1}$ . So it will always be the case that:

$$\liminf_{n \rightarrow \infty} S_n^2 \geq \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} E_n^2.$$

On the other hand, note that for all  $a > 1$ , we have that  $\frac{a}{n} \geq \frac{1}{n-1}$  so long as  $n \geq \frac{a}{a-1}$ .

Why? For  $x > 1$  and  $a > 1$ :

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{a}{x} - \frac{1}{x-1} &= \frac{ax-a-x}{x(x-1)} \geq 0 \iff ax - a - x \geq 0 \iff (a-1)x \geq a \\ &\iff x \geq \frac{a}{a-1}. \end{aligned}$$

This proves that  $\limsup_{n \rightarrow \infty} S_n^2 \leq a \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} E_n^2$  for all  $a > 1$ . And now taking  $a \rightarrow 1$  we get the desired result that  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} S_n^2 = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} E_n^2$ .

So now we just need to show that  $E_n^2 \rightarrow \sigma^2$  almost surely. Fortunately, note that:

$$\begin{aligned} E_n^2 &= n^{-1} \sum_{j=1}^n (X_j - M_j)^2 \\ &= n^{-1} \sum_{j=1}^n ((X_j - \mu) - (M_j - \mu))^2 \\ &= n^{-1} \sum_{j=1}^n [(X_j - \mu)^2 - 2(X_j - \mu)(M_j - \mu) + (M_j - \mu)^2] \\ &= (n^{-1} \sum_{j=1}^n (X_j - \mu)^2) - (2(M_j - \mu) \cdot n^{-1} \sum_{j=1}^n (X_j - \mu)) + (M_j - \mu)^2 \end{aligned}$$

Now we already proved that  $M_n \rightarrow \mu$  a.s. Therefore it's clear that,  $(M_n - \mu)^2 \rightarrow 0$  and  $2(M_n - \mu) \rightarrow 0$  a.s. as  $n \rightarrow \infty$ . Meanwhile, by a straightforward application of Khinchine's strong law of large numbers we know that almost surely:

$$n^{-1} \sum_{j=1}^n (X_j - \mu) \rightarrow 0 \text{ and } n^{-1} \sum_{j=1}^n (X_j - \mu)^2 \rightarrow \sigma^2 \text{ as } n \rightarrow \infty$$

So, we almost surely have that  $E_n^2 \rightarrow \sigma^2 - (0 \cdot 0) + 0 = \sigma^2$  as  $n \rightarrow \infty$ . ■

## 9/19/2025

Given any  $\mu \in \mathbb{R}$  and  $\sigma^2 > 0$ , we define the measure  $\nu_\mu^{\sigma^2} := \frac{1}{\sigma\sqrt{2\pi}} e^{-(t-\mu)^2/(2\sigma^2)} dt$ .

You can check my math 180a notes to see that  $\nu_\mu^{\sigma^2}(\mathbb{R}) = 1$ . Also, while I realize that my math 180a notes don't prove that  $\int |t| d\nu_\mu^{\sigma^2}(t) < \infty$ , come on it's not that hard to prove and I don't feel like entirely redoing all my notes from that class. So just note that  $\int t d\nu_\mu^{\sigma^2}(t) = \mu$  and  $\int (t - \mu)^2 d\nu_\mu^{\sigma^2}(t) = \sigma^2$ .

$\nu_\mu^{\sigma^2}$  is called the normal / Gaussian distribution with mean  $\mu$  and variance  $\sigma^2$ . Also  $\nu_0^1$  is called the standard normal distribution. Interestingly, this probability distribution was observed to be common in nature before the following technical reasoning was ever come up with for why.

Before continuing on, I need to lay some groundwork for some notation used in Folland's next proof. I don't know of any particular resources for this so I'm just going to wing this next part and also look at wikipedia for definitions (see bibliography for a link).

Given a function  $g : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  and  $t_0 \in \overline{\mathbb{R}}$ , we say that  $f(t) = o(g(t))$  as  $t \rightarrow t_0$  if there exists  $\alpha : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  (or  $\mathbb{C}$ ) such that  $f(t) = \alpha(t)g(t)$  and  $\alpha(t) \rightarrow 0$  as  $t \rightarrow t_0$ . This is called little o notation.

Note that I'm letting  $\alpha$  take on complex values because I want to let  $f$  also take on complex values. Although, for the sake of simplicity, I'm requiring  $g$  to be real-valued.

**Note that if  $g(t) \neq 0$  when  $t \neq t_0$  on some neighborhood of  $t_0$ , then  $f(t) = o(g(t))$  as  $t \rightarrow t_0$  if and only if  $\frac{f(t)}{g(t)} \rightarrow 0$  as  $t \rightarrow t_0$ .**

**Lemma 1:** If  $f(t) = o(g(t))$  as  $t \rightarrow t_0$  and  $c \neq 0$ , then  $f(t) = o(cg(t))$  as  $t \rightarrow t_0$ .

Proof:

Suppose  $f(t) = \alpha(t)g(t)$  where  $\alpha(t) \rightarrow 0$  as  $t \rightarrow t_0$ . Then just let  $\alpha'(t) := c^{-1}\alpha(t)$  and we have that  $f(t) = \alpha'(t) \cdot cg(t)$  where  $\alpha'(t) \rightarrow 0$  as  $t \rightarrow t_0$ .

**Lemma 2:** If  $f(t) = o(g(t))$  as  $t \rightarrow t_0$  and  $c \in \mathbb{C}$ , then  $cf(t) = o(g(t))$  as  $t \rightarrow t_0$ .

Proof:

Once again write  $f(t) = \alpha(t)g(t)$ . Then  $cf(t) = c\alpha(t)g(t)$  and  $c\alpha(t) \rightarrow 0$  as  $t \rightarrow t_0$ .

**Lemma 3:**  $f(t) = o(g(t))$  as  $t \rightarrow t_0$  iff  $f(t) = o(|g(t)|)$  as  $t \rightarrow t_0$ .

( $\Rightarrow$ )

Suppose  $f(t) = o(g(t))$  and write  $f(t) = \alpha(t)g(t)$ . Then set  $\alpha'(t) := \alpha(t)g(t)|g(t)|^{-1}$  when  $g(t) \neq 0$  and  $\alpha'(t) := 0$  when  $g(t) = 0$ . Then it's clear that  $f(t) = \alpha'(t)|g(t)|$  and that  $|\alpha'(t)| \leq |\alpha(t)| \cdot 1 \rightarrow 0$  as  $t \rightarrow t_0$ . Hence  $f(t) = o(|g(t)|)$ .

( $\Leftarrow$ )

Suppose  $f(t) = o(|g(t)|)$  and write  $f(t) = \alpha(t)|g(t)|$ . Then when  $g(t) \neq 0$  set  $\alpha'(t) := \alpha(t)|g(t)|(g(t))^{-1}$  and when  $g(t) = 0$  set  $\alpha'(t) := 0$ . And, it's clear by identical reasoning as before that  $f(t) = o(|g(t)|)$ .

**Lemma 4:** If  $g_1$  and  $g_2$  are nonnegative and  $f_1(t) = o(g_1(t))$  and  $f_2(t) = o(g_2(t))$  as  $t \rightarrow t_0$ , then  $(f_1 + f_2)(t) = o((g_1 + g_2)(t))$  as  $t \rightarrow t_0$ .

Proof:

Write  $f_1(t) = \alpha_1(t)g_1(t)$  and  $f_2(t) = \alpha_2(t)g_2(t)$ , and then set:

$$\alpha'(t) := \frac{\alpha_1(t)g_1(t) + \alpha_2(t)g_2(t)}{g_1(t) + g_2(t)} \text{ when } g_1(t) \neq 0 \text{ and } g_2(t) \neq 0, \text{ and } \alpha'(t) := 0 \text{ otherwise.}$$

Then  $(f_1 + f_2)(t) = \alpha'(t)(g_1 + g_2)(t)$  and:

$$\begin{aligned} |\alpha'(t)| &= |\alpha_1(t)| \frac{g_1(t)}{g_1(t) + g_2(t)} + |\alpha_2(t)| \frac{g_2(t)}{g_1(t) + g_2(t)} \leq |\alpha_1(t)| \frac{g_1(t)}{g_1(t)} + |\alpha_2(t)| \frac{g_2(t)}{g_2(t)} \\ &= |\alpha_1(t)| + |\alpha_2(t)| \rightarrow 0 \text{ as } t \rightarrow t_0. \end{aligned}$$

**Corollary 5:** If  $g_1$  and  $g_2$  always have the same sign and  $f_1(t) = o(g_1(t))$  and  $f_2(t) = o(g_2(t))$  as  $t \rightarrow t_0$ , then  $(f_1 + f_2)(t) = o((g_1 + g_2)(t))$  as  $t \rightarrow t_0$ .

Proof:

Just apply lemmas 3 and 4 and use the fact the fact  $|g_1| + |g_2| = |g_1 + g_2|$ .

**Corollary 6:** If  $f_1(t) = o(g(t))$  and  $f_2(t) = o(g(t))$  as  $t \rightarrow t_0$ , then  $(f_1 + f_2)(t) = o(g(t))$  as  $t \rightarrow t_0$ .

Proof:

Apply corollary 5 as well as lemma 1.

**Lemma 7:** Suppose  $f_1(t) = o(g_1(t))$  and  $f_2(t) = o(g_2(t))$  as  $t \rightarrow t_0$ . Then  $(f_1 \cdot f_2)(t) = o((g_1 \cdot g_2)(t))$  as  $t \rightarrow t_0$ .

**Proof:**

Write  $f_1(t) = \alpha_1(t)g_1(t)$  and  $f_2(t) = \alpha_2(t)g_2(t)$ . Then  $\alpha'(t) := \alpha_1(t)\alpha_2(t)$  satisfies that  $\alpha'(t) \rightarrow 0$  as  $t \rightarrow t_0$  and  $(f_1 \cdot f_2)(t) = \alpha'(t)(g_1 \cdot g_2)(t)$ .

**Lemma 8:** Suppose  $f(t) = o(g(t))$  as  $t \rightarrow t_0$  and  $h : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  is another function. Then  $(f \cdot h)(t) = o((g \cdot h)(t))$  as  $t \rightarrow t_0$ .

**Proof:**

If  $f(t) = \alpha(t)g(t)$ , then  $(f \circ h)(t) = \alpha(t)(g \circ h)(t)$ .

**Lemma 9:** Suppose  $f(t) = o(g(t))$  as  $t \rightarrow t_0$  and  $g(t) = o(h(t))$  as  $t \rightarrow t_0$ . Then  $f(t) = o(h(t))$  as  $t \rightarrow t_0$ .

**Proof:**

Write  $f(t) = \alpha_1(t)g(t)$  and  $g(t) = \alpha_2(t)h(t)$ . Then  $f(t) = (\alpha_1(t)\alpha_2(t))h(t)$  and it's clear that  $\alpha_1(t)\alpha_2(t) \rightarrow 0$  as  $t \rightarrow t_0$ .

**Lemma 10:** Suppose  $f(t) = o(g(t)) + \sum_{j=1}^n h_j(t)$  as  $t \rightarrow t_0$  where each  $h_j(t) = o(g(t))$  as  $t \rightarrow t_0$  for each  $j$ . Then  $f(t) = o(g(t))$  as  $t \rightarrow t_0$ .

**Proof:**

Write  $h_j(t) = \alpha_j(t)g(t)$  for each  $j$  and  $f(t) = \alpha(t) \cdot (g(t) + \sum_{j=1}^n h_j(t))$ . Then

$\alpha'(t) := \alpha(t) \left(1 + \sum_{j=1}^n \alpha_j(t)\right)$  satisfies that  $f(t) = \alpha'(t)g(t)$  and:

$$\alpha'(t) \rightarrow 0(1 + \sum_{j=1}^n 0) = 0 \text{ as } t \rightarrow t_0.$$

**Lemma 11:** Let  $t_0, t_1 \in \overline{\mathbb{R}}$  and suppose  $h : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  is some function such that  $h(t) \rightarrow t_0$  as  $t \rightarrow t_1$ . Also suppose either:

- that  $h(t) \neq t_0$  on  $U - \{t_1\}$  for some open neighborhood of  $t_1$ ,
- or that  $f$  and  $g$  are continuous at  $t_0$  (so that  $\alpha$  is too).

Then if  $f(t) = o(g(t))$  as  $t \rightarrow t_0$ , we know that  $(f \circ h)(t) = o((g \circ h)(t))$  as  $t \rightarrow t_1$ .

**Proof:**

Write  $f(t) = \alpha(t)g(t)$ . Then  $(f \circ h)(t) = \alpha(h(t))g(h(t))$ . And no matter which assumption proposed above that we make, we have that  $\alpha(h(t)) \rightarrow 0$  as  $t \rightarrow t_1$ .

**Lemma 12:** Suppose  $f(t) = o(g(t))$  as  $t \rightarrow t_0$  and  $|g| \leq |h|$  on some neighborhood of  $t_0$ . Then  $f(t) = o(h(t))$ .

**Proof:**

Write  $f(t) = \alpha(t)g(t)$  and define  $\alpha'(t) := \alpha(t) \frac{g(t)}{h(t)}$  when  $h(t) \neq 0$  and  $\alpha'(t) := 0$  otherwise. Then since  $|g| \leq |h|$  on a neighborhood of  $t_0$ , it's clear that  $|\alpha'(t)| \leq |\alpha(t)|$  on a neighborhood of  $t_0$ . Hence,  $f(t) = \alpha'(t)h(t)$  and  $\alpha'(t) \rightarrow 0$  as  $t \rightarrow t_0$ .

Now, why do we care about little  $o$  notation? Essentially, there are two use cases. First, if  $g(t) \rightarrow \pm\infty$  as  $t \rightarrow t_0$  then we can use little  $o$  notation to describe a cap on how fast something grows. After all, if  $g$  had that property and  $f(t) = o(g(t))$  as  $t \rightarrow t_0$ , then that would be equivalent to saying that for every  $\varepsilon > 0$  there exists some  $\delta > 0$  such that  $|f(t)| < \varepsilon|g(t)|$  for all  $t$  satisfying that  $|t - t_0| < \delta$ .

Meanwhile, note that if  $g(t)$  is bounded on a neighborhood of  $t_0$  and  $f(t) = o(g(t))$  as  $t \rightarrow t_0$ , then we must have that  $f(t) \rightarrow 0$  as  $t \rightarrow t_0$ . This points to the other use case of little  $o$  notation which is to rigorously keep track of how negligible an error term is as we approach an asymptotic case while not having to worry about what those error terms specifically are. In fact, typically for this use case we will just entirely forget what  $f$  is and write expressions like  $1 + x^2 + o(x^2)$  as  $x \rightarrow 0$ . And if we write  $o(g(t))$  (as  $t \rightarrow t_0$ ) in an arithmetic setting without any other context, then it is implied that you can replace  $o(g(t))$  with any  $f$  satisfying that  $f(t) = o(g(t))$  as  $t \rightarrow t_0$

One more note to make is that (according to wikipedia) usually it is assumed that  $t_0 = \infty$  unless otherwise stated. Also, hopefully it is clear how little  $o$  notation can easily be applied to sequences in the case that  $t_0 = \infty$ .

---

Now Folland near the end of his next proof does some cool reasoning which unfortunately is flawed. Therefore, while I still want to show off the idea (since I think it's a cool usage of little  $o$  notation), I'm going to try and find a different proof.

Lemma: For any fixed  $b \in \mathbb{R}$ , we have that  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left[1 + \frac{b}{n} + o\left(\frac{1}{n}\right)\right]^n = e^b$ .

Proof:

Let  $(a_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  be any sequence in  $\mathbb{C}$  with  $a_n \rightarrow 0$  as  $n \rightarrow \infty$  (so that  $o\left(\frac{1}{n}\right) = a_n \frac{1}{n}$ ).

Then note that:

$$\left[1 + \frac{b}{n} + \frac{a_n}{n}\right]^n = \left(1 + \frac{b}{n}\right)^n + \sum_{k=1}^n \left(1 + \frac{b}{n}\right)^{n-k} \cdot \frac{n \cdots (n-k+1)}{k!} \cdot \left(\frac{a_n}{n}\right)^k$$

It's clear that  $\left(1 + \frac{b}{n}\right)^n \rightarrow e^b$  as  $n \rightarrow \infty$ . So, we just need to show that the complicated-looking sum goes to 0 as  $n \rightarrow \infty$ . To do this, note that:

$$\left| \sum_{k=1}^n \left(1 + \frac{b}{n}\right)^{n-k} \cdot \frac{n \cdots (n-k+1)}{k!} \cdot \left(\frac{a_n}{n}\right)^k \right| \leq \sum_{k=1}^n \left| \left(1 + \frac{b}{n}\right)^{n-k} \right| \cdot \frac{n \cdots (n-k+1)}{k! \cdot n^k} \cdot |a_n|^k$$

Now  $\frac{n \cdots (n-k+1)}{k! \cdot n^k} \leq \frac{1}{k!}$ . Also, when  $n$  is big enough, we can guarantee  $\left(1 + \frac{b}{n}\right) \in (0, 2)$ . Then  $\left(1 + \frac{b}{n}\right)^{n-k} = \left(\left(1 + \frac{b}{n}\right)^n\right)^{1-\frac{k}{n}}$ . And in the case that  $b$  is negative, we will have that  $\left(\left(1 + \frac{b}{n}\right)^n\right)^{1-\frac{k}{n}} \leq \left(\left(1 + \frac{b}{n}\right)^n\right)^0 = 1$  for all  $k$ . Meanwhile, in the case that  $b$  is nonnegative, we know that for any  $C > e^b$  that  $\left(\left(1 + \frac{b}{n}\right)^n\right)^{1-\frac{k}{n}} \leq \left(\left(1 + \frac{b}{n}\right)^n\right)^1 < C$  for all  $k$  once  $n$  is big enough. Either way, this proves that there exists a constant  $C'$  such that once  $n$  is big enough,  $\left|\left(1 + \frac{b}{n}\right)^{n-k}\right| \leq C'$ .

So, we now have for all  $n$  sufficiently large that:

$$\begin{aligned} \left| \sum_{k=1}^n \left(1 + \frac{b}{n}\right)^{n-k} \cdot \frac{n \cdots (n-k+1)}{k!} \cdot \left(\frac{a_n}{n}\right)^k \right| &\leq C' \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{1}{k!} |a_n|^k \\ &= C' \left(-1 + \sum_{k=0}^n \frac{1}{k!} |a_n|^k\right) \\ &\leq C' \left(-1 + \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{k!} |a_n|^k\right) = C'(e^{|a_n|} - 1). \end{aligned}$$

And since  $|a_n| \rightarrow 0$  as  $n \rightarrow \infty$ , we are done. ■

Theorem 10.14: Let  $\lambda$  be a Borel probability measure on  $\mathbb{R}$  such that  $\int t^2 d\lambda(t) = 1$  and  $\int t d\lambda(t) = 0$  (side note: the finiteness of the first integral implies the existence of the second integral). For  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  let  $\lambda^{*n} := \lambda * \dots * \lambda$  (i.e.  $\lambda$  convoluted with itself  $n$  times), and  $\lambda_n(E) := \lambda^{*n}(\sqrt{n}E)$  for all  $E \in \mathcal{B}_{\mathbb{R}}$  where  $\sqrt{n}E := \{\sqrt{nt} : t \in E\}$ . Then  $\lambda_n \rightarrow \nu_0^1$  vaguely as  $n \rightarrow \infty$ .

As a side note:  $\lambda_n$  is just the measure induced by  $\lambda^{*n}$  and  $t \mapsto n^{-1/2}t$ . So  $\lambda_n$  is in fact a well-defined measure. This also means that  $\int f(t) d\lambda_n(t) = \int f(n^{-1/2}t) d\lambda^{*n}(t)$  for all  $f$  where either integral exists by [proposition 10.1](#).

Proof:

By applying part (b) of the [theorem on page 189](#) of my journal twice and then part (a) once, we can show that  $\lambda \in C^2(\mathbb{R})$  with:

- $\widehat{\lambda}(0) = \int e^{-2\pi i(0)t} d\lambda(t) = \lambda(\mathbb{R}) = 1$ ,
- $\widehat{\lambda}'(0) = \int -2\pi i t e^{-2\pi i(0)t} d\lambda(t) = -2\pi i \int t \cdot 1 d\lambda(t) = 0$ ,
- $\widehat{\lambda}''(0) = \int (-2\pi i t)^2 e^{-2\pi i(0)t} d\lambda(t) = -4\pi^2 \int t^2 \cdot 1 d\lambda(t) = -4\pi^2$ .

It follows by applying Taylor's theorem to the real and imaginary parts separately (see my math 240c notes) that  $\lambda(\xi) = 1 - 2\pi^2\xi^2 + o(\xi^2)$  as  $\xi \rightarrow 0$ .

Next note that: (where  $o(\frac{\xi^2}{n})$  is by any path where  $\frac{\xi^2}{n} \rightarrow 0$ )

$$\begin{aligned}\widehat{\lambda}_n(\xi) &= \int e^{-2\pi i \xi t} d\lambda_n(t) = \int e^{-2\pi i \xi n^{-1/2}t} d\lambda^{*n}(t) \\ &= \widehat{\lambda}^{*n}(n^{-1/2}\xi) = \left[ \widehat{\lambda}(n^{-1/2}\xi) \right]^n = \left[ 1 - \frac{2\pi^2\xi^2}{n} + o\left(\frac{\xi^2}{n}\right) \right]^n\end{aligned}$$

In particular, upon fixing  $\xi \in \mathbb{R}$  we can apply the prior lemma to get that:

$$\left[ 1 - \frac{2\pi^2\xi^2}{n} + o\left(\frac{\xi^2}{n}\right) \right]^n = \left[ 1 + \frac{-2\pi^2\xi^2}{n} + o\left(\frac{1}{n}\right) \right]^n \rightarrow e^{-2\pi^2\xi^2} \text{ as } n \rightarrow \infty.$$

This shows that  $\widehat{\lambda}_n \rightarrow e^{-2\pi^2\xi^2}$  pointwise as  $n \rightarrow \infty$ .

But now recall from Folland proposition 8.24 (which is in my math 240c notes) that if  $f(x) = e^{-\pi ax^2}$  where  $a > 0$ , then  $\widehat{f}(\xi) = a^{-1/2}e^{-\pi\xi^2/a}$ . Therefore:

$$\widehat{\nu}_0^1(\xi) = \left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} e^{-\frac{1}{2}x^2} \right)^\wedge(\xi) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} (e^{-\pi(\frac{1}{2\pi})x^2})^\wedge(\xi) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \left( \frac{1}{2\pi} \right)^{-1/2} e^{-\pi\xi^2 \cdot (\frac{1}{2\pi})^{-1}} = 1 \cdot e^{-2\pi^2\xi^2}$$

Hence  $\widehat{\lambda}_n \rightarrow \widehat{\nu}_0^1$  pointwise as  $n \rightarrow \infty$ . And since  $\|\lambda_k\| = 1$  for all  $k$ , we can thus conclude by [proposition 8.50](#) that  $\lambda_n \rightarrow \nu_0^1$  vaguely. ■

Before moving on, I want to show off what Folland tried to do. Folland notes that  $\log(1+z) = z + o(z)$  as  $z \rightarrow 0$ . And therefore we have that:

$$\begin{aligned}\log(\widehat{\lambda}_n(\xi)) &= n \log\left(1 - \frac{2\pi^2\xi^2}{n} + o\left(\frac{\xi^2}{n}\right)\right) = n\left(-\frac{2\pi^2\xi^2}{n} + o\left(\frac{\xi^2}{n}\right) + o\left(-\frac{2\pi^2\xi^2}{n} + o\left(\frac{\xi^2}{n}\right)\right)\right) \\ &= -2\pi^2\xi^2 + n \cdot \left(o\left(\frac{\xi^2}{n}\right) + o\left(-\frac{2\pi^2\xi^2}{n} + o\left(\frac{\xi^2}{n}\right)\right)\right) \\ &= -2\pi^2\xi^2 + n \cdot o\left(\frac{\xi^2}{n}\right) \rightarrow -2\pi^2\xi^2 \text{ as } n \rightarrow \infty.\end{aligned}$$

My issue with this reasoning is that  $\widehat{\lambda}_n(\xi)$  is a complex valued function. So, what exactly does it mean to take the logarithm of it? Also, even if we were to extend the logarithm function to the complex plane, how do we know that  $\log(z^n) = n \log(z)$  when  $z$  has an imaginary component?

---

The Central Limit Theorem: Let  $\{X_j\}_{j \in \mathbb{N}}$  be a sequence of independent identically distributed  $L^2$  random variables with mean  $\mu$  and variance  $\sigma^2$ . As  $n \rightarrow \infty$ , the distribution of  $(\sigma\sqrt{n})^{-1} \sum_{j=1}^n (X_j - \mu)$  converges vaguely to the standard normal distribution  $\nu_0^1$  as  $n \rightarrow \infty$ , and for all  $a \in \mathbb{R}$ :

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} P \left( \frac{1}{\sigma\sqrt{n}} \sum_{j=1}^n (X_j - \mu) \leq a \right) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^a e^{-t^2/2} dt$$

Proof:

Let  $\lambda$  be the common distribution of  $\sigma^{-1}(X_j - \mu)$  for all  $j$ . Then  $\lambda$  satisfies the hypotheses last theorem. So, using the notation of the last theorem, we know that  $\lambda_n \rightarrow \nu_0^1$  vaguely as  $n \rightarrow \infty$ . But now by applying [proposition 10.4](#) as well as the quick lemma on the same page, we have that:

$$\lambda_n = (\lambda^{*n})_{t \mapsto n^{-1/2}t} = (P_{\sigma^{-1} \sum_{j=1}^n (X_j - \mu)})_{t \mapsto n^{-1/2}t} = P_{\frac{1}{\sigma\sqrt{n}} \sum_{j=1}^n (X_j - \mu)}$$

This proves the first claim. The second claim follows easily from [proposition 7.19 part \(b\)](#) after you notice that  $F(a) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^a e^{-t^2/2} dt$  is continuous at all  $a$  and that we trivially have that all of the distributions of the  $(\sigma\sqrt{n})^{-1} \sum_{j=1}^n (X_j - \mu)$  are positive measures.

■

## 9/20/2025

To start off, there's an exercise that applies both the central limit theorem and the law of large numbers that I want to do. However, before I tackle it I need to do an exercise from chapter 2 of Folland.

**Exercise 2.39:** Let  $(X, \mathcal{M}, \mu)$  be a measure space and suppose  $(f_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  is a sequence of functions on  $X$  such that  $f_n \rightarrow f$  almost uniformly as  $n \rightarrow \infty$  (meaning for all  $\varepsilon > 0$  there exists  $E \in \mathcal{M}$  such that  $\mu(E) < 0$  and  $f_n \rightarrow f$  uniformly on  $E^C$ ). Then  $f_n \rightarrow f$  a.e. and in measure.

Proof:

The first claim is simple. For each  $n$  let  $E_n$  be a set satisfying that  $\mu(E_n) < 1/n$  and  $f_n \rightarrow f$  uniformly as  $n \rightarrow \infty$  on  $E_n^C$ . Then it is clear that  $f_n \rightarrow f$  pointwise on  $\bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} E_n^C$ . And  $\mu((\bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} E_n^C)^C) = \mu(\bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} E_n) < \mu(E_n) = 1/n$  for all  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ . Thus it follows that  $\mu((\bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} E_n^C)^C) = 0$  and  $f_n \rightarrow f$  a.e.

To show the second claim, consider any fixed  $\varepsilon > 0$  and  $\delta > 0$ . Then let  $E$  be a set satisfying that  $\mu(E) < \delta$  and  $f_n \rightarrow f$  uniformly on  $E^C$ . Then clearly there is some  $N$  such that for all  $n \geq N$ ,  $\mu(\{x : |f_n(x) - f(x)| \geq \varepsilon\}) \leq \mu(E) < \delta$ . This proves that  $f_n \rightarrow f$  in measure.

By combining the prior exercise with Egoroff's theorem, we can see that on any finite measure space, if  $f_n \rightarrow f$  pointwise a.e., then  $f_n \rightarrow f$  almost uniformly and therefore also in measure. This can be especially useful to keep in mind when working on spaces equipped with probability measures.

(Although now that I'm actually doing exercise 10.20, I don't think I actually need to use the prior exercise in order to do exercise 10.20.)

**Exercise 2.37:** Let  $(X, \mathcal{M}, \mu)$  be a measure space. Then suppose  $\{f_n\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  is a sequence of measurable functions on  $X$ ,  $f$  is a measurable function on  $X$ , and consider any function  $\phi : \mathbb{C} \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$ .

(a) If  $\phi$  is continuous and  $f_n \rightarrow f$  a.e., then  $\phi \circ f_n \rightarrow \phi \circ f$  a.e.

Suppose  $x$  satisfies that  $f_n(x) \rightarrow f(x)$  as  $n \rightarrow \infty$ . Then since  $\phi$  is continuous, we have that  $\phi(f_n(x)) \rightarrow \phi(f(x))$  as  $n \rightarrow \infty$ . This shows that the set where  $f_n \rightarrow f$  is a subset of the set where  $\phi \circ f_n \rightarrow \phi \circ f$ . Hence  $\phi \circ f_n \rightarrow \phi \circ f$  a.e.

(b) If  $\phi$  is uniformly continuous and  $f_n \rightarrow f$  uniformly, almost uniformly, or in measure, then  $\phi \circ f_n \rightarrow \phi \circ f$  uniformly, almost uniformly, or in measure respectively.

First suppose  $f_n \rightarrow f$  uniformly. Then for any  $\varepsilon > 0$  pick  $\delta > 0$  such that  $|\phi(z_1) - \phi(z_2)| < \varepsilon$  when  $|z_1 - z_2| < \delta$  and  $N \in \mathbb{N}$  such that  $|f_n(x) - f(x)| < \delta$  for all  $n \geq N$  and  $x \in X$ . And now  $|\phi(f_n(x)) - \phi(f(x))| < \varepsilon$  for all  $n \geq N$  and  $x \in X$ .

This also shows that if  $f_n \rightarrow f$  uniformly on some set  $E^c \subseteq X$ , then  $\phi \circ f_n \rightarrow \phi \circ f$  uniformly on  $E^c$ . And from there it's clear that  $f_n \rightarrow f$  almost uniformly implies that  $\phi \circ f_n \rightarrow \phi \circ f$  almost uniformly.

Finally, suppose  $f_n \rightarrow f$  in measure. Then for any  $\varepsilon > 0$  and  $\delta > 0$  we want to show there exists  $N \in \mathbb{N}$  such that  $\mu(\{x : |(\phi \circ f_n)(x) - (\phi \circ f_n)(x)| \geq \delta\}) < \varepsilon$  for all  $n \geq N$ . To do this, pick  $\kappa > 0$  such that  $|\phi(z_1) - \phi(z_2)| < \delta$  whenever  $|z_1 - z_2| < \kappa$ . Then upon picking  $N \in \mathbb{N}$  such that  $\mu(\{x : |f_n(x) - f(x)| \geq \kappa\}) < \varepsilon$ , we have for all  $n \geq N$  that:

$$\mu(\{x : |(\phi \circ f_n)(x) - (\phi \circ f_n)(x)| \geq \delta\}) \subseteq \mu(\{x : |f_n(x) - f(x)| \geq \kappa\}) < \varepsilon. \blacksquare$$

Now to the actual exercise I wanted to do...

**Exercise 10.20:** If  $\{X_j\}_{j \in \mathbb{N}}$  is a sequence of independent identically distributed random variables with mean 0 and variance 1, then the distributions of  $\sum_{j=1}^n X_j / (\sum_{j=1}^n X_j^2)^{1/2}$  and  $\sqrt{n} \sum_{j=1}^n X_j / (\sum_{j=1}^n X_j^2)$  both converge vaguely to the standard normal distribution.

**Proof:**

Firstly, note that:

$$\sum_{j=1}^n X_j / (\sum_{j=1}^n X_j^2)^{1/2} = n^{-1/2} \sum_{j=1}^n X_j / (\frac{1}{n} \sum_{j=1}^n X_j^2)^{1/2}.$$

Similarly, note that:

$$\sqrt{n} \sum_{j=1}^n X_j / (\sum_{j=1}^n X_j^2) = \sum_{j=1}^n X_j / (\frac{1}{\sqrt{n}} \sum_{j=1}^n X_j^2) = n^{-1/2} \sum_{j=1}^n X_j / (\frac{1}{n} \sum_{j=1}^n X_j^2)$$

Now by Khinchine's strong law of large numbers, we know that  $\frac{1}{n} \sum_{j=1}^n X_j^2 \rightarrow \sigma^2 = 1$  almost surely as  $n \rightarrow \infty$ . Also, by a straightforward application of the prior exercise using  $\phi(z) = \sqrt{\operatorname{Re}(z)} \chi_{(0, \infty)}(\operatorname{Re}(z))$ , we know that  $(\frac{1}{n} \sum_{j=1}^n X_j^2)^{1/2} \rightarrow \sqrt{1} = 1$  almost surely as  $n \rightarrow \infty$ .

Meanwhile, the central limit theorem says for all  $a \in \mathbb{R}$  that:

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} P\left(n^{-1/2} \sum_{j=1}^n X_j < a\right) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^a e^{-t^2/2} dt.$$

So for the sake of brevity, from now on I will just write out that I'm working with a sequence of random variables  $\{Y_n/Z_n\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  where  $Z_n \rightarrow 1$  a.s. as  $n \rightarrow \infty$  and  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} P(Y_n < a) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^a e^{-t^2/2} dt$ . And if we can show that the distribution of  $Y_n/Z_n$  converges vaguely to the standard normal distribution, we are done.

From here our strategy is to apply [proposition 7.19](#). Fortunately, the first condition of that proposition is trivial since we are working with probability measures. As for showing the second condition, let  $F_n(a) := P(Y_n/Z_n \leq a)$  and  $F(a) := \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^a e^{-t^2/2} dt$  for all  $a \in \mathbb{R}$ . Now, we need to show that  $F_n \rightarrow F$  pointwise (since  $F$  is continuous everywhere).

To do this, note that  $Z_n \rightarrow 1$  almost uniformly by Egoroff's theorem. And from there we know that for any  $\varepsilon > 0$  and  $\delta \in (0, 1)$  that there exists an event  $E$  with  $P(E) < \varepsilon$  as well as an integer  $N \in \mathbb{N}$  such that  $|Z_n(\omega) - 1| \leq \delta$  for all integers  $n \geq N$  and outcomes  $\omega \in E^c$ . And in turn we can say for all  $n \geq N$  and  $a \geq 0$  that:

- $F_n(a) \geq P\left(\left\{\frac{Y_n}{Z_n} \leq a\right\} \cap E^c\right) \geq P\left(\{Y_n \leq a(1 - \delta)\} \cap E^c\right)$   
 $\geq P(Y_n \leq a(1 - \delta)) - P(E)$   
 $> P(Y_n \leq a(1 - \delta)) - \varepsilon$
  
- $F_n(a) \leq P\left(\left\{\frac{Y_n}{Z_n} \leq a\right\} \cap E^c\right) + P(E) \leq P\left(\{Y_n \leq a(1 + \delta)\} \cap E^c\right) + P(E)$   
 $\leq P(Y_n \leq a(1 + \delta)) + P(E)$   
 $< P(Y_n \leq a(1 + \delta)) + \varepsilon$

Meanwhile if  $a < 0$  and  $n \geq N$  then we can say that:

$$P(Y_n \leq a(1 + \delta)) - \varepsilon < F_n(a) < P(Y_n \leq a(1 - \delta)) + \varepsilon.$$

However, this minute detail doesn't really affect any of the core reasoning after this. So I'm just going to assume I'm working with  $a \geq 0$  from now on.

Taking  $n \rightarrow \infty$ , we have that:

$$F(a(1 - \delta)) - \varepsilon \leq \liminf_{n \rightarrow \infty} F_n(a) \leq \limsup_{n \rightarrow \infty} F_n(a) \leq F(a(1 + \delta)) + \varepsilon.$$

And since  $F$  is continuous, we can take  $\varepsilon \rightarrow 0$  and  $\delta \rightarrow 0$  to get that  $F(a) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} F_n(a)$ .



## 9/21/2025

Now is the day that I return to asking about how we construct sequences of independent random variables. (see [page 199](#) for when I brought up this question). Unfortunately, answering this question will require taking a detour back to Folland chapter 7 to finish learning about Radon products of measures. To see where I last stopped in this chapter, go to [page 184](#).

Let  $X$  and  $Y$  be LCH spaces equipped with Borel Radon measures. Then like in my paper notes for math 240a, given any set  $E \subseteq X \times Y$  denote  $E_x := \{y \in Y : (x, y) \in E\}$  and  $E^y := \{x \in X : (x, y) \in E\}$ . Also, given any function  $f : X \times Y \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$ , denote  $f_x(\cdot) := f(x, \cdot)$  and  $f^y(\cdot) := f(\cdot, y)$ .

Lemma 7.23:

(a) If  $E \in \mathcal{B}_{X \times Y}$ , then  $E_x \in \mathcal{B}_Y$  for all  $x \in X$  and  $E^y \in \mathcal{B}_X$  for all  $y \in Y$ .

Proof:

Let  $\mathcal{M} := \{E \in \mathcal{B}_{X \times Y} : E_x \in \mathcal{B}_Y \text{ and } E^y \in \mathcal{B}_X \text{ for all } x \in X \text{ and } y \in Y\}$ . Then we claim that  $\mathcal{M}$  is a  $\sigma$ -algebra.

Suppose  $E \in \mathcal{M}$ . Then for all  $x \in X$

$$\begin{aligned}(E^c)_x &= \{y \in Y : (x, y) \in E^c\} \\ &= \{y \in Y : (x, y) \in E\}^c = (E_x)^c \in \mathcal{B}_Y.\end{aligned}$$

Similarly,  $(E^c)^y = (E^y)^c \in \mathcal{B}_X$  for all  $y \in Y$ . So  $\mathcal{M}$  is closed under complements.

Next suppose  $\{E_n\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  is a collection in  $\mathcal{M}$  and let  $E = \bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} E_n$ . Then for all  $x \in X$ :

$$\begin{aligned}(E)_x &= \{y \in Y : (x, y) \in E\} \\ &= \{y \in Y : (x, y) \in \bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} E_n\} = \bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \{y \in Y : (x, y) \in E_n\} \\ &= \bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} (E_n)_x \in \mathcal{B}_Y\end{aligned}$$

And similarly  $E^y = \bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} (E_n)^y \in \mathcal{B}_X$  for all  $y \in Y$ . So,  $\mathcal{M}$  is closed under countable unions.

Also, for all  $x \in X$  and  $y \in Y$  the maps  $x' \in X \mapsto (x', y)$  and  $y' \in Y \mapsto (x, y')$  are easily checked to be continuous. Hence, we know that if  $E \in \mathcal{B}_{X \times Y}$  is open, then so is  $E_x$  and  $E^y$  for all  $x \in X$  and  $y \in Y$ . And consequently we know that  $\mathcal{M}$  contains all the open sets in  $X \times Y$ . This proves that  $\mathcal{M} = \mathcal{B}_{X \times Y}$ .

(b) If  $f : X \times Y \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$  is  $\mathcal{B}_{X \times Y}$ -measurable, then  $f_x$  is  $\mathcal{B}_Y$ -measurable for all  $x \in X$  and  $f^y$  is  $\mathcal{B}_X$ -measurable for all  $y \in Y$ .

Proof:

Note that for any  $A \in \mathcal{B}_{\mathbb{C}}$  and  $x \in X$ , we have that:

$$\begin{aligned}(f_x)^{-1}(A) &= \{y \in Y : f(x, y) \in A\} \\ &= \{y \in Y : (x, y) \in f^{-1}(A)\} = (f^{-1}(A))_x\end{aligned}$$

Similarly, we have for any  $A \in \mathcal{B}_{\mathbb{C}}$  and  $y \in Y$  that  $(f^y)^{-1}(A) = (f^{-1}(A))^y$ . Thus if  $f$  is  $\mathcal{B}_{X \times Y}$ -measurable, then it is a straightforward application of part (a) to prove part (b). ■

Lemma 7.24: If  $f \in C_c(X \times Y)$  and  $\mu$  and  $\nu$  are Radon measures on  $X$  and  $Y$  respectively, then the functions  $x \mapsto \int f_x d\nu$  and  $y \mapsto \int f^y d\mu$  are continuous.

Proof:

Folland writes out only the proof for  $x \mapsto \int f_x d\nu$  so I'm only going to write out the proof for  $y \mapsto \int f^y d\mu$  (they're basically identical so it doesn't matter). It suffices to show that given any  $y_0 \in Y$  and  $\varepsilon > 0$  there is a neighborhood  $V \subseteq Y$  of  $y_0$  such that  $\|f^y - f^{y_0}\|_u < \varepsilon$  for all  $y \in V$  since then  $|\int f^y d\mu - \int f^{y_0} d\mu| = |\int f^y - f^{y_0} d\mu| \leq \varepsilon \cdot \mu(\pi_X(\text{supp}(f)))$  for all  $y \in V$  (thus showing  $y \mapsto \int f^y d\mu$  is continuous at any  $y_0 \in Y$ ).

However, since  $f$  is continuous, we know that for each  $x' \in \pi_X(\text{supp}(f))$  there exists neighborhoods  $U_{x'} \subseteq X$  and  $V_{x'} \subseteq Y$  of  $x'$  and  $y_0$  respectively such that if  $(x, y) \in U_x \times V_x$ , then  $|f(x, y) - f(x', y_0)| < \frac{1}{2}\varepsilon$ . And then since  $\pi_X(\text{supp}(f))$  is compact, we can choose a finite subcover  $U_{x'_1}, \dots, U_{x'_n}$  of  $\pi_X(\text{supp}(f))$ . And by setting  $V = \bigcap_{j=1}^n V_{x'_j}$ , we claim that  $V \subseteq Y$  is a neighborhood of  $y_0$  such that for any  $x \in X$  and  $y \in V$ ,  $|f(x, y) - f(x, y_0)| < \varepsilon$ .

If  $x \notin \pi_X(\text{supp}(f))$ , then clearly  $|f(x, y) - f(x, y_0)| = |0 - 0| < \varepsilon$  no matter what  $y$  is. On the other hand, if  $x \in \pi_X(\text{supp}(f))$ , then we know that  $(x, y) \in U_{x'_j} \times V_{x'_j}$  for some  $x'_j \in X$ . And since  $(x, y_0)$  is then also in  $U_{x'_j} \times V_{x'_j}$ , we have that:

$$|f(x, y) - f(x, y_0)| \leq |f(x, y) - f(x'_j, y_0)| + |f(x'_j, y_0) - f(x, y_0)| < \varepsilon/2 + \varepsilon/2$$

This proves that  $\|f^y - f^{y_0}\|_u < \varepsilon$  for all  $y \in V$ . ■

Proposition 7.25: Let  $\mu$  and  $\nu$  be Radon measures on  $X$  and  $Y$ . If  $U$  is open in  $X \times Y$ , then the functions  $x \mapsto \nu(U_x)$  and  $y \mapsto \mu(U^y)$  are Borel measurable on  $X$  and  $Y$ , and  $\mu \widehat{\times} \nu(U) = \int \nu(U_x) d\mu_x = \int \mu(U^y) d\nu(y)$ .

Proof:

Let  $\mathcal{F} := \{f \in C_c(X \times Y) : 0 \leq f \leq \chi_{X_U}\}$ . Now by Folland proposition 7.11 (a) and (e) (near the end of my math 240c notes), we know that  $\chi_U$  is LSC (lower semicontinuous), and that  $\chi_U = \sup\{f : f \in \mathcal{F}\}$ . It easily follows then that  $\chi_{U_x} = \sup\{f_x : f \in \mathcal{F}\}$  and that  $\chi_{U^y} = \sup\{f^y : f \in \mathcal{F}\}$ .

Next, it's obvious that  $\mathcal{F}$ ,  $\{f_x : f \in \mathcal{F}\}$ , and  $\{f^y : f \in \mathcal{F}\}$  are all families of LCS functions (since continuous function are automatically semicontinuous). And you can see that those families are directed by  $\leq$  by considering that if  $f_1, f_2 \in \mathcal{F}$ , then  $\max(f_1, f_2) \in \mathcal{F}$ . Thus by proposition 7.12 (also near the end of my math 240c notes):

- $\mu \widehat{\times} \nu(U) = \int \chi_U d\mu \widehat{\times} \nu = \sup\{\int f d\mu \widehat{\times} \nu : f \in \mathcal{F}\}$
- $\nu(U_x) = \int \chi_{U_x} d\nu = \sup\{\int f_x d\nu : f \in \mathcal{F}\}$
- $\mu(U^y) = \int \chi_{U^y} d\mu = \sup\{\int f^y d\mu : f \in \mathcal{F}\}$

Now by lemma 7.24 above, we know that  $x \mapsto \int f_x d\nu$  and  $y \mapsto \int f^y d\mu$  are continuous (and thus LSC) mappings for all  $f \in \mathcal{F}$ . And so by applying proposition 7.11 (c), we can conclude that  $x \mapsto \nu(U_x)$  and  $y \mapsto \mu(U^y)$  are both LSC (and hence Borel measurable). Finally, **proposition 7.22** following by one more application of proposition 7.12 yields:

$$\mu \widehat{\times} \nu(U) = \sup\{\int \int f_x d\nu d\mu : f \in \mathcal{F}\} = \int \sup\{\int f_x d\nu : f \in \mathcal{F}\} d\mu = \int \nu(U_x) d\mu$$

Similarly,  $\mu \widehat{\times} \nu(U) = \int \mu(U^y) d\nu$ . ■

Theorem 7.26: Suppose that  $\mu$  and  $\nu$  are  $\sigma$ -finite Radon measures on  $X$  and  $Y$ . If  $E \in \mathcal{B}_{X \times Y}$ , then the functions  $x \mapsto \nu(E_x)$  and  $y \mapsto \mu(E^y)$  (which are well-defined by lemma 7.23) are Borel measurable on  $X$  and  $Y$  respectively. Also:

$$\mu \widehat{\times} \nu(E) = \int \nu(E_x) d\mu(x) = \int \mu(E^y) d\nu(y).$$

And finally the restriction of  $\mu \widehat{\times} \nu$  to  $\mathcal{B}_X \otimes \mathcal{B}_Y$  is just  $\mu \times \nu$ .

Proof:

To start off, fix any open  $U \subseteq X$  and  $V \subseteq Y$  satisfying that  $\mu(U) < \infty$  and  $\nu(V) < \infty$ . Then let  $W := U \times V$  and let  $\mathcal{M}$  be the collection of all  $E \in \mathcal{B}_{X \times Y}$  for which  $E \cap W$  satisfies the conclusions of the theorem. Then note:

1.  $\mathcal{M}$  contains all open sets in  $X \times Y$  by the last proposition.
2. If  $E, F \in \mathcal{M}$  and  $F \subseteq E$ , then  $E - F \in \mathcal{M}$ .

Why? Note that:

- $\mu \widehat{\times} \nu(E \cap W) = \mu \widehat{\times} \nu(F \cap W) + \mu \widehat{\times} \nu((E - F) \cap W)$ .
- $\nu((E \cap W)_x) = \nu((F \cap W)_x) + \nu(((E - F) \cap W)_x)$
- $\nu((E \cap W)^y) = \nu((F \cap W)^y) + \nu(((E - F) \cap W)^y)$ .

But now since  $W$  is open, we know  $\mu \widehat{\times} \nu(W) = \mu(U)\nu(V) < \infty$  by the last proposition. Also  $\nu(W_x) = \nu(V) < \infty$  and  $\mu(W^y) = \mu(U) < \infty$ . This proves the maps  $x \mapsto \nu(((E - F) \cap W)_x)$  and  $y \mapsto \mu(((E - F) \cap W)^y)$  are Borel measurable since they are both differences of two other Borel functions (this is why we wanted to define  $W$ ). Also, we have that:

$$\begin{aligned} \mu \widehat{\times} \nu((E - F) \cap W) &= \mu \widehat{\times} \nu(E \cap W) - \mu \widehat{\times} \nu(F \cap W) \\ &= \int \nu((E \cap W)_x) d\mu(x) - \int \nu((F \cap W)_x) d\mu(x) \\ &= \int \nu(((E - F) \cap W)_x) d\mu(x) \end{aligned}$$

And similar reasoning holds for the  $y$ -slices. This proves that  $E - F \in \mathcal{M}$ .

3. As a consequence of the last two bullet points, we know that if  $E \in \mathcal{M}$ , then so does  $E^c = X - E \in \mathcal{M}$ .

4.  $\mathcal{M}$  is closed under finite disjoint unions.

Why? This is a straightforward application of the finite additivity of measures and integrals and also the fact that a finite sum of Borel measurable functions is also Borel measurable.

5.  $\mathcal{M}$  is closed under countable increasing unions.

Why? Suppose  $(E_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  is an increasing sequence of sets in  $\mathcal{M}$  and  $E := \bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} E_n$ . Then by the monotonicity of measures we have that  $\nu(E_x) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \nu((E_n)_x)$  and  $\mu(E^y) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \mu((E_n)^y)$  for all  $x \in X$  and  $y \in Y$ . Hence, the maps  $x \mapsto \nu(E_x)$  and  $y \mapsto \mu(E^y)$  are measurable (see corollary 2 on page 43 of my latex math 240a notes).

Also, by the monotone convergence theorem and the monotonicity of measures we know that:

$$\begin{aligned}\mu \hat{\times} \nu(E) &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \mu \hat{\times} \nu(E_n) \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \int \nu((E_n)_x) d\mu(x) = \int \nu(E_x) d\mu(x)\end{aligned}$$

And similar reasoning shows that  $\mu \hat{\times} \nu(E) = \int \mu(E^y) d\nu(y)$ . Hence  $E \in \mathcal{M}$ .

6. By combining points 3 and 5, we also know that  $\mathcal{M}$  is closed under countable decreasing intersections. This finishes showing that  $\mathcal{M}$  is a monotone class (see my math 240a paper notes).

Now let  $\mathcal{E} := \{A - B : A, B \text{ are open in } X \times Y\}$ , and let  $\mathcal{A}$  be the collection of finite disjoint unions of sets in  $\mathcal{E}$ . Note that  $\mathcal{E}$  is an elementary family (see my latex math 240a notes) since:

- $\emptyset - \emptyset = \emptyset \in \mathcal{E}$
- $(A_1 - B_1) \cap (A_2 - B_2) = (A_1 \cap B_1^c) \cap (A_2 \cap B_2^c)$   
 $= (A_1 \cap A_2) \cap (B_1^c \cap B_2^c) = (A_1 \cap A_2) - (B_1 \cup B_2)$
- $(A - B)^c = [(X \times Y) - A] \cup [(A \cap B) - \emptyset]$

Thus by the proposition at the top of page 15 of my math 240a latex notes, we know that  $\mathcal{A}$  is an algebra. And in turn, by the monotone class lemma (see my paper math 240a notes) we know that the monotone class  $\mathcal{C}(\mathcal{A})$  generated by  $\mathcal{A}$  is the same as the  $\sigma$ -algebra generated by  $\mathcal{A}$  (which is clearly  $\mathcal{B}_{X \times Y}$ ).

But note that  $\mathcal{M}$  contains  $\mathcal{A}$  since for any open  $A, B \subseteq X \times Y$  we have by bullet points 1 and 2 that  $A, A \cap B \in \mathcal{M}$  and that  $A - B = A - (A \cap B) \in \mathcal{M}$ . This shows that  $\mathcal{B}_{X \times Y} = \mathcal{C}(\mathcal{A}) \subseteq \mathcal{M}$ . And hence, we've proven that  $\mathcal{B}_{X \times Y} = \mathcal{M}$ .

Next, since  $X$  and  $Y$  are  $\sigma$ -finite, and  $\mu$  and  $\nu$  are Radon, we may write  $X = \bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} U_n$  and  $Y = \bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} V_n$  where each  $U_n$  and  $V_n$  is open and has finite measure. Furthermore, we may assume  $\{U_n\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  and  $\{V_n\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  are increasing sequences of sets. If  $E \in \mathcal{B}_{X \times Y}$ , the preceding argument shows that  $E \cap (U_n \times V_n)$  satisfies the conclusions of our theorem for all  $n$ . And by basically an identical argument to how we showed that  $\mathcal{M}$  was closed under countable increasing unions, we can thus show that  $E$  also satisfies the conclusions of our theorem.

Finally, if  $E \in \mathcal{B}_X \otimes \mathcal{B}_Y$ , then by Fubini's theorem we have that:

$$\mu \times \nu(E) = \int \nu(E_x) d\mu(x) = \mu \hat{\times} \nu(E). \blacksquare$$

### Theorem 7.27: (The Fubini-Tonelli Theorem for Radon Products)

Let  $\mu$  and  $\nu$  be  $\sigma$ -finite Radon measures on  $X$  and  $Y$ , and let  $f$  be a Borel measurable function on  $X \times Y$ . Then  $f_x$  and  $f^y$  are Borel measurable for every  $x$  and  $y$ . If  $f \geq 0$ , then  $x \mapsto \int f_x d\nu$  and  $y \mapsto \int f^y d\mu$  are Borel measurable on  $X$  and  $Y$ . Meanwhile, if  $f \in L^1(\mu \hat{\times} \nu)$ , then  $f_x \in L^1(\nu)$  for a.e.  $x \in X$ ,  $f^y \in L^1(\mu)$  for a.e.  $y \in Y$ , and  $x \mapsto \int f_x d\nu$  and  $y \mapsto \int f^y d\mu$  are in  $L^1(\mu)$  and  $L^1(\nu)$  respectively. And in both cases, we have that  $\int f d(\mu \hat{\times} \nu) = \iint f d\mu d\nu = \iint f d\nu d\mu$ .

**Proof:**

The measurability of  $f_x$  and  $f^y$  was established in [lemma 7.23\(b\)](#). Now the rest of the proof follows identically to our proof of the original Fubini-Tonelli theorem (see my paper math 240a notes) except that we use theorem 7.26 instead of theorem 2.36 to establish that the Fubini-Tonelli theorem holds for characteristic functions. ■

Interestingly, we can extend the theory of radon products of finitely many factor to products of infinitely many factors provided that each factor measure space is compact and has total measure 1.

Specifically, let  $\{X_\alpha\}_{\alpha \in A}$  be a family of compact Hausdorff spaces, and for each  $\alpha \in A$  let  $\mu_\alpha$  be a Radon measure on  $X_\alpha$  such that  $\mu_\alpha(X_\alpha) = 1$ . By Tychonoff's theorem, we know that  $X := \prod_{\alpha \in A} X_\alpha$  is also a compact Hausdorff space. And so, our goal is to define a Radon measure  $\mu$  on  $X$  such that if  $E_\alpha$  is a Borel set on  $X_\alpha$  for each  $\alpha \in A$  and  $E_\alpha = X_\alpha$  for all but finitely many  $\alpha \in A$ , then  $\mu(\prod_{\alpha \in A} E_\alpha) = \prod_{\alpha \in A} \mu(E_\alpha)$ .

**As a side tangent: how do we define arbitrary products of numbers?**

The intuition for this definition is that I'm just applying the definition of arbitrary sums of numbers to the collection of the logarithms of the numbers I actually care about. If  $\{t_\alpha\}_{\alpha \in A} \subseteq [0, 1]$ , then we define:

$$\prod_{\alpha \in A} t_\alpha := \inf\{\prod_{\alpha \in B} t_\alpha : B \subseteq A \text{ is finite}\}.$$

Meanwhile, if  $\{t_\alpha\}_{\alpha \in A} \subseteq [1, \infty]$ , then we define:

$$\prod_{\alpha \in A} t_\alpha := \sup\{\prod_{\alpha \in B} t_\alpha : B \subseteq A \text{ is finite}\}.$$

**Theorem:** If  $\{t_\alpha\}_{\alpha \in A} \subseteq [0, 1]$ , then  $\prod_{\alpha \in A} t_\alpha > 0$  iff there exists a countable set  $B \subseteq A$  with  $t_\alpha = 1$  for all  $\alpha \notin B$  and  $t_\alpha \neq 0$  for all  $\alpha \in B$ . Also, in the case that the set  $B$  exists, then if  $b_1, b_2, \dots$  is an enumeration of  $B$  in any order, we have that  $\prod_{\alpha \in A} t_\alpha = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \prod_{j=1}^n t_{b_j}$ .

**Proof:**

Suppose there are uncountably many  $t_\alpha$  with  $t_\alpha < 1$ . Then we know there must exist a number  $c < 1$  with infinitely many  $t_\alpha < c$ . And in turn, we know that  $\prod_{\alpha \in A} t_\alpha \leq c^n$  for all  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ . But  $c^n \rightarrow 0$  as  $n \rightarrow \infty$  since  $c < 1$ . Hence  $\prod_{\alpha \in A} t_\alpha = 0$ .

Hopefully the rest of the theorem is then obvious. I don't want to write it out since it's 1:33am and I'm tired. ■

By mirror reasoning we can also show that if  $\{t_\alpha\}_{\alpha \in A} \subseteq [1, \infty]$ , then  $\prod_{\alpha \in A} t_\alpha < \infty$  iff there exists a countable set  $B \subseteq A$  with  $t_\alpha = 1$  for all  $\alpha \notin B$  and  $t_\alpha \neq \infty$  for all  $\alpha \in B$ . And in the case that such a subset  $B$  exists, then if  $b_1, b_2, \dots$  is an enumeration of  $B$  in any order, we have that  $\prod_{\alpha \in A} t_\alpha = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \prod_{j=1}^n t_{b_j}$ .

One more bit of notation we will use in the next proof is that for any  $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n \in A$ , we'll let  $\pi_{\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n}$  denote the natural projection of  $X$  onto  $\prod_{j=1}^n X_{\alpha_j}$ .

One more note before getting to the final theorem of chapter 7 is that we need to extend the idea of Radon products of measures to products of more than 2 spaces.

Lemma: Suppose  $X, Y, Z$  are LCH spaces and  $\mu, \nu, \lambda$  are  $\sigma$ -finite Radon measures on  $X, Y, Z$ . Then  $(\mu \widehat{\times} \nu) \widehat{\times} \lambda = \mu \widehat{\times} (\nu \widehat{\times} \lambda)$ .

Proof:

Note that  $(\mu \widehat{\times} \nu) \widehat{\times} \lambda$  and  $\mu \widehat{\times} (\nu \widehat{\times} \lambda)$  are the unique measures on  $X \times Y \times Z$  such that for all  $f \in C_c(X \times Y \times Z)$  we have that:

- $\int f d((\mu \widehat{\times} \nu) \widehat{\times} \lambda) = \int f d((\mu \widehat{\times} \nu) \times \lambda)$
- $\int f d(\mu \widehat{\times} (\nu \widehat{\times} \lambda)) = \int f d(\mu \times (\nu \widehat{\times} \lambda))$

Hence, we just need to show that  $\int f d((\mu \widehat{\times} \nu) \times \lambda) = \int f d(\mu \times (\nu \widehat{\times} \lambda))$  for all  $f \in C_c(X \times Y \times Z)$ . Fortunately, we know by theorem 7.26 that:

- $\int |f| d((\mu \widehat{\times} \nu) \times \lambda) \leq \|f\|_u \mu(\pi_X(\text{supp}(f))) \mu(\pi_Y(\text{supp}(f))) \lambda(\pi_Z(\text{supp}(f)))$
- $\int |f| d(\mu \times (\nu \widehat{\times} \lambda)) \leq \|f\|_u \mu(\pi_X(\text{supp}(f))) \mu(\pi_Y(\text{supp}(f))) \lambda(\pi_Z(\text{supp}(f)))$ .

This shows that for all  $f \in C_c(X \times Y \times Z)$ , we have that  $f \in L^1((\mu \widehat{\times} \nu) \times \lambda)$  and that  $f \in L^1(\mu \times (\nu \widehat{\times} \lambda))$ . And thus by combining the classical Fubini theorem with the Fubini's theorem we just proved, we have that:

- $\int f d((\mu \widehat{\times} \nu) \times \lambda) = \int (\int f d(\mu \widehat{\times} \nu)) d\lambda = \int (\int \int f d\mu d\nu) d\lambda$
- $\int f d(\mu \times (\nu \widehat{\times} \lambda)) = \int (\int f d\mu) d(\nu \widehat{\times} \lambda) = \int \int (\int f d\mu) d\nu d\lambda$

And clearly  $\int (\int \int f d\mu d\nu) d\lambda = \int \int (\int f d\mu) d\nu d\lambda$  ■

Corollary: The Radon product operation on  $\sigma$ -finite Radon measures is associative. And hence we can unambiguously just write  $\mu_1 \widehat{\times} \dots \widehat{\times} \mu_n$  if all measures involved are  $\sigma$ -finite.

## 9/23/2025

Now we are ready to extend the notion of Radon products of measures to arbitrary collections of measure spaces.

Theorem 7.28: Suppose that, for each  $\alpha \in A$ ,  $\mu_\alpha$  is a Radon measure on the compact Hausdorff space  $X_\alpha$  such that  $\mu_\alpha(X_\alpha) = 1$ . Then there is a unique Radon measure  $\mu$  on  $X := \prod_{\alpha \in A} X_\alpha$  such that for any  $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n \in A$  and any Borel set  $E \in \prod_{j=1}^n X_{\alpha_j}$  we have that  $\mu(\pi_{\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n}^{-1}(E)) = \mu_{\alpha_1} \widehat{\times} \dots \widehat{\times} \mu_{\alpha_n}$ . Also  $\mu(X) = 1$ .

Proof:

Let  $C_F(X)$  be the collection of all  $f \in C(X)$  that depend on finitely many coordinates (i.e. there exists  $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n \in A$  and  $g \in C(\prod_{j=1}^n X_{\alpha_j})$  with  $f = g \circ \pi_{\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n}$ ). Then if  $f \in C_F(X)$ , we define  $I(f) := \int g d(\mu_{\alpha_1} \widehat{\times} \dots \widehat{\times} \mu_{\alpha_n})$ . Note that adding on extra coordinate to  $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n$  doesn't change our definition of  $I(f)$  since  $\mu_\alpha(X_\alpha) = 1$  for all  $\alpha \in A$ . Hence  $I$  is a well-defined positive linear functional on  $C_F(X)$ . Also, clearly  $|I(f)| \leq \|f\|_u$  for all  $f \in C_F(X)$  with equality when  $f$  is a constant function.

Next,  $C_F(X)$  is an algebra in  $C(X)$  that separates points, contains constant functions, and is closed under complex conjugation. Hence  $C_F(X)$  is uniformly dense in  $C(X)$  by the Stone-Weierstrass theorem. Hence, the functional  $I$  extends uniquely to a positive linear function of norm 1 on  $C(X)$ , and the Riesz representation theorem then yields a unique Radon measure  $\mu$  on  $X$  such that  $I(f) = \int f d\mu$  for all  $f \in C_F(X)$ . And since  $\|I\|_{op} = 1$ ,  $\mu(X) = 1$ .

Finally define,  $\mu_{\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n}(E) := \mu \circ \pi_{\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n}^{-1}(E)$  for all  $E \in \mathcal{B}_{X_{\alpha_1} \times \dots \times X_{\alpha_n}}$ . Then by [proposition 10.1](#), we know that  $\int g d\mu_{\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n} = \int g \circ \pi_{\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n} d\mu$  whenever  $g$  is a bounded Borel measurable function on  $X_{\alpha_1} \times \dots \times X_{\alpha_n}$ . In particular, by our definition of  $\mu$  we know that for all  $g \in C(X_{\alpha_1} \times \dots \times X_{\alpha_n})$ :

$$\int g d\mu_{\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n} = \int g \circ \pi_{\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n} d\mu = \int g d(\mu_{\alpha_1} \widehat{\times} \dots \widehat{\times} \mu_{\alpha_n})$$

Thus if we can show that  $\mu_{\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n}$  is Radon, then we will know by the uniqueness part of the Riesz representation theorem that  $\mu_{\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n} = \mu_{\alpha_1} \widehat{\times} \dots \widehat{\times} \mu_{\alpha_n}$ .

Let  $E$  be any Borel set in  $\prod_{j=1}^n X_{\alpha_j}$  and write  $\pi = \pi_{\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n}$  for short. Since  $\mu$  is regular, we know that for any  $\varepsilon > 0$  there exists a compact  $K \subseteq \pi^{-1}(E)$  with  $\mu(K) > \mu(\pi^{-1}(E)) - \varepsilon$ . Then  $K' := \pi(K)$  is a compact subset of  $E$  and  $\mu_{\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n}(K') = \mu(\pi^{-1}(K')) \geq \mu(K)$  since  $K \subseteq \pi^{-1}(K') = \pi^{-1}(\pi(K))$ . And in turn  $\mu_{\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n}(K') > \mu(\pi^{-1}(E)) - \varepsilon = \mu_{\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n}(E)$ . This proves that  $\mu_{\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n}$  is inner regular.

Doing the same reasoning to  $E^C$  shows that  $\mu_{\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n}$  is outer regular as well. And since  $\mu_{\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n}$  is trivially finite on all compact sets on account of it being a finite measure, we know that  $\mu_{\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n}$  is Radon.

All that's left to do now is prove the uniqueness of  $\mu$ . So suppose  $\nu$  is another such measure on  $X$  such that for any  $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n \in A$  and any Borel set  $E \in \prod_{j=1}^n X_{\alpha_j}$  we have that  $\nu(\pi_{\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n}^{-1}(E)) = \mu_{\alpha_1} \widehat{\times} \dots \widehat{\times} \mu_{\alpha_n}$ . Then it's clear that  $\nu$  defines the same bounded linear functional  $I$  on  $C_F$  as all the  $\mu_\alpha$  defined before. So, we can show that  $I(f) = \int f d\nu$  for all  $f \in C_F(X)$ . And by the Riesz representation theorem, this guarantees that  $\mu = \nu$ . ■

With this covered we are ready to start constructing sample spaces with our desired infinite sequences of random variables.

Firstly, suppose  $\{X_\alpha\}_{\alpha \in A}$  is a collection of random variables (not necessarily independent) on a sample space  $(\Omega, \mathcal{F}, P)$ . Then for any  $n$ -tuple  $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n$  of distinct elements of  $A$  (where  $n$  is any positive integer), let  $P_{(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n)}$  be the joint distribution of  $X_{\alpha_1}, \dots, X_{\alpha_n}$ . If  $\mathcal{P}$  is the collection of such joint distributions, then any  $P_{(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n)} \in \mathcal{P}$  must satisfy:

- \* If  $\sigma$  is a permutation of  $\{1, \dots, n\}$ , then:

$$\int \cdot dP_{(\alpha_{\sigma(1)}, \dots, \alpha_{\sigma(n)})}(x_{\sigma(1)}, \dots, x_{\sigma(n)}) = \int \cdot dP_{(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n)}(x_1, \dots, x_n).$$

- \*\* If  $k < n$  and  $E \in \mathcal{B}_{\mathbb{R}^k}$ , then  $P_{(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_k)}(E) = P_{(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n)}(E \times \mathbb{R}^{n-k})$ .

Conversely, for any set  $A$  and collection  $\mathcal{P}$  of measures  $P_{(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n)}$  (where  $(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n)$  is an  $n$ -tuple of disjoint elements of  $A$  and  $n$  is any integer) satisfying \* and \*\*, we shall show there exists a sample space  $(\Omega, \mathcal{F}, P)$  and a family of random variables  $\{X_\alpha\}_{\alpha \in A}$  such that  $P_{(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n)}$  is the joint distribution of  $X_{\alpha_1}, \dots, X_{\alpha_n}$ .

Now, let  $\mathbb{R}^*$  refer to the Alexandroff compactification of  $\mathbb{R}$ . (I.e.  $\mathbb{R}^* = \mathbb{R} \cup \{\infty\}$  and a set  $U \subseteq \mathbb{R}^*$  is open iff  $U$  is open in  $\mathbb{R}$  or  $U^C$  is compact in  $\mathbb{R}$ ). Note that any Borel measure on  $\mathbb{R}^n$  can be regarded as a Borel measure on  $(\mathbb{R}^*)^n$  that assigns 0 to the set  $(\mathbb{R}^*)^n - \mathbb{R}^n$  and vice versa. For our construction, we will actually let the  $X_\alpha$  be measurable functions into  $\mathbb{R}^*$  and we will take our family of measures to be measures on  $(\mathbb{R}^*)^n$ . Thus, the  $X_\alpha$  will be allowed to take on the value  $\infty$  but only with probability zero (when we actually make this sample space).

The reason why this is helpful is that by Tychonoff's theorem, we know that  $(\mathbb{R}^*)^A$  is compact and Hausdorff no matter what  $A$  is. Also,  $(\mathbb{R}^*)^n$  is second countable and satisfies that every open set is  $\sigma$ -compact for every  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ .

Theorem 10.18: Let  $A$  be an arbitrary nonempty set, and suppose that for each ordered  $n$ -tuple of distinct elements of  $A$  (where  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ ) we are given a Borel probability measure  $P_{(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n)}$  on  $\mathbb{R}^n$  satisfying \* and \*\*. Then there is a unique Radon probability measure  $P$  on the compact Hausdorff space  $\Omega = (\mathbb{R}^*)^A$  such that  $P_{(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n)}$  extended to  $(\mathbb{R}^*)^n$  in the manner described prior is the joint distribution of  $X_{\alpha_1}, \dots, X_{\alpha_n}$  where  $X_\alpha : \Omega \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^*$  is the  $\alpha$ th coordinate function.

Proof:

To start off, it's worth noting that this statement is slightly more involved than just being a restatement of theorem 7.28 since we didn't assume that  $P_{(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n)} = P_{\alpha_1} \times \dots \times P_{\alpha_n}$ .

Although, if we did assume that  $P_{(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n)} = P_{\alpha_1} \times \dots \times P_{\alpha_n}$ , generally then this theorem would literally be a restatement of theorem 7.28. (Also the coordinate functions  $X_\alpha$  would all be independent).

That said, \* and \*\* still give enough structure to let us construct a well-defined positive linear functional  $I$  on  $C_F((\mathbb{R}^*)^A)$  as we did in the proof of theorem 7.28. And then by identical logic to that of theorem 7.28, we can construct a Radon measure  $P$  on  $(\mathbb{R}^*)^A$  such that for any  $f = g \circ (X_{\alpha_1}, \dots, X_{\alpha_n}) \in C_F((\mathbb{R}^*)^A)$ , we have that:

$$\int f dP = \int g dP_{(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n)}.$$

Also it's clear that if  $P'_{(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n)}$  is the joint distribution of  $X_{\alpha_1}, \dots, X_{\alpha_n}$ , then  $P'_{(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n)} = P_{(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n)}$ . After all, both are Radon measures (since they are finite on all compact sets) and for all  $g \in C((\mathbb{R}^*)^A)$  we have that:

$$\int g dP'_{(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n)} = \int g \circ (X_{\alpha_1}, \dots, X_{\alpha_n}) dP_{(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n)} = I(g \circ (X_{\alpha_1}, \dots, X_{\alpha_n})) = \int g dP_{(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n)}.$$

Thus by the Riesz representation theorem we know that  $P'_{(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n)} = P_{(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n)}$ .

Finally, uniqueness is proven in an identical manner to that done when showing theorem 7.28. ■

Side note: now that we have our probability space constructed, if you really want to have the distributions of our random variables be on  $\mathbb{R}$  instead of  $\mathbb{R}^*$ , you can just set  $X_\alpha$  equal to anything else when the  $\alpha$ th coordinate is  $\infty$ .

Corollary 10.19: Suppose  $\{P_\alpha\}_{\alpha \in A}$  is a family of probability measures on  $\mathbb{R}$ . Then there exists a sample space  $(\Omega, \mathcal{F}, P)$  and independent random variables  $\{X_\alpha\}_{\alpha \in A}$  on  $\Omega$  such that  $P_\alpha$  is the distribution of  $X_\alpha$  for every  $\alpha \in A$ .

The tl;dr of this is that for any desired collection of joint probability distributions (even uncountable collections) we can always find a sample space and collection of random variables on that space with those joint distributions.

---

## 9/24/2025

Since Fall classes are about to start, I'm probably not going to have as much time to work on this journal again. Although on the other hand I'm joining a reading group soon so I might be taking notes for that and putting them here. We'll see! Anyways today I wanted to try and study distributions and generalized functions. So for the next however so while, if I write  $L^p$ , assume I'm working with the Lebesgue measure on  $\mathbb{R}^n$ .

To start off, how in the world do we generalize the notion of functions on  $\mathbb{R}^n$ ?

- Well firstly it's worth noting that since we are typically working with a.e. equivalence classes of functions, we already have generalized our notion of functions a lot. Quite literally we've already bastardized functions to a point that it doesn't make sense to talk about their values at any individual point anymore, and all because we want  $L^p$  to be a metric space.
- But in all seriousness, the real strategy for further generalizing functions is to start thinking of functions as linear functionals on vector spaces of functions. For some intuition on this:
  - Recall that in chapter 6 of Folland (covered in my math 240b notes), we found for any conjugate exponents  $p$  and  $q$  that that the map  $g \mapsto \int \cdot g dx$  is an isometry (and thus injection) from  $L^p$  into  $(L^q)^*$ . In other words, each function in  $L^p$  determines a unique bounded linear functional in  $(L^q)^*$ .
  - Also, since the Lebesgue measure is semifinite, we can even say that  $g \in L^p$  if and only if  $\phi \mapsto \int \phi g dx$  is a bounded linear functional on  $L^q$ .
  - Going a step further, let  $B_r(x_0)$  denote the ball of radius  $r$  about  $x_0 \in \mathbb{R}^n$ . Then  $\phi_r := (m(B_r(x_0)))^{-1} \chi_{B_r(x_0)} \in L^q$  for any  $q \geq 1$  and we have by the Lebesgue differentiation theorem that  $\lim_{r \rightarrow 0} \int \phi_r g dx = g(x_0)$  for a.e.  $x_0$ .
  - All of this is to say that we don't lose any information by considering any  $g \in L^p$  as a linear map from  $L^q$  into  $\mathbb{C}$  instead of as a function from  $\mathbb{R}^n$  into  $\mathbb{C}$ .
- The only issue with merely copying chapter 6 of Folland is that in most cases,  $g \mapsto \int \cdot g dx$  is a surjective map from  $L^p$  into  $(L^q)^*$ . Yet the entire reason we want to generalize our notion of functions in the first place is so that we can work with objects that aren't functions by our old definition. Therefore, we will need to modify this approach.

---

This is only tangentially relevant but I still want to take a minute to formally go through this since I think it's been a point of confusion for me. So here are a bunch of theorems meant to bridge my lack of intuition on nets.

**Theorem 1:** If  $(X, \rho)$  is a metric space such that every Cauchy sequence converges and  $\langle x_i \rangle_{i \in I}$  is any net in  $X$  such that  $\langle \rho(x_{i_1}, x_{i_2}) \rangle_{(i_1, i_2) \in I \times I}$  converges to 0, then there exists  $x \in X$  such that  $x_i \rightarrow x$ .

As a reminder: if  $I$  is a directed set, then we consider  $I \times I$  to be a directed set where  $(i_1, i_2) \lesssim (j_1, j_2)$  in  $I \times I$  iff  $i_1 \lesssim j_1$  and  $i_2 \lesssim j_2$  in  $I$ .

**Proof:**

To start off, we need to extract a Cauchy sequence from our net. Luckily, because  $\rho(x_{i_1}, x_{i_2}) \rightarrow 0$ , we know that for any  $\varepsilon > 0$  there exists  $(j_1, j_2) \in I \times I$  such that  $\rho(x_{i_1}, x_{i_2}) < \varepsilon$  for all  $(i_1, i_2) \gtrsim (j_1, j_2)$ . Thus, we may find a Cauchy sequence  $(x_{i(k)})_{k \in \mathbb{N}}$  in  $\langle x_i \rangle_{i \in I}$  as follows:

For each  $k \in \mathbb{N}$ , choose  $(j_1, j_2) \in I$  with  $\rho(x_{i_1}, x_{i_2}) < \frac{1}{k}$  for all  $(i_1, i_2) \gtrsim (j_1, j_2)$ . Then choose any  $i(k) \in I$  such that  $i(k) \gtrsim j_1$ ,  $i(k) \gtrsim j_2$ , and  $i(k) \gtrsim i(k-1)$  (if  $k > 1$ ). Then clearly  $(x_{i(k)})_{k \in \mathbb{N}}$  is a sequence in our net satisfying that  $\rho(x_{i(k_1)}, x_{i(k_2)}) < \frac{1}{\min(k_1, k_2)}$  for all  $k_1, k_2 \in \mathbb{N}$ .

Now since  $(x_{i(k)})_{k \in \mathbb{N}}$  is a Cauchy sequence, we know that it converges to some  $x \in X$ . So now we just need to show that the entire net  $\langle x_i \rangle_{i \in I}$  converges to  $x$ , which is equivalent to saying that for any  $\varepsilon > 0$  there exists  $j \in I$  such that  $\rho(x_i, x) < \varepsilon$  for all  $i \gtrsim j$ . To show this, pick any  $k \in \mathbb{N}$  such that  $\frac{1}{k} < \varepsilon/2$ . Then for any  $i \gtrsim i(k)$ , we know that  $\rho(x_i, x) \leq \rho(x_i, x_{i(k)}) + \rho(x_{i(k)}, x)$ . Also, by how we chose  $i(k)$ , we know that  $\rho(x_i, x_{i(k)}) < \frac{1}{k}$ . And since  $\rho(x_{i(k)}, \cdot)$  is a (Lipschitz) continuous function from  $X$  to  $\mathbb{R}$  (due to the reverse triangle inequality),  $\rho(x_{i(k)}, x) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \rho(x_{i(k)}, x_{i(n)}) < \frac{1}{k}$ . Hence,  $\rho(x_i, x) < \varepsilon/2 + \varepsilon/2$ . ■

**Theorem 2:** If  $(X, \rho)$  is a metric space and  $\langle x_i \rangle_{i \in I}$  is a net in  $X$  which converges to some  $x \in X$ , then the net  $\langle \rho(x_{i_1}, x_{i_2}) \rangle_{(i_1, i_2) \in I \times I}$  converges to 0.

Pick any  $\varepsilon > 0$ . Then we know there exists  $j \in I$  such that  $\rho(x_i, x) < \varepsilon/2$  for all  $i \gtrsim j$ . And in turn,  $\rho(x_{i_1}, x_{i_2}) \leq \rho(x_{i_1}, x) + \rho(x, x_{i_2}) < \varepsilon/2 + \varepsilon/2$  for all  $(i_1, i_2) \gtrsim (j, j)$ . ■

**Theorem 3:** If  $X$  is a topological space and  $\langle x_\alpha \rangle_{\alpha \in A}$  is a net that converges to some  $x \in X$ , then every subnet of  $X$  converges to  $x$ .

**Proof:**

Let  $\langle x_{\alpha_\beta} \rangle_{\beta \in B}$  be any subnet of  $\langle x_\alpha \rangle_{\alpha \in A}$  and consider any neighborhood  $U$  of  $x$ . Since  $x_\alpha \rightarrow x$ , we know there exists  $\alpha_0 \in A$  such that  $x_\alpha \in U$  for all  $\alpha \gtrsim \alpha_0$ . And in turn, we know that there exists  $\beta_0 \in B$  such that  $x_{\alpha_\beta} \in U$  for all  $\beta \gtrsim \beta_0$ . This shows that  $x_{\alpha_\beta} \rightarrow x$  also. ■

**Corollary 4:** If  $X$  is a Hausdorff topological space and  $\langle x_\alpha \rangle_{\alpha \in A}$  is a net in  $X$  such that  $x_\alpha \rightarrow x$  for some  $x \in X$ , then the only cluster point of  $\langle x_\alpha \rangle_{\alpha \in A}$  is  $x$ .

**Proof:**

If  $y \in X$  is a cluster point of  $\langle x_\alpha \rangle_{\alpha \in A}$ , then we know our net has a subnet  $\langle x_{\alpha_\beta} \rangle_{\beta \in B}$  which converges to  $y$ . However, a result I proved for homework in math 240b is that  $X$  is Hausdorff if and only if every net converges to at most point in  $X$ . Also, by the last theorem we know that  $x_{\alpha_\beta} \rightarrow x$ . The only way this is possible is if  $x = y$ . ■

**Theorem 5:** If  $X$  is a first countable topological space and  $y$  is a cluster point of the net  $\langle x_\alpha \rangle_{\alpha \in A}$  in  $X$ , then there exists a sequence  $(x_{\alpha_n})_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  in our net that converges to  $y$ .

**Proof:**

Let  $\{U_n\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  be a countable neighborhood base for  $y \in X$ . Also note that by taking intersections, we can assume without loss of generality that  $\{U_n\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  is a decreasing sequence of sets. Now we shall construct  $(x_{\alpha_n})_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  as follows. Start off by just letting  $\alpha_0$  be any element of  $A$ . Then for each  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  choose  $\alpha_n$  such that  $\alpha_n \gtrsim \alpha_{n-1}$  and  $x_{\alpha_n} \in U_n$ . Having done that, since  $U_m \subseteq U_n$  for all  $m > n$  and  $x_{\alpha_n} \in U_n$  for all  $n$ , we know that  $(x_{\alpha_n})_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  is eventually in every set in  $\{U_n\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$ . ■

As a result, there is very little reason to work with nets as opposed to sequences whenever  $X$  is first countable (which as an example is always the case if  $X$  is a metric space).

**Theorem 6:** Suppose  $\langle a_i \rangle_{i \in I}$  and  $\langle b_i \rangle_{i \in I}$  are two nets in  $\mathbb{C}$  indexed by the same directed set such that  $a_i \rightarrow A$  and  $b_i \rightarrow B$ . Then  $(a_i + b_i) \rightarrow A + B$  and  $(a_i \cdot b_i) \rightarrow A \cdot B$ .

**Proof:**

We know that if  $a_i \rightarrow A$  and  $b_i \rightarrow B$  in  $\mathbb{C}$ , then  $\langle a_i, b_i \rangle_{i \in I}$  converges to  $(A, B)$  in  $\mathbb{C}^2$ . (see Folland exercise 4.34 which I did for homework in math 240b). And then since the addition and multiplication maps  $\alpha$  and  $m$  are continuous functions from  $\mathbb{C}^2$  to  $\mathbb{C}$ , we know that  $\alpha(a_i, b_i) \rightarrow \alpha(A, B) = A + B$  and  $m(a_i, b_i) \rightarrow m(A, B) = A \cdot B$ . ■

Given any set  $E \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$ , let us denote  $C_c^\infty(E)$  to be the collection of all  $C_c^\infty$  functions  $f : \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$  satisfying that  $\text{supp}(f) \subseteq E$ .

**Proposition:** If  $K \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$  is compact, then  $C_c^\infty(K)$  is a Fréchet space with the topology defined by the norms  $\phi \mapsto \|\partial^\alpha \phi\|_u$  (where  $\alpha \in \{0, 1, 2, \dots\}^n$ ).

(see my math 240c notes for info on multi-index notation...)

**Proof:**

To start off,  $\|\partial^\alpha \phi\|_u < \infty$  for all  $\phi \in C_c^\infty(K)$  since  $\phi(K)$  is compact. Hence each of the (semi)norms defining the topology of  $C_c^\infty(K)$  is well-defined. Also, if  $\phi \neq 0$ , then we know that  $\|\partial^\alpha \phi\|_u > 0$  for all  $\alpha \in \{0, 1, 2, \dots\}^n$ . Thus by theorems 5.14(c) and 5.16(a) (see my math 240b notes), we know that  $C_c^\infty(K)$  is a Hausdorff topological vector space. And since  $\{0, 1, 2, \dots\}^n$  is countable, all that's left to do is show that  $C_c^\infty(K)$  is complete.

See note afterwards on why this next bit is WAAAAAY overcomplicated...

Let  $\langle \phi_i \rangle_{i \in I}$  be a Cauchy net in  $C_c^\infty(K)$ . In other words,  $\langle \phi_{i_1} - \phi_{i_2} \rangle_{(i_1, i_2) \in I \times I}$  converges to 0, which is equivalent by theorem 5.14(b) to saying that  $\|\partial^\alpha \phi_{i_1} - \partial^\alpha \phi_{i_2}\|_u \rightarrow 0$  for all multi-indexes  $\alpha \in \{0, 1, 2, \dots\}^n$ . But now since  $C(K)$  is a complete metric space for

any compact set  $K'$  containing  $K$ , we know that for each multi-index  $\alpha$  there exists a unique continuous function  $g_\alpha$  with  $\partial^\alpha \phi_i \rightarrow g_\alpha$  and  $\text{supp}(g_\alpha) \subseteq K$ .

Let  $f$  be the function such that  $\phi_i \rightarrow f$ . We clearly have that  $\text{supp}(f) \subseteq K$  and we claim that  $\partial^\alpha f = g_\alpha$  for all multi-indices  $\alpha$  (thus proving that  $f$  is  $C^\infty$ ).

It suffices to assume by induction that  $\partial^\beta f = g_\beta$  for all multi-indexes  $\beta$  such that  $|\beta| < |\alpha|$ . This simplifies what we need to prove to the following:

If  $\langle \phi_i \rangle_{i \in I}$  is a net in  $C_c^\infty(K)$  such that  $\|\phi_i - g\|_u \rightarrow 0$ ;  
 $\|\frac{\partial}{\partial x_j} \phi_i - h\|_u \rightarrow 0$ ; and  $K$  contains the supports of both  $g$  and  $h$ , then  $\frac{\partial}{\partial x_j} g = h$ .

Fix any  $x \in \mathbb{R}^n$  and set  $\psi_i(t) = \frac{1}{t}(\phi_i(x + te_j) - \phi_i(x))$  for all  $i$ . Also let  $\varepsilon > 0$  and  $j$  be such that  $\|\frac{\partial}{\partial x_j} \phi_{i_1} - \frac{\partial}{\partial x_j} \phi_{i_2}\|_u < \varepsilon/2$  for all  $i_1, i_2 \geq j$ .

Then given any  $i_1, i_2 \geq j$ , we have by the mean value theorem that:

$$\begin{aligned} |\psi_{i_1}(t) - \psi_{i_2}(t)| &= \frac{|\phi_{i_1}(x + te_j) - \phi_{i_1}(x) - \phi_{i_2}(x + te_j) + \phi_{i_2}(x)|}{|t|} \\ &= \frac{|(\phi_{i_1} - \phi_{i_2})(x + te_j) - (\phi_{i_1} - \phi_{i_2})(x)|}{|t|} \\ &= \frac{|t|}{|t|} \left| \frac{\partial}{\partial x_j} (\phi_{i_1} - \phi_{i_2})(x + ae_j) \right| \quad (\text{where } a, b \in [0, t]) \\ &= \left| \frac{\partial}{\partial x_j} \phi_{i_1}(x + ae_j) - \frac{\partial}{\partial x_j} \phi_{i_2}(x + ae_j) \right| \\ &= \left| \frac{\partial}{\partial x_j} \phi_{i_1}(x + ae_j) - h(x + ae_j) \right| + \left| \frac{\partial}{\partial x_j} \phi_{i_2}(x + ae_j) - h(x + ae_j) \right| \\ &< \varepsilon/2 + \varepsilon/2 = \varepsilon \end{aligned}$$

This shows that  $\langle \psi_i \rangle_{i \in I}$  is uniformly Cauchy on  $C(\mathbb{R} - \{0\})$ . And in turn, by my tangent earlier we know that there exists a function  $\psi \in C(\mathbb{R} - \{0\})$  such that  $\|\psi_i - \psi\|_u \rightarrow 0$ .

Now finally, we need to show that  $(\lim_{t \rightarrow 0} \psi_i(t)) \rightarrow \lim_{t \rightarrow 0} \psi(t)$ . To do that we just adapt the proof of proposition 116 in my math 140b notes. For reasons I will say shortly, I'm tired of this proof. So I'm not going to skip that.

Harah! We now know that  $(\lim_{t \rightarrow 0} \psi_i(t)) \rightarrow \lim_{t \rightarrow 0} \psi(t)$ . Or in other words,  $\frac{\partial}{\partial x_j} \phi_i(x) \rightarrow (\lim_{t \rightarrow 0} \psi(t))$ , and this proves that  $\lim_{t \rightarrow 0} \psi(t) = h(x)$ . But also note that we clearly have that  $\psi(t) = \frac{1}{t}(g(x + te_j) - g(x))$ . So  $\lim_{t \rightarrow 0} \psi(t) = \frac{\partial}{\partial x_j} g(x)$ .

With that we've now shown that there exists  $f \in C_c^\infty(K)$  such that  $\|\partial^\alpha \phi_i - \partial^\alpha f\|_u \rightarrow 0$  for all multi-indices  $\alpha$ . Thus clearly  $\phi_i \rightarrow f$  according to all of our norms. ■

So, I wanted to say that the proof I did above was completely unnecessary because there is an exercise I should have done back in 240b that would completely obsolete the need to work with nets as opposed to sequences. I'm going to do that exercise now.

**Exercise 5.44:** If  $\mathcal{X}$  is a first countable topological vector space and every Cauchy sequence in  $\mathcal{X}$  converges, then every Cauchy net in  $\mathcal{X}$  converges.

(As a side note, a net  $\langle x_i \rangle_{i \in I}$  in  $\mathcal{X}$  is Cauchy iff  $\langle x_{i_1} - x_{i_2} \rangle_{(i_1, i_2) \in I \times I}$  converges to  $0 \in \mathcal{X}$ .)

**Proof:**

You may note that the following proof is basically just an adaption of the proof to [theorem 1](#) on page 225. Let  $\{U_n\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  be a countable neighborhood base for  $0 \in \mathcal{X}$ . Then we can construct a Cauchy sequence  $(x_{i(k)})_{k \in \mathbb{N}}$  in  $\langle x_i \rangle_{i \in I}$  as follows:

For each  $k \in \mathbb{N}$  choose  $(j_1^{(k)}, j_2^{(k)}) \in I$  with  $x_{i_1} - x_{i_2} \in U_k$  for all  $(i_1, i_2) \gtrsim (j_1^{(k)}, j_2^{(k)})$ . Then choose any  $i(k) \in I$  such that  $i(k) \gtrsim j_1^{(k)}$ ,  $i(k) \gtrsim j_2^{(k)}$ , and  $i(k) \gtrsim i(k-1)$  (if  $k > 1$ ). Having done this for all  $k$ , it's clear that  $(x_{i(k)})_{k \in \mathbb{N}}$  is a sequence in our net satisfying that  $x_{i(k_1)} - x_{i(k_2)} \in U_n$  for all  $n \leq \min(k_1, k_2)$ .

Now we know that there exists  $x \in \mathcal{X}$  such that  $x_{i(k)} \rightarrow x$  as  $k \rightarrow \infty$ . Hence, all that's left to show is that the net as a whole converges to  $x$ . To prove this, let  $\{V_n\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  be a countable neighborhood base for  $x$ .

For any  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ , since vector addition is a continuous map from  $\mathcal{X} \times \mathcal{X}$  to  $\mathcal{X}$ , we know that the set  $E := \{(y, z) \in \mathcal{X} \times \mathcal{X} : y + z \in V_n\}$  is a neighborhood of  $(0, x) \in \mathcal{X} \times \mathcal{X}$ . In turn, we know there are two open sets  $W_1, W_2 \subseteq \mathcal{X}$  such that  $(0, x) \in W_1 \times W_2 \subseteq E$ . And going a step further there exists neighborhoods  $U_r$  of  $0$  and  $V_s$  of  $x$  in our countable neighborhood bases such that so long as  $(y, z) \in U_r \times V_s$ , then  $y + z \in V_n$ .

But now consider that since  $x_{i(k)} \rightarrow x$  as  $k \rightarrow \infty$ , there exists  $N \in \mathbb{N}$  such that  $x_{i(k)} \in V_s$  for all  $k \geq N$ . Also, based on how we constructed our sequence, we know  $x_i - x_{i(k)} \in U_r$  for all  $k \geq r$  and  $i \gtrsim i(r)$ . Thus let  $j = i(r)$ . Then for any  $i \gtrsim j$ , we have that  $x_i = (x_i - x_{i(\max(N, r))}) + x_{i(\max(N, r))} \in V_n$ . And this proves that  $\langle x_i \rangle_{i \in I}$  converges to  $x$ . ■

The significance of this result is that if a topological vector space has a topology induced by any countable collection of seminorms, then  $\mathcal{X}$  is easily seen to be first countable. So, in my ill-advised proof I did to show that  $C_c^\infty(K)$  is a Fréchet space (for example), there was absolutely no reason for me to talk about Cauchy nets. I should have just talked about Cauchy sequences. And then, I could have used helpful theorems like the dominated convergence theorem and the fundamental theorem of calculus to write a much neater and shorter proof.

---

One final note for today. If  $U \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$  is open, then  $C_c^\infty(U)$  is the union of all the  $C_c^\infty(K)$  where  $K$  is a compact subset of  $U$ . Now for any open  $U \subseteq X$  we state the following as definitions (technically there is a topology such that all these things are true but Folland says it's not really important to know):

1. A sequence  $(\phi_j)_{j \in \mathbb{N}}$  in  $C_c^\infty(U)$  converges in  $C_c^\infty$  to  $\phi$  if  $\{\phi_j\}_{j \in \mathbb{N}} \subseteq C_c^\infty(K)$  for some compact  $K \subseteq U$  and  $\phi_j \rightarrow \phi$  in the topology of  $C_c^\infty(K)$ .
2. If  $\mathcal{X}$  is a locally convex topological vector space and  $T : C_c^\infty(U) \rightarrow \mathcal{X}$  is a linear map,  $T$  is continuous if  $T|_{C_c^\infty(K)}$  is continuous for each compact set  $K \subseteq U$ . In other words,  $T$  is continuous if whenever  $(\phi_j)_{j \in \mathbb{N}}$  is a sequence in  $C_c^\infty(U)$  converging in  $C_c^\infty$  to  $\phi$ , then  $T\phi_j \rightarrow T\phi$ .

3. A linear map  $T : C_c^\infty(U) \rightarrow C_c^\infty(U')$  is continuous if for each compact set  $K \subseteq U$  there exists a compact set  $K' \subseteq U'$  such that  $T(C_c^\infty(K)) \subseteq C_c^\infty(K')$  and  $T$  is continuous from  $C_c^\infty(K)$  to  $C_c^\infty(K')$ .
  4. A distribution on  $U$  is a continuous linear functional on  $C_c^\infty(U)$ . The space of all distributions on  $U$  is denoted by  $\mathcal{D}'(U)$ , and we set  $\mathcal{D}' := \mathcal{D}'(\mathbb{R}^n)$ . We impose the weak\* topology on  $\mathcal{D}'$ .
- 

**9/25/2025**

I've decided for the time being I'm going to try doing all my class work in my journal. Also, as I cover more math, I'm going to feel less and less need to take notes on everything I see in lecture. So expect my lecture notes here to be less organized than my independent studying I guess.

### Math 241a (lecture 1):

Note that this class uses the textbook *Essential Results of Functional Analysis* by Robert J. Zimmer. So if I number any lemma, theorem, or definition in my notes for math 241a, assume it came from that book.

Let  $\mathcal{X}$  denote a  $K$ -vector space where  $K$  is either  $\mathbb{R}$  or  $\mathbb{C}$ . Also, although I won't mention it again, assume  $\mathcal{X}$  isn't trivial (i.e. a singleton).

Proposition: If  $X$  is a topological space,  $E \subseteq X$  is open iff for any  $x \in E$  and net  $\langle x_i \rangle_{i \in I}$  converging to  $x$  we have that  $\langle x_i \rangle_{i \in I}$  is eventually in  $E$ .

( $\Rightarrow$ )

Suppose  $x \in E$  and  $\langle x_i \rangle_{i \in I}$  is a net converging to  $x$  such that  $x_i$  isn't eventually in  $E$ . Then by definition  $E$  can't be a neighborhood of  $x$ . And thus since  $E - E^\circ \neq \emptyset$  since it includes  $x$ , we know that  $E$  is not open.

( $\Leftarrow$ )

Suppose  $E$  is not open. Then  $E - E^\circ \neq \emptyset$ . Hence, we can pick  $x \in E - E^\circ$ . But now  $x \in (E^\circ)^c = \overline{E^c}$ . So, there exists a net  $\langle x_i \rangle_{i \in I}$  in  $E^c$  with  $x_i \rightarrow x$  (by Folland proposition 4.18 in my math 240b notes). And clearly  $\langle x_i \rangle_{i \in I}$  is not eventually in  $E$ . ■

Corollary: Let  $X$  be a set and  $\mathcal{T}$  and  $\mathcal{T}'$  be two topologies such that for any net  $\langle x_i \rangle_{i \in I}$  in  $X$  and  $x \in X$  we have that  $x_i \rightarrow x$  with respect to  $\mathcal{T}$  if  $x_i \rightarrow x$  with respect to  $\mathcal{T}'$ . Then  $\mathcal{T} \subseteq \mathcal{T}'$ .

Proof:

Suppose  $U \in \mathcal{T}$  and then consider any  $x \in U$  and net  $\langle x_i \rangle_{i \in I}$  such that  $x_i \rightarrow x$  with respect to  $\mathcal{T}'$ . By assumption we also know that  $x_i \rightarrow x$  with respect to  $\mathcal{T}$ , and thus  $\langle x_i \rangle_{i \in I}$  is eventually in  $U$ . It follows by our prior lemma that  $U \in \mathcal{T}'$ , thus showing that  $\mathcal{T} \subseteq \mathcal{T}'$ . ■

In math 240b (Folland theorem 5.14), we proved that if  $\mathcal{X}$  is a vector space and  $\{p_\alpha\}_{\alpha \in A}$  is a family of seminorms, then the topology induced by those seminorms is locally convex, meaning there exists a base for the topology consisting entirely of convex sets. As it turns out, we can prove a converse statement.

To start off, here is a useful result about convexity. (As a reminder,  $E \subseteq \mathcal{X}$  is convex if for all  $x, y \in E$  and  $t \in [0, 1]$ ,  $(1 - t)x + ty \in E$ .)

Lemma: If  $\{E_\alpha\}_{\alpha \in A}$  is a collection of convex sets in a vector space  $\mathcal{X}$ , then  $E := \bigcap_{\alpha \in A} E_\alpha$  is convex.

Proof:

Let  $x, y \in E$  and  $t \in [0, 1]$ . Then  $(1 - t)x + ty \in E_\alpha$  for all  $\alpha \in A$ . Hence for all  $t \in [0, 1]$  we have that  $(1 - t)x + ty \in \bigcap_{\alpha \in A} E_\alpha = E$ . ■

It follows that given any  $E \subseteq \mathcal{X}$ , we can define the convex hull of  $E$  (denoted  $\text{conv}(E)$ ) to be the unique smallest convex set in  $\mathcal{X}$  containing  $E$ .

Proposition: If  $\mathcal{X}$  is a vector space and  $E \subseteq \mathcal{X}$ , then:

$$\text{conv}(E) = \left\{ \sum_{j=1}^n \lambda_j x_j : n \in \mathbb{N}; x_1, \dots, x_n \in E; \lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_n > 0; \text{ and } \sum_{j=1}^n \lambda_j = 1 \right\}$$

Proof:

Let us denote the set on the right-hand side by  $C$ . When  $n = 2$ , it's clear that any  $\sum_{j=1}^n \lambda_j x_j \in C$  must also be in  $\text{conv}(E)$ . And by a simple enough induction argument, we can prove that  $C \subseteq \text{conv}(E)$ .

Let  $\sum_{j=1}^n \lambda_j x_j \in C$  (where  $n > 2$ ). If  $\lambda_n = 1$ , then it's trivial that:

$$\sum_{j=1}^n \lambda_j x_j = x_n \in E \subseteq \text{conv}(E).$$

Meanwhile, if  $\lambda_n < 1$ , then  $(1 - \lambda_n)^{-1} \sum_{j=1}^{n-1} \lambda_j = 1$  and hence we know by induction that  $(1 - \lambda_n)^{-1} \sum_{j=1}^{n-1} \lambda_j x_j \in \text{conv}(E)$ . And in turn we know that:

$$\sum_{j=1}^n \lambda_j x_j = (1 - \lambda_n) \left( (1 - \lambda_n)^{-1} \sum_{j=1}^{n-1} \lambda_j x_j \right) + \lambda_n x_n \in \text{conv}(E)$$

Meanwhile, if we can show that  $C$  is convex, then we must have that  $\text{conv}(E) \subseteq C$ . Luckily consider any  $\sum_{i=1}^n \lambda_i x_i \in C$  and  $\sum_{j=1}^m \mu_j y_j \in C$  and fix  $t \in [0, 1]$ . Then since  $\sum_{i=1}^n \lambda_i = 1 = \sum_{j=1}^m \mu_j$ , we can easily see that  $(1 - t) \sum_{i=1}^n \lambda_i + t \sum_{j=1}^m \mu_j = 1$ . And so, we must have that:

$$(1 - t) \left( \sum_{i=1}^n \lambda_i x_i \right) + t \left( \sum_{j=1}^m \mu_j y_j \right) \in C. \blacksquare$$

Next, a set  $E \subseteq \mathcal{X}$  is called balanced if for all  $c \in K$  with  $|c| \leq 1$ , we have that  $cE \subseteq E$  (where  $cE := \{cx \in \mathcal{X} : x \in E\}$ ). Concerning convexity and the property of being balanced, we have the following three lemmas:

Proposition: Suppose  $\mathcal{X}$  is a topological vector space and  $E \subseteq \mathcal{X}$  is balanced. Then  $\text{conv}(E)$  is balanced as well.

Proof:

Consider any  $\sum_{j=1}^n \lambda_j x_j \in \text{conv}(E)$  where  $x_1, \dots, x_n \in E; \lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_n > 0$ ; and  $\sum_{j=1}^n \lambda_j = 1$ . Then let  $c \in K$  with  $|c| \leq 1$ . Since  $E$  is balanced, we know that  $cx_j \in E$  for each  $j$ . And hence  $c(\sum_{j=1}^n \lambda_j x_j) = \sum_{j=1}^n \lambda_j(cx_j) \in \text{conv}(E)$ . ■

Proposition: Suppose  $\mathcal{X}$  is a topological vector space.

- (a) If  $N$  is a neighborhood of 0, there is a balanced neighborhood  $B$  of 0 with  $B \subseteq N$ .

Proof:

By setting  $N = N^\circ$  we can without loss of generality assume that  $N$  is open. Then since scalar multiplication is continuous, we know the set  $W := \{(c, x) \in K \times \mathcal{X} : cx \in N\}$  is open in  $K \times \mathcal{X}$ . Also, clearly  $(0, 0) \in W$ . Hence, there are open sets  $U \subseteq K$  and  $V \subseteq \mathcal{X}$  such that  $(0, 0) \in U \times V \subseteq W$ . Or in other words, there exists  $\varepsilon > 0$  and an open set  $V \subseteq \mathcal{X}$  such that for all  $c \in K$  with  $|c| < \varepsilon$  and  $x \in V$ ,  $cx \subseteq N$ .

Now note that  $cV$  is open for all  $c \in K$  with  $c \neq 0$ . This is because  $x \mapsto cx$  is a continuous function on  $\mathcal{X}$  with a continuous inverse function  $x \mapsto x/c$ . Also, since  $0 \in V$ , we know that  $0 \in cV$  for all  $c \in K$ . Thus  $0V \subseteq cV$  for all  $c \in K$  and we don't need to worry about the edge case that  $0V$  isn't open (I haven't shown it yet but it is true that singletons can't be open in a topological vector space). Consequently, we know that  $B := \bigcup_{|c| < \varepsilon} cV$  is an open set in  $\mathcal{X}$ . And clearly  $0 \in B \subseteq N$ .

What's left to do now is show that  $B$  is balanced. Consider any  $d \in K$  with  $|d| \leq 1$ . Then  $|dc| \leq 1|c| < \varepsilon$  for all  $c \in K$  with  $|c| < \varepsilon$ . Hence, for all  $d \in K$  with  $|d| \leq 1$ :

$$\begin{aligned} dB &= \{dx \in \mathcal{X} : x \in \bigcup_{|c| < \varepsilon} cV\} \\ &= \bigcup_{|c| < \varepsilon} \{dx \in \mathcal{X} : x \in cV\} = \bigcup_{|c| < \varepsilon} \{dcy \in \mathcal{X} : y \in V\} = \bigcup_{|c| < \varepsilon} (dc)V \subseteq N. \end{aligned}$$

- (b) If additionally  $N$  is convex, then we can choose  $B$  to be convex.

Proof:

By the reasoning described in part (a), let  $A \subseteq N$  be a balanced neighborhood of  $0 \in \mathcal{X}$ . Then set  $B = \text{conv}(A)$ . Since  $A$  is balanced, we know  $B$  is also. Also, since  $N$  is convex, we know that  $B \subseteq N$ . And finally, since  $A^\circ \subseteq B^\circ$ , we know that  $B$  is also a neighborhood of 0 in  $\mathcal{X}$ . ■.

Proposition: Let  $\mathcal{X}$  be a topological vector space.

- (a) If  $E \subseteq \mathcal{X}$  is balanced and  $0 \in E^\circ$ , then  $E^\circ$  is balanced.

Proof:

To start off, fix any  $c \in K$  with  $0 < |c|$ . Then note that  $x \mapsto cx$  is a continuous map in  $\mathcal{X}$  with a continuous inverse  $x \mapsto x/c$ . So if  $U$  is any open set in  $\mathcal{X}$ , then  $cU$  and  $(1/c)U$  are also open.

If  $V \subseteq E$  is open in  $\mathcal{X}$ . Then we clearly have the  $cV \subseteq cE$  and we know from before that  $cV$  is open. Consequently, we know that  $cE^\circ \subseteq (cE)^\circ$ . On the other hand, if  $W \subseteq cE$  is open, then  $(1/c)W \subseteq E$ ;  $(1/c)W$  is open; and  $W = c((1/c)W)$  is in  $cE^\circ$ . From this we know that  $(cE)^\circ \subseteq cE^\circ$ . And hence we've proven that  $(cE)^\circ = cE^\circ$ .

To finish off the main section of the proof, note that since  $E$  is balanced, we have that  $cE \subseteq E$  whenever  $|c| \leq 1$ . Thus  $cE^\circ = (cE)^\circ \subseteq E^\circ$ . And therefore we have shown that  $cE^\circ \subseteq E^\circ$  if  $0 < |c| \leq 1$ .

As for the annoying case of  $c = 0$ , note that  $0E^\circ = \{0\} \subseteq E^\circ$ . ■

As a side note, we do have to explicitly assume that  $E$  is a neighborhood of  $0 \in \mathcal{X}$  because there are loads of examples of balanced sets which don't have 0 as an interior point. For example, if  $K = \mathbb{R}$ , then consider the closure of the first and third quadrants in the real number plane (equipped with the euclidean norm). There are other examples online for when  $K = \mathbb{C}$ .

(b) If  $E \subseteq \mathcal{X}$  is convex, then so is  $E^\circ$ .

Proof:

We first need a lemma. If  $U$  and  $V$  are open sets in  $\mathcal{X}$ , then we have that

$U + V = \{x + y \in \mathcal{X} : x \in U, y \in V\}$  is open.

If either  $U$  or  $V$  is empty, then this is trivial. Otherwise, note that:

$$U + V = \bigcup_{x \in U} (x + V) \text{ (where } x + V = \{x + y \in \mathcal{X} : y \in V\}).$$

Since  $y \mapsto y + x$  is a continuous map with a continuous inverse  $y \mapsto y - x$ , we know that  $x + V$  is open iff  $V$  is open. So,  $U + V$  is an arbitrary union of open sets. It follows that  $U + V$  is open.

Choose any  $t \in [0, 1]$ . If  $t \in \{0, 1\}$ , then we trivially have that  $(1-t)E^\circ + tE^\circ = E^\circ$  is open. Otherwise, note from the lemma we just showed plus the fact that  $cE^\circ$  is open for any  $c \in K$  with  $|c| > 0$  that  $(1-t)E^\circ + tE^\circ$  is an open set. Also, by using the convexity of  $E$  we can easily check that  $(1-t)E^\circ + tE^\circ \subseteq E$ . Hence, we can conclude that  $(1-t)E^\circ + tE^\circ \subseteq E^\circ$ , and this proves that  $E^\circ$  is convex since:

$$\bigcup_{t \in [0,1]} [(1-t)E^\circ + tE^\circ] \subseteq E^\circ. \blacksquare$$

The main take away from the last three propositions is that if  $N$  is any neighborhood of 0, then we can find an open balanced set  $U$  such that  $0 \in U \subseteq N$ . And if additionally  $N$  is convex, we can also take  $U$  to be convex.

As for why we like working with balanced sets, consider the following fact. If  $V \subseteq \mathcal{X}$  is balanced and  $s \in K$ , then  $sV$  is balanced.

Why? Suppose  $c \in K$  with  $|c| \leq 1$ . Then  $c(sV) = (cs)V = s(cV) \subseteq sV$ .

Consequently, if  $V \subseteq \mathcal{X}$  is balanced and  $c_1, c_2 \in K$  with  $|c_1| \leq |c_2|$ , then  $c_1K \subseteq c_2K$ .

Why? If  $c_2 = 0$ , then both  $c_1V$  and  $c_2V$  equal  $\{0\}$ . Otherwise, we know that  $c_2V$  is balanced and that  $|c_1/c_2| \leq 1$ . Hence,  $c_1V = (c_1/c_2)c_2V \subseteq c_2V$ .

And as a side note: in the special case that  $|c_1| = |c_2|$  we can apply the prior reasoning twice to say that  $c_1V = c_2V$ . In particular, this means that  $cV = |c|V$  for all  $c \in K$ .

One more piece of terminology: a set  $E$  is absorbing if for all  $x \in \mathcal{X}$  there exists a finite  $r > 0$  such that for all  $s \in K$  with  $|s| \geq r$  we have that  $x \in sE$ .

Lemma: If  $E \subseteq \mathcal{X}$  is a neighborhood of 0, then  $E$  is absorbing.

Proof:

Let  $x \in \mathcal{X}$ . Then since  $x \mapsto cx$  is a continuous map and  $0x \in E^\circ$ , we know there is a neighborhood  $N \subseteq K$  of 0 such that  $cx \in E$  for all  $c \in N$ . In particular, pick  $r > 0$  such that the ball  $B_{1/r}(0)$  of radius  $1/r$  about 0 in  $K$  is a subset of  $N$ . Then for any  $s \in K$  with  $|s| \geq 2r$  (so that  $|s^{-1}| \leq 1/(2r) < r^{-1}$ ), we have that  $s^{-1}x \in E$ . Or in other words, for all  $s \in K$  with  $|s| \geq 2r$  we have that  $x \in sE$ . This shows that  $E$  is absorbing. ■

As a side note, this lemma shows that  $\{0\}$  can't be open since  $\{0\}$  isn't absorbing. And in turn since vector addition is continuous, we know that no singleton contained in  $\mathcal{X}$  can be open.

Now the next two proofs are sourced/inspired by a pdf I found online (see the [12th document](#) cited in my bibliography...). Let  $\mathcal{X}$  be a topological vector space and  $U \subseteq \mathcal{X}$  be any open balanced convex set containing 0. Then the Minkowski functional associated to  $U$  is  $p_U(x) := \inf\{t \geq 0 : x \in tU\}$ .

Claim:  $p_U : \mathcal{X} \rightarrow [0, \infty)$  is a well-defined seminorm on  $\mathcal{X}$  (i.e.  $p_U(x)$  exists and is finite for all  $x \in \mathcal{X}$ , and  $p_U$  satisfies the two axioms of a seminorm). Also,  $p_U$  is continuous.

Proof:

Firstly, since  $U$  is absorbing, we know that for any  $x \in \mathcal{X}$  there exists some finite  $t > 0$  with  $x \in tU$ . Hence  $\{t \geq 0 : x \in tU\}$  is nonempty (and contains finite values), and it easily follows that  $p_U(x)$  exists and is finite for all  $x \in \mathcal{X}$ .

Next, we show that  $p_U$  is a seminorm.

- Suppose  $c \in K$  and  $x \in \mathcal{X}$ . Then for any  $t \geq 0$  with  $x \in tU$ , we have that  $cx \in ctU = |c|tU$ . And in turn we can easily see that:

$$p_U(cx) \leq \inf\{|c| \cdot t \geq 0 : x \in tU\} = |c| \cdot p_U(x).$$

By similar reasoning, if  $cx \in tU$  for some  $t \geq 0$  and  $c \neq 0$ , then  $x \in c^{-1}tU = |c^{-1}|tU$ . So  $p_U(x) \leq \inf\{|c|^{-1} \cdot t \geq 0 : cx \in tU\} = |c|^{-1}p_U(cx)$ . I.e.  $|c| \cdot p_U(x) \leq p_U(cx)$ , and this proves that  $p_U(cx) = |c|p_U(x)$  for all  $c \in K$  with  $c \neq 0$ . As for the case that  $c = 0$ , then we trivially have that  $p_U(0x) = p_U(0) = 0 = |0| \cdot p_U(x)$ .

- To show the triangle inequality, we finally use the convexity of  $U$ . Consider any  $x, y \in \mathcal{X}$  and pick  $s, t > 0$  such that  $x \in sU$  and  $y \in tU$ . Then:

$$x + y \in sU + tU = \{su + tu' : u, u' \in U\}.$$

Now by the convexity of  $U$ , we know that  $\frac{s}{s+t}u + \frac{t}{s+t}u' \in U$  for all  $u, u' \in U$ . Hence  $su + tu' = (s+t)(\frac{s}{s+t}u + \frac{t}{s+t}u') \in (s+t)U$  and this proves that  $sU + tU \subseteq (s+t)U$ . So, we've shown that  $p_U(x+y) \leq \inf\{s+t : s, t \geq 0, x \in sU, \text{ and } y \in tU\}$ .

Finally, we just need to show that:

$$\inf\{s+t : s, t \geq 0, x \in sU, \text{ and } y \in tU\} \leq \inf\{s \geq 0 : x \in sU\} + \inf\{t \geq 0 : y \in tU\}.$$

As shorthand, write  $\alpha = \inf\{s \geq 0 : x \in sU\}$ ,  $\beta = \inf\{t \geq 0 : y \in tU\}$ , and  $\gamma = \inf\{s+t : s, t \geq 0, x \in sU, \text{ and } y \in tU\}$ . Then consider any  $\varepsilon > 0$  and let  $s, t \geq 0$  satisfy that  $x \in sU$ ;  $y \in tU$ ;  $s < \alpha + \varepsilon/2$ ; and  $t < \beta + \varepsilon/2$ . But now clearly  $\gamma \leq s+t < \alpha + \beta + \varepsilon$ . And by taking  $\varepsilon \rightarrow 0$  we get that  $\gamma \leq \alpha + \beta$ .

Lastly, we need to show that  $p_U$  is continuous (annoyingly the paper I'm looking at just forgets about this step). To prove this, note that  $p_U$  is continuous at some  $x \in \mathcal{X}$  iff for all nets  $\langle x_i \rangle_{i \in I}$  converging to  $x$ , we have that  $p_U(x_i) \rightarrow p_U(x)$  in  $K$ . So consider any net  $\langle x_i \rangle_{i \in I}$  converging to some  $x \in \mathcal{X}$ . Then notice that  $p_U(x_i) \rightarrow p_U(x)$  iff  $|p_U(x_i) - p_U(x)| \rightarrow 0$ . Also, by reverse triangle inequality we have that  $|p_U(x_i) - p_U(x)| \leq p_U(x_i - x)$ . Hence, we will be done once we show that for all  $\varepsilon > 0$  there exists  $j \in I$  such that  $p_U(x_i - x) < \varepsilon$  for all  $i \gtrsim j$ .

Since  $x_i \rightarrow x$  and vector addition is continuous, we know that  $x_i - x \rightarrow 0$  in  $\mathcal{X}$ . Also note that if  $t > 0$ , then we showed while proving an [earlier proposition](#) that  $tU$  is also an open set containing 0. So because  $x_i - x \rightarrow 0$ , we must have that  $x_i - x$  is eventually in  $tU$  for all  $t > 0$ . This is equivalent to saying that for all  $t > 0$  there exists  $j \in I$  such that  $p_U(x_i - x) \leq t$  for all  $i \gtrsim j$ . Hence,  $p_U(x_i - x) \rightarrow 0$ . ■

Theorem: If  $\mathcal{X}$  is a topological vector space that is locally convex, then the topology of  $\mathcal{X}$  is identical to the topology generated by a collection of Minkowski functionals associated with a neighborhood base of  $0$  consisting of convex balanced open sets.

Proof:

If  $\mathcal{X}$  is locally convex, then we know there is a neighborhood base of  $0 \in \mathcal{X}$  consisting of open convex sets. And by an earlier proposition we can then easily acquire a neighborhood base  $\{U_\alpha\}_{\alpha \in A}$  of  $0$  consisting entirely of balanced open convex sets.

Now for each  $\alpha \in A$  let  $p_{U_\alpha}$  be the Minkowski functional associated to  $U_\alpha$ . If we can prove that a net  $\langle x_i \rangle_{i \in I}$  converges to  $x$  iff  $p_{U_\alpha}(x_i - x) \rightarrow 0$  for all  $\alpha \in A$ , then we will know by the corollary at the *bottom of page 229* that the topology on  $\mathcal{X}$  is equal to the topology generated by the seminorms.

( $\Rightarrow$ )

Suppose  $x_i \rightarrow x$ . Then that implies that  $x_i - x \rightarrow 0$ , which means that  $x_i - x$  is eventually in every neighborhood of  $0$ . In particular, consider any  $\alpha \in A$  and  $t > 0$ . Then  $x_i - x$  is eventually in  $tU_\alpha$ . Or equivalently, there exists  $j \in I$  such that  $p_{U_\alpha}(x_i - x) \leq t$  for all  $i \geq j$ . This proves that  $p_{U_\alpha}(x_i - x) \rightarrow 0$  for all  $\alpha \in A$ .

( $\Leftarrow$ )

Suppose  $p_{U_\alpha}(x_i - x) \rightarrow 0$  for all  $\alpha \in A$  and consider any neighborhood  $N$  of  $0$ . Since  $\{U_\alpha\}_{\alpha \in A}$  is a neighborhood base of  $0$ , we know there exists  $\alpha \in A$  such that  $U_\alpha \subseteq N$ . Then because  $U_\alpha$  is balanced and we eventually have that  $p_{U_\alpha}(x_i - x) \leq 1$ , we know that  $x_i$  is eventually in  $U_\alpha \subseteq N$ . This proves that  $x_i - x \rightarrow 0$ . And since vector addition is continuous, we in turn know that  $x_i \rightarrow x$ . ■

So, we've proven that a topological vector space is locally convex if and only if the topology is generated by a family of seminorms. Can we go one step further and give a necessary and sufficient condition for a topological vector space to be normable? As it turns out, yes.

If  $\mathcal{X}$  is a topological vector space, a set  $B \subseteq \mathcal{X}$  is called von Neumann bounded (or just bounded) if for every neighborhood  $N$  of  $0$  in  $\mathcal{X}$  there exists some  $r > 0$  such that for all  $s \in K$  with  $|s| \geq r$  we have that  $B \subseteq sN$ .

From the above definition it's obvious that if  $\mathcal{X}$  is a topological vector space,  $B \subseteq \mathcal{X}$  is bounded, and  $E \subseteq B$ , then we also have that  $E$  is bounded. Also, it's worth noting the following equivalent properties to boundedness.

Proposition: If  $N$  is a neighborhood of  $0$  in a topological vector space  $\mathcal{X}$  and  $B \subseteq \mathcal{X}$  is bounded, then there exists  $r > 0$  such that  $sB \subseteq N$  for all  $s \in K$  with  $|s| \leq r$ .

( $\Rightarrow$ )

Note that we trivially have that  $0B = \{0\} \subseteq N$ . Meanwhile, if  $B$  is bounded, then suppose  $B \subseteq sN$  for all  $s \in K$  with  $|s| \geq r > 0$ . Then  $s^{-1}B \subseteq N$  when  $|s| \geq r$ . And since for all  $s' \in K$  with  $0 < |s'| < 1/r$  there exists  $(s')^{-1} \in K$  with  $|(s')^{-1}| \geq r$ , we can conclude  $s'B \subseteq N$  for all  $s' \in K$  with  $0 < |s'| \leq 1/r$ .

( $\Leftarrow$ )

The proof of this direction is analogous to that of the prior direction. So I'm omitting it. ■

Proposition:  $B \subseteq \mathcal{X}$  is bounded if and only if for every balanced open set  $U \subseteq \mathcal{X}$  containing  $0$  there exists  $r \in K$  such that  $B \subseteq rU$ .

**Proof:**

The forward direction is trivial. Meanwhile, to show the backwards direction, consider any neighborhood  $N$  of 0 in  $\mathcal{X}$ . Then we know from earlier that there is a balanced open set  $U \subseteq \mathcal{X}$  such that  $0 \in U \subseteq N$ . Also, by the hypothesis of our proposition we know there exists  $r \in K$  such that  $B \subseteq rU$ . Plus, we know that  $rU = |r|U$  since  $U$  is balanced. Hence, without loss of generality we can say  $r$  is real and nonnegative. Finally, we know  $B \subseteq sU$  for all  $s \in K$  with  $|s| \geq r$  (since  $U$  is balanced). And since  $U \subseteq N$ , we in turn know that  $B \subseteq sN$  for all  $s \in K$  with  $|s| \geq r$ . ■

Now a question one may ask is whether this definition of boundedness is compatible with our definition of boundedness on metric spaces. Unfortunately, the answer is generally no. For example, consider  $\mathbb{R}$  as a real vector space and then equip  $\mathbb{R}$  with the metric  $\rho(z_1, z_2) := |\arctan(x_1) - \arctan(x_2)|$ .

**Sanity check:**

Note that  $\rho$  is in fact a metric. After all,  $\arctan$  is an injective function. So  $\rho(x_1, x_2) = \arctan(x_2) - \arctan(x_1) = 0$  iff  $x_1 = x_2$ . And if  $x_1 \neq x_2$  we have that  $\rho(x_1, x_2) > 0$ . Also note that clearly  $\rho(z_1, z_2) = \rho(z_2, z_1)$ . Finally, suppose  $x, y, z \in \mathbb{R}$ . Then  $|\arctan(x) - \arctan(y)| \leq |\arctan(x) - \arctan(z)| + |\arctan(y) - \arctan(z)|$ . This shows that triangle inequality is fulfilled.

Then it is easy to see that the entire space  $\mathbb{R}$  is bounded with respect to  $\rho$  according to the metric space definition of boundedness. Also, it is easy to see that  $\rho$  generates the same topology on  $\mathbb{R}$  as the Euclidean metric. Hence,  $(\mathbb{R}, \rho)$  is a real topological vector space. That said, if  $B$  is the Euclidean open unit ball about 0, then clearly  $B$  is balanced and contains 0 but there does not exist any  $r \in \mathbb{C}$  such that  $\mathbb{R} \subseteq rB$ . So  $\mathbb{R}$  is not von Neumann bounded in the topology induced by  $\rho$ .

**Note from 10/3/2025:** I originally had a different counter example here but I realized it was wrong and replaced it.

I originally wrote  $\rho(z_1, z_2) = \min(|z_1, z_2|, 1)$ . The issue with this metric is that it makes the closed Euclidean unit ball open with respect to  $\rho$ . So  $\rho$  doesn't generate the same topology as the Euclidean metric. Also, it's easy to check  $\{z \in \mathbb{C} : |z| \leq \frac{1}{2}\}$  is not open even with respect to  $\rho$ . So  $\rho$  doesn't even define a topological vector space.

At the very least however, if  $\mathcal{X}$  is a normed  $K$ -vector space (which automatically makes  $\mathcal{X}$  a topological vector space), then the metric space definition of being bounded according to the norm  $\|\cdot\|$  is equivalent to being von Neumann bounded.

( $\implies$ )

Let  $E \subseteq \mathcal{X}$  and suppose there exists  $C > 0$  such that  $\|x\| < C$  for all  $x \in E$ . Then consider any balanced open set  $U \subseteq \mathcal{X}$  containing 0. We know that there exists a ball  $B_\varepsilon(0)$  of radius  $\varepsilon$  about 0 such that  $B_\varepsilon(0) \subseteq U$ . Also, we clearly have that  $E \subseteq (C\varepsilon^{-1})B_\varepsilon(0)$  since the latter set contains all  $x \in \mathcal{X}$  with  $\|x\| < C$ . Therefore, we also have that  $E \subseteq (C\varepsilon^{-1})U$ . And this shows that  $E$  is von-Neumann bounded.

( $\impliedby$ )

Suppose  $E \subseteq \mathcal{X}$  is Von-Neumann bounded. Then the ball  $B_1(0)$  of radius 1 about 0  $\in \mathcal{X}$  is a neighborhood of 0 in  $\mathcal{X}$ . So, there exists some  $r > 0$  with  $E \subseteq rB_1(0) = B_r(0)$ . Or in other words,  $\|x\| < r$  for all  $x \in E$ . ■

As a side note: what sets the norm metric apart from just any metric in this proof is that the norm metric lets us say that  $(C\varepsilon^{-1})B_\varepsilon(0) = B_C(0)$  and  $rB_1(0) = B_r(0)$ .

With that we now have all the background we need to find a necessary and sufficient condition for a topology on  $\mathcal{X}$  to be a normed topology. Note that every normed vector space  $\mathcal{X}$  is  $T_1$  (in fact  $\mathcal{X}$  is normal since all metric spaces are normal). Also, it's a trivial observation that every normed vector space  $\mathcal{X}$  has a nonempty convex open von Neumann bounded set. For example, just take the open ball of radius 1 about  $0 \in \mathcal{X}$ . As it turns out, these are all the topological properties needed of a topological vector space in order to show that the space is normable.

Lemma: If  $\mathcal{X}$  is a topological vector space,  $y \in \mathcal{X}$ , and  $E \subseteq \mathcal{X}$  is von Neumann bounded, then  $y + E := \{x + y \in \mathcal{X} : x \in E\}$  is von Neumann bounded.

Proof:

For any balanced open set  $U \subseteq \mathcal{X}$  containing 0, we know since  $E$  is bounded that there exists  $t > 0$  such that  $E \subseteq tU$ . Also, since  $U$  is absorbing, we know there exists  $s > 0$  such that  $y \in sU$ . And finally, note that  $sU \subseteq tU$  if  $s \leq t$  and  $tU \subseteq sU$  if  $t \leq s$  (this is true because  $U$  is balanced). ■

Lemma: If  $\mathcal{X}$  is a topological vector space,  $y \in \mathcal{X}$ , and  $E \subseteq \mathcal{X}$  is convex, then  $y + E$  is convex.

Proof:

If  $E$  is empty or a singleton, then  $E$  is trivially convex. Otherwise, consider any two points  $y + x_1$  and  $y + x_2$  in  $y + E$  and let  $t \in [0, 1]$ . Then:

$$(1 - t)(y + x_1) + t(y + x_2) = y + ((1 - t)x_1 + tx_2).$$

And since  $E$  is convex, we know that  $y + ((1 - t)x_1 + tx_2) \in y + E$ . ■

Theorem: Suppose  $\mathcal{X}$  is a  $T_1$  topological vector space and there exists a nonempty convex open von Neumann bounded set  $U \subseteq \mathcal{X}$ . Then the topology on  $\mathcal{X}$  is identical to a norm-topology generated by a Minkowski functional.

Proof:

If we pick any  $x \in U$ , then we know by the last two lemmas plus the continuity of vector addition that  $(-x) + U$  is a convex open von Neumann bounded set containing 0. So, without loss of generality we can assume  $U$  contains 0. Then by restricting  $U$  further, we can also assume without loss of generality that  $U$  is balanced.

Next, we know there is a Minkowski functional  $p_U$  associated with  $U$  which we already proved to be a seminorm and continuous on  $\mathcal{X}$ . We claim  $p_U$  is in fact a norm. After all, suppose  $y \in \mathcal{X}$  with  $y \neq 0$ . Then since  $\mathcal{X}$  is  $T_1$ , we know there exists an open set  $V \subseteq \mathcal{X}$  with  $0 \in V$  and  $y \notin V$ . And in turn since  $U$  is von Neumann bounded, we know there exists  $r > 0$  such that  $sU \subseteq V$  for all  $s \in K$  with  $|s| \leq r$ . This proves that  $p_U(y) \geq r > 0$ . So,  $p_U(y) = 0$  iff  $y = 0$ .

Finally, we need to show that a net  $\langle x_i \rangle_{i \in I}$  converges to  $x$  iff  $p_U(x_i - x) \rightarrow 0$ . Fortunately, the **proof** that  $p_U(x_i - x) \rightarrow 0$  if  $x_i \rightarrow x$  which we wrote when showing our sufficient condition for  $\mathcal{X}$  being seminormable still works here. As for the other implication, note by the continuity of vector addition that  $x_i \rightarrow x$  iff  $x_i - x \rightarrow 0$ . So, all we need to show is that if  $p_U(x_i - x) \rightarrow 0$  in  $K$ , then  $x_i - x$  is eventually in every neighborhood  $N$  of 0 in  $\mathcal{X}$ . To do that, note that since  $U$  is von Neumann bounded, there exists  $r > 0$  such that  $sU \subseteq N$  when  $|s| \leq r$ . And since  $p_U(x_i - x) < r$  eventually, this proves  $x_i - x \in N$  eventually. ■

Anyways, all of the topology I just did is beyond the scope of our class and textbook. I only toiled at proving everything prior because I wanted to know how to put rigor behind some comments my professor made.

For example, if  $A$  has infinite cardinality, then  $\mathbb{C}^A$  equipped with the topology of pointwise convergence (which as a reminder is equivalent to the product topology) is not normable.

This is because any nonempty open set in  $\mathbb{C}^A$  is not von Neumann bounded.

Given a family of seminorms  $\{p_\alpha\}_{\alpha \in A}$  on  $\mathcal{X}$ , we call that family sufficient if for all  $x \in \mathcal{X}$  with  $x \neq 0$  there exists  $\alpha \in A$  with  $p_\alpha \neq 0$ . Recall from math 240b that the topology generated by a family of seminorms is Hausdorff iff that family is sufficient.

Remark 1.1.9: Topologies on a vector space  $\mathcal{X}$  given by a finite sufficient family of seminorms are actually norm topologies. Specifically, let  $\{p_1, \dots, p_n\}$  be a sufficient family of seminorms on  $\mathcal{X}$  and let  $\|\cdot\|_q$  denote the  $q$ -norm on  $\mathbb{R}^n$  (where  $q \in [1, \infty]$ ). Then  $\|\cdot\| := \|(p_1(x), \dots, p_n(x))\|_q$  is a norm on  $\mathcal{X}$  yielding the same topology as that generated by our family of seminorms.

Proof:

Firstly we check  $\|\cdot\|$  is a norm. Since some  $p_i(x) > 0$  whenever  $x \neq 0$ , we know that  $\|x\| = 0$  if and only if  $x = 0$ . Also it's obvious that  $\|x\| \geq 0$  for all  $x \in \mathcal{X}$ . And if  $c \in K$  and  $x \in \mathcal{X}$ , then:

$$\begin{aligned}\|cx\| &= \|(p_1(cx), \dots, p_n(cx))\|_q \\ &= \|(cp_1(x), \dots, cp_n(x))\|_q - |c| \cdot \|(p_1(x), \dots, p_n(x))\|_q = |c| \cdot \|x\|.\end{aligned}$$

Finally, note that if  $(c_1, \dots, c_n), (d_1, \dots, d_n) \in \mathbb{R}^n$  with  $0 \leq c_i \leq d_i$  for all  $1 \leq i \leq n$ , then  $\|c_1, \dots, c_n\|_q \leq \|d_1, \dots, d_n\|_q$ .

Why?

If  $q = \infty$  then this is obvious from the fact that  $\max(c_1, \dots, c_n) \leq \max(d_1, \dots, d_n)$ . Meanwhile, if  $q < 1$ , then since  $t \mapsto t^{1/q}$  and  $t \mapsto t^q$  are strictly increasing on the domain  $[0, \infty)$ , we know that  $(d_1^q + \dots + d_n^q)^{1/q} \geq (c_1^q + \dots + c_n^q)^{1/q}$ .

Thus if  $x, y \in \mathcal{X}$ , we have that:

$$\begin{aligned}\|x + y\| &= \|(p_1(x + y), \dots, p_n(x + y))\|_q \\ &\leq \|(p_1(x) + p_1(y), \dots, p_n(x) + p_n(y))\|_q \\ &= \|(p_1(x), \dots, p_n(x))\|_q + \|(p_1(y), \dots, p_n(y))\|_q = \|x\| + \|y\|\end{aligned}$$

This proves that  $\|\cdot\|$  is a norm on  $\mathcal{X}$ .

Next note that if  $q < \infty$  and  $\|\cdot\|_\infty$  is the  $\infty$ -norm, then:

- $\|(x_1, \dots, x_n)\|_q \leq (n(\max(|x_i|))^q)^{1/q} = n^{1/q} \|(x_1, \dots, x_n)\|_\infty$ ,
- $\|(x_1, \dots, x_n)\|_\infty = (\max_{1 \leq i \leq n} |x_i|^q)^{1/q} \leq (\sum_{i=1}^n |x_i|^q)^{1/q} = \|(x_1, \dots, x_n)\|_q$ .

So in general we know there exists  $C \geq 1$  such that:

$$\max_{1 \leq i \leq n} p_i(x) \leq \|x\| \leq C \cdot \max_{1 \leq i \leq n} p_i(x).$$

And from there it is easy to show that a net converges with respect to the seminorms  $p_1, \dots, p_n$  iff it converges with respect to  $\|\cdot\|$ . ■

As a side note: technically our textbook says that you can replace the  $q$ -norm on  $\mathbb{R}^n$  with any norm on  $\mathbb{R}^n$  and the prior construction still works. However, for the last 14 hours I have not for the life of me been able to prove the triangle inequality for that more general construction. Thus, since I don't have time to be wasting on this, I'm just going to move on and swallow my losses.

There are a few more things I'd like to take notes on from this lecture. However, it's now 9/28/2025 and I need to make sure I have my notes done for my other math classes. So I'll come back to my functional analysis notes later on [page 251](#).

---

## 9/28/2025

### Math 200a (lecture 1):

What follows is not a logical definition but instead a grammatical one. Let  $X$  be a set endowed with some sort of mathematical structure. Then we say a symmetry or automorphism of  $X$  is a bijection  $f : X \rightarrow X$  such that  $f$  and  $f^{-1}$  preserve the mathematical structure of  $X$ . Also, we write  $\text{Aut}(X)$  to mean the set of symmetries of  $X$ . Importantly,  $\text{Aut}(X)$  will be a group.

Now while the last definition is very fuzzy, it is a suitable north star to follow in order to define the following actual concrete definitions.

- If  $X$  is just a set with no additional structure, then we denote the symmetric group of  $X$  to be  $\text{Aut}(X) = S_X := \{\text{permutations of } X\}$ .
- If  $V$  is an  $F$ -vector space of dimension  $n$ , then we denote:

$$\text{Aut}(V) = \{\text{invertible linear maps on } V\}.$$

Note that if  $\text{GL}_n(F)$  is the set of  $n \times n$  invertible matrices with coefficients in  $F$ , then  $\text{GL}_n(F) \cong \text{Aut}(V)$ . We call  $\text{GL}_n(F)$  the  $n \times n$  general linear group on  $F$ .

- Let  $G = (V, E)$  be a graph. Then we say  $\theta \in \text{Aut}(G)$  if and only if  $\theta : V \rightarrow V$  is a bijection such that  $\{v_1, v_2\} \in E$  if and only if  $\{\theta(v_1), \theta(v_2)\} \in E$ .
- If  $G$  is a group, then we denote  $\text{Aut}(G)$  to be the set of bijective group homomorphisms from  $G$  to  $G$ .

Given a group  $G$  and a symmetric set  $S \subseteq G$  (meaning that  $s \in S \iff s^{-1} \in S$ ), we define the Cayley graph  $\text{Cay}(G, S)$  of  $S$  and  $G$  to be the graph whose vertex set is  $G$  and for which given any distinct  $g_1, g_2 \in G$  we have that  $\{g_1, g_2\}$  is an edge if and only if  $g_1g_2^{-1} \in S$ .

Note that we require  $S$  to be symmetric so that  $g_1g_2^{-1} \in S \iff g_2g_1^{-1} \in S$ . If this weren't true than we'd need to let  $G$  be a digraph instead of a graph.

Also, if  $G$  is a group and  $S \subseteq G$ , we denote  $\langle S \rangle$  to be the smallest subgroup of  $G$  containing  $S$  and say  $\langle S \rangle$  is generated by  $S$ .

Note that  $\langle S \rangle$  is precisely equal to the collection  $H$  of all finite compositions of elements of  $S$  and their inverses. After all, since each finite composition of elements in  $S$  has to be in  $\langle S \rangle$ , we trivially know that  $H \subseteq \langle S \rangle$ . On the other hand, it is clear that  $H$  is closed under composition and that every element of  $H$  has an inverse element. And finally, for any  $h \in H$  we have that  $hh^{-1} = 1 \in H$ . So,  $H$  is a group containing  $S$ . It follows that  $\langle S \rangle \subseteq H$ .

Proposition: Let  $G$  be a group and  $S \subseteq G$  be a symmetric subset. Then  $\text{Cay}(G, S)$  is connected if and only if  $\langle S \rangle = G$ .

( $\Leftarrow$ )

Suppose  $\langle S \rangle = G$ . Then for any  $g \in G$  there exists  $s_1, \dots, s_n \in S$  with  $g = s_n \cdots s_1$ . And in turn, we can easily see that the following is a walk in  $\text{Cay}(G, S)$  from 1 to  $g$ :

$$1, s_1, s_2s_1, s_3s_2s_1, \dots, (s_{n-1} \cdots s_2s_1), g$$

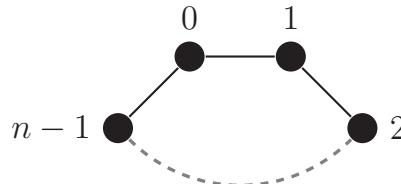
( $\Rightarrow$ )

Suppose  $g \in G$  and there are  $g_1, \dots, g_n \in G$  such that  $1 = g_1, g = g_n$ , and  $1, g_1, \dots, g_n$  is a walk in  $\text{Cay}(G, S)$ . Then  $g_i(g_{i+1})^{-1} \in S$  for all  $i \in \{1, \dots, n-1\}$ . Then:

$$g^{-1} = 1g^{-1} = g_1g_n^{-1} = (g_1g_2^{-1})(g_2g_3^{-1}) \cdots (g_{n-1}g_n^{-1}) \in \langle S \rangle.$$

And in turn since  $\langle S \rangle$  is a subgroup of  $G$ , we therefore have that  $g \in \langle S \rangle$ . ■

Note that an  $n$ -cycle is the Cayley graph of  $\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$  and  $\{-1, 1\}$ . For if we label the vertices as shown below, we have that  $\{i, j\} \in E$  if and only if  $i - j = \pm 1$ .



Thus it's clear that  $\sigma : \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z} \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$  given by  $\sigma(x) = x + 1$  and  $\tau : \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z} \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$  given by  $\tau(x) = -x$  are both symmetries of our graph, and that  $\langle \sigma, \tau \rangle \subseteq \text{Aut}(n\text{-cycle})$ .

Can we show that  $\langle \sigma, \tau \rangle = \text{Aut}(n\text{-cycle})$ ? Sure.

Suppose  $\theta \in \text{Aut}(n\text{-cycle})$  and let  $\theta(0) = i$ . Then  $\sigma^{-i}(x) = x - i$ . Hence, we know that  $\sigma^{-i} \circ \theta(0) = 0$ . Next, since  $\sigma^{-i} \circ \theta$  is a graph automorphism we know that  $\sigma^{-i} \circ \theta(1) = \pm 1$ . If  $\sigma^{-i} \circ \theta(1) = -1$  then note that  $\tau(0) = 0$  and  $\tau(-1) = 1$ . So,  $\psi = \tau \circ \sigma^{-i}$  is an automorphism in  $\langle \sigma, \tau \rangle$  such that  $\psi \circ \theta$  fixes 0 and 1. Meanwhile, if  $\sigma^{-i} \circ \theta(1) = +1$  then we can just set  $\psi = \sigma^{-i}$  to get an automorphism in  $\langle \sigma, \tau \rangle$  such that  $\psi \circ \theta$  fixes 0 and 1.

Now it is an easy induction argument to show that  $\psi \circ \theta$  fixes all of  $\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$ . Consider any  $k \in \{2, \dots, n-1\}$  and suppose that we already showed that  $\psi \circ \theta(j) = j$  for all  $j \in \{0, \dots, k-1\}$ . Then since  $\psi \circ \theta$  is an automorphism and  $\psi \circ \theta(k-1) = k-1$  we know  $\psi \circ \theta(k) \in \{k-2, k\}$ . However, we can't have that  $\psi \circ \theta(k) = k-2$  since we already have that  $\psi \circ \theta(k-2) = k-2$ . Hence, we must have that  $\psi \circ \theta(k) = k$ .

It follows that  $\psi \circ \theta = \text{Id}$ . Or in other words,  $\theta = \psi^{-1} \in \langle \sigma, \tau \rangle$ .

Note that in the prior reasoning we also proved that every  $\theta \in \text{Aut}(n\text{-cycle})$  can be expressed as  $\sigma^i$  or  $\sigma^i\tau$  where  $i \in \{0, \dots, n-1\}$ . Is this expression unique? Sure.

Consider the subgroup  $H = \langle \sigma \rangle$  of  $\text{Aut}(n\text{-cycle})$ . Thus  $H = \{\sigma^i : i \in \mathbb{Z}\}$ . And by examining that  $\sigma^i(0) = i$  for all  $i \in \mathbb{Z}$ , we can see that  $\sigma^0, \sigma^1, \dots, \sigma^{n-1}$  are all distinct. Also, since  $\sigma^n$  fixes 0 and 1, we know like before that  $\sigma^n = \text{Id}$ . Hence  $H = \{\text{Id}, \sigma, \sigma^2, \dots, \sigma^{n-1}\}$ .

Now importantly,  $\tau \notin H$ . After all,  $\tau$  fixes 0 and sends 1 to  $-1$ . But the only element in  $H$  which fixes 0 is  $\text{Id}$  and that sends 1 to  $+1$ . Hence, we know  $H$  and  $H\tau$  are disjoint cosets. Also, since all cosets of a finite group have the same order, we know that each  $\tau\sigma^i$  (where  $i \in \{0, \dots, n-1\}$ ) is also distinct.

Given a group  $G$ , we write  $o(G)$  to denote the order of  $G$ . Notably, we have now showed that  $o(\text{Aut}(n\text{-cycle})) = 2n$  and that:

$$\text{Aut}(n\text{-cycle}) = \{\sigma^i : 0 \leq i \leq n-1\} \cup \{\sigma^i\tau : 0 \leq i \leq n-1\}.$$

We call this group the  $n$ th. dihedral group and will refer to it as  $D_{2n}$  from now on.

Note that  $\tau \circ \sigma \circ \tau(x) = \tau \circ \sigma(-x) = \tau(-x+1) = x-1 = \sigma^{-1}(x)$ . Hence  $\tau \circ \sigma \circ \tau = \sigma^{-1}$ . Also, we clearly have that  $\tau^2 = \text{Id}$  and that  $\sigma^n = \text{Id}$ . We call these three identities the defining relations of the dihedral group.

We that  $H$  is a normal subgroup of  $G$  by writing  $H \triangleleft G$ . In particular, note that  $\langle \sigma \rangle \triangleleft D_{2n}$ . This is because conjugation is a group automorphism and  $\tau = \tau^{-1}$ , which in turn shows that  $\tau \circ \sigma^j \circ \tau = (\tau \circ \sigma \circ \tau)^j = \sigma^{-j} \in \langle \sigma \rangle$  for all  $j \in \mathbb{Z}$ .

I'll continue with this class on [page 244](#).

---

### Math 220a (lecture 1):

In real analysis, sometimes we wanted to compactify  $\mathbb{R}$  so that we could describe the limiting behavior of unbounded sequences and functions. And the common way we did that was by defining the extended real number line  $\overline{\mathbb{R}} = \mathbb{R} \cup \{\infty, -\infty\}$ . In complex analysis, we want to be able to do something similar. However,  $\mathbb{C}$  doesn't just have two directions for an unbounded sequence to diverge in. So, we will need to modify our strategy when defining the extended complex plane / Riemann sphere.

Let  $\mathbb{C}_\infty = \mathbb{C} \cup \{\infty\}$  denote the one-point compactification of  $\mathbb{C}$ . We can metrize  $\mathbb{C}_\infty$  as follows.

Consider the spherical shell  $S^2 = \{(x, y, z) \in \mathbb{R}^3 : \sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2} = 1\} \subseteq \mathbb{R}^3$  and identify  $\mathbb{C}$  with the  $xy$ -plane in the obvious way.

Now given any  $z = x + iy = (x, y, 0) \in \mathbb{R}^3$ , let  $\ell$  be the line passing through  $z$  and the north pole  $(0, 0, 1)$  of  $S^2$ . We claim that there is a unique other point on  $S^2$  which  $\ell$  crosses.

**Proof:**

We may parametrize  $\ell$  by  $\ell(t) = t(0, 0, 1) + (1 - t)(x, y, 0)$ . Then  $\ell$  intersects  $S^2$  precisely when  $(1 - t)^2 x^2 + (1 - t)^2 y^2 + t^2 = 1$ . Or in other words, we need  $t$  to satisfy that  $(1 - t)^2 |z|^2 + t^2 = 1$ .

This then rearranges to the quadratic equation  $(1 + |z|^2)t^2 - 2|z|^2t + (|z|^2 - 1) = 0$ . And by applying the quadratic formula we see that  $\ell(t)$  intercepts  $S^2$  when:

$$t = \frac{2|z|^2 \pm \sqrt{4|z|^4 - 4(1 + |z|^2)(|z|^2 - 1)}}{2(1 + |z|^2)} = \frac{|z|^2 \pm \sqrt{|z|^4 - (|z|^4 - 1)}}{1 + |z|^2} = \frac{|z|^2 \pm 1}{|z|^2 + 1}$$

This shows that  $\ell$  crosses  $S^2$  exactly twice. Now when  $t = 1$ , we just have that  $\ell(t) = (0, 0, 1)$ . So, the fabled other point on  $S^2$  which  $\ell$  crosses and which we actually care about is:

$$\begin{aligned}\ell\left(\frac{|z|^2 - 1}{|z|^2 + 1}\right) &= \left((1 - \frac{|z|^2 - 1}{|z|^2 + 1})^2 x, (1 - \frac{|z|^2 - 1}{|z|^2 + 1})^2 y, \frac{|z|^2 - 1}{|z|^2 + 1}\right) \\ &= \left(\frac{|z|^2 + 1 - (|z|^2 - 1)}{|z|^2 + 1} x, \frac{|z|^2 + 1 - (|z|^2 - 1)}{|z|^2 + 1} y, \frac{|z|^2 - 1}{|z|^2 + 1}\right) = \left(\frac{2x}{|z|^2 + 1}, \frac{2y}{|z|^2 + 1}, \frac{|z|^2 - 1}{|z|^2 + 1}\right)\end{aligned}$$

Also, if  $(c_1, c_2, c_3) \in S^2$ , with  $(c_1, c_2, c_3) \neq (0, 0, 1)$ , we can go in reverse and find a unique point  $z = x + iy = (x, y, 0)$  in the  $xy$ -plane which the line  $\ell$  passing through  $(0, 0, 1)$  and  $(c_1, c_2, c_3)$  intercepts.

**Proof:**

Parametrize  $\ell$  by  $\ell(t) = t(0, 0, 1) + (1 - t)(c_1, c_2, c_3)$ . Then  $\ell$  intercepts the  $xy$ -plane precisely when  $t + (1 - t)c_3 = 0$ . Or in other words, when  $t = \frac{-c_3}{1 - c_3}$ .

In turn, the point at which  $\ell$  intercepts the  $xy$ -plane is:

$$\left((1 + \frac{c_3}{1 - c_3})c_1, (1 + \frac{c_3}{1 - c_3})c_2, 0\right) = \left(1 + \frac{c_3}{1 - c_3}c_1 + i(1 + \frac{c_3}{1 - c_3})c_2, \frac{c_1 + ic_2}{1 - c_3}\right)$$

Hence, we have shown that there is a bijective correspondance between  $\mathbb{C}$  and  $S^2 - \{(0, 0, 1)\}$ . And now the big observation to make is that for any sequence in  $\mathbb{C}$  converging to  $\infty$  in  $\mathbb{C}_\infty$ , we have that the associated sequence in  $S^2 - \{(0, 0, 1)\}$  converges to  $(0, 0, 1)$ .

**Why?**

Convergence of a sequence  $(z_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  to  $\infty$  in  $\mathbb{C}_\infty$  is equivalent to saying that  $z_n$  is eventually not in every compact set  $K \subseteq \mathbb{C}$ . And by the Heine-Borel theorem, this is equivalent to saying that  $|z_n| \rightarrow \infty$  (in  $\overline{\mathbb{R}}$ ) as  $n \rightarrow \infty$ .

But now note that we have as  $|z_n| \rightarrow \infty$  that:

- $\frac{|z_n|^2 - 1}{|z_n|^2 + 1} \rightarrow 1$ ,
- $\frac{2|z_n|}{|z_n|^2 + 1} \rightarrow \lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} \frac{t}{t^2 + 1} = \lim_{t \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{2t} = 0$

And since  $|\operatorname{Re}(z)| \leq |z|$  and  $|\operatorname{Im}(z)| \leq |z|$ , we thus know that:

$$\left(\frac{2\operatorname{Re}(z_n)}{|z_n|^2 + 1}, \frac{2\operatorname{Im}(z_n)}{|z_n|^2 + 1}, \frac{|z_n|^2 - 1}{|z_n|^2 + 1}\right) \rightarrow (0, 0, 1) \text{ as } n \rightarrow \infty.$$

So by mapping  $\infty$  to  $(0, 0, 1)$ , we can now say we've constructed a bijection from  $\mathbb{C}_\infty$  to  $S^2$ . To finish constructing our metric on  $\mathbb{C}_\infty$ , just define  $d(z_1, z_2)$  to be the Euclidean metric evaluated between  $z_1$  and  $z_2$ 's corresponding points on  $S^2$ .

Note that if  $\mathbf{x}$  and  $\mathbf{y}$  are two points on  $S^2$ , then  $\|\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{y}\|_2 = (2 - 2(\mathbf{x} \cdot \mathbf{y}))^{1/2}$ . This is because  $\|\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{y}\|_2^2 = \|\mathbf{x}\|_2^2 - 2(\mathbf{x} \cdot \mathbf{y}) + \|\mathbf{y}\|_2^2$ . And since  $\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y} \in S^2$ , we know that  $\|\mathbf{x}\|_2^2 = \|\mathbf{y}\|_2^2 = 1$ .

This now leads us to the following formulas for  $d(z_1, z_2)$  where  $z_1, z_2 \in \mathbb{C}_\infty$ .

- Suppose  $z_1 = x_1 + iy_1 \neq \infty$  and  $z_2 = x_2 + iy_2 \neq \infty$ . Then:

$$\begin{aligned} d(z_1, z_2) &= \left(2 - \frac{2(4x_1x_2 + 4y_1y_2 + (|z_1|^2 - 1)(|z_2|^2 - 1))}{(|z_1|^2 + 1)(|z_2|^2 + 1)}\right)^{1/2} \\ &= \left(\frac{2((|z_1|^2 + 1)(|z_2|^2 + 1) - 4x_1x_2 - 4y_1y_2 - (|z_1|^2 - 1)(|z_2|^2 - 1))}{(|z_1|^2 + 1)(|z_2|^2 + 1)}\right)^{1/2} \\ &= \left(\frac{2(|z_1|^2|z_2|^2 + |z_1|^2 + |z_2|^2 + 1 - 4x_1x_2 - 4y_1y_2 - |z_1|^2|z_2|^2 + |z_1|^2 + |z_2|^2 - 1)}{(|z_1|^2 + 1)(|z_2|^2 + 1)}\right)^{1/2} \\ &= \left(\frac{2(2|z_1|^2 + 2|z_2|^2 - 4x_1x_2 - 4y_1y_2)}{(|z_1|^2 + 1)(|z_2|^2 + 1)}\right)^{1/2} \\ &= \frac{2}{((|z_1|^2 + 1)(|z_2|^2 + 1))^{1/2}} \cdot (\|(x_1, y_1)\|_2^2 - 2((x_1, y_1) \cdot (x_2, y_2)) + \|(x_2, y_2)\|_2^2)^{1/2} \\ &= \frac{2}{((|z_1|^2 + 1)(|z_2|^2 + 1))^{1/2}} \cdot (\|(x_1, y_1) - (x_2, y_2)\|_2^2)^{1/2} = \frac{2|z_1 - z_2|}{((|z_1|^2 + 1)(|z_2|^2 + 1))^{1/2}}. \end{aligned}$$

- Meanwhile, suppose  $z_1 \neq \infty$ . Then:

$$d(z_1, \infty) = \left(2 - 2(0 + 0 + 1^{\frac{|z_1|^2 - 1}{|z_1|^2 + 1}})\right)^{1/2} = \left(\frac{2|z_1|^2 + 2 - 2|z_1|^2 + 2}{|z_1|^2 + 1}\right)^{1/2} = \frac{2}{(|z_1|^2 + 1)^{1/2}}.$$

- And obviously,  $d(\infty, \infty) = 0$ .

Due to how we constructed  $d$ , it's trivial that  $d$  is a metric.

In fact, even more generally suppose  $X$  is a set,  $(Y, \rho)$  is a metric space, and  $f : X \rightarrow Y$  is an injection. Then  $d(x_1, x_2) = \rho(f(x_1), f(x_2))$  is a metric on  $X$ .

Why?

We know  $d(x_1, x_2) = 0$  if and only if  $x_1 = x_2$  because  $f(x_1) = f(x_2)$  if and only if  $x_1 = x_2$ . Plus, it's clear since  $\rho$  is symmetric and nonnegative that  $d(x_1, x_2) = d(x_2, x_1)$  and  $d(x_1, x_2) \geq 0$ . Finally, the triangle inequality holds since:

$$\begin{aligned} d(x_1, x_2) &= \rho(f(x_1), f(x_2)) \\ &\leq \rho(f(x_1), f(x_3)) + \rho(f(x_3), f(x_2)) = d(x_1, x_3) + d(x_3, x_2). \end{aligned}$$

(Since the grader for **Exercise II.1.7** didn't see the last page: another way you can see that the stereographic projection is injective is that we can literally calculate using our prior formulas that  $d(z_1, z_2) \neq 0$  unless  $z_1 = z_2$ .)

What's less trivial is that  $d$  generates the same topology as that which is already on  $\mathbb{C}_\infty$ .

Let  $\mathcal{T}$  equal the typical one-point compactification topology on  $\mathbb{C}_\infty$  and  $\mathcal{T}'$  equal the metric topology on  $\mathbb{C}_\infty$  generated by  $d$ .

- Firstly, fix any  $z \in \mathbb{C}$ . Then note that  $d(z, z') \leq 2|z - z'|$  for all  $z' \in \mathbb{C}$ . Also  $d(z, \infty) = \frac{2}{(|z|^2 + 1)^{1/2}} > 0$ . Thus if  $U \in \mathcal{T}'$  is a  $d$ -ball of radius  $\varepsilon$ , there exists a (Euclidean) open ball  $V \in \mathcal{T}$  of radius less than  $\min(\frac{2}{2 \cdot (|z|^2 + 1)^{1/2}}, \varepsilon/2)$  with  $x \in V \subseteq U \cap \mathbb{C} \subseteq U$ .

- Meanwhile, suppose  $V \in \mathcal{T}$  is an open set containing  $z$ . Then by restricting  $V$  to  $\mathbb{C}$  we can assume  $V \subseteq \mathbb{C}$ . So, there is a (Euclidean) ball  $B \subseteq \mathbb{C}$  of radius  $\varepsilon > 0$  centered at  $z$  which is contained in  $V$ .

Next note that for any  $z' \in \mathbb{C}$

$$\begin{aligned} |z - z'| &= d(z, z') ((|z|^2 + 1)(|z'|^2 + 1))^{1/2} \\ &= d(z, z') \sqrt{|z|^2 + 1} ((|z'|^2 + 1)^{1/2} - (|z|^2 + 1)^{1/2} + (|z|^2 + 1)^{1/2}) \\ &\leq d(z, z') \sqrt{|z|^2 + 1} \cdot |(|z'|^2 + 1)^{1/2} - (|z|^2 + 1)^{1/2}| + d(z, z')(|z|^2 + 1) \end{aligned}$$

Now if  $f(t) = (t^2 + 1)^{1/2}$  then  $f'(t) = \frac{t}{\sqrt{t^2 + 1}}$ . So  $|f'(t)| \leq 1$  and we can conclude by the mean value theorem that:

$$|(|z'|^2 + 1)^{1/2} - (|z|^2 + 1)^{1/2}| \leq 1 \cdot ||z'| - |z|| \leq |z - z'|$$

Hence  $|z - z'| \leq d(z, z')|z - z'| \sqrt{|z|^2 + 1} + d(z, z')(|z|^2 + 1)$ . Or equivalently, we have that:

$$(1 - d(z, z')\sqrt{|z|^2 + 1})|z - z'| \leq d(z, z')(|z|^2 + 1).$$

Now importantly there exists  $\delta_1 > 0$  such that if  $d(z, z') < \delta_1$  is small enough, then since  $|z|$  is fixed we will always have that  $(1 - d(z, z')\sqrt{|z|^2 + 1}) > 0$ . Hence, we can say that  $|z - z'| \leq \frac{d(z, z')(|z|^2 + 1)}{1 - d(z, z')\sqrt{|z|^2 + 1}}$ . And finally, since  $\frac{t}{1-t} \rightarrow 0$  as  $t \rightarrow 0$ , we can pick  $\delta_2 \in (0, \delta_1)$  such that  $|z - z'| < \varepsilon$  when  $d(z, z') < \delta_2$ . And by shrinking  $\delta_2$  enough we can also assume that  $d(z, \infty) > \delta_2$ .

Thus, we have found an open ball  $U \in \mathcal{T}'$  with  $d$ -radius  $\delta_2$  about  $z$  such that  $z \in U \subseteq B \subseteq V$ .

What's left to show is firstly that for any  $U \in \mathcal{T}$  containing  $\infty$  there exists  $V \in \mathcal{T}'$  with  $\infty \in V \subseteq U$ , and secondly that for any  $V \in \mathcal{T}'$  containing  $\infty$  there exists  $U \in \mathcal{T}$  with  $\infty \in U \subseteq V$ .

- Pick any  $U \in \mathcal{T}$  with  $0 \in U$ . Then there exists some  $N > 0$  such that  $z \in U$  for all  $z \in \mathbb{C}$  with  $|z| > N$ . In turn, if  $d(\infty, 2) < \frac{2}{1+N}$  then we know that:

$$N + 1 < \frac{2}{d(\infty, z)} = \sqrt{|z|^2 + 1} \leq |z| + 1$$

Hence, whenever  $d(\infty, z) < \frac{2}{1+N}$  we have that  $|z| > N$  and hence  $z \in U$ . So, we've shown that there exists  $V \in \mathcal{T}'$  with  $\infty \in V \subseteq U$ .

- Meanwhile, pick any  $V \in \mathcal{T}'$  with  $\infty \in V$ . Then there exists  $\varepsilon > 0$  such that  $z \in V$  for all  $z \in \mathbb{C}$  with  $d(\infty, z) < \varepsilon$ . And if  $|z| > 2/\varepsilon$ , then we know that:

$$d(\infty, z) = \frac{2}{(|z|^2 + 1)^{1/2}} < \frac{2}{|z|} < \varepsilon.$$

So,  $U = \{z \in \mathbb{C} : |z| > 2/\varepsilon\} \cup \{\infty\}$  is an open set in  $\mathcal{T}$  with  $\infty \in U \subseteq V$ .

With that we've *finally* proven that  $\mathcal{T} = \mathcal{T}'$ . ■

As a side note, it's now clear that our bijection from  $\mathbb{C}_\infty$  to  $S^2$  is continuous. And since  $\mathbb{C}_\infty$  is compact and  $S^2$  is Hausdorff, we also know that our bijection is a homeomorphism. Hence  $\mathbb{C}_\infty$  is homeomorphic to  $S^2$ .

# 9/29/2025

All homework problem's for math 220a will be coming from John Conway's book *functions of one complex variable* (See [item 13](#) in the bibliography).

**Exercise I.6.4:** Let  $\Lambda$  be a circle lying in  $S^2$ . Then (by definition of a circle) there is a unique plane  $P$  in  $\mathbb{R}^3$  such that  $P \cap S^2 = \Lambda$ . So, take  $P = \{(x_1, x_2, x_3) \in \mathbb{R}^3 : x_1\beta_1 + x_2\beta_2 + x_3\beta_3 = \ell\}$  where  $(\beta_1, \beta_2, \beta_3)$  is a unit vector orthogonal to  $P$  and  $\ell \in \mathbb{R}$ . Then show that if  $\Lambda$  contains  $(0, 0, 1)$ , it's projection to  $\mathbb{C}_\infty$  is a straight line, and meanwhile if  $\Lambda$  doesn't contain  $(0, 0, 1)$  then it's projection to  $\mathbb{C}_\infty$  is another circle.

To start off, any point  $z = x + iy \in \mathbb{C}$  corresponds to a point in  $\Lambda$  iff:

$$\frac{2x}{|z|^2+1}\beta_1 + \frac{2y}{|z|^2+1}\beta_2 + \frac{|z|^2-1}{|z|^2+1}\beta_3 = \ell$$

After some rearranging this becomes  $2\beta_1x + 2\beta_2y + (x^2 + y^2 - 1)\beta_3 = \ell(x^2 + y^2 + 1)$ . Or in other words  $(\beta_3 - \ell)x^2 + 2\beta_1x + (\beta_3 - \ell)y^2 + 2\beta_2y = \ell + \beta_3$ . And now we break off into two cases.

1. Suppose  $\beta_3 = \ell$ . Then we know that  $0\beta_1 + 0\beta_2 + 1\beta_3 = \ell$ . So  $(0, 0, 1) \in \Lambda$ . At the same time, all the square terms in our condition cancel and we are left with the requirement  $2\beta_1x + 2\beta_2y = \ell + \beta_3$ . This is the equation of a line. Hence, we've shown that the projection of  $\Lambda$  onto  $\mathbb{C}_\infty$  is a straight line unioned with the point at infinity.
  2. Suppose  $\beta_3 \neq \ell$ . Then we know that  $0\beta_1 + 0\beta_2 + 1\beta_3 \neq \ell$  and hence  $(0, 0, 1) \notin \Lambda$ . At the same time, we can now divide our equation from before by  $\beta - \ell$  in order to get that  $x^2 + 2\frac{\beta_1}{\beta_3 - \ell}x + y^2 + 2\frac{\beta_2}{\beta_3 - \ell}y = \frac{\ell + \beta_3}{\beta_3 - \ell}$ . And by completing the square we have:
- $$(x + \frac{\beta_1}{\beta_3 - \ell})^2 + (y + \frac{\beta_2}{\beta_3 - \ell})^2 = \frac{\beta_3 + \ell}{\beta_3 - \ell} + \frac{\beta_1^2 + \beta_2^2}{(\beta_3 - \ell)^2} = \frac{1 - \ell^2}{(\beta_3 - \ell)^2}.$$

So, the projection of  $\Lambda$  onto  $\mathbb{C}_\infty$  is a circle of radius  $\frac{\sqrt{1 - \ell^2}}{\beta_3 - \ell}$  centered at  $\frac{-\beta_1}{\beta_3 - \ell} + i\frac{-\beta_2}{\beta_3 - \ell}$ .

As a side note, let  $\mathbf{b} = (b_1, b_2, b_3)$  and consider any  $\mathbf{y} = (y_1, y_2, y_3) \in \Lambda$ . Then note by the Cauchy Schwartz inequality that  $\ell^2 = (\mathbf{b} \cdot \mathbf{y})^2 \leq \|\mathbf{b}\|^2 \|\mathbf{y}\|^2 = 1 \cdot 1 = 1$ . Hence,  $\sqrt{1 - \ell^2}$  is a well defined real number.

I'll continue with this class on [page 247](#).

---

## Math 200a (lecture 2):

Given a group  $G$  and  $a \in G$ , we denote the order of  $a$  as  $o(a) := o(\langle a \rangle)$ . Now let  $C_n$  be a cyclic group of order  $n$ . In other words,  $C_n = \langle a \rangle$  where  $o(a) = n$ . What is  $\text{Aut}(C_n)$ ?

### Set 1 problem 5:

- (a) Suppose  $\theta \in \text{Aut}(C_n)$  and pick any  $m \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $\theta(a) = a^m$ . Then  $\gcd(m, n) = 1$ .

Since  $\theta$  is a bijection, we know that  $\theta(a^k)$  for each  $k \in \{0, \dots, n-1\}$  is distinct. But also since  $\theta$  is a group homomorphism, we know that  $\theta(a^0) = a^0 = 1$  and  $\theta(a^k) = (\theta(a))^k = (a^m)^k$  for  $k > 0$ . Hence, we must have that  $o(a^m) = n$ .

But now recall also that  $o(a^m) = \frac{o(a)}{\gcd(o(a), m)} = \frac{n}{\gcd(n, m)}$ . So, we must have that  $\gcd(n, m) = 1$ .

- (b) Suppose  $m \in \mathbb{Z}$  satisfies that  $\gcd(m, n) = 1$  and define  $\theta_m(a) : C_n \rightarrow C_n$  by  $\theta_m(a^k) = (a^k)^m$ . Then  $\theta_m \in \text{Aut}(C_n)$ .

To see that  $\theta_m$  is a group homomorphism, just note that:

$$\begin{aligned}\theta_m(a^{k_1}a^{k_2}) &= \theta_m(a^{k_1+k_2}) \\ &= (a^{k_1+k_2})^m = a^{m(k_1+k_2)} \\ &= a^{mk_1+mk_2} = (a^{k_1})^m(a^{k_2})^m = \theta_m(a^{k_1})\theta_m(a^{k_2})\end{aligned}$$

Meanwhile note that  $o(a^m) = \frac{o(a)}{\gcd(o(a), m)} = \frac{n}{1} = n$ .

Therefore, because  $\theta_m(a^k) = (\theta_m(a))^k = (a^m)^k$  since  $\theta_m$  is a group homomorphism, we know by pigeonhole principle that  $\theta_m$  is both injective and surjective.

- (c) The mapping  $(\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z})^\times \rightarrow \text{Aut}(C_n)$  given by  $m + n\mathbb{Z} \mapsto \theta_m$  is an isomorphism.

Suppose  $m + n\mathbb{Z} \in (\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z})^\times$  and consider any  $m' \in m + n\mathbb{Z}$ . Then

$m' = m + qn$ . So for any  $a^k \in C_n$ , we have that:

$$\begin{aligned}\theta_m(a^k) &= (a^k)^m \\ &= (a^k)^{m'-qn} = (a^k)^{m'}(a^k)^{-qn} \\ &= (\theta_{m'}(a^k))(a^n)^{-qk} = (\theta_{m'}(a^k))1^{-qk} = \theta_{m'}(a^k).\end{aligned}$$

This proves that  $m + n\mathbb{Z} \mapsto \theta_m$  is a well defined function on  $(\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z})^\times$ . Also, since  $\gcd(m, n) = 1$  for all  $m \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $m + n\mathbb{Z} \in (\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z})^\times$ , we know from part (b) that each  $\theta_m$  is in fact in  $\text{Aut}(C_n)$ .

Finally, we need to show our mapping is a group isomorphism. Luckily, by part (a) we know each  $\theta \in \text{Aut}(C_n)$  satisfies that  $\theta(a^k) = (\theta(a))^k = (a^m)^k = (a^k)^m$  where  $\gcd(m, n) = 1$ . And since  $\gcd(m, n) = 1$  iff  $m + n\mathbb{Z} \in (\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z})^\times$ , this proves that our mapping into  $\text{Aut}(C_n)$  is a surjective map. As for showing injectivity, suppose  $\theta_{m_1} = \theta_{m_2}$ . Then  $\theta_{m_1}(a) = a^{m_1} = a^{m_2} = \theta_{m_2}(a)$ . But in turn we have that  $a^{m_1-m_2} = 1$ . So  $m_1 \equiv m_2 \pmod{n}$ . Lastly, suppose that suppose that  $m_1, m_2$  represent classes in  $(\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z})^\times$ . Then:

$$\theta_{m_1} \circ \theta_{m_2}(a) = \theta_{m_1}(a^{m_2}) = (\theta_{m_1}(a))^{m_2} = (a^{m_1})^{m_2} = a^{m_1 m_2} = \theta_{m_1 m_2}(a)$$

In turn  $\theta_{m_1} \circ \theta_{m_2}(a^k) = (\theta_{m_1} \circ \theta_{m_2}(a))^k = (\theta_{m_1 m_2}(a))^k = \theta_{m_1 m_2}(a^k)$ . And so we know our mapping is a group homomorphism since  $\theta_{m_1} \circ \theta_{m_2} = \theta_{m_1 m_2}$ . ■

Question: Given a group  $G$  and a set  $X$ , how can we treat  $G$  as a group of symmetries of  $X$ ?

To answer this, let us suppose we have a function  $G \times X \rightarrow X$  where we write that  $(g, x) \mapsto g \cdot x$  (that way whenever we fix  $g$  we get a function from  $X$  to  $X$ ).

If  $x \mapsto g \cdot x$  is an automorphism for each  $g$  and  $G$  is homomorphic to  $\text{Aut}(X)$ , then clearly we must have that  $1_G \cdot x = x$  for all  $x \in X$  and that  $g_2 \cdot (g_1 \cdot x) = (g_2 g_1) \cdot x$  for all  $g_1, g_2 \in G$  and  $x \in X$ .

In other words, we may describe group homomorphisms of  $G$  to  $\text{Aut}(X)$  using left group actions.

Side note: given a group action  $G \times X \rightarrow X$ , we say  $G$  acts on  $X$  and write  $G \curvearrowright X$ .

Here are some notable examples of group actions.

1. Let  $G$  be a group and  $H \subseteq G$  be a subgroup. Also denote  $G/H$  as the set of left cosets of  $H$ . Then  $G \curvearrowright G/H$  by left translation (i.e.  $g \cdot xH := (gx)H$  is a group action).
2. If  $G$  is a group,  $G \curvearrowright G$  via conjugation (i.e. where we define  $g \cdot x := gxg^{-1}$ ).

As a side note, we don't write  $g^{-1}xg$  because that would make it so that:

$$g_1 \cdot (g_2 \cdot x) = g_1^{-1}g_2^{-2}xg_2g_1 = (g_2g_1)^{-1}x(g_2g_1) = (g_2g_1) \cdot x.$$

That said, if we were instead formulating everything by right group actions, then we would want to define  $x \cdot g = g^{-1}xg$ . After all, we'd then have that:

$$(x \cdot g_1) \cdot g_2 = g_2^{-1}g_1^{-1}xg_1g_2 = (g_1g_2)^{-1}xg_1g_2 = x \cdot (g_1g_2).$$

In general there is no reason we need to work with left actions as opposed to right actions. In fact, if  $(g, x) \mapsto g \cdot x$  is a left action, then  $(x, g) \mapsto g^{-1} \cdot x$  is a right action. Similarly, if  $(x, g) \mapsto x \cdot g$  is a right action, then  $(g, x) \mapsto x \cdot g^{-1}$  is a left action. For whatever reason it just happens to be more standard in English speaking countries to use left actions as opposed to right actions.

3. If  $G \curvearrowright X$ , then we also have that  $G \curvearrowright Y^X$  (where  $\text{Fun}(X, Y) := Y^X$ ).

How?

For any  $f \in \text{Fun}(X, Y)$  define  $(g \cdot f)(x) = f(g^{-1} \cdot x)$  for each  $x \in X$ . Then it's clear that for any  $x \in X$  we have that:

- $(1_G \cdot f)(x) = f(1_G \cdot x) = f(x)$ ,
- $(g_1 \cdot (g_2 \cdot f))(x) = (g_2 \cdot f)(g_1^{-1} \cdot x)$   
 $= f(g_2^{-1} \cdot (g_1^{-1} \cdot x)) = f((g_2^{-1}g_1^{-1}) \cdot x)$   
 $= f((g_1g_2)^{-1} \cdot x) = ((g_1g_2) \cdot f)(x)$

Hence  $1_G \cdot f = f$  and  $g_1 \cdot (g_2 \cdot f) = (g_1g_2) \cdot f$ .

A big reason why this is relevant is that if  $Y = \mathbb{C}$  then  $\text{Fun}(X, Y)$  becomes a complex vector space.

Theorem: Let  $\text{act}(G, X)$  be the collection of group actions  $a : G \times X \rightarrow X$ . Also let  $\text{Hom}(G, S_X)$  be the set of homomorphisms from  $G$  to  $S_X$ . There exists mappings  $\Phi$  and  $\Psi$  with:

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \text{act}(G, X) & \begin{matrix} \xrightarrow{\Phi} \\ \xleftarrow{\Psi=\Phi^{-1}} \end{matrix} & \text{Hom}(G, S_X) \end{array}$$

Proof:

Firstly, given any action  $(g, x) \mapsto g \cdot x$  in  $\text{act}(G, X)$ , define:

$$\Phi((g, x) \mapsto g \cdot x) = (g \mapsto \sigma_g) \text{ where } \sigma_g(x) := g \cdot x.$$

We claim that  $g \mapsto \sigma_g$  is a group homomorphism from  $G$  to  $S_X$ .

To start off,  $\sigma_{1_G} = \text{Id}$  since  $1_G \cdot x = x$ . Also note that for all  $x \in X$ :

$$\sigma_{g_1} \circ \sigma_{g_2}(x) = \sigma_{g_1}(g_2 \cdot x) = g_1 \cdot (g_2 \cdot x) = (g_1g_2) \cdot x = \sigma_{g_1g_2}(x).$$

This shows that the map  $g \mapsto \sigma_g$  preserves compositions. In particular, note that  $\sigma_g \circ \sigma_{g^{-1}} = \sigma_{1_G} = \text{Id}$  and  $\sigma_{g^{-1}} \circ \sigma_g = \text{Id}$ . Thus each  $\sigma_g$  has an inverse for every  $g \in G$  and is therefore a bijection. So, we have proven that  $g \mapsto \sigma_g$  does in fact map into  $S_X$ .

Meanwhile, given any  $f \in \text{Hom}(G, S_X)$  define  $\Psi(f) = ((g, x) \mapsto g \cdot x)$  where  $g \cdot x := (f(g))(x)$ . We can easily see as follows that this is a well defined action.

- $1_G \cdot x = (f(1_G))(x) = \text{Id}_X(x) = x$
- $g_1 \cdot (g_2 \cdot x) = g_1 \cdot (f(g_2))(x)$   
 $= (f(g_1))((f(g_2))(x)) = (f(g_1) \circ f(g_2))(x)$   
 $= (f(g_1g_2))(x) = (g_1g_2) \cdot x.$

Now we just need to show that  $\Phi$  and  $\Psi$  invert each other.

- Let  $(g, x) \mapsto g \cdot x$  be a group action. Then for any  $g' \in G$  and  $x' \in X$  we have that:
- $$\begin{aligned} ((\Psi \circ \Phi)((g, x) \mapsto g \cdot x))(g', x') &= (((\Phi((g, x) \mapsto g \cdot x))(g'))(x')) \\ &= ((g \mapsto (x \mapsto (g \cdot x)))(g'))(x') \\ &= (x \mapsto (g' \cdot x))(x') = g' \cdot x'. \end{aligned}$$

Hence  $\Psi \circ \Phi((g, x) \mapsto g \cdot x) = (g, x) \mapsto g \cdot x$ .

- Meanwhile, suppose  $f \in \text{Hom}(G, S_X)$ . Then note that:

$$\begin{aligned} (\Phi \circ \Psi)(f) &= \Phi((g, x) \mapsto (f(g))(x)) = [g \mapsto (x \mapsto (f(g))(x))] \\ &= [g \mapsto f(g)] = f. \blacksquare \end{aligned}$$

I'll continue with this class on [page 252](#).

---

### Math 220a (lecture 2):

There is only one theorem from this lecture that is worth writing down in my opinion. Also, the professor and Conway insist on proving this in an annoying way (imo). So, I'm going to prove it my way first.

Btw theorem numbers for this class come from Conway's *functions of one complex variable* (like in the homework).

Given any  $z, w \in \mathbb{C}$ , we denote the straight line from  $z$  to  $w$  as:

$$[z, w] := \{(1 - t)z + tw : t \in [0, 1]\}.$$

If  $z_1, \dots, z_n \in \mathbb{C}$ , then the path resulting from concatenating the  $[z_i, z_{i+1}]$  together will be called a polygon in this class and sometimes be denoted as  $[z_1, z_2, \dots, z_n]$ .

Theorem II.2.3: Let  $G \subseteq \mathbb{C}$  be an open set. Then  $G$  is connected iff for all  $a, b \in G$  there exists  $a = z_1, z_2, \dots, z_{n-1}, z_n = b$  such that  $[z_1, z_2, \dots, z_n] \subseteq G$ .

( $\Rightarrow$ )

$\mathbb{C}$  is locally path connected since each open ball in  $\mathbb{C}$  is convex (and thus path connected). It follows that if  $G$  is connected then  $G$  is path connected. And so, there exists a continuous function  $f : [0, 1] \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$  such that  $f(0) = a$  and  $f(1) = b$ .

Now for each  $t \in [0, 1]$  consider that there is some  $\varepsilon_t > 0$  such that the open ball  $B_{\varepsilon_t}(f(t))$  of radius  $\varepsilon$  centered at  $f(t) \in \mathbb{C}$  is contained in  $G$ . Then since  $f$  is continuous, there exists an open ball  $B_{\delta_t}(t) \subseteq [0, 1]$  such that  $f(B_{\delta_t}(t)) \subseteq B_{\varepsilon_t}(f(t))$ .

Importantly, the  $B_{\delta_t}(t)$  as  $t$  ranges over  $[0, 1]$  forms an open cover of  $[0, 1]$ . And since  $[0, 1]$  is compact, we can pick  $0 = t_1 < t_3 < \dots < t_{2m-1} = 1$  such that  $\{B_{\delta_{t_{2i-1}}}(t_{2i-1})\}_{i=1}^m$  covers  $[0, 1]$  and each  $B_{\delta_{t_{2i-1}}}(t_{2i-1})$  is mapped into an open ball contained in  $G$ . Also, without loss of generality we can assume no  $B_{\delta_{t_{2i-1}}}(t_{2i-1})$  is entirely contained in any  $B_{\delta_{t_{2j-1}}}(t_{2j-1})$  where  $i \neq j$

Finally, it's easy to see for each  $i$  that  $[f(s), f(t_{2i-1})] \subseteq G$  for all  $s \in B_{\delta_{t_{2i-1}}}(t_{2i-1})$ . So, if for each  $i \in \{1, \dots, m-1\}$  we can find  $t_{2i} \in B_{\delta_{t_{2i-1}}}(t_{2i-1}) \cap B_{\delta_{t_{2i+1}}}(t_{2i+1})$ , then we will be able to set  $z_i = f(t_i)$  for all  $t \in \{1, \dots, 2m-1\}$  and be done.

Fortunately, note that  $B_{\delta_{t_{2i-1}}}(t_{2i-1})$  and  $B_{\delta_{t_{2i+1}}}(t_{2i+1})$  are two open sets which cover  $[t_{2i-1}, t_{2i+1}]$ . After all, suppose  $B_{\delta_{t_{2i-1}}}(t_{2i-1})$  doesn't cover all of  $[t_{2i-1}, t_{2i+1}]$ . Then we know that  $\alpha := t_{2i-1} + \delta_{t_{2i-1}}$  is contained in some  $B_{\delta_{t_{2j-1}}}(t_{2j-1})$ . But that  $j$  can't be less than  $i$  since that would imply  $B_{\delta_{t_{2i-1}}}(t_{2i-1})$  is entirely contained in  $B_{\delta_{t_{2j-1}}}(t_{2j-1})$ . For similar reasons, that  $j$  also can't be greater than  $i+1$ . Hence  $[t_{2i-1} + \delta_{t_{2i-1}}, t_{2i+1}] \subseteq B_{\delta_{t_{2i-1}}}(t_{2i+1})$  and we've proven all of  $[t_{2i-1}, t_{2i+1}]$  is contained in our two open sets.

But now note that  $[t_{2i-1}, t_{2i+1}]$  is connected. And since both of our open sets have a nonempty intersection with  $[t_{2i-1}, t_{2i+1}]$ , we thus must have that our two open sets intersect. And hence, we may now pick our  $t_{2i}$  in that intersection.

( $\Leftarrow$ )

This direction is easy because you just need to define the obvious path going from  $a$  to  $b$  to show that  $G$  is path connected and thus connected.

Meanwhile here is how Conway shows this same result:

( $\Rightarrow$ )

Given a fixed  $a \in G$  let  $A := \{b \in G : \exists P \text{ a polygon going from } a \text{ to } b\}$ . Now we shall show that  $A$  is both open and closed.

- Suppose  $b \in A$ . Then because  $G$  is open, there exists a ball  $B_\varepsilon(b)$  of radius  $\varepsilon$  about  $b$  such that  $B_\varepsilon(b) \subseteq G$ . And if  $P$  is any polygon in  $G$  going from  $a$  to  $b$ , then for any  $z \in B_\varepsilon(b)$  we have that  $P \cup [b, z]$  is a polygon in  $G$  going from  $a$  to  $z$ . So,  $B_\varepsilon(b)$  is also contained in  $A$ , thus proving that  $A$  is open.
- Next suppose for the that  $z \in \text{acc}(A)$  and let  $\varepsilon > 0$  be such that  $B_\varepsilon(z) \subseteq G$ . Then we know that there exists  $b \in A$  such that  $b \in B_\varepsilon(z)$ . And then for any polygon  $P \subseteq G$  going from  $a$  to  $b$ , we have that  $P \cup [b, z]$  is a polygon going from  $a$  to  $z$  contained in  $G$ . This shows that  $\text{acc}(A) \subseteq A$ . Hence  $A$  is closed.

Now since  $G$  is connected, the only clopen sets in  $G$  are  $\emptyset$  and  $G$ . But  $A$  is clearly nonempty since it trivially contains  $a$ . So  $A = G$ .

( $\Leftarrow$ )

Especially now that I've realized I don't need to do the exercise associated with this proof direction, frick no I'm not copying down this direction. I don't need to reprove a weaker statement than that path connectedness implies connectedness.

Anyways time to do a bunch of busy work now for this class.

**II.1.6:** Prove that a set  $G \subseteq X$  is open if and only if  $X - G$  is closed.

The book literally defines that  $X - G$  is closed iff  $(X - G)^c = G$  is open. Why was this assigned?!? Grrrr.

**II.2.1:**

(a) Show that a set  $A \subseteq \mathbb{R}$  is connected iff for any two points  $a, b \in A$  we have that  $[a, b] \subseteq A$ .

( $\Rightarrow$ )

Suppose there exists  $a, b \in A$  such that  $[a, b] \not\subseteq A$ . Then pick  $z \in [a, b] - A$ . Importantly  $(-\infty, z) \cap A$  and  $(z, \infty) \cap A$  are both open in the subspace topology of  $A$ . Also, they're obviously disjoint and nonempty since they contain  $a$  and  $b$  respectively. And since  $z \notin A$  and  $(-\infty, z) \cup (z, \infty) = \{z\}^c$ , we know  $((-\infty, z) \cap A) \cup ((z, \infty) \cap A) = A$ . This shows  $A$  can be partitioned into two disjoint open sets (in the subspace topology). [I'll also mention those sets are thus clopen in the subspace topology so don't you dare take off points or I will complain a lot]. Hence  $A$  is not connected.

( $\Leftarrow$ )

Suppose  $A$  is not connected and let  $U, V \subseteq A$  be open in the subspace topology such that  $U \cap V = \emptyset$ ,  $U \neq \emptyset$ ,  $V \neq \emptyset$ , and  $U \cup V = A$ . Next pick  $a \in U$ ,  $b \in V$ , and without loss of generality assume  $a < b$ . If  $[a, b] \subseteq A$ , we must have that  $U \cap [a, b]$  and  $V \cap [a, b]$  are also disjoint nonempty open sets in the subspace topology of  $[a, b]$ . But this contradicts what we already showed in class that any interval  $[a, b]$  is connected.

Suppose for the sake of contradiction that  $E \subseteq [a, b]$  is clopen and  $E \neq X$ . Also, without loss of generality we can assume that  $a \in E$  (since otherwise  $a \in E^c$  and  $E^c$  is clopen). Since  $E$  is open, we know there exists  $\varepsilon > 0$  such that  $[a, \varepsilon] \subseteq E$ . Thus it is well defined to set  $r := \sup\{\varepsilon > 0 : [a, \varepsilon] \subseteq E\}$ .

If  $r = b$ , then we clearly can't have that  $r \in E$  cause that contradicts that  $E \neq X$ . But if  $r \notin E$ , then we no longer have that  $E$  is closed since  $[ab] - E = \{b\}$  is not open. Hence we may assume  $r < b$ .

Now once again suppose that  $r \in E$ . Then since  $E$  is open, we have that there exists  $\delta > 0$  such that  $(r - \delta, r + \delta) \subseteq E$ . But now  $(a, r + \delta) \subseteq E$ , contradicting how we defined  $r$ . Hence we must have that  $r \notin E$ . Yet even then we have a contradiction cause we know that  $E^c$  is open and  $r \in E^c$ . So, there exists  $\delta > 0$  such that  $(r - \delta, r + \delta) \subseteq E^c$ . And now this proves that  $r - \delta$  is an upper bound  $\{\varepsilon > 0 : [a, \varepsilon] \subseteq E\}$ , thus contradicting how we defined  $r$ .

So, we can't have that  $[a, b] \subseteq A$  ■

(b) Suppose  $A \subseteq \mathbb{R}$  is nonempty and connected. Then  $A$  is an interval.

If  $A$  is empty or a singleton then this is trivial. Meanwhile, if  $A$  has two distinct points  $y_1, y_2$  (where we assume without loss of generality that  $y_1 < y_2$ ), then we know from part (a) that  $[y_1, y_2] \subseteq A$ . Therefore, we can choose any  $x \in (y_1, y_2)$  and know  $a := \inf\{t \in \mathbb{R} : [t, x] \subseteq A\} \neq x$  and  $b := \sup\{s \in \mathbb{R} : [x, s] \subseteq A\} \neq x$  (note that we are letting  $a = -\infty$  and  $b = \infty$ ).

By considering a strictly decreasing sequence  $(t_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  to  $a$  and a strictly increasing sequence  $(s_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  to  $b$  and noting that  $[t_n, s_n] \subseteq A$  by part (a), we can conclude that  $(a, b) = \bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} [t_n, s_n] \subseteq A$ . Next suppose there exists any  $t \in (-\infty, x) \cap A$  such that  $t \notin [a, x]$ . Then we know that  $t < a$ . And by part (a), we know that  $[t, x] \subseteq A$ . But this contradicts how we defined  $a$ . Analogous reasoning shows that there can't exist any  $s \in (x, \infty) \cap A$  such that  $s \notin [x, b]$ . So,  $(a, b) \subseteq A \subseteq [a, b]$ . This shows that  $A$  is an interval of some variety. ■

I'll continue this class on [page 274](#).

---

## 10/2/2025

### Math 241a (lecture 2):

To start off, let  $(X, \mathcal{M}, \mu)$  be a measure space and suppose  $\{E_n\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  is a countable collection of sets whose union is all of  $X$ . Then given any  $q \in [1, \infty]$  we can define a Fréchet space as follows:

Let  $\mathcal{X}$  be the collection of measurable functions  $f : X \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$  (where functions equal a.e. are identified with each other) such that  $f\chi_{E_n} \in L^q(X, \mu)$  for each  $n$ . Then for each  $n$  define a seminorm  $p_n(f) := \|f\chi_{E_n}\|_q$ . Note that  $f \in \mathcal{X}$  if and only if  $\|f\|_n < \infty$  for all  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ .

It's obvious that  $\mathcal{X}$  is a complex vector space and that each of our seminorms are in fact seminorms. We also claim that  $\{p_n\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  is a sufficient family. After all first suppose  $q \neq \infty$  and that  $f \neq 0$  a.e.. Then we know there exists  $\varepsilon > 0$  and a set  $A \subseteq X$  with  $\mu(A) > 0$  and  $|f| \geq \varepsilon$  on  $A$ . And since  $0 < \mu(A) \leq \sum_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \mu(E_n \cap A)$ , we know there exists  $k \in \mathbb{N}$  such that:

$$p_k(f) = (\int |f|^q \chi_{E_k} d\mu)^{1/q} \geq (\int \varepsilon^q \chi_{E_k \cap A} d\mu)^{1/q} = \varepsilon (\mu(E_k \cap A))^{1/q} > 0$$

Meanwhile if  $q = \infty$ , then after choosing  $k \in \mathbb{N}$  such that  $\mu(E_k \cap A) > 0$ , we know that  $p_k(f) = \|f\chi_{E_k}\|_\infty \geq \varepsilon$ .

Finally, we claim that  $\mathcal{X}$  is complete. After all, note that  $\mathcal{X}$  is first countable. Hence, we only need to prove that all Cauchy sequences converge in order to prove that  $\mathcal{X}$  is complete. So suppose  $(f_k)_{k \in \mathbb{N}}$  is a Cauchy sequence of functions in  $\mathcal{X}$  (meaning that  $p_n(f_{k_1} - f_{k_2}) \rightarrow 0$  as  $k_1, k_2 \rightarrow \infty$  for all  $n$ ).

Since  $L^q(X, \mu)$  is a complete metric space, we know that for each  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  there exists a function  $g_n \in L^q(X, \mu)$  such that  $f_k \chi_{E_n} \rightarrow g_n$  as  $k \rightarrow \infty$ . And since  $f_k(\chi_{E_n}) = 0$  on  $E_n^C$  for all  $k$ , we can assume without loss of generality that  $g_n = 0$  on  $E^C$  as well. Now if  $m$  is another integer then we know  $f_k \chi_{E_n} - f_k \chi_{E_m} \rightarrow g_n - g_m$  in  $L^q$ . And by passing to a suitable subsequence we can get that  $f_{k_j} \chi_{E_n} - f_{k_j} \chi_{E_m} \rightarrow g_n - g_m$  pointwise a.e.. However,  $f_{k_j} \chi_{E_n} - f_{k_j} \chi_{E_m} = 0$  on  $E_n \cap E_m$ . This proves that the set of points in  $E_n \cap E_m$  where  $g_n \neq g_m$  has measure 0.

Now let  $A := \bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \bigcup_{m \in \mathbb{N}} \{x \in E_n \cap E_m : g_n(x) \neq g_m(x)\}$ . Then  $A$  is a null set since it is a countable collection of null sets. At the same time, for any  $n, m \in \mathbb{N}$  we have that  $g_n(x) = g_m(x)$  for all  $x \in E_n \cap E_m \cap A^C$ . So, there is a well defined function  $g : A^C \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$  such that  $g = \bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} (g_n|_{E_n \cap A^C})$ . And by setting  $g = 0$  on  $A$ , we can now easily see that  $g \in \mathcal{X}$  and  $f_k \chi_{E_n} \rightarrow g$  in  $L^q(X, \mu)$  for all  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ .

A typical place where the above construction is used is when we want give  $L_{\text{loc}}^q$  a topology (where  $q \in [1, \infty]$ ). Specifically, if  $X$  is a LCH space and  $\mu$  is a Radon measure on  $X$ , we shall say  $f \in L_{\text{loc}}^q(X, \mu)$  if for any compact set  $K \subseteq X$  we have that  $f \chi_K \in L^q$ .

**Side note:** in math 240a we had defined that  $f \in L_{\text{loc}}^1(\mathbb{R}^n, m)$  if  $f$  is integrable when restricted to any bounded set. That definition is a subcase of ours because in  $\mathbb{R}^n$ , a set is bounded iff it is contained in a compact set.

If  $X$  is  $\sigma$ -compact then we endow  $L_{\text{loc}}^q(X, \mu)$  with a topology that turns it into a Fréchet space as follows.

Let  $\{U_n\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  be an increasing sequence of precompact open sets in  $X$  whose union is all of  $X$ . Then define  $p_n(f) = \|f \chi_{\overline{U_n}}\|_q < \infty$  for all  $n$ . If we can show that  $p_n(f) < \infty$  for all  $n$  iff  $f \in L_{\text{loc}}^q(X, \mu)$ , then we will be able to conclude by our prior reasoning that these seminorms turn  $L_{\text{loc}}^q(X, \mu)$  into a Fréchet space.

Fortunately it is obvious that if  $\|f \chi_F\|_q < \infty$  for all compact  $F \subseteq X$ , then we know that  $\|f \chi_{\overline{U_n}}\|_q < \infty$  for all  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ . As for the other direction, note that since the  $\{U_n\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  form an open cover of  $X$  such that  $U_n \subseteq U_{n+1}$  for all  $n$ , we know that any compact  $F \subseteq X$  will eventually be entirely contained in some  $\overline{U_n}$ . And then if  $f \chi_{\overline{U_n}}$  is in  $L^q$ , we know that  $\|f \chi_F\|_q < \|f \chi_{\overline{U_n}}\|_q < \infty$ .

As a special case of the last construction, if  $q = \infty$  and we restrict ourselves to working with continuous functions, then we can express the topology of uniform convergence of continuous functions on compact sets as a Fréchet space.

All we need to do is show that if  $(f_k)_{k \in \mathbb{N}} \subseteq C(X)$  is Cauchy, then the function  $f$  which the  $f_k$  converge to is also in  $C(X)$ . Fortunately, note that for any  $x \in X$  we know there exists a precompact open ball  $V$  containing  $x$ . And since  $\overline{V}$  is compact, we know there exists some  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  with  $V \subseteq \overline{U_n}$ . So since  $\|(f_k - f) \chi_{\overline{U_n}}\| \rightarrow 0$ , we know that  $f_k \rightarrow f$  uniformly on  $V \subseteq \overline{U_n}$ . This shows that  $f$  is continuous at  $x$ .

Some other Fréchet spaces I've worked with are  $C_c^\infty(K)$  and the Schwartz space  $\mathcal{S}$ .

Given a topological vector space  $\mathcal{X}$ , (even if it isn't normed) we still define  $\mathcal{X}^*$  to be the space of continuous linear functionals on  $\mathcal{X}$ . You may recall that if the topology on  $\mathcal{X}$  is generated by the family  $\{p_\alpha\}_{\alpha \in A}$  of seminorms, then (due to Folland proposition 5.15 in math 240b) we have that  $f \in \mathcal{X}^*$  iff there exists  $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n \in A$  and  $C > 0$  such that  $|f(x)| \leq C \sum_{k=1}^n p_{\alpha_k}(x)$ .

Lemma 1.1.24: Let  $\mathcal{X}$  be a topological vector space with a topology generated by a sufficient family  $\{p_\alpha\}_{\alpha \in A}$  of seminorms. Then for all  $x \in \mathcal{X} - \{0\}$  there exists  $f \in \mathcal{X}^*$  such that  $f(x) \neq 0$ .

Proof:

For all  $x \in \mathcal{X} - \{0\}$  there exists  $\alpha \in A$  such that  $p_\alpha(x) \neq 0$ . Hence, we can define the linear functional  $g(cx) = cp_\alpha(x)$  for all  $y = cx$  in the subspace  $Kx \subseteq \mathcal{X}$ .

If you doubt that this is well defined, suppose  $c_1x = c_2x$ . Then  $(c_1 - c_2)x = 0$ . And if  $c_1 - c_2 \neq 0$ , we could divide both sides to get that  $x = 0$ . But that contradicts the hypothesis of the lemma.

By the Hahn-Banach theorem we know there is linear functional  $f : \mathcal{X} \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$  such that  $|f(x)| \leq p_\alpha(x)$  for all  $x \in \mathcal{X}$  and  $f|_{Kx} = g$  (which means  $f(x) = p_\alpha(x) \neq 0$ ). ■

Recall that the weak topology on a topological vector space  $\mathcal{X}$  is defined as the weak topology generated by the continuous linear functionals in  $\mathcal{X}^*$ . Conveniently the weak topology is always a seminormed topology. After all, for each  $f \in \mathcal{X}^*$  we may define  $p_f(x) := |f(x)|$ . Then it is easy to check that each  $p_f$  is in fact a seminorm. Also, it is easy to check that convergence of nets in the weak topology is equivalent to convergence with respect to each of the seminorms.

Observation: Suppose  $(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{T})$  is a topological vector space and  $\mathcal{T}'$  is the weak topology on  $\mathcal{X}$ . Then because each  $f \in \mathcal{X}^*$  is continuous, we must have that  $\mathcal{T}' \subseteq \mathcal{T}$ .

As a consequence, if  $\mathcal{T}$  doesn't contain any convex sets other than  $\mathcal{X}$ , then we automatically know that the only continuous linear functional on  $\mathcal{X}$  is the zero functional (since convex open sets always yield seminorms via Minkowski functionals).

By lemma 1.1.24, we know that if the topology on  $\mathcal{X}$  is generated by a sufficient family of seminorms, then the weak topology is also generated by a sufficient family of seminorms and is thus Hausdorff.

I'll continue with this class on [page 281](#).

---

## 10/3/2025

**Math 200a (lecture 3):**

**Set 1 problem 4:** Suppose  $a$  and  $b$  are non-negative integers. Prove that if  $k = \frac{a^2+b^2}{1+ab}$  is an integer, then  $k$  is a perfect square.

To start off, since we are requiring  $a$  and  $b$  to be nonnegative, we know that any  $k = \frac{a^2+b^2}{1+ab}$  is also nonnegative. So, we only need to worry about nonnegative solutions of  $k$ .

Next note that both  $k = 0$  and  $k = 1$  are perfect squares. So, we don't need to worry about those cases when solving this problem and can always assume  $k \geq 2$ . With that out of the way, fix any  $k \geq 2$  and define  $V := \{(a, b) \in \mathbb{Z}^2 : a^2 + b^2 - kab - k = 0\}$ . We need to show that if  $V$  contains any pair  $(a_0, b_0)$  such that  $a_0 \geq 0$  and  $b_0 \geq 0$ , then  $k$  is a perfect square.

To do this, first note that if  $(a, b) \in V$ , then we also have that  $(b, a) \in V$ . Also note that if  $b \in \mathbb{R}$ , then the sum of the roots of the quadratic  $x^2 - kbx + (b^2 - k)$  must add up to  $kb$ . Also,  $kb$  is an integer if  $b$  is an integer. So, if  $(a, b) \in V$ , we know that  $(kb - a, b) \in V$ . By combining this observation with the last observation, know that  $(a, b) \in V \implies (b, kb - a) \in V$ .

Or as the hint that professor Golsefidy gave says, multiplication by the matrix  $\begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -1 & k \end{pmatrix}$  is a symmetry of  $V$ .

Claim 1: If  $(a, b) \in V$  and  $0 \leq b \leq a$ , then  $kb - a < b$ .

Proof:

Suppose for the sake of contradiction that  $kb - a \geq b$ . Then:

$$0 = a^2 + b^2 - kab - k = b^2 - k - a(kb - a).$$

Or in other words,  $k + a(kb - a) = b^2$ . But since  $a \geq b$  and  $kb - a \geq b$ , we know that  $k + b^2 \leq b^2$ . And since  $k \geq 2$ , this is a contradiction.

Claim 2: If  $(a, b) \in V$  and  $a \geq 1$ , then  $b \geq 0 > -1$ .

Proof:

We know that  $a^2 + b^2 = k(ab + 1)$ . And since  $k > 0$  and  $a^2 + b^2 > 0$  (because otherwise we'd have  $k = 0$ ), this in turn means that  $ab + 1 > 0$ . Or in other words,  $b > -\frac{1}{a}$ . But since  $a$  is an integer, we know that  $\frac{-1}{a} \geq -\frac{1}{1} = -1$ . And since  $b$  is an integer, this means that  $b \geq 0$ .

Claim 3: If  $(a, b) \in V$ , then  $a \neq b$ . Consequently, if  $(a, b) \in V$  where  $0 \leq b \leq a$ , we know that  $b < a$ .

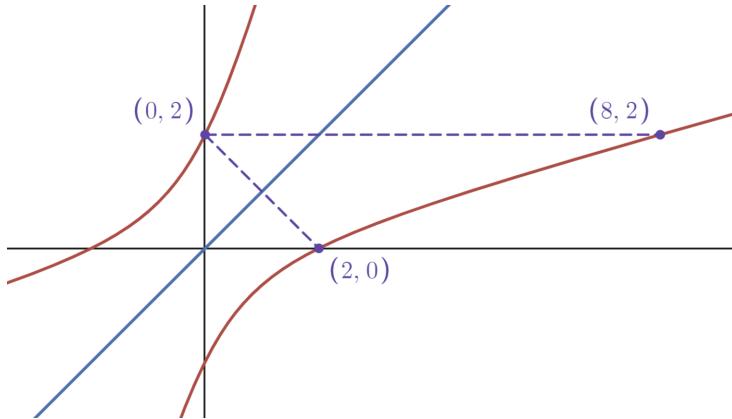
Proof:

If  $b = a$  and  $(a, b) \in V$ , then  $a^2 + a^2 - ka^2 - k = 0$ . Or in other words  $(2 - k)a^2 = k$ . But since  $a^2 \geq 0$  and  $2 - k \leq 0$ , we know that  $(2 - k)a^2 \leq 0$ . This contradicts that  $k \geq 2$ .

Now supposing there exists  $(a, b) \in V$  with  $a, b \geq 0$ , we may choose  $(a_0, b_0) \in V$  such that  $0 \leq b_0 \leq a_0$  and  $a_0$  is the least nonnegative integer for which such a  $b_0$  exists. Then note that we must have that  $b_0 = 0$ . For if  $b \geq 1$ , then we know from the prior three claims that  $(b_0, kb_0 - a_0)$  is in  $V$  with  $0 \leq kb_0 - a_0 < b_0$  and  $b_0 < a_0$ . But this contradicts how we chose  $a_0$ .

So if there exists nonnegative integers  $a, b$  such that  $k = \frac{a^2 + b^2}{1+ab}$ , then we've also proven there is an integer  $c \geq 0$  such that  $k = \frac{c^2 + 0^2}{1+c(0)} = c^2$ . ■

As for how someone would actually come up with this reasoning without all the hints that our professor gave, note that when  $k \geq 2$ , then the level set  $x^2 + y^2 - kxy = k$  defines a hyperbola. And then our symmetry is hopping points via the following process:



This is a complete tangent unrelated to the class but I can't help but want to look into it briefly. Any curve graphed by the equation  $Ax^2 + By^2 + Cxy + Dx + Ey = F$  in the  $xy$ -plane is called a conic. Importantly, if  $C = 0$  then we already know from high school precalculus how to tell if the graphed curve is an ellipse, parabola, or hyperbola. However, the  $C$  coefficient complicates things. Is there a test we can do to still know what type of conic is graphed by our equation when  $C \neq 0$ ?

Let  $f(x, y) = Ax^2 + By^2 + Cxy + Dx + Ey$  and consider any matrix  $R = \begin{pmatrix} r_1 & r_2 \\ r_3 & r_4 \end{pmatrix}$ .

Then while it is messy, we can evaluate that:

$$\begin{aligned} (f \circ R)(x, y) &= (Ar_1^2 + Br_3^2 + Cr_1r_3)x^2 + (Ar_2^2 + Br_4^2 + Cr_2r_4)y^2 \\ &\quad + (2Ar_1r_2 + 2Br_3r_4 + Cr_1r_4 + Cr_2r_3)xy + (Dr_1 + Er_3)x \\ &\quad + (Dr_2 + Er_4)y \end{aligned}$$

In particular, we care about when  $R$  is a rotation matrix. So, we can assume there exists some  $\theta$  such that:

$$R = \begin{pmatrix} \cos(\theta) & -\sin(\theta) \\ \sin(\theta) & \cos(\theta) \end{pmatrix}.$$

And now we want to fix  $\theta$  such that:

$$\begin{aligned} 0 &= 2Ar_1r_2 + 2Br_3r_4 + Cr_1r_4 + Cr_2r_3 \\ &= -2A\cos(\theta)\sin(\theta) + 2B\sin(\theta)\cos(\theta) + C\cos^2(\theta) - C\sin^2(\theta) \\ &= 2(B - A)\cos(\theta)\sin(\theta) + C(\cos^2(\theta) - \sin^2(\theta)) \\ &= (B - A)\sin(2\theta) + C\cos(2\theta). \end{aligned}$$

Since we were originally motivated by the possibility that  $B \neq 0$ , for now I'm just going to assume  $B \neq 0$ . That way, we can explicitly calculate that  $\theta = \frac{1}{2}\cot^{-1}\left(\frac{A-C}{B}\right)$ . And now by plugging that  $\theta$  into our matrix  $R$  we can find a rotation matrix such that  $(f \circ R)(x, y)$  is another degree two polynomial but with 0 for its  $xy$  coefficient. And this proves that it is always possible to rotate our conic so that the  $B$  term is 0.

Unfortunately I don't have time to continue this tangent right now. I'll continue it later on page \_\_\_\_.

---

Before doing more 200a stuff, I unfortunately need to quickly do the rest of my math 220a homework since it is due in a few hours. So here it is:

**Exercise II.2.4:** Prove that if  $\{D_j : j \in J\}$  is a collection of connected subsets of  $X$  and if for each  $j$  and  $k$  in  $J$  we have  $D_j \cap D_k \neq \emptyset$ , then  $D := \bigcup_{j \in J} D_j$  is connected.

Let  $A$  be a set that is open and closed in  $D$ . Then we know that  $A \cap D_j$  is both open and closed in the subspace topology of  $D_j$ . And since  $D_j$  is connected, this means that either  $A \cap D_j = \emptyset$  or  $A \cap D_j = D_j$  for all  $j \in J$ .

Now suppose that  $A \neq D$ . That way, we know there is some  $x \in D$  such that  $x \notin A$ . But then in turn there is some  $k \in J$  such that  $x \in D_k - A$ . So, we know that  $A \cap D_k = \emptyset$ . And since  $D_j \cap D_k \neq \emptyset$  for all  $j \in J$ , we know that for each  $j \in J$  there exists  $y_j \in D_j$  such that  $y_j \in D_j - A$ . And hence,  $A \cap D_j = \emptyset$  for all  $j$ . This shows  $A = A \cap D = \emptyset$ .

So since the only clopen sets in  $D$  are  $\emptyset$  and  $D$ , we know that  $D$  is connected. ■

**Exercise II.2.5:** Let  $(X, d)$  be a metric space.

(a) Show that if  $F \subseteq X$  is closed and connected, then for every pair of points  $a, b \in F$  and each  $\varepsilon > 0$  there are points  $z_0, \dots, z_n$  in  $F$  with  $z_0 = a$ ,  $z_n = b$ , and  $d(z_{k-1}, z_k) < \varepsilon$  for  $1 \leq k \leq n$ . Is the hypothesis that  $F$  is closed needed?

To start off, I don't know what Conway's obsession with writing the word "closed" is because it is entirely unrelated to the proof which I imagine he intended for people to write (considering I'm really just adapting Conway's proof for *theorem II.2.3*).

Fix any  $a \in F$  and  $\varepsilon > 0$ , and let  $A$  be the set of  $b \in F$  for which there exists  $z_0, \dots, z_n \in F$  as in the statement of the exercise. Clearly  $A \neq \emptyset$  since  $a \in A$ . Meanwhile, we claim  $A$  is clopen in  $F$ .

- Suppose  $b \in A$  and let  $z_0, \dots, z_n$  be a collection of points of  $F$  with  $z_0 = a$ ,  $z_n = b$  and  $d(z_{k-1}, z_k) < \varepsilon$  for each  $1 \leq k \leq n$ . Then for any  $w \in B_\varepsilon(b) \cap F$  (the ball of radius  $\varepsilon$  centered at  $b$  restricted to  $F$ ), we know that  $z_0, \dots, z_n, w$  is another collection of points of  $F$  satisfying the conclusion of the exercise. So,  $B_\varepsilon(b) \cap F \subseteq A$ . And this proves that  $A$  is open in  $F$ .
- In a similar vein, if  $w \in F - A$ , then we must have that  $B_\varepsilon(w) \cap A = \emptyset$ . So  $F - A$  is also open in  $F$ , and this shows that  $A$  is closed in  $F$ .

Now since  $F$  is connected and  $A \neq \emptyset$  is clopen, we know that  $A = F$ . ■

(b) Show that even if  $F$  is closed and satisfies the conclusion the previous statement, then we still don't necessarily have that  $F$  is connected.

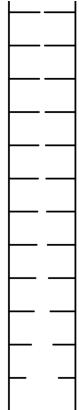
We shall construct a "broken ladder" in  $\mathbb{R}^2$ . Specifically, define

$$L := \{(-1, y) \in \mathbb{R}^2 : y > 0\} \cup \{(+1, y) \in \mathbb{R}^2 : y > 0\} \cup \bigcup_{k=1}^{\infty} \{(x, k) \in \mathbb{R}^2 : \frac{1}{k+1} \leq |x| \leq 1\}.$$

In order to see that  $L$  is closed, consider that:

$$L^C = (((-\infty, -1) \cup (1, \infty)) \times \mathbb{R}) \cup (\mathbb{R} \times (-\infty, 0)) \cup \bigcup_{k=1}^{\infty} ((-1, 1) \times (k-1, k)) \cup \bigcup_{k=1}^{\infty} (\frac{-1}{k}, \frac{1}{k}) \times (k-2, k).$$

Importantly, this shows that  $L^C$  is a union of open sets. So  $L^C$  is open and we in turn know that  $L$  is closed. Next note that  $L$  is not connected. After all, note that  $A := L \cap ((0, \infty) \times \mathbb{R}) = L \cap ([0, \infty) \times \mathbb{R})$  is both open and closed in  $L$ . That said,  $A \neq \emptyset$  and  $A \neq L$ .



Finally note that  $L$  does satisfy the conclusion of the problem statement in part (a). After all,  $L \cap ((0, \infty))$  and  $L \cap ((-\infty, 0))$  are easily checked to be the two connected components. So if  $a, b$  are in the same component, then we know from part (a) that a collection  $z_0, \dots, z_n$  of points exists as described in the problem. Meanwhile if  $a$  and  $b$  are in opposite components and  $\varepsilon > 0$ , then we know there is some  $k \in \mathbb{N}$  with  $\frac{1}{k+1} < \frac{1}{2}\varepsilon$ . And then  $(\frac{-1}{k+1}, k)$  and  $(\frac{1}{k+1}, k)$  are two points in the opposite components that have distance  $\varepsilon$  from each other. ■

(Also see the drawing of  $L$  to the side.)

Ok back to math 200a stuff now.

The kernel of a group action  $a : G \times X \rightarrow X$  is the kernel of the induced group homomorphism  $G \rightarrow S_X$  (see the [theorem at the bottom of page 246](#)).

Note that  $g$  is in the kernel of the group action  $(g, x) \mapsto g \cdot x$  precisely when for all  $x \in X$  we have that  $g \cdot x = x$ . Also, the kernel  $K$  of a group action is a normal subgroup and  $G/K \hookrightarrow S_X$  (this arrow notation means that the induced homomorphism described in that theorem from  $G/K$  to  $S_X$  is injective / a monomorphism).

Given a group action  $G \curvearrowright X$  we define:

- the fixed set of  $g$  to be  $\text{Fix}(g) = X^g := \{x \in X : g \cdot x = x\}$  (where  $g$  is fixed),
- the stabilizer of  $x$  to be  $G_x := \{g \in G : g \cdot x = x\}$  (where  $x$  is fixed).

Lemma:  $G_x$  is a subgroup of  $G$ .

Proof:

- $1_g \cdot x = x \implies 1 \in G_x$ .
- Suppose  $g_2 \in G_x$ . Then  $g_2 \cdot x = x \implies g_2^{-1} \cdot (g_2 \cdot x) = g_2^{-1} \cdot x$ . But note that  $g_2^{-1} \cdot (g_2 \cdot x) = (g_2^{-1}g_2) \cdot x = 1_G \cdot x = x$ . So  $g_2^{-1} \in G_x$ .
- If  $g_1, g_2 \in G_x$ , then  $(g_1g_2^{-1}) \cdot x = g_1 \cdot (g_2^{-1} \cdot x) = g_1 \cdot x = x$ . So  $g_1g_2^{-1} \in G_x$ .

This proves that  $G_x$  is a subgroup of  $G$ . (which by the way we shall denote as  $G_x < G$ ). ■

Lemma:

(a) For all  $g' \in G$  we have that  $\text{Fix}(g'g(g')^{-1}) = g' \cdot \text{Fix}(g) := \{g' \cdot x \in X : g \cdot x = x\}$ .

Proof:

$$\begin{aligned} x \in \text{Fix}(g'g(g')^{-1}) &\iff (g'g(g')^{-1}) \cdot x = x \\ &\iff g \cdot ((g')^{-1} \cdot x) = (g')^{-1} \cdot x \\ &\iff (g')^{-1} \cdot x \in \text{Fix}(g) \iff x \in g' \cdot \text{Fix}(g). \end{aligned}$$

(b) For all  $g \in G$  we have that  $G_{g \cdot x} = gG_xg^{-1}$

Proof:

$$\begin{aligned} g' \in G_{g \cdot x} &\iff g' \cdot (g \cdot x) = g \cdot x \\ &\iff (g^{-1}g'g) \cdot x = x \iff g^{-1}g'g \in G_x \iff g' \in gG_xg^{-1}. \blacksquare \end{aligned}$$

Corollary: Suppose  $G \curvearrowright X$  and  $|X| < \infty$ . Then  $g \mapsto |\text{Fix}(g)|$  is a class function, meaning that  $|\text{Fix}(g'g(g')^{-1})| = |\text{Fix}(g)|$  (or in other words  $|\text{Fix}(g)|$  is constant on any given conjugate classes).

Proof:

$|\text{Fix}(g'g(g')^{-1})| = |g' \cdot \text{Fix}(g)|$  by the last lemma. And since  $x \mapsto g' \cdot x$  is an element of  $S_X$ , we know that  $|g' \cdot \text{Fix}(g)| = |\text{Fix}(g)|$ .  $\blacksquare$

The  $G$ -orbit of  $x \in X$  is the set of all points in  $X$  that are  $G$ -similar to  $x$ . Or to put into other words, we define  $G \cdot x := \{g \cdot x \in X : g \in G\}$  and say that  $x'$  is  $G$ -similar to  $x$  if  $x' = g \cdot x \in G \cdot x$  for some  $g \in G$ . Also, in that case we denote  $x' \sim x$ .

Lemma:  $\sim$  is an equivalence relation.

Proof:

- $x \sim x$  as  $1_G \cdot x = x$ .
- $x \sim y \implies y \sim x$  as  $x = g \cdot y \implies g^{-1} \cdot x = y$ .
- If  $x \sim y$  and  $y \sim z$  then let  $g_1, g_2 \in G$  be such that  $x = g_1 \cdot y$  and  $y = g_2 \cdot z$ . Then  $x = (g_1g_2) \cdot z$ . So  $x \sim z$ .  $\blacksquare$

It's now clear that the  $G$ -orbit of  $x$ :  $G \cdot x$ , is the equivalence class of  $x$  with respect to  $\sim$ . Thus, we define  $X/G := \{G \cdot x : x \in X\}$ . Also note that  $X/G$  is a partition of  $X$ . As a result, we know that  $|X| = \sum_{G \cdot x \in X/G} |G \cdot x|$ .

Theorem (Orbit-stabilizer): The map  $G/G_x \rightarrow G \cdot x$  given by  $gG_x \mapsto g \cdot x$  is a bijection. Hence  $|G \cdot x| = [G : G_x]$  (where the latter is the number of left cosets of  $G$  in  $G_x$ ).

Proof:

We first show this map is well-defined. Suppose  $g_1G_x = g_2G_x$ . Then  $g_2 = g_1h$  for some  $g \in G_x$ . And in turn  $g_2 \cdot x = (g_1h) \cdot x = g_1 \cdot (h \cdot x) = g_1 \cdot x$ .

Next we show injectivity. Assume  $g_1 \cdot x = g_2 \cdot x$ . Then  $g_2^{-1} \cdot (g_1 \cdot x) = x$ . So  $g_2^{-1}g_1 \in G_x$ . Or in other words,  $g_1G_x = g_2G_x$ .

Finally, surjectivity is obvious from the fact that  $G \cdot x$  is the set of  $y \in X$  such that there exists  $g \in G$  with  $g \cdot x = y$ .  $\blacksquare$

Note that  $|G \cdot x| = 1$  iff  $\forall g \in G, g \cdot x = x$  iff  $x \in \text{Fix}(G)$  where:

$$\text{Fix}(G) = X^G := \{x \in X : \forall g \in G, g \cdot x = x\}.$$

This leads to the equation:

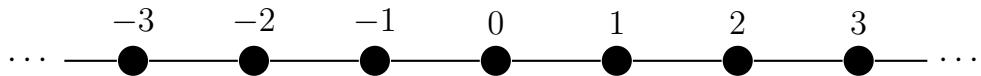
$$|X| = \sum_{\substack{G \cdot x \in X/G \\ |G \cdot x|=1}} |G \cdot x| + \sum_{\substack{G \cdot x \in X/G \\ |G \cdot x|>1}} |G \cdot x| = |\text{Fix}(G)| + \sum_{\substack{G \cdot x \in X/G \\ |G \cdot x|>1}} [G : G_x].$$


---

I need to do the rest of the math 200a homework still. So I'm going to take a break from taking lecture notes to do the homework.

**Set 1 Problem 3:** Find the automorphism group of the Cayley graph of  $\mathbb{Z}$  with respect to  $\{-1, +1\}$ .

To start off, note that  $\{n, m\}$  is an edge of  $\text{Cay}(\mathbb{Z}, \{-1, 1\})$  iff  $n - m = \pm 1$ . This yields the infinite graph which I've attempted to draw below.



Now from this graph it is clear that reversing the graph is a symmetry. Specifically, define  $\tau(n) = -n$ . Then  $\tau(n) - \tau(m) = -n - (-m) = m - n = -(n - m)$ . Hence,  $n - m = \pm 1$  iff  $\tau(n) - \tau(m) = \mp 1$  and we thus know that  $\tau$  preserves the edges of our graph and is thus a symmetry.

Another obvious symmetry of our graph are index shifts. Specifically define  $\sigma(n) = n + 1$ . Then  $\tau(n) - \tau(m) = n - m$  for all  $n, m \in \mathbb{N}$  and it is thus obvious that  $\tau$  preserves the edges of graph and is a symmetry.

I glossed over this point before but technically we also need to show  $\sigma$  and  $\tau$  are bijections. To do this, just note that  $\sigma^{-1}$  is given by  $n \mapsto n - 1$  and  $\tau^{-1} = \tau$ . So, both maps are invertible.

Now we claim that every automorphism of  $\text{Cay}(\mathbb{Z}, \{-1, 1\})$  is some composition of  $\tau$  and  $\sigma$ . To prove this, let  $\theta$  be any arbitrary automorphism. We know that  $\theta(0) = k$  for some  $k \in \mathbb{Z}$ . And in turn we have that  $(\sigma^{-k} \circ \theta)(0) = 0$ . Next note that  $(\sigma^{-k} \circ \theta)(1)$  equals either  $+1$  or  $-1$ . In the former case, we can trivially say that  $\tau^0 \circ \sigma^{-k} \circ \theta$  fixes both  $0$  and  $1$ . As for the latter case, since  $\tau(0) = 0$  and  $\tau(-1) = +1$ , we can say that  $\tau^1 \circ \sigma^{-k} \circ \theta$  fixes both  $0$  and  $1$ . Either way, this shows there exists a graph automorphism  $\psi = \sigma^k \circ \tau^i$  (where  $k \in \mathbb{Z}$  and  $i \in \{0, 1\}$ ) such that  $\psi^{-1} \circ \theta$  fixes both  $0$  and  $1$ .

Observation: If  $\phi \in \text{Aut}(\text{Cay}(\mathbb{Z}, \{-1, 1\}))$  with  $\phi(0) = 0$  and  $\phi(1) = 1$ , then  $\phi = \text{Id}$ .

To prove this, we do induction separately on the positive integers and then on the negative integers.

- Suppose  $n \geq 1$  and we've already shown that  $\phi(k) = k$  for all  $0 \leq k \leq n$ . Then since  $\phi$  is a graph automorphism, we must have that  $\phi(n+1) = \phi(n) \pm 1$ . But since  $\phi$  is a bijection and we already know that  $\phi(n-1) = n-1 = \phi(n)-1$ , this means we can only have that  $\phi(n+1) = \phi(n)+1 = n+1$ . By induction this means that  $\phi(n) = n$  for all  $n \geq 0$ .
- Next suppose  $n \leq 0$  and we've shown for all  $k \geq n$  that  $\phi(k) = k$ . Then like before we must have that  $\phi(n-1) = \phi(n) \pm 1 = n \pm 1$  since  $\phi$  is a graph automorphism. But since  $\phi$  is a bijection and we already know  $\phi(n+1) = n+1$ ,

we can only have  $\phi(n - 1) = n - 1$ . By induction this means that  $\phi(n) = n$  for all  $n \in \mathbb{Z}$ .

Thus  $\psi^{-1} \circ \theta = \text{Id}$ . Or in other words  $\theta = \psi = \sigma^k \tau^i$  where  $k \in \mathbb{Z}$  and  $i \in \{0, 1\}$ . This shows that  $\text{Aut}(\text{Cay}(\mathbb{Z}, \{-1, 1\})) = \langle \sigma, \tau \rangle$ .

Now the homework sheet specifically tells us to list out all the elements of the group of automorphisms. To do this, we need to show that  $\sigma^{k_1} \circ \tau^{i_1} \neq \sigma^{k_2} \circ \tau^{i_2}$  if either  $k_1 \neq k_2$  or  $i_1 \neq i_2$ .

To start off, note that  $\sigma^{k_1}$  and  $\sigma^{k_2}$  are easily checked to not equal each other when  $k_1 \neq k_2$ . We merely note that  $\sigma^{k_1}(0) = k_1 \neq k_2 = \sigma^{k_2}(0)$ .

Also, it is easy to see that  $\langle \sigma \rangle = \{\sigma^k : k \in \mathbb{Z}\}$  is a cyclic subgroup of our collection of symmetries and that  $\tau$  is not in that subgroup. After all the only  $k \in \mathbb{Z}$  such that  $\sigma^k(0) = \tau(0)$  is  $k = 0$ . However,  $\sigma^0(1) = 1 \neq -1 = \tau(1)$ . It now follows that  $\langle \sigma \rangle$  and  $\langle \sigma \rangle \tau$  are two disjoint cosets which partition our collection of symmetries.

Finally, we need to show that if  $k_1 \neq k_2$  then  $\sigma^{k_1} \circ \tau \neq \sigma^{k_2} \circ \tau$ . To do this, suppose  $\sigma^{k_1} \circ \tau = \sigma^{k_2} \circ \tau$ . Then by composing  $\tau$  on the right side we get that  $\sigma^{k_1} = \sigma^{k_2}$ . And by prior work, we thus know that  $k_1 = k_2$ .

Thus  $\text{Aut}(\text{Cay}(\mathbb{Z}, \{-1, 1\})) = \{\sigma^k \circ \tau^i : k \in \mathbb{Z} \text{ and } i \in \{0, 1\}\}$  and we know that the representation  $\theta = \sigma^k \circ \tau^i$  is unique.

As for showing how to compose elements note that:

$$\tau \circ \sigma \circ \tau(n) = \tau \circ \sigma(-n) = \tau(-n + 1) = n - 1 = \sigma^{-1}(n).$$

And since conjugation is a group automorphism, we know that:

- $(\sigma^m \circ \tau) \circ \sigma^n = \sigma^m \circ (\tau \circ \sigma^n \circ \tau) \circ \tau = \sigma^m \circ (\tau \circ \sigma \circ \tau)^n \circ \tau = \sigma^m \circ \sigma^{-n} \circ \tau = \sigma^{m-n} \circ \tau,$
- $(\sigma^m \circ \tau) \circ (\sigma^n \circ \tau) = \sigma^m \circ (\tau \circ \sigma^n \circ \tau) = \sigma^m \circ (\tau \circ \sigma \circ \tau)^n = \sigma^m \circ \sigma^{-n} = \sigma^{m-n},$
- $\sigma^m \circ (\sigma^n \circ \tau) = \sigma^{m+n} \circ \tau \text{ and } \sigma^m \circ \sigma^n = \sigma^{m+n}$ . ■

**Set 1 Problem 2:** Suppose  $G$  is a finite group and that for every positive integer  $n$ :

$$|\{g \in G : g^n = e\}| \leq n$$

(where  $e$  is the identity element of  $G$ ). Use the following steps to prove that  $G$  is a cyclic group.

- (a) Prove that if there is an element of order  $d$  in  $G$ , then there are exactly  $\phi(d)$  elements of order  $d$  in  $G$  where  $\phi(d)$  is the Euler  $\phi$ -function (where as a reminder  $\phi(d)$  equals the number of integers between 1 and  $d$  inclusive which are coprime to  $d$ ).

Suppose  $g \in G$  with  $o(g) = d$  and then consider the cyclic subgroup  $\langle g \rangle \subseteq G$ . We know that  $o(g^k) = \frac{o(g)}{\gcd(o(g), k)} = \frac{d}{\gcd(d, k)}$ . So by considering  $g^k$  for each  $k \in \{1, \dots, d\}$  with  $\gcd(d, k) = d$  we get that there are at least  $\phi(d)$  distinct elements of  $G$  with order  $d$ .

That said, all  $g^k$  where  $k \in \{0, \dots, d-1\}$  are distinct elements of  $\{g \in G : g^d = e\}$ . And since  $|\{g \in G : g^d = e\}| \leq d$ , this proves that  $h \in G$  can satisfy that  $h^d = e$  only if  $h = g^k$  for some integer  $k$ . And also because  $h^d$  equaling  $e$  is a necessary condition for us to have  $o(h) = d$ , we know that the  $\phi(d)$  elements of  $G$  we found before are the only elements of  $G$  with order  $d$ .

- (b) For every positive number  $d$ , let  $\psi(d)$  be the number of elements of  $G$  that have order  $d$ . Show that  $\psi(d) \leq \phi(d)$  and that  $\psi(d) \neq 0$  implies that  $d \mid |G|$ .

We know that  $\phi(d) \geq 1$  for all positive  $d$  since  $\gcd(1, d) = 1$ . So, if  $\psi(d) = 0$ , then we trivially know that  $\psi(d) \leq \phi(d)$ . Meanwhile, if  $\psi(d) > 0$  then we showed in part (a) that  $\psi(d) = \phi(d)$ . Hence in either case we have that  $\psi(d) \leq \phi(d)$ .

Also, the fact that  $d \mid |G|$  if  $\psi(d) \neq 0$  is just a result of Lagrange's theorem (since the order of any subgroup of  $G$  must divides  $|G|$  and  $\phi(d) \neq 0$  implies there is a cyclic subgroup of  $G$  with order  $d$ ).

- (c) Prove that  $\psi(d) = \phi(d)$  if  $d$  is a positive divisor of  $|G|$ . Deduce that  $G$  is a cyclic group.

Let  $n = |G|$  and note that  $\sum_{d \mid n} \psi(d) = n$  since every element of  $G$  has some order dividing  $n$ . At the same time, it is a somewhat well known result that  $\sum_{d \mid n} \phi(d) = n$  for all  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ .

I can't find a proof of this result anywhere in my notes so I guess I'll prove it here.

Let  $S = \{1, \dots, n\}$  and define  $S_d := \{k \in S : \gcd(k, n) = d\}$  for each  $d$ . Clearly, the  $S_d$  form a partition of  $S$  as we range over all the divisors of  $n$ . Also note that there is a bijective correspondence between  $S_d$  and  $E_{n/d} := \{k \in \{1, \dots, \frac{n}{d}\} : \gcd(k, \frac{n}{d}) = 1\}$ .

Specifically note that  $\gcd(m, n) = d \implies \frac{m}{d}, \frac{n}{d} \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $\gcd(\frac{m}{d}, \frac{n}{d}) = 1$ . And if we also have that  $m \leq n$  then clearly  $\frac{m}{d} \leq \frac{n}{d}$ . So,  $m \in S_d \implies \frac{m}{d} \in E_{n/d}$ . Meanwhile, if  $\gcd(m, \frac{n}{d}) = 1$ , then we know that  $\gcd(dm, n) = d$ . And also if  $m \leq \frac{n}{d}$ , then we know that  $md \leq n$ . Hence  $m \in E_{n/d} \implies dm \in S_d$ . It now follows that the map  $m \mapsto \frac{m}{d}$  is an invertible map from  $S_d$  to  $E_{n/d}$ .

Now  $|S_d| = |E_{n/d}| = \phi(\frac{n}{d})$ . Also, we know that  $n = |S| = \sum_{d \mid n} |S_d|$ . So we have shown that  $n = \sum_{d \mid n} \phi(\frac{n}{d}) = \sum_{d \mid n} \phi(d)$ .

Since  $\psi(d) \leq \phi(d)$  for all  $d$ , we thus have that:

$$n = \sum_{d \mid n} \psi(d) \leq \sum_{d \mid n} \phi(d) = n.$$

And this proves that  $\sum_{d \mid n} \psi(d) = \sum_{d \mid n} \phi(d)$ . Going even further, since  $0 \leq \psi(d) \leq \phi(d)$  for all  $d$ , the two sums can only equal if  $\psi(d) = \phi(d)$  for all  $d$  being summed over. In particular, we must have that  $\phi(n) = \psi(n) \geq 1$ . So, there is some element of order  $n = |G|$  in  $G$ . This is equivalent to saying that  $G$  is cyclic. ■

**Set 1 Problem 1:** Suppose  $G_1$  and  $G_2$  are two groups. We say  $G_1$  and  $G_2$  are algebraically independent if there are no proper normal subgroups  $N_1$  and  $N_2$  of  $G_1$  and  $G_2$  respectively such that  $G_1/N_1 \cong G_2/N_2$ .

- (a) Prove that  $G_1$  and  $G_2$  are algebraically independent if and only if  $G_1 \times G_2$  satisfies the following property: suppose  $H$  is a subgroup of  $G_1 \times G_2$  and the projection of  $H$  to the  $i$ -th component is  $G_i$  for  $i = 1, 2$ . Then  $H = G_1 \times G_2$ .

As a reminder, the group  $G_1 \times G_2$  is just the cartesian product of the two groups equipped with the law of composition that  $(g_1, g_2)(g'_1, g'_2) = (g_1g'_1, g_2g'_2)$ .

$(\implies)$

Suppose  $G_1$  and  $G_2$  are algebraically independent and then consider any subgroup  $H \subseteq G_1 \times G_2$  such that  $\pi_1(H) = G_1$  and  $\pi_2(H) = G_2$  (where  $\pi_1$  and  $\pi_2$  are the projection maps). Also let  $e_1$  and  $e_2$  denote the identity elements of  $G_1$  and  $G_2$  respectively.

To start off, let  $N_1 := H \cap (\{e_1\} \times G_2)$  and  $N_2 := H \cap (G_1 \times \{e_2\})$ . Then set  $N'_1 := \pi_2(N_1)$  and  $N'_2 := \pi_1(N_2)$ . Both  $N_1$  and  $N_2$  are easily seen to be subgroups of  $G_1 \times G_2$  as they are both intersections of groups. From there it also easy to see that  $N'_1$  and  $N'_2$  are subgroups of  $G_2$  and  $G_1$  respectively on account of being images of  $N_2$  and  $N_1$  via the homomorphisms  $\pi_2$  and  $\pi_1$ . And of course there are obvious group isomorphisms showing that  $N'_1 \cong N_1$  and  $N'_2 \cong N_2$ .

Our first big step is to show that  $N'_1$  and  $N'_2$  are normal subgroups (which in turn means that  $G_1/N'_1$  and  $G_2/N'_2$  are well-defined quotient groups).

Suppose  $g_1 \in N'_2$  and let  $g'_1$  be any element of  $G$ . Since  $\pi_1(H) = G_1$ , we know there is some  $g'_2 \in G_2$  such that  $(g'_1, g'_2) \in H$ . And since  $H$  is closed under inverses, we also know that  $((g'_1)^{-1}, (g'_2)^{-1}) \in H$ . Therefore  $g'_1 g(g'_1)^{-1} \in N'_2$  since  $(g'_1 g(g'_1)^{-1}, g'_2 e_2(g'_2)^{-1}) = (g'_1 g(g'_1)^{-1}, e_2) \in H$ . This proves that  $N'_2$  is normal in  $G_1$ . Analogous reasoning shows that  $N'_1$  is normal in  $G_2$ .

Next we define a group homomorphism  $\phi$  from  $G_1$  to  $G_2/N'_1$  as follows:

Given any  $g_1 \in G$ , let  $\phi(g_1) = g_2 N'_1$  where  $(g_1, g_2) \in H$ .

To show this is well defined, suppose  $g_2, g'_2 \in G_2$  both satisfy that  $(g_1, g_2) \in H$  and  $(g_1, g'_2) \in H$ . Then  $(e_1, g_2^{-1} g'_2) \in H$ , which in turns means that  $g_2^{-1} g'_2 \in N'_1$ . This is equivalent to saying that  $g_2^{-1} g'_2 N'_1 = N'_1$  which in turn is equivalent to saying that  $g'_2 N'_1 = g_2 N'_1$ .

Also, to see that  $\phi$  is a homomorphism, suppose  $(g_1, g_2), (g'_1, g'_2) \in H$ . Then  $(g_1 g'_1, g_2 g'_2) \in H$  and so  $\phi(g_1 g'_1) = g_2 g'_2 N'_1$ . But we also have that  $\phi(g_1)\phi(g'_1) = g_2 N'_1 g'_2 N'_1 = g_2 g'_2 N'_1$ . So  $\phi(g_1 g'_1) = \phi(g_1)\phi(g'_1)$ .

Now we claim  $\phi$  is surjective. After all,  $\pi_2(H) = G_2$  so for all  $g_2 \in G_2$  there exists  $g_1 \in G_1$  such that  $(g_1, g_2) \in H$ . And then in turn  $\phi(g_1) = g_2 N'_1$ . We also claim that the kernel of  $\phi$  is  $N'_2$ . After all, suppose  $\phi(g_1) = N'_1$ . Then we know that there is some  $g_2 \in G_2$  such that  $(g_1, g_2) \in H$  and  $(e_1, g_2) \in H$ . But since  $(e_1, g_2) \in H$ , we also know that  $(e_1, g_2^{-1}) \in H$ , and thus  $(e_1 g_1, g_2^{-1} g_2) = (g_1, e_2) \in H$ . So,  $g_1 \in N'_2$  and we've shown that  $\ker(\phi) \subseteq N'_2$ . Going the other direction and showing  $N'_2 \subseteq \ker(\phi)$  is as simple as noting that  $e_2 N'_1 = N'_1$ .

By the first isomorphism theorem, we are thus able to conclude that  $\frac{G}{N'_2} \cong \frac{G}{N'_1}$ .

I ran out of time so everything after this point is not being graded...

Since  $G_1$  and  $G_2$  are algebraically independent, this implies that  $N'_2 = G_1$  and  $N'_1 = G_2$ . But now since  $G_1 \times \{e_2\}$  and  $\{e_1\} \times G_2$  are both contained in  $H$  are easily seen to together generate all of  $G_1 \times G_2$ , we know that  $H = G_1 \times G_2$ . This proves the property in the problem statement.

( $\Leftarrow$ )

Suppose  $G_1$  and  $G_2$  are not algebraically independent and let  $N_1$  and  $N_2$  be proper normal subgroups of  $G_1$  and  $G_2$  such that  $G_1/N_1 \cong G_2/N_2$ . Then let  $\phi : G_1/N_1 \rightarrow G_2/N_2$  be a group isomorphism.

We define the set  $H := \{(g_1, g_2) \in G_1 \times G_2 : \phi(g_1 N_1) = g_2 N_2\}$  and claim that this is a subgroup of  $G_1 \times G_2$ .

- Note that  $(e_1, e_2) \in H$  since we must have that  $\phi(N_1) = N_2$ .
- Suppose  $(g_1, g_2) \in H$ . Then  $\phi(g_1 N_1) = g_2 N_2$ . But note that:

$$N_2 = \phi(N_1) = \phi(g_1^{-1} g_1 N_1) = \phi(g_1^{-1} N_1) \phi(g_1 N_1) = \phi(g_1^{-1} N_1) g_2 N_2.$$

Therefore  $\phi(g_1^{-1} N_1) = (g_2 N_2)^{-1} = g_2^{-1} N_2$  and we've shown that  $(g_1, g_2) \in H$ .

- Suppose  $(g_1, g_2), (g'_1, g'_2) \in H$ . Then we have that  $\phi(g_1 N_1) = g_2 N_2$  and  $\phi(g'_1 N_1) = g'_2 N_2$ . And since  $\phi$  is a group homomorphism, we get that:

$$\phi(g_1 g'_1 N_1) \phi(g_1 N_1) \phi(g'_1 N_1) = (g_2 N_2)(g'_2 N_2) = g_2 g'_2 N_2.$$

This shows that  $(g_1 g'_1, g_2 g'_2) \in H$ .

Next observe that  $\pi_1(H) = G_1$ . After all, for any  $g_1 \in G_1$  we can just pick  $g_2 \in \phi(g_1 N_1)$  and then we'll know that  $(g_1, g_2) \in H$ . We also know that  $\pi_2(H) = G_2$ . After all, since  $\phi$  is surjective, we know that for any  $g_2 \in G_2$  there exists a coset  $g'_1 N_1 \in G_1/N_1$  such that  $\phi(g'_1 N_1) = g_2 N_2$ . And now by just choosing any  $g_1 \in g'_1 N_1$  we get that  $(g_1, g_2) \in H$ .

That said,  $H \neq G_1 \times G_2$ . To see this, just pick any  $g_1 \in N_1$  and  $g_2 \notin N_2$ . Then  $\phi(g_1 N_1) \neq g_2 N_2$  and we have that  $(g_1, g_2) \notin H$ . ■

(b) Suppose  $G_1$  and  $G_2$  are two finite groups and  $\gcd(|G_1|, |G_2|) = 1$ . Then  $G_1$  and  $G_2$  are algebraically independent.

Let  $H$  be any subgroup of  $G_1 \times G_2$  such that  $\pi_1(H) = G_1$  and  $\pi_2(H) = G_2$ . Since  $\pi_1$  and  $\pi_2$  are group homomorphisms from  $G_1 \times G_2$  to  $G_1$  and  $G_2$  respectively, we know that both  $|G_1| = |\pi_1(H)|$  and  $|G_2| = |\pi_2(H)|$  divide  $|H|$ . Hence,  $\text{lcm}(|G_1|, |G_2|)$  divides  $|H|$ . Meanwhile, we have by Lagrange's theorem that  $|H|$  divides  $|G_1 \times G_2| = |G_1||G_2|$ .

But now because  $\gcd(|G_1|, |G_2|) = 1$ , we have that  $\text{lcm}(|G_1|, |G_2|) = |G_1||G_2|$  So, we must have  $|H| = |G_1||G_2|$ . And this proves that  $H = G_1 \times G_2$ .

By part (a), we can now conclude that  $G_1$  and  $G_2$  are algebraically independent. ■

---

I'll continue with this class on [page 269](#).

## 10/5/2025

I agreed to help present on a book (*Ergodic Theory with a view towards Number Theory* by Einsiedler and Ward) this coming Wednesday. So today I'm going to be preparing for that.

(Definition 2.1:)

- Let  $(X, \mathcal{B}, \mu)$  and  $(Y, \mathcal{C}, \nu)$  be probability spaces. A map  $\phi : X \rightarrow Y$  is measure preserving if it is measurable and  $\mu(\phi^{-1}(B)) = \nu(B)$  for all  $B \in \mathcal{C}$ .
- If  $T : (X, \mathcal{B}, \mu) \rightarrow (X, \mathcal{B}, \mu)$  is measure-preserving, then we call the measure space  $(X, \mathcal{B}, \mu)$   $T$ -invariant and say that  $(X, \mathcal{B}, \mu, T)$  (which I will often shorthand as just  $(X, T)$ ) is a measure-preserving system.

Theorem A.8: Suppose  $(X, \mathcal{B}, \mu)$  and  $(Y, \mathcal{C}, \nu)$  are probability spaces and that  $\mathcal{E}$  is an elementary family of sets that generates the  $\sigma$ -algebra  $\mathcal{C}$ . Then a measurable map  $\phi : X \rightarrow Y$  is measure-preserving if and only if  $\mu(\phi^{-1}(E)) = \nu(E)$  for all  $E \in \mathcal{E}$ .

( $\Rightarrow$ )

This is trivial.

( $\Leftarrow$ )

Let  $\mathcal{A}$  be the collection of all finite disjoint unions of elements in  $\mathcal{E}$ , then recall from math 240a that  $\mathcal{A}$  is an algebra of sets and that by Carathéodory's theorem, any  $\sigma$ -finite measure on  $\mathcal{C}$  is uniquely determined by its restriction to  $\mathcal{A}$ .

Now importantly  $\lambda : \mathcal{C} \rightarrow [0, \infty]$  defined by  $\lambda(C) = \mu(\phi^{-1}(C))$  is a well-defined measure (You just need to note that  $\phi^{-1}(\bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} C_n) = \bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \phi^{-1}(C_n)$ ). And since  $\mu$  is  $\sigma$ -finite, we know  $\lambda$  is. So if  $\lambda$  and  $\nu$  agree on  $\mathcal{A}$ , then they must agree on all of  $\mathcal{C}$ . Also, note that  $\lambda$  and  $\nu$ 's values on  $\mathcal{A}$  are uniquely determined by their restrictions to  $\mathcal{E}$ . So if  $\lambda|_{\mathcal{E}} = \nu|_{\mathcal{E}}$ , we have that  $\lambda = \nu$ . ■

As a side note: For this proof we didn't actually need  $(X, \mathcal{B}, \mu)$  and  $(Y, \mathcal{C}, \nu)$  to be probability measures. We just needed  $\mu$  and  $\nu$  to be  $\sigma$ -finite.

A typical application of this theorem will be that if we want to check that some map on  $\mathbb{T} := \mathbb{R}/\mathbb{Z}$  is measure-preserving then we only need to check cosets of half-intervals  $[a, b)$  of  $[0, 1)$ .

---

Here is a somewhat trippy example (to me):

Consider  $(\mathbb{T}, \mathcal{B}_{\mathbb{T}})$  equipped with the Lebesgue measure  $m$  and define  $T_2 : \mathbb{T} \rightarrow \mathbb{T}$  by  $T_2(t) = 2t \pmod{1}$ . We claim that  $T_2$  is a measure preserving map.

**Proof:**

Consider any half-interval  $[a, b] \subseteq [0, 1]$ . Then we have that:

$$T_2^{-1}([a, b]) = [\frac{a}{2}, \frac{b}{2}] \cup [\frac{a}{2} + \frac{1}{2}, \frac{b}{2} + \frac{1}{2}].$$

$$\text{And hence } m(T_2^{-1}([a, b])) = \frac{b}{2} - \frac{a}{2} + (\frac{b}{2} + \frac{1}{2}) - (\frac{a}{2} + \frac{1}{2}) = b - a = m([a, b]).$$

The reason I find this example a bit trippy is that if  $b - a \leq \frac{1}{2}$  then we know that  $m(T_2([a, b])) = 2m([a, b])$ . So I guess this example serves to illustrate that images of sets with respect measure preserving maps don't need to have their measure preserved.

To fully dispel my confusion, suppose  $X$  and  $Y$  are equipped with probability measures  $\mu$  and  $\nu$  respectively,  $\phi : X \rightarrow Y$  is a measure preserving map,  $x \in X$ , and  $y = \phi(x)$ . The definition of measure preserving says that for all measurable sets  $A \subseteq Y$  the probability that  $y \in A$  is equal to the probability that  $x \in \phi^{-1}(A)$ . The last example however shows that if  $B \subseteq X$  is measurable then the probability that  $x \in B$  does not have to equal the probability that  $y \in \phi(B)$ .

That all said, we do have that if  $\phi$  is measure-preserving and bijective with a measurable inverse, then  $\phi^{-1}$  is also measure preserving.

This is because we then have for any measurable  $B \subseteq X$  that:

$$\nu(\phi(B)) = \mu(\phi^{-1}(\phi(B))) = \mu(B).$$

If anyone in class asks, see my note on integrals of induced measures on [page 193](#).

Otherwise I'll just state this without proof.

Lemma 2.6: A measure  $\mu$  on  $X$  is  $T$ -invariant if and only if  $\int f d\mu = \int f \circ T d\mu$  for all  $f \in L^\infty(X, \mu)$ . Moreover, if  $\mu$  is  $T$ -invariant, then  $\int f d\mu = \int f \circ T d\mu$  holds for all  $f \in L^1(\mu, X)$ .

(Definition 2.7:) Let  $(X, \mathcal{B}_X, \mu, T)$  and  $(Y, \mathcal{B}_Y, \nu, S)$  be measure-preserving systems on probability spaces.

1. The system  $(Y, \mathcal{B}_Y, \nu, S)$  is a factor of  $(X, \mathcal{B}_X, \mu, T)$  if there are sets  $X' \in \mathcal{B}_X$  and  $Y' \in \mathcal{B}_Y$  with  $\mu(X') = \nu(Y') = 1$ ,  $T(X') \subseteq X'$ , and  $S(Y') \subseteq Y'$ , as well as a measure-preserving map  $\phi : X' \rightarrow Y'$  with  $\phi \circ T(x) = S \circ \phi(x)$  for all  $x \in X'$ .
2. If  $\phi$  in the above definition has a measurable inverse, then we say  $(Y, \mathcal{B}_Y, \nu, S)$  is isomorphic to  $(X, \mathcal{B}_X, \mu, T)$ .

Essentially if we let  $\phi$  be undefined on a null set, then  $(Y, \mathcal{B}_Y, \nu, S)$  is a factor of  $(X, \mathcal{B}_X, \mu, T)$  if there exists a function  $\phi$  such that the diagram below commutes:

$$\begin{array}{ccc} X & \xrightarrow{T} & X \\ \phi \downarrow & & \downarrow \phi \\ Y & \xrightarrow[S]{} & Y \end{array}$$

Here is my attempt at giving an example of a factor system where the two systems are not isomorphic: (not in the book)

Let  $\mathbb{T}^2$  and  $\mathbb{T}$  be equipped with the Lebesgue measure, and let  $\phi : \mathbb{T}^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{T}$  be the projection of  $\mathbb{T}^2$  onto  $\mathbb{T}$ . Then given any  $(c_x, c_y) \in \mathbb{T}^2$  define  $T : \mathbb{T}^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{T}$  by  $T(x, y) = (x + c_x, y + c_y)$  and  $S : \mathbb{T} \rightarrow \mathbb{T}$  by  $S(x) = x + c_x$ .

Then it's clear that  $T \circ \phi = \phi \circ S$ , and you can also somewhat easily check that  $T$ ,  $S$ , and  $\phi$  are measure-preserving.

Here is a non-trivial example (from the book) of two systems that are isomorphic. To start off, let  $\{0, 1\}$  be equipped with the discrete topology (turning it into a compact Hausdorff space) as well as the coin flip measure  $\mu_{1/2, 1/2}$  on its power set.

In other words  $\mu_{1/2, 1/2}(\{0\}) = \mu_{1/2, 1/2}(\{1\}) = 1/2$ .

Next let  $X = \{0, 1\}^{\mathbb{N}}$  and equip  $X$  with the (Radon) product measure  $\mu = \prod_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \mu_{1/2, 1/2}$ . Then the left shift map  $\sigma : X \rightarrow X$  defined by  $\sigma(x_0, x_1, \dots) = (x_1, x_2, \dots)$  preserves  $\mu$ .

Why?

Since  $\mu$  is defined on  $\mathcal{B}_X$  and is trivially  $\sigma$ -finite (since  $\mu$  is a probability measure), we know by similar reasoning as in [theorem A.8](#) that  $\sigma$  is measure preserving if and only if  $\mu(\sigma^{-1}(U)) = \mu(U)$  for all open sets  $U \subseteq \{0, 1\}^{\mathbb{N}}$  (in the product topology).

Now, Einsiedler and Ward call open sets in the product topology of  $\{0, 1\}^{\mathbb{N}}$  cylinder sets. Specifically,  $U \subseteq \{0, 1\}^{\mathbb{N}}$  is open iff there is a finite set  $I \subseteq \mathbb{N}$  and a map  $\mathbf{a} : I \rightarrow \{0, 1\}$  such that  $U = \{(x_0, x_1, \dots) \in X : x_j = \mathbf{a}(j) \text{ for all } j \in I\}$ .

(Also Einsiedler and Ward denote this set  $I(\mathbf{a})$ .)

With this notation in mind, let  $I(\mathbf{a})$  be an open set in  $\mathcal{B}_X$ . Then we clearly have that  $\sigma^{-1}(I(\mathbf{a})) = I'(\mathbf{a}')$  where  $I' = \{n + 1 : n \in I\}$  and  $\mathbf{a}' : I' \rightarrow \{0, 1\}$  is given by  $\mathbf{a}'(n) = \mathbf{a}(n - 1)$ . But also note that:

$$\mu(\sigma^{-1}(I(\mathbf{a}))) = \mu(I'(\mathbf{a}')) = (1/2)^{|I'|} = (1/2)^{|I|} = \mu(I(\mathbf{a}))$$

Also note that the map  $\phi : X \rightarrow \mathbb{T}$  given by  $\phi(x_0, x_1, \dots) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{x_n}{2^{n+1}}$  is measure-preserving from  $(X, \mu)$  to  $(\mathbb{T}, m)$  (where  $m$  is the Lebesgue measure).

Why?

Note that the diadic rational numbers  $\mathbb{Z}[\frac{1}{2}]$  are dense in the real numbers and include 0 and 1. And from there it is easy to see that the collection of cosets of half intervals  $[a, b] \subseteq [0, 1]$  such that  $a, b \in \mathbb{Z}[\frac{1}{2}]$  is an elementary family generating  $\mathcal{B}_{\mathbb{T}}$ . If we can show that  $\phi^{-1}([a, b]) \in \mathcal{B}_X$  and that  $\mu(\phi^{-1}([a, b])) = m([a, b])$  for all such half intervals, we will have thus proven what we want.

Let  $a$  and  $b$  be diadic rationals with  $a < b$ . Then we know that there is some  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  with the binary expansion of  $a$  and  $b$  being  $a = 0.a_0a_1 \dots a_n\overline{11}$  and  $b = 0.b_0b_1 \dots b_n\overline{00}$ . So, for all  $0 \leq k \leq n$  define:

- $A_k := \{(x_0, x_1, \dots) \in X : x_k > a_k \text{ and } x_i = a_i \text{ for all } i < k\}$ ,

- $B_k := \{(x_0, x_1, \dots) \in X : x_k < b_k \text{ and } x_i = b_i \text{ for all } i < k\}.$

Also define:

- $A' := \{(x_0, x_1, \dots) \in X : x_i = a_i \text{ for all } i \leq k\},$
- $B' := \{(x_0, x_1, \dots) \in X : x_i = b_i \text{ for all } i \leq k\}.$

Then it is easy to see that  $A', A_0, A_1, \dots, A_n$  are all disjoint open sets in  $X$ . And similarly it is easy to see that  $B', B_0, B_1, \dots, B_n$  are all disjoint open sets in  $X$ . Plus:

$$\phi^{-1}([a, b)) = (A' \cup \bigcup_{k=0}^n A_k) \cap (B' \cup \bigcup_{k=0}^n B_k) - \{(b_0, b_1, \dots, b_n, 1, 1, \dots)\}.$$

This proves the first claim that  $\phi$  is measurable.

As for actually calculating  $\mu(\phi^{-1}([a, b)))$ , let's now set  $A = A' \cup (\bigcup_{k=0}^n A_k)$  and  $B = B' \cup (\bigcup_{k=0}^n B_k)$ . Because  $\{(b_0, b_1, \dots, b_n, 1, 1, \dots)\}$  is a null set, we can ignore it. Also note that  $A \cup B = X$ . So we can evaluate that:

$$\begin{aligned} \mu(\phi^{-1}([a, b))) &= \mu(A \cap B) = \mu(A) + \mu(B) - 1 \\ &= (\sum_{k=0}^n \mu(A_k)) + \mu(A') + (\sum_{k=0}^n \mu(B_k)) + \mu(B') - 1. \\ &= (\sum_{k=0}^n \frac{1}{2^{k+1}} |a_k - 1|) + \frac{1}{2^{n+1}} + (\sum_{k=0}^n \frac{1}{2^{k+1}} b_k) + \frac{1}{2^{n+1}} - 1. \\ &= (-\sum_{k=0}^n \frac{1}{2^{k+1}} (1 - a_k)) + b - 1. \\ &= 1 - a + b - 1 \\ &= b - a = m([a, b]). \end{aligned}$$

Finally, letting  $T_2 : \mathbb{T} \rightarrow \mathbb{T}$  be the map from *earlier*, note that  $\phi(\sigma(x)) = T_2(\phi(x))$  for all  $x \in X$ . And by restricting  $\phi$  to the set  $X' \subseteq X$  of elements that aren't eventually just an infinite string of zeros or of ones, we then have that  $\phi$  is a bijection to the set  $\mathbb{T} - \mathbb{Z}[\frac{1}{2}] / \mathbb{Z}$ .

As for how we know that  $\mu(X') = 1$ , note that the measure of all singletons of  $X$  is 0 and that  $X - X'$  is countable. So  $\mu(X - X') = 0$ .

At last this proves that  $(X, \mathcal{B}_X, \mu, \sigma)$  is isomorphic to  $(\mathbb{T}, \mathcal{B}_{\mathbb{T}}, m, T_2)$ .

**Note from 10/8/2025: Fuck I forgot to show that  $\phi^{-1}$  is measurable.**

---

A measure-preserving transformation  $T : X \rightarrow X$  on a probability space  $(X, \mathcal{B}, \mu)$  is ergodic if for any  $B \in \mathcal{B}$ ,  $T^{-1}(B) = B \implies \mu(B) = 0$  or  $\mu(B) = 1$ .

By the way, I Googled it and apparently the term "ergodic" was coined by Boltzmann in the 1800s.

Also, FYI the notation  $T^{-n}(B)$  just means the preimage  $B$  with respect to  $T^n$ .

**Proposition 2.14:** The following are equivalent properties for a measure-preserving transformation  $T$  of  $(X, \mathcal{B}, \mu)$ .

(1)  $T$  is ergodic.

(2) For any  $B \in \mathcal{B}$ ,  $\mu(T^{-1}(B) \Delta B) = 0$  implies that  $\mu(B) = 0$  or  $\mu(B) = 1$ .

(3) For  $A \in \mathcal{B}$ ,  $\mu(A) > 0$  implies that  $\mu(\bigcup_{n=1}^{\infty} T^{-n}(A)) = 1$ .

(4) For  $A, B \in \mathcal{B}$ ,  $\mu(A)\mu(B) > 0$  implies that there exists  $n \geq 1$  with:

$$\mu(T^{-n}(A) \cup B) > 0.$$

$(1 \implies 2)$

Assume  $T$  is Ergodic and let  $B$  be an almost invariant measurable set (meaning that  $\mu(T^{-1}(B) \Delta B) = 0$ ). Then consider the set

$$C = \limsup T^{-n}(B) = \bigcap_{N=0}^{\infty} \bigcup_{n=N}^{\infty} T^{-n}(B).$$

For any  $N \geq 0$  we have that  $B \Delta \bigcup_{n=N}^{\infty} T^{-n}(B) \subseteq \bigcup_{n=N}^{\infty} (B \Delta T^{-n}(B))$ .

Sanity check since I don't typically work with symmetric differences:

$$B \Delta \bigcup_{n=N}^{\infty} T^{-n}(B) = (B - \bigcup_{n=N}^{\infty} T^{-n}(B)) \cup ((\bigcup_{n=N}^{\infty} T^{-n}(B)) - B)$$

Then the result we want follows from the fact that:

- $(\bigcup_{n=N}^{\infty} T^{-n}(B)) - B = \bigcup_{n=N}^{\infty} (T^{-n}(B) - B)$ ,
- $B - \bigcup_{n=N}^{\infty} T^{-n}(B) \subseteq \bigcup_{n=N}^{\infty} (B - T^{-n}(B))$ .

But now note that  $\mu(B \Delta T^{-n}(B)) = 0$  for all  $n \geq 1$ . This is because firstly,

$$B \Delta T^{-n}(B) \subseteq \bigcup_{i=0}^{n-1} (T^{-i}(B) \Delta T^{-(i+1)}(B)).$$

Why?

If  $x \in T^{-n}(B) - B$ , then we know there must exist some  $i \in \{0, \dots, n-1\}$  such that  $T^{i+1}(x) \in B$  but  $T^i(x) \notin B$ . Similarly, if  $x \in B - T^{-n}(B)$ , then we know there must exist some  $i \in \{0, \dots, n-1\}$  such that  $T^i(x) \in B$  but  $T^{i+1}(x) \notin B$ .

And then since  $T$  is measure-preserving we know for each  $i$  that:

$$\mu(T^{-i}(B) \Delta T^{-(i+1)}(B)) = \mu(B \Delta T^{-1}(B)) = 0.$$

This proves that for  $C_n := \bigcup_{n=N}^{\infty} T^{-n}(B)$  we have that  $\mu(B \Delta C_n) = 0$ . And in turn since the  $C_n$  form a decreasing sequence with  $C = \bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} C_n$ , we have by the monotonicity of measures that:

$$\begin{aligned} \mu(B \Delta C) &= \mu((B - \bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} C_n)) + \mu((\bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} C_n) - B) \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \mu(B - C_n) + \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \mu(C_n - B) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \mu(B \Delta C_n) = 0 \end{aligned}$$

This shows that  $\mu(B \Delta C) = 0$ . Or in other words,  $\mu(B) = \mu(C)$ . But now note that:

$$T^{-1}(C) = \bigcap_{N=0}^{\infty} \bigcup_{n=N}^{\infty} T^{-(n+1)}(B) = \bigcap_{N=0}^{\infty} \bigcup_{n=N+1}^{\infty} T^{-n}(B) = C$$

So by the ergodicity of  $T$  we have that  $\mu(C) = \mu(B)$  is either 0 or 1.

$(2 \implies 3)$

Let  $A$  be a set with  $\mu(A) > 0$  and let  $B = \bigcup_{n=1}^{\infty} T^{-n}(A)$ . Then:

$$T^{-1}(B) = \bigcup_{n=2}^{\infty} T^{-n}(A) \subseteq B.$$

Also, since  $T$  is measure-preserving we know that  $\mu(T^{-1}B) = \mu(B)$ . Therefore  $\mu(T^{-1}(B) \Delta B) = 0$  and hence  $\mu(B) = 0$  or  $1$ . But since  $T^{-1}(A) \subseteq B$  with  $\mu(T^{-1}(A)) = \mu(A) > 0$ , the former is impossible. So we must have that  $\mu(B) = 1$ .

$(3 \implies 4)$

Let  $A$  and  $B$  be sets of positive measure. Then  $\mu(\bigcup_{n=1}^{\infty} T^{-n}(A)) = 1$ . Hence:

$$0 < \mu(B) = \mu(B \cap \bigcup_{n=1}^{\infty} T^{-n}(A)) \leq \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \mu(B \cap T^{-n}(A)).$$

And it follows that there must be some  $n \geq 1$  with  $\mu(B \cap T^{-n}(A)) > 0$ .

$(4 \implies 1)$

Let  $A$  be a set with  $T^{-1}(A) = A$ . Then for all  $n \geq 1$  we have that:

$$0 = \mu(A \cap (X - A)) = \mu(T^{-n}(A) \cap (X - A)).$$

Hence to avoid contradicting (4), we must have that  $\mu(A)\mu(X - A) = 0$ . And that implies that either  $\mu(A) = 0$  or  $\mu(A) = 1$ . ■

Technically there is another equivalent condition that Einsiedler and Ward prove. However, I'm not going to continue with the proof cause I was just made aware that I read the wrong book. Oops.

---

The real book I was supposed to read was *Recurrence in Ergodic Theory and Combinatorial Number Theory* by Harry Furstenberg. I guess the key difference between this and the last text is that this will at first focus more on topological dynamics.

A dynamical system is a compact metric space  $X$  and a group (or semigroup)  $G$  acting on  $X$  by continuous transformations. We denote our system  $(X, G)$ .

Side note: a semigroup is a set and composition operator satisfying all the group axioms except possibly the identity and inverse axioms.

If  $G = \mathbb{Z}$  or  $\mathbb{N}$  we denote by  $T$  the transformation on  $X$  representing the action of  $1 \in G$ . We then denote our dynamical system as  $(X, T)$  and call it a cyclic system.

Let  $T : X \rightarrow X$  be continuous. We say  $x \in X$  is recurrent for  $T$  (or for the dynamical system  $(X, T)$ ) if for any neighborhood  $V$  of  $x$  there exists  $n \geq 1$  with  $T^n(x) \in V$ . Or since  $X$  is a metric space,  $x$  is recurrent if there is an increasing sequence  $(n_k)_{k \in \mathbb{N}} \subseteq \mathbb{N}$  such that  $T^{n_k}(x) \rightarrow x$ . (note from 10/8/2025: go [here](#) to see why these definitions are equivalent...)

Claim: If  $X$  is a compact metric space and  $T : X \rightarrow X$  is continuous, then there always exists recurrent points.

Proof:

Let  $\mathcal{F}$  be the family of nonempty closed subsets  $Y \subseteq X$  with  $T(Y) \subseteq Y$ , and order  $\mathcal{F}$  by inclusion. By the finite intersection property, we know that  $\bigcap_{\alpha \in A} Y_\alpha \neq \emptyset$  and is closed for all chains  $\{Y_\alpha\}_{\alpha \in A} \subseteq \mathcal{F}$ . Hence by Zorn's lemma there is a minimal  $Y_0 \neq \emptyset$  such  $T(Y_0) \subseteq Y_0$ . And we claim that each  $x \in Y_0$  is recurrent for  $T$ .

To show this, let  $Q(x) = \overline{\{T^n(x) : n \geq 1\}}$ . Then since  $T(Y_0) \subseteq Y_0$ , we know that  $T^n(Y_0) \subseteq Y_0$  for all  $n \geq 1$ . And this proves that  $Q(x) \subseteq \overline{Y_0} = Y_0$ . At the same time note that  $T(Q(X)) \subseteq Q(X)$ . After all, if  $y \in Q(x)$  and  $(n_k)_{k \in \mathbb{N}}$  is a sequence in  $\mathbb{N}$  such that  $T^{n_k}(x) \rightarrow y$ , then because  $T$  is continuous, we know that  $T^{n_k+1}(x) \rightarrow T(y)$ .

But now by the minimality of  $Y_0$  we have that  $Q(X) = Y_0$ . So,  $x \in Q(x)$ . ■

Let  $K$  be a compact metrized group, let  $a \in K$ , and define  $T : K \rightarrow K$  by  $T(x) = ax$ . We then call the dynamical system  $(K, T)$  a Kronecker system.

As a side note, a topological group is a group equipped with a topology on which products and inverses are continuous. If that topology is also compact, we say we have a compact group.

Theorem 1.2: Every point in the space of a Kronecker system is recurrent.

Proof:

We know some point  $x_0$  is recurrent. Now let  $x$  be any point and write  $x = x_0u$ . If  $V$  is a neighborhood of  $x$ , then  $Vu^{-1}$  is a neighborhood of  $x_0$ . And  $a^n x_0 \in Vu^{-1}$  implies that  $a^n(x_0u) = a^n x \in V$ . ■

From now on, for the sake of shorthand I will write  $gx$  instead of  $T_g(x)$  when showing the continuous transformation associated with  $g \in G$  acting on  $x$ . Also, for cyclic systems I'll just write  $Tx$  instead of  $T(x)$ .

Let  $(X, G)$  and  $(Y, G)$  be two dynamical systems with the same group/semigroup  $G$  of operators. A homomorphism from  $(X, G)$  to  $(Y, G)$  is given by a continuous map  $\phi : X \rightarrow Y$  satisfying that  $\phi(gx) = g\phi(x)$  for all  $x \in X$  and  $g \in G$ .

(Definition 1.3:) A dynamical system  $(Y, G)$  is a factor of the dynamical system  $(X, G)$  if there is a homomorphism of the latter to the former given by a map  $\phi$  of  $X$  onto  $Y$ . In this case we also say that  $(X, G)$  is an extension of  $(Y, G)$ .

Proposition 1.3: If  $\phi$  determines a homomorphism of a cyclic system  $(X, T_X)$  to  $(Y, T_Y)$ , and  $x \in X$  is recurrent for  $(X, T_X)$ , then  $\phi(x)$  is recurrent for  $(Y, T_Y)$ .

Proof:

Let  $(n_k)_{k \in \mathbb{N}}$  be an increasing sequence in  $\mathbb{N}$  and suppose that  $T_X^{n_k}(x) \rightarrow x$ . Then because  $\phi$  is continuous, we know  $\phi(T_X^{n_k}(x)) \rightarrow \phi(x)$  as  $k \rightarrow \infty$ . But also note that  $\phi(T_X^{n_k}(x)) = T_Y^{n_k}\phi(x)$ . So  $T_Y^{n_k}\phi(x) \rightarrow \phi(x)$  as  $k \rightarrow \infty$ . ■

It's 3:30am and I need to go to sleep. I'll pick this particular subject up again probably tomorrow (technically today) late at night. See [page 277](#).

10/6/2025

**Math 200a (lectures 4 & 5):**

Here is a small example of what we were talking about in the previous class:

Suppose  $G \curvearrowright G$  by conjugation and let us denote the orbit of  $g$  as:

$$\text{Cl}(g) := \{g'g(g')^{-1} : g' \in G\}.$$

The stabilizer of  $g$  is  $\{g' \in G : g'g(g')^{-1} = g\} = \{g' \in G : g'g = gg'\} =: C_G(g)$ .

We call this set (which is a subgroup via the [lemma on page 256](#)) the centralizer of  $g$ .

Side note:  $C_G(g)$  consists of all elements of  $G$  that commute with  $g$ .

By the orbit-stabilizer theorem, we know  $|\text{Cl}(g)| = [G : C_G(g)]$ . Also note that:

$$\text{Fix}(G) = \{g' \in G : \forall g \in G, gg' = g'g\} =: Z(G).$$

Side note:  $Z(G)$  is called the center of  $G$ . Also,  $Z(G) = \bigcap_{g \in G} C_G(g)$ .

$$\text{So } |G| = |Z(G)| + \sum_{\substack{\text{Cl}(g) \\ |\text{Cl}(g)| > 1}} [G : C_G(g)].$$

Cauchy-Frobenius Lemma: Suppose  $G$  is finite. Then:

$$|X/G| = \text{Average}_{g \in G} |\text{Fix}(g)| = \frac{1}{|G|} \sum_{g \in G} |\text{Fix}(g)|$$

**Proof:**

Let  $F := \{(g, x) \in G \times X : g \cdot x = x\}$ . Then clearly  $|F| = \sum_{g \in G} |\text{Fix}(g)| = \sum_{x \in X} |G_x|$ .

But now recalling that  $|G_{g \cdot x}| = |G_x|$  since  $G_{g \cdot x} = gG_xg^{-1}$ , we have that:

$$\sum_{x \in X} |G_x| = \sum_{G \cdot x \in X/G} \left( \sum_{x' \in G \cdot x} |G_{x'}| \right) = \sum_{G \cdot x \in X/G} |G \cdot x| \cdot |G_x|$$

Also from the orbit stabilizer theorem and Lagrange's theorem, we have that

$$|G \cdot x| = [G : G_x] = \frac{|G|}{|G_x|}. \text{ So } |G_x| = \frac{|G|}{|G \cdot x|}. \text{ And hence:}$$

$$|F| = \sum_{G \cdot x \in X/G} |G \cdot x| \cdot |G_x| = \sum_{G \cdot x \in X/G} |G \cdot x| \cdot \frac{|G|}{|G \cdot x|} = |G| \cdot |G/X|$$

Thus  $|G| \cdot |G/X| = \sum_{g \in G} |\text{Fix}(g)|$ . ■

Suppose  $G \curvearrowright X$ . Then  $G \curvearrowright X \times X$  by the action  $g \cdot (x, y) = (g \cdot x, g \cdot y)$ . What is  $|(X \times X)/G|$ ?

By the last lemma we have that:

$$|(X \times X)/G| = \frac{1}{|G|} \sum_{g \in G} |\{(x, y) \in X \times X : (g \cdot x, g \cdot y) = (x, y)\}|.$$

If  $\text{Fix}(g)$  refers to the fixed points of the action  $G \curvearrowright X$ , we thus have that:

$$\begin{aligned} |\{(x, y) \in X \times X : (g \cdot x, g \cdot y) = (x, y)\}| \\ = |\{(x, y) \in X \times X : x, y \in \text{Fix}(g)\}| = |\text{Fix}(g)|^2 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{So } |(X \times X)/G| = \frac{1}{|G|} \sum_{g \in G} |\text{Fix}(g)|^2.$$

$$\text{More generally, we can say that } |(\prod_{j=1}^n X)/G| = \frac{1}{|G|} \sum_{g \in G} |\text{Fix}(g)|^n.$$

Let  $\text{Sub}(G)$  denote the subgroups of  $G$ . Then  $G \curvearrowright \text{Sub}(G)$  via conjugation.

- We denote  $\text{Sub}^\triangleleft(G)$  as the collection of normal subgroups of  $G$ . Note that  $(\text{Sub}(G))^G = \text{Sub}^\triangleleft(G)$ .
  - If  $H \in \text{Sub}(G)$ , then the stabilizer of  $H$  is equal to  $N_G(H) := \{g \in G : gHg^{-1} = H\}$ . We call  $N_G(H)$  the normalizer of  $H$  in  $G$ .  
Note that  $H \triangleleft N_G(H)$  and that  $N_G(H)$  is the largest subgroup of  $G$  that has  $H$  as a normal subgroup.
  - The  $G$ -orbit of  $H$  consists of all subgroups of  $G$  that are conjugate to  $H$ . The orbit-stabilizer theorem implies that the number of conjugates of a group  $H$  is  $[G : N_G(H)]$ .
- 

Suppose  $p$  is prime and  $G$  is a group with  $|G| = p^k$  (where  $k$  is an integer). In that case we say that  $G$  is a finite  $p$ -group.

Theorem: Suppose  $G$  is a finite  $p$ -group and  $G \curvearrowright X$  where  $X$  is a finite set. Then  $|X| \equiv |X^G| \pmod{p}$ .

Proof:

Note that if  $H \subsetneq G$  (meaning  $H$  is a proper subgroup of  $G$ ), then by Lagrange's theorem we have that  $[G : H] \mid p^k$  and  $[G : H] \neq 1$ . Therefore,  $[G : H] \equiv 0 \pmod{p}$ . And in particular, we have that  $[G : G_x] \equiv 0 \pmod{p}$  whenever  $G_x \neq G$ .

$$\text{Now } |X^G| = |X| - \sum_{\substack{G \cdot x \in X/G \\ |G \cdot x| > 1}} [G : G_x].$$

And since  $[G : G_x] \equiv 0 \pmod{p}$  for all  $G_x$  with  $[G : G_x] = |G \cdot x| > 1$  (so that  $G \neq G_x$ ), we thus have that  $|X^G| \equiv |X| \pmod{p}$ . ■

Theorem (Cauchy): Suppose  $p \mid |G|$  where  $p$  is prime. Then  $\exists g \in G$  such that  $o(g) = p$ .

Proof:

We want to show that  $|\{x \in G : x^p = 1\}| \equiv 0 \pmod{p}$ .

Why? Note that if  $x \neq 1$  and  $x^p = 1$ , then we know that  $o(x) = p$ . Also, by showing that  $|\{x \in G : x^p = 1\}| \equiv 0 \pmod{p}$  we know that there exists  $x \in G - \{1\}$  with  $x^p = 1$ .

To do that, let  $X := \{(x_0, x_1, \dots, x_{p-1}) \in G^p : x_0x_1 \cdots x_{p-1} = 1\}$ . Then note that shifting an index is a symmetry of  $X$ . After all, if  $1 = x_0x_1 \cdots x_{p-1}$ , then we have that:

$$1 = x_0^{-1}1x_0 = x_0^{-1}(x_0x_1 \cdots x_{p-1})x_0 = x_1x_2 \cdots x_{p-1}x_0.$$

So,  $C_p \curvearrowright X$  where  $C_p$  is the cyclic group of order  $p$ . And by the last theorem we have that  $|X| \equiv |X^{C_p}| \pmod{p}$ .

But now note that  $X^{C_p} = \{(x, \dots, x) \in G^p : xx \cdots x = 1\} = \{x \in G : x^p = 1\}$ .

Also, we have that  $|X| = |G|^{p-1}$  (since you can freely choose  $x_0$  through  $x_{p-2}$  and then  $x_{p-1}$  must be whatever the inverse of  $x_0x_1 \cdots x_{p-2}$  is). And since  $p \mid |G|$ , we have that  $|G|^{p-1} \equiv 0 \pmod{p}$ . Hence,  $|\{x \in G : x^p = 1\}| \equiv 0 \pmod{p}$ . ■

$G$  is called a  $p$ -group if  $o(g)$  is a power of  $p$  for all  $g \in G$ .

Corollary: If  $G$  is finite and  $p$  is prime, then  $G$  is a  $p$ -group if and only if  $|G| = p^n$  for some integer  $n$ . (i.e. our new definition agrees with the old one)

( $\Leftarrow$ )

This is just Lagrange's theorem.

( $\Rightarrow$ )

If not, then there exists a prime factor  $\ell \neq p$  such that  $\ell \mid |G|$ . Hence by Cauchy's theorem  $G$  has an element of order  $\ell$  (a contradiction). ■

Proposition: Suppose  $P$  is a finite  $p$ -group and  $\{1\} \neq N \triangleleft P$ . Then  $Z(P) \cap N \neq \{1\}$ .

Proof:

$P \curvearrowright N$  by conjugation. So  $|N| \equiv |N^P| \pmod{p}$ . Meanwhile note that:

$$\begin{aligned} x \in N^P &\iff x \in N \text{ and } \forall g \in P, g \cdot x = x \\ &\iff x \in N \text{ and } \forall g \in P, gxg^{-1} = x \\ &\iff x \in N \text{ and } \forall g \in P, gx = xg \iff x \in Z(P) \cap N. \end{aligned}$$

So  $|N| \equiv |Z(P) \cap N| \pmod{p}$ . But finally note that  $|N|$  divides  $|P| = p^n$  for some  $n$ . But we also know by assumption that  $|N| \neq \{1\}$ . So,  $|N| \equiv 0 \pmod{p}$  and we are done.

■

The action  $G \curvearrowright X$  is transitive if  $|X/G| = 1$ .

Proposition: If  $G \curvearrowright X$  transitively and  $G, X$  are finite with  $|X| > 1$ , then there exists  $g \in G$  with  $\text{Fix}(g) = \emptyset$ .

Proof:

Suppose  $|\text{Fix}(g)| \geq 1$  for all  $g \in G$ . Then:

$$|X/G| = \frac{1}{|G|} \sum_{g \in G} |\text{Fix}(g)| \geq \frac{\text{Fix}(1)+|G|-1}{|G|} = \frac{|X|+|G|-1}{|G|} > 1. \blacksquare$$

Corollary: If  $|G| < \infty$  and  $H \not\leqslant G$ , then  $\bigcup_{g \in G} gHg^{-1} \neq G$ .

Proof:

Consider  $G \curvearrowright G/H$  by left translation. This is a transitive action. And since  $[G : H] > 1$ , we know by the last proposition that there exists  $g \in G$  such that  $\text{Fix}(g) = \emptyset$ . Now notice that  $g \cdot xH = xH \iff x^{-1}gx \in H \iff g \in xHx^{-1}$ . So if  $\text{Fix}(g) = \emptyset$ , then  $g \notin \bigcup_{x \in G} xHx^{-1}$ . ■

Side note: the prior corollary does not hold if  $|G| = \infty$ . For example, consider that  $\text{GL}_2(\mathbb{C}) = \bigcup_{x \in \text{GL}_2(\mathbb{C})} xBx^{-1}$  where:

$B := \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ 0 & c \end{bmatrix} \in \mathbb{C}^{2 \times 2} : a, b \neq 0 \right\}$  is the set of all invertible upper triangular matrices.

If  $G$  is a group and  $H < G$ , then suppose  $G \curvearrowright G/H$  by left translations. What is the kernel of this action?

Note that  $g$  is in the kernel of the action iff  $gxH = xH$  for all  $x \in G$ . And that happens iff  $\forall x \in G, g \in xHx^{-1}$  which happens iff  $g \in \bigcap_{x \in G} xHx^{-1}$ .

We call the kernel of the action above the normal core of  $H$  in  $G$ , and denote it as  $\text{core}_G(H)$  (or just  $\text{core}(H)$  if it's obvious what  $G$  is).

Lemma:  $\text{core}_G(H)$  is the largest normal subgroup of  $G$  which is a subgroup of  $H$  (i.e.  $\text{core}_G(H) \triangleleft G, \text{core}_G(H) < H$ , and if  $N \triangleleft G$  with  $N < H$  then  $N < \text{core}_G(H)$ ).

By setting  $x = 1$  we can see that  $\text{core}_G(H) \subseteq H$ . Also, since  $\text{core}_G(H)$  is the kernel of the induced homomorphism  $G \rightarrow S_{G/H}$ , we know that  $\text{core}_G(H)$  is a normal subgroup.

Next suppose  $N < H$  and  $N \triangleleft G$ . Since  $N \subseteq H$ , we know that  $xNx^{-1} \subseteq xHx^{-1}$  for all  $x \in G$ . And then since  $N \triangleleft G$ , we know that  $xNx^{-1} = N$  for all  $x \in G$ . So,  $N \subseteq xHx^{-1}$  for all  $x \in G$ . And this proves that  $N \subseteq \bigcap_{x \in G} xHx^{-1} = \text{core}_G(H)$ . ■

Also note that  $H \triangleleft G$  if and only if  $\text{core}_G(H) = H$ . With that we're now ready to prove the following proposition...

Proposition: If  $H < G$  and  $[G : H] = p$  where  $p$  is the smallest prime factor of  $|G|$ , then  $H \triangleleft G$ .

Proof:

Let  $\phi : G \rightarrow S_p$  be the induced group homomorphism of the left translation action of  $G$  on  $G/H$ . Then note that  $|\phi(G)|$  divides  $\gcd(|G|, |S_p|) = \gcd(|G|, p!)$ . But since  $p$  is the smallest prime factor dividing  $|G|$ , we have that  $\gcd(|G|, p!) = p$ . So  $|\phi(G)| \mid p$ . Also note that  $|\phi(G)| > 1$ . After all, for any  $g \notin H$  we have that  $g \cdot 1H \neq 1H$  and thus  $g$  doesn't correspond to the identity permutation in  $S_p$ . So,  $|\phi(G)| = p$ .

But by Lagrange's theorem, we have that  $[G : \text{core}_G(H)] = |\phi(G)| = p$ . And since  $\text{core}_G(H) \subseteq H$  and  $[G : H] = p$ , the only way this is possible is if  $H = \text{core}_G(H)$ . So  $H \triangleleft G$ . ■

---

Theorem: If  $G$  is a finite group,  $P < G$  is a  $p$ -group, and  $p$  divides  $[G : P]$ , then  $p$  divides  $[N_G(P) : P]$ .

Proof:

$P \curvearrowright G/P$  by left-translations. Thus  $|G/P| \equiv |(G/P)^P| \pmod{p}$ . But note that:

$$\begin{aligned} xP \in (G/P)^P &\iff \forall g \in P, g \cdot xP = xP \\ &\iff \forall g \in P, g \in xPx^{-1} \iff P \subseteq xPx^{-1} \end{aligned}$$

And since  $|P| = |xPx^{-1}| < \infty$ , we have that  $P \subseteq xPx^{-1} \iff P = xPx^{-1}$ . And that happens iff  $x \in N_G(P)$ . So  $|G/P| \equiv |N_G(P)/P| \pmod{p}$ .

Next since  $p$  divides  $[G : P]$ , we know that  $0 \equiv |N_G(P)/P| \pmod{p}$ . ■

Corollary: If  $G$  is a finite  $p$ -group and  $H \not\subseteq G$  then  $H \not\subseteq N_G(H)$ .

**Proof:**

If  $|G| = p^n$  and  $H \not\leq G$  then  $H$  is a finite  $p$ -group and  $p$  divides  $[G : H]$ . Then by the last theorem we have that  $p$  divides  $[N_G(H) : H]$ . So,  $H \not\leq N_G(H)$ . ■

**Sylow's 1st. Theorem:** Suppose  $p^n$  divides  $|G|$ . Then there exists subgroups

$P_1 < P_2 < \dots < P_n < G$  such that  $|P_i| = p^i$  for all  $1 \leq i \leq n$ .

**Proof:**

We proceed by induction on  $k$ .

The base follows from Cauchy's theorem. Meanwhile suppose  $p^{k+1}$  divides  $|G|$  and we've already found subgroups  $P_1 < \dots < P_k < G$  such that  $|P_i| = p^i$  for all  $1 \leq i \leq k$ . Then  $p$  divides  $[G : P_k]$ , which means by two theorems ago that  $p$  divides  $[N_G(P_k) : P_k]$ . And since  $P_k \triangleleft N_G(P_k)$  we have that  $N_G(P_k)/P_k$  is a well-defined group with  $p \mid |N_G(P_k)/P_k|$ .

By Cauchy's theorem and the correspondance theorem (the latter is in my math 100a paper notes), we thus know there is a subgroup  $P_k < P_{k+1} < N_G(P_k)$  such that  $P_{k+1}/P_k$  is a cyclic group of order  $p$ . And it follows that  $|P_{k+1}| = |P_k| \cdot p = p^{k+1}$ . ■

We say that  $\nu_p(|G|) = k$  if  $p^k \mid |G|$  and  $p^{k+1} \nmid |G|$ , and we call  $\nu_p(|G|)$  the  $p$ -valuation of  $G$ .

$P < G$  is called a Sylow  $p$ -subgroup if  $|P| = p^{\nu_p(|G|)}$ . Note that  $P$  is a Sylow  $p$ -subgroup if and only if  $P$  is a finite  $p$ -group and  $p \nmid [G : P]$ .

Also, we let  $\text{Syl}_p(G)$  be the set of all Sylow  $p$ -subgroups of  $G$ .

I'll continue with this class on [page 297](#).

---

## 10/7/2025

### Complex Analysis Homework Assignment 2:

Right now the class is still being boring and not really covering anything new. But I do still need to do homework for the class. So...

**Exercise II.3.1:** Prove the following:

(a) A set  $A$  is closed iff it contains all its limits points.

(b) If  $A \subseteq X$ , then  $\overline{A} = A \cup \{x : x \text{ is a limit point of } A\}$ .

Ok actually frick whoever assigned this stupid problem. I'm not fricking type-setting problems which are at the level of a first quarter undergrad analysis class. When will this professor stop wasting everyone's time and actually get to the content that we're all paying out of our asses to learn? Hell! Math 200 and Math 240 started covering new content on the first day of class. This class is actual theft. Anyways here are my notes from math 240b:

~~DEFINITION~~: A point  $x$  is called an accumulation point of  $A$  if  $A \cap (U - \{x\}) \neq \emptyset$  for every neighborhood  $U$  of  $x$ . ~~exists  $U$  s.t.  $\forall \epsilon > 0 \exists r < \epsilon$  s.t.  $\forall x \in U \setminus \{x\}$~~

**Proposition 4.1:** If  $A \subseteq X$ , let  $\text{acc}(A)$  be the set of accumulation points of  $A$ . Then  $\overline{A} = A \cup \text{acc}(A)$ , and  $A$  is closed iff  $\text{acc}(A) \subseteq A$ .

**Proof:** If  $x \notin A$ , then  $A^c$  is a neighborhood of  $x$  which doesn't intersect  $A$ . So  $x \notin \text{acc}(A)$ . ~~exists  $U$  s.t.  $\forall \epsilon > 0 \exists r < \epsilon$  s.t.  $\forall x \in U \setminus \{x\}$~~

Original to now  $x \in U$  because  $x \in (\overline{A})^c = (A^c)^o$ .

Thus  $\overline{A} \cup \text{acc}(A) \subseteq A$ .

~~exists  $U$  s.t.  $\forall \epsilon > 0 \exists r < \epsilon$  s.t.  $\forall x \in U \setminus \{x\}$~~

If  $x \notin A \cup \text{acc}(A)$ , there is an open  $U$  containing  $x$  such that  $U \cap A = \emptyset$ . So  $\overline{A} \subseteq U^c$  and  $x \notin \overline{A}$ . So  $\overline{A} \subseteq \text{acc}(A)$ .

Finally  $A$  is closed  $\Leftrightarrow A = \overline{A} \Leftrightarrow \text{acc}(A) \subseteq A$ . ■

**Proposition 4.18:** If  $X$  is a topological space,  $\forall x \in X$ , and  $x \in E$ , then  $x$  is an accumulation point of  $E$  iff there is a net in  $E - \{x\}$  that converges to  $x$ , and  $x \in E$  iff there is a net in  $E$  that converges to  $x$ .

**Proof:** If  $x$  is an accumulation point of  $E$ , let  $N$  be the set of neighborhoods of  $x$  directed by reverse inclusion. For each  $U \in N$ , pick  $x_U \in (U - \{x\}) \cap E$ . ~~exists  $U$  s.t.  $\forall \epsilon > 0 \exists r < \epsilon$  s.t.  $\forall x \in U \setminus \{x\}$~~

Conversely, if  $x_\alpha \rightarrow x$  for all  $\alpha \in A$  (a directed set) and  $x_\alpha \neq x$ , then every punctured neighborhood of  $x$  (i.e.  $(U - \{x\})$ ) contains some  $x_\alpha$ . So  $(U - \{x\}) \neq \emptyset$  for all neighborhoods  $U$  of  $x$ . Hence,  $x$  is an accumulation point of  $E$ .

Likewise, if  $x_\alpha \rightarrow x$  where  $x_\alpha \in E$  for all  $\alpha$ , then  $x \in E$ . The converse follows from the fact that  $E \subseteq \text{acc}(E)$ , we already showed how to find  $\langle x_\alpha \rangle$  with  $x_\alpha \rightarrow x$  if  $x \in \text{acc}(E)$ , and the case where  $x \in E$  is trivial. ~~exists  $U$  s.t.  $\forall \epsilon > 0 \exists r < \epsilon$  s.t.  $\forall x \in U \setminus \{x\}$~~

Choose the constant net  $\langle x_\alpha \rangle = \langle x \rangle$  for all  $\alpha$ .

**Exercise II.3.4:** Let  $z_n, z \in \mathbb{C}$  and let  $d$  be the metric on  $\mathbb{C}_\infty$ . Then  $|z_n - z| \rightarrow 0$  iff  $d(z_n - z) \rightarrow 0$ .

Recall that  $d(z_n, z) = \frac{2|z_n - z|}{((|z_n|^2 + 1)(|z|^2 + 1))^{1/2}}$ . Hence  $d(z_n, z) \leq 2|z_n - z|$  and we have that  $|z_n - z| \rightarrow 0 \implies d(z_n, z) \rightarrow 0$ .

On the other hand, if  $\phi : \mathbb{C}_\infty \rightarrow S^2$  is the projection of the extended complex plane to the Riemann sphere, then by definition  $d(z_n, z) \rightarrow 0$  iff  $\phi(z_n) \rightarrow \phi(z)$  in  $\mathbb{R}^3$ . And since  $\phi(z) \neq (0, 0, 1)$ , there must exist some  $-1 < C < 1$  and  $N \in \mathbb{N}$  such that the third coordinates of  $\phi(z)$  and  $\phi(z_n)$  are less than  $C$  for all  $n \geq N$ . This translates to saying that:

$$\frac{|z|^2 - 1}{|z|^2 + 1} \text{ and } \frac{|z_n|^2 - 1}{|z_n|^2 + 1} \text{ are less than } C \text{ for all } n \geq N.$$

By quadratic formula this translates to saying that  $|z_n|$  and  $|z|$  are less than  $D := \frac{\sqrt{1-C^2}}{1-C}$  when  $n \geq N$ . So finally we may say that when  $n \geq N$ :

$$|z_n - z| = \frac{1}{2}d(z_n, z)((|z_n|^2 + 1)(|z|^2 + 1))^{1/2} < \frac{1}{2}d(z_n, z)((D^2 + 1)(D^2 + 1))^{1/2}$$

And now it's clear that  $d(z_n - z) \rightarrow 0$  implies that  $|z_n - z| \rightarrow 0$  as  $n \rightarrow \infty$ .

Also show that if  $|z_n| \rightarrow \infty$ , then  $\{z_n\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  is Cauchy in  $\mathbb{C}_\infty$ .

To prove Cauchy-ness, it suffices to show  $\{z_n\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  converges to  $\infty$ . Fortunately, note that  $d(z_n, \infty) = \frac{2}{(|z_n|^2 + 1)^{1/2}} \rightarrow 0$  as  $|z_n| \rightarrow \infty$ . So  $z_n \rightarrow \infty$ . ■

**Exercise II.3.8:** Suppose  $\{x_n\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  is a Cauchy sequence in a metric space and  $\{x_{n_k}\}_{k \in \mathbb{N}}$  is a convergent subsequence. Then  $\{x_n\}$  is convergent.

Once again frick whoever is wasting all of our time with these stupid problems. Literally why I am wasting thousands of dollars to relearn content that any person getting into math grad school should already know.

Let  $x$  be the limit of  $\{x_{n_k}\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  and pick any  $\epsilon > 0$ .

Since  $\{x_n\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  is Cauchy there exists some  $N \in \mathbb{N}$  such that  $d(x_n, x_m) < \varepsilon/2$  for all  $n, m \geq N$ . Then because  $x_{n_k} \rightarrow x$ , we know there exists some  $k \in \mathbb{N}$  such that  $d(x_{n_k}, x) < \varepsilon/2$  and  $n_k \geq N$ . Thus,  $d(x_n, x) \leq d(x_n, x_{n_k}) + d(x_{n_k}, x) < \varepsilon$  for all  $n \geq N$ . And this proves that  $x_n \rightarrow x$  as  $n \rightarrow \infty$ . ■

**Exercise II.4.1:** Prove that if every collection  $\mathcal{F}$  of closed subsets of  $K$  with the finite intersection property has that  $\bigcap_{F \in \mathcal{F}} F \neq \emptyset$ , then  $K$  is compact.

Suppose  $K$  is not compact and let  $\{U_\alpha\}_{\alpha \in A}$  be an open cover of  $K$  that has no finite subcover. Then upon setting  $F_\alpha = U_\alpha^c$  for all  $\alpha \in A$  we have that  $\{F_\alpha\}_{\alpha \in A}$  is a collection of closed sets having the finite intersection property. After all, if there were some  $F_{\alpha_1}, \dots, F_{\alpha_n}$  such that  $\bigcap_{j=1}^n F_{\alpha_j} = \emptyset$  then that would imply that  $(\bigcap_{j=1}^n F_{\alpha_j})^c = \bigcup_{j=1}^n U_{\alpha_j} = K$ . But that contradicts that  $\{U_\alpha\}_{\alpha \in A}$  has no finite subcover of  $K$ .

At the same time though,  $\bigcap_{\alpha \in A} F_\alpha = (\bigcup_{\alpha \in A} U_\alpha)^c = K^c = \emptyset$ . So, we have found a collection of closed sets with the finite intersection property whose intersection is empty. ■

**Exercise II.4.4:** Show that the union of a finite number of compact sets is compact.

Let  $K_1, \dots, K_n$  be a finite collection of compact sets and let  $K$  be their union. Now if  $\{U_\alpha\}_{\alpha \in A}$  is any open cover of  $K$ , then  $\{U_\alpha\}_{\alpha \in A}$  is also an open cover of each  $K_i$ . So for each  $i$  we can pick finitely many  $U_{\alpha_j}$  covering each  $K_i$ . And by unioning the finitely many finite subcovers we get another finite subcover of all of  $K$ . ■

**Exercise II.4.6:** Show that the closure of a totally bounded set is totally bounded.

Let  $X$  be our metric space and suppose that  $E \subseteq X$  is totally bounded. Then for any  $\varepsilon > 0$  there are finitely many balls  $B_1, \dots, B_n$  of radius  $\varepsilon/2$  covering  $E$ . And in turn the union of the closures of those finitely many balls is a closed set containing  $E$  and thus also  $\overline{E}$ . Finally, by expanding each of our balls to have radius  $\varepsilon$  we now have a finite collection of balls of radius  $\varepsilon$  covering  $\overline{E}$ .

Note to cover my bases:

If  $B_{\varepsilon/2}(x) := \{y \in X : d(x, y) < \varepsilon/2\}$ , then  $\overline{B_{\varepsilon/2}(x)} \subseteq \{y \in X : d(x, y) \leq \varepsilon/2\}$  since the latter is easily checked to be closed set (its complement is open by triangle inequality) which contains  $B_{\varepsilon/2}(x)$ . Also,  $\{y \in X : d(x, y) \leq \varepsilon/2\} \subseteq \{y \in X : d(x, y) < \varepsilon\}$ . ■

**Exercise II.5.5:** Suppose  $f : X \rightarrow \Omega$  is uniformly continuous (where  $(\Omega, \rho)$  and  $(X, d)$  are metric spaces). If  $\{x_n\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  is a Cauchy sequence in  $X$  then  $\{f(x_n)\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  is a Cauchy sequence in  $\Omega$ .

Proof:

For any  $\varepsilon > 0$  pick  $\delta > 0$  such that  $\rho(f(x), f(y)) < \varepsilon$  whenever  $d(x, y) < \delta$ . Since  $\{x_n\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  is a Cauchy sequence there exists some  $N \in \mathbb{N}$  such that  $d(x_n, x_m) < \delta$  for all  $n, m \geq N$ . And in turn  $\rho(f(x_n), f(x_m)) < \varepsilon$  for all  $n, m \geq N$ . This proves that  $\{f(x_n)\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  is a Cauchy sequence in  $\Omega$ .

Does the prior statement still hold if  $f$  is only assumed to be continuous but not uniformly continuous.

No. For example, consider the sequence  $\{\frac{1}{n}\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  in  $(0, \infty)$ . This sequence is Cauchy since for every  $\varepsilon > 0$  we may choose some  $N$  such that  $\frac{1}{N} < \varepsilon$ . And then for all  $n, m \geq N$  we have that  $|\frac{1}{n} - \frac{1}{m}| < \max(\frac{1}{n}, \frac{1}{m}) < \frac{1}{N} < \varepsilon$ .

Next let  $f(x) = \frac{1}{x}$ . To show that  $f$  is continuous on  $(0, \infty)$ , note that both 1 and  $x$  are continuous on  $(0, \infty)$ . After all, just set  $\delta = \varepsilon$  when doing the  $\varepsilon$ - $\delta$ -proof. And since  $x \neq 0$  on  $(0, \infty)$ , we have by proposition 5.5 in Conway that  $1/x$  is continuous on  $(0, \infty)$ .

But now  $\{\frac{1}{(1/n)}\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  is not Cauchy. After all, for all  $n, m \in \mathbb{N}$  with  $n \neq m$  we have that:

$$\left| \frac{1}{(1/n)} - \frac{1}{(1/m)} \right| = |n - m| \geq 1. \blacksquare$$

That's all my my math 220a homework for this week. Yay I'm done (finally). God I hope this class stops being a giant waste of money at some point. Anyways the next notes for this class will be on [page 294](#).

---

My next order of business for tonight is to continue taking notes for the reading group tomorrow. I'm picking up from [here](#).

Let  $(Y, T)$  be a dynamical system,  $K$  be a metrized compact group, and  $\psi : Y \rightarrow K$  be a continuous mapping. Then define  $X = Y \times K$  and  $T' : X \rightarrow X$  by  $T'(y, k) = (Ty, \psi(y)k)$ . The resulting system is called a group extension or skew product of  $(Y, T)$  with  $K$ .

Sanity check:

1.  $T'$  is a continuous map. After all, it's continuous iff its two output coordinates are individually continuous. And since we're already requiring  $T$  and  $\psi$  to be continuous and we know  $(k_1, k_2) \mapsto k_1 k_2$  is continuous from  $K \times K$  to  $K$ , we can easily show both coordinates are continuous.
2. If we define  $\phi : X \rightarrow Y$  by  $\phi(y, k) = y$ , then  $\phi$  is continuous (this is just a defining property of product topologies) and:

$$\phi(T'(y, k)) = \phi(Ty, \psi(y)k) = Ty = T\phi(y, k).$$

So,  $\phi$  defines a homomorphism of  $(X, T')$  to  $(Y, T)$  and we've shown that  $(X, T')$  does extend  $(Y, T)$  by our prior definition.

Note that in our above system,  $X \curvearrowright K$  by right translation. Specifically, for each  $k' \in K$  there exists a homeomorphism  $R_{k'} : X \rightarrow X$  given by  $R_{k'}(y, k) = (y, kk')$ . Also,  $R_k$  commutes with  $T'$  since:

$$R_{k'}(T'(y, k)) = R_{k'}(Ty, \phi(y)k) = (Ty, \phi(y)kk') = T'(y, kk') = T'(R_{k'}(y, k))$$

Thus, each  $R_{k'}$  is an automorphism of the dynamical system  $(X, T')$ .

Side note:

I think the author's choice to use right translations instead of left translations is really weird because it makes it so  $R_{k_2}(R_{k_1}(y, k)) = (y, kk_1 k_2) = R_{k_1 k_2}(y, k)$ . To fix this I would have instead set  $T'(y, k) = (Ty, k\psi(y))$  when defining the group extension, and then I'd have made  $K \curvearrowright X$  by left translation. That way, we still have that  $(X, T')$  is a dynamical system,  $\phi$  is still a homomorphism from  $(X, T')$  to  $(Y, T)$ , but now additionally we have that  $R_{k_2} \circ R_{k_1} = R_{k_2 k_1}$ . Unfortunately, I don't want to confuse other presenters later on so I'll stick to the conventions of the book. :(

Also just to be clear: I shall denote  $X \curvearrowright G$  instead of  $G \curvearrowright X$  when  $G$  is acting from the right on  $X$  instead of from the left.

---

Before moving on to the next theorem, I need to clear up some confusion and write a few theorems.

Firstly, recall on page 268 when I said a point  $x$  is recurrent for  $(X, T)$  if for any neighborhood  $V$  of  $x$  there exists  $n \geq 1$  with  $T^n x \in V$ . And then I said that that is equivalent to saying that there is some increasing sequence  $(n_k)_{k \in \mathbb{N}} \subseteq \mathbb{N}$  such that  $T^{n_k} x \rightarrow x$ . Why are these two definitions equivalent?

( $\Leftarrow$ )

This direction is obvious.

( $\Rightarrow$ )

If  $T^n(x) = x$  for some  $n$ , then we know that  $T^{kn}(x) = x$  for all  $k \in \mathbb{N}$  and then we trivially have that  $T^{kn}(x) \rightarrow x$  as  $k \rightarrow \infty$ . Meanwhile, suppose  $T^n(x) \neq x$  for any  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  and let  $\{U_k\}_{k \in \mathbb{N}}$  be a countable decreasing neighborhood base for  $x \in X$ . Then we may construct a subsequence  $\{T^{n_k}\}_{k \in \mathbb{N}}$  converging to  $x$  as follows:

To start off, just pick any  $n_1 \in \mathbb{N}$  such that  $T^{n_1} x \in U_1$ . Then we proceed by recursive definition.

Suppose we have already chosen  $n_1 < \dots < n_k$  in  $\mathbb{N}$  and that  $T^{n_i} x \in V_i$  for all  $1 \leq i \leq k$ . If  $X$  is Hausdorff (which it will always be if  $X$  is a metric space), then we can find pairs of disjoint open sets  $V_j, W_j \subseteq X$  for all  $1 \leq j \leq n_k$  such that  $x \in V_j$  and  $T^j x \in W_j$ . And by setting  $V := \bigcap_{j=1}^{n_k} V_j$  we have that  $V$  is an open set containing  $x$  such that  $T^j x \notin V$  for all  $1 \leq j \leq n_k$ .

Now pick  $m \geq k + 1$  such that  $U_m \subseteq V$ . Then by assumption, there is some  $n_{k+1} \in \mathbb{N}$  such that  $T^{n_{k+1}} x \in U_m$ . And also we must have that  $n_{k+1} > n_k$ . ■

More generally, given a dynamical system  $(X, T)$  and any  $x \in X$ , define the forward orbit closure of  $x$  as  $Q(x) := \overline{\{T^n x : n \geq 1\}}$ . Note that  $x$  is recurrent for  $(X, T)$  iff  $x \in Q(x)$ . Also, by slightly modified reasoning to before, we know  $z \in Q(x)$  iff  $z = T^n x$  for some  $n$  or either there is some increasing sequence  $\{n_k\}_{k \in \mathbb{N}}$  in  $\mathbb{N}$  such that  $T^{n_k} \rightarrow z$ .

Lemma A: Let  $(X, T)$  be a dynamical system and suppose that  $y \in Q(x)$  and  $z \in Q(y)$ . Then  $z \in Q(x)$ .

Proof:

It suffices to show  $Q(y) \subseteq Q(x)$ . Fortunately, if  $y = T^n x$  for some  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ , then it's obvious that  $Q(y) \subseteq Q(x)$ . So we can now assume without loss of generality that there is some sequence  $T^{n_i} x \rightarrow y$  as  $i \rightarrow \infty$ .

Next if  $z = T^m y$  for some  $m \in \mathbb{N}$ , then it's clear that  $T^m(T^{n_i} x) = T^{m+n_i} x \rightarrow z$  as  $i \rightarrow \infty$ , thus showing that  $z \in Q(x)$ . So, we may assume now that there is a sequence  $T^{n_j} y \rightarrow z$  as  $j \rightarrow \infty$ .

Let  $\{U_k\}_{k \in \mathbb{N}}$  be a countable decreasing neighborhood base for  $z \in X$ . We can construct a sequence  $\{T^{n_k} x\}_{k \in \mathbb{N}}$  converging to  $z$  as follows:

We'll want to keep track of subsequences of  $\{n_{j(k)}\}_{k \in \mathbb{N}}$  and  $\{n_{i(k)}\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  of  $\{n_j\}_{j \in \mathbb{N}}$  and  $\{n_k\}_k \in \mathbb{N}$  respectively as we are constructing our actual desired sequence.

For any  $k$  pick  $j(k) \in \mathbb{N}$  such that  $T^{n_{j(k)}}y \in U_k$  and  $j(k) > j(k-1)$  (if  $k > 1$ ). Then set  $V = (T^{n_j})^{-1}(U_k)$ . Because  $V$  is an open neighborhood of  $y$ , we know that there is some  $I \in \mathbb{N}$  such that  $T^{n_i}x \in V$  whenever  $i \geq I$ . So pick  $i(k)$  such that  $T^{n_{i(k)}}x \in V$  and  $i(k) > i(k-1)$  (if  $k > 1$ ). Now  $T^{n_{j(k)}+n_{i(k)}}x \in U_k$ .

Doing this for all  $K \in \mathbb{N}$ , we get that  $T^{n_{j(k)}+n_{i(k)}}x \rightarrow z$  as  $k \rightarrow \infty$  and that  $\{n_{j(k)} + n_{i(k)}\}_{k \in \mathbb{N}}$  is increasing. ■

Lemma B: Suppose  $(X, T)$  is a dynamical system and  $R$  is an automorphism of  $(X, T)$  (meaning  $R \circ T = T \circ R$  and  $R : X \rightarrow X$  is continuous). Then for any  $x \in X$  we have that  $R(Q(x)) \subseteq Q(Rx)$ .

Proof:

Suppose  $z \in Q(x)$ . If  $z = T^n x$  for some  $n$ , then  $R(z) = R(T^n x) = T^n(Rx) \in Q(Rx)$ . Otherwise, let  $T^{n_k}x \rightarrow z$ . Then  $R(z) = \lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} R(T^{n_k}x) = \lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} T^{n_k}(Rx)$ . So  $R(z) \in Q(Rx)$  and we've shown that  $R(Q(x)) \subseteq Q(Rx)$ . ■

Lemma C: Suppose  $K$  is a compact metrized group and  $k \in K$ . Then the sequence  $\{k^n\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  has the identity  $e$  of  $K$  as a subsequential limit.

Proof:

We know that  $(K, T)$  where  $T(k') = k'k$  is a Kronecker system. So  $e \in K$  is recurrent and we know there is some increasing sequence  $(n_i)_{i \in \mathbb{N}}$  of integers with  $T^{n_i}e = k^{n_i-1} \rightarrow e$  as  $i \rightarrow \infty$ . ■

I think before next week I will try to read up on topological groups some more cause I feel like I have a knowledge gap right now.

---

Theorem 1.4: If  $y_0 \in Y$  is recurrent for  $(Y, T)$  and  $(X, T')$  is a skew extension of  $(Y, T)$ , then  $(y_0, k_0)$  is a recurrent point of  $(X, T')$  for all  $k_0 \in K$ .

Proof:

Let  $e$  denote the identity of  $K$ . We shall show  $(y_0, e)$  is a recurrent point of  $(X, T')$  since it then follows from *proposition 1.3*: that each  $R_{k_0}(y_0, e) = (y_0, k_0)$  is recurrent.

For any  $x \in X$  let  $Q(x) = \overline{\{(T')^n x : n \geq 1\}}$  denote the forward orbit closure of  $x$ . Then  $x$  is recurrent for  $(X, T')$  iff  $x \in Q(x)$ . Now since  $y_0$  is recurrent for  $(Y, T)$ , there is some  $k_1 \in K$  such that:  $(y_0, k_1) \in Q(y_0, e)$ .

Why (since Furstenberg doesn't explain this)?

Note that  $(T')^n(y_0, e) = (T^n y_0, k^{(n)})$  where:

$$k^{(n)} = \phi(T^{n-1}y_0)\phi(T^{n-2}y_0) \cdots \phi(Ty_0)\phi(y_0).$$

Now because  $y_0$  is recurrent for  $(Y, T)$ , we know that there is a subsequence  $\{T^{n_i}y\}_{i \in \mathbb{N}}$  such that  $T^{n_i}y \rightarrow y$  as  $i \rightarrow \infty$ . And since  $K$  is compact, we have that  $\{k^{n_i}\}_{i \in \mathbb{N}}$  has a subsequential limit point  $k_1$ . And finally, by passing to another subsequence  $\{n_{i_j}\}_{j \in \mathbb{N}}$  we get that  $(T')^{n_{i_j}}(y_0, e) \rightarrow (y_0, k_1)$  as  $j \rightarrow \infty$ .

But now note by induction that  $(y_0, k_1^n) \in Q(y_0, e)$  for all  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ .

Why?

We know  $(y_0, k_1) \in Q(y_0, e)$ . Now by induction assume that  $(y_0, k_1^n) \in Q(y_0, e)$ . Then  $(y_0, k_1^{n+1}) = R_{k_1}(y_0, k_1^n) \in Q(R(y_0, e)) = Q(y_0, k_1)$  by lemma B. But we also have that  $(y_0, k_1) \in Q(y_0, e)$ . So  $(y_0, k_1^{n+1}) \in Q(y_0, e)$  by lemma A.

In turn by lemma C we have that there is an increasing subsequence  $\{n_j\}_{j \in \mathbb{N}}$  such that  $(y_0, k^{n_j}) \rightarrow (y_0, e)$  as  $j \rightarrow \infty$ . And since  $Q(y_0, e)$  is closed, we thus have shown that  $(y_0, e) \in Q(y_0, e)$ . ■

By using the prior theorems we can inductively obtain examples of non-Kronecker dynamical systems where every point is recurrent.

For example, let  $T : \mathbb{T}^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{T}^2$  be given by  $T(\theta, \phi) = (\theta + a, \phi + 2\theta + a)$ . Then  $(\mathbb{T}^2, T)$  is a group extension of the Kronecker system  $(\mathbb{T}, T')$  where  $T'\theta = \theta + a$  and  $\psi(\theta) = 2\theta + a$ . By theorems 1.2. and 1.4 we know that every point in  $(\mathbb{T}^2, T)$  is recurrent.

In the prior system note that the orbit of  $(0, 0) \in \mathbb{T}^2$  is:

$$\begin{aligned} (0, 0) &\rightarrow (a, a) \rightarrow (2a, 4a) \rightarrow \cdots \rightarrow (na, n^2a) \\ &\rightarrow (na + a, n^2a + 2na + a) = ((n+1)a, (n^2 + 2n + 1)a) \\ &= ((n+1)a, (n+1)^2a) \rightarrow \cdots \end{aligned}$$

This leads to the following proposition:

**Proposition 1.5:** For any  $\alpha \in \mathbb{R}$  and  $\varepsilon > 0$  we can solve the diophantine inequality  $|\alpha n^2 - m| < \varepsilon$  (where  $n > 0$ ).

Proof:

We know there is some increasing sequence  $\{n_k\}_{k \in \mathbb{N}}$  in  $\mathbb{N}$  such that  $(n_k a, n_k^2 a) \rightarrow (0, 0) \in \mathbb{T}^2$ . In particular, since  $n_k^2 a \rightarrow 0 \in \mathbb{T}$  we know that if  $k$  is fixed large enough, then there exists  $m \in \mathbb{N}$  such that  $|n_k^2 - m| < \varepsilon$ . ■

We can extend this to higher degree polynomials too. Let  $p(x)$  be a polynomial of degree  $d$  with real coefficients and write  $p_d(x) := p(x)$  as well as:

$$p_{d-1}(x) := p_d(x+1) - p_d(x), \quad p_{d-2}(x) := p_{d-1}(x+1) - p_{d-1}(x), \text{ etc.}$$

Each  $p_i(x)$  is of degree  $i$ . Let  $\alpha$  be the constant  $p_0(x)$ . Then define a transformation  $T : \mathbb{T}^d \rightarrow \mathbb{T}^d$  by  $T(\theta_1, \theta_2, \theta_3, \dots, \theta_d) := (\theta_1 + \alpha, \theta_2 + \theta_1, \theta_3 + \theta_2, \dots, \theta_d - \theta_{d-1})$ .

By induction, we can see that this is a group extension of a dynamical system on the  $(d-1)$ -torus which in turn is a group extension of a dynamical system on the  $(d-2)$ -torus, and so on and so forth down to the 1-torus. So we can conclude that each point in  $\mathbb{T}^d$  is recurrent.

I'll do a step of the induction cause why not.

Suppose we've shown that  $(\mathbb{T}^k, T_k)$  is a dynamical system where:

$$T_k(\theta_1, \theta_2, \dots, \theta_k) = (\theta_1 + \alpha, \theta_2 + \theta_1, \theta_3 + \theta_2, \dots, \theta_k - \theta_{k-1}).$$

Then by letting  $\psi : \mathbb{T}^k \rightarrow \mathbb{T}$  be given by  $\psi(\theta_1, \theta_2, \dots, \theta_k) = \theta_k$  we have that  $(\mathbb{T}^k, T_{k+1})$  is a group extension where:

$$\begin{aligned} T_{k+1}(\theta_1, \dots, \theta_{k+1}) &= (T_k(\theta_1, \dots, \theta_k), \theta_{k+1} + \psi(\theta_1, \dots, \theta_k)) \\ &= ((\theta_1 + \alpha, \theta_2 + \theta_1, \dots, \theta_k + \theta_{k-1}), \theta_{k+1} + \theta_k). \end{aligned}$$

Now compute the orbit of  $(p_1(0), \dots, p_d(0))$ . Since  $p_{i-1}(n) + p_i(n) = p_i(n+1)$  we find that  $T(p_1(n), p_2(n), \dots, p_d(n)) = (p_1(n+1), p_2(n+1), \dots, p_d(n+1))$ .

And thus  $T^n(p_1(0), p_2(0), \dots, p_d(0)) = (p_1(n), p_2(n), \dots, p_d(n))$ .

We conclude that  $p_d(n) = p(n)$  must get arbitrarily close to  $p(0)$  modulo 1. Hence the following theorem:

**Theorem 1.6:** If  $p(x)$  is any real polynomial with  $p(0) = 0$ , then for any  $\varepsilon > 0$  we can solve the diophantine inequality  $|p(n) - m| < \varepsilon$  (where  $n > 0$ ).

I'll study more related to this reading group on [page \\_\\_\\_\\_](#).

---

## 10/8/2025

### Math 200a Homework:

**Set 2 Problem 1:** Suppose  $G$  is a simple group (meaning the only normal subgroups of  $G$  are  $\{1\}$  and  $G$ ), and it has a subgroup  $H$  of index  $n$  where  $n$  is an integer more than 1. Prove that  $G$  can be embedded into the symmetric group  $S_n$ .

Consider the action  $G \curvearrowright G/H$  by left translation, and let  $\phi : G \rightarrow S_{G/H}$  be the group homomorphism induced by this action. Note that since  $[G : H] = n$ , we know  $S_{G/H} \cong S_n$ . So, as long as we can prove that  $\phi$  is injective then we will be done.

Suppose  $x \in \ker(\phi)$ . Then we know that  $xH = gH$  for all  $g \in G$ . But that's true iff  $x \in gHg^{-1}$  for all  $g \in G$ . Or in other words, we must have that  $x \in \text{core}_G(H)$ . This proves that  $\{1\} < \ker(\phi) < \text{core}_G(H)$ . Next note that because  $H \neq G$  (which we know since  $n > 1$ ),  $\text{core}_G(H) \triangleleft G$ ,  $\text{core}_G(H) < H$ , and  $G$  is simple, we must have that  $\text{core}_G(H) = \{1\}$ . So, we've shown that  $\ker(\phi) = \{1\}$ . And this proves that  $\phi$  is injective.

■

**Set 2 Problem 7:** Suppose  $N$  is a finite cyclic normal subgroup of  $G$ . Prove that every subgroup of  $N$  is normal in  $G$ .

Let  $N = \langle g_0 \rangle$  and then consider any integer  $k \in \mathbb{Z}$ . Our goal is to show that for any  $x \in G$  we have that  $xg_0^kx^{-1}$  equals some power of  $g_0^k$ . After all, if  $H < N$  and  $g_0^k \in H$ , then we must have that  $(g_0^k)^m \in H$  for all  $m \in \mathbb{Z}$ . And since every element of  $H$  will have the form  $g_0^k$  where  $k$  is some integer, this will have proved that every subgroup of  $N$  is normal.

Consider any  $x \in G$  and let  $r \in \mathbb{Z}$  be such that  $xg_0x^{-1} = g_0^r$ . Note that such an  $r$  exists because  $N$  is normal and cyclic. Then  $xg_0^kx^{-1} = (xg_0x^{-1})^k = (g_0^r)^k = (g_0^k)^r$ .

■

---

### Math 241a (lecture 3-5):

If  $\mathcal{X}$  is a general topological  $K$ -vector space, then the weak\* topology on  $\mathcal{X}^*$  is defined as the weak topology generated by the linear functionals  $f \mapsto f(x)$  as we range over all  $x \in \mathcal{X}$ . Like before on [page 252](#), we can reframe this definition as being of a topology generated by the family of seminorms  $\{p_x(f) := |f(x)| : x \in \mathcal{X}\}$ .

Note that this family will always be sufficient because if  $p_x(f) = 0$  for all  $x \in \mathcal{X}$ , then we must have that  $f = 0$ . So the weak\* topology is always Hausdorff.

Also, note that since  $\mathcal{X}$  is not assumed to have a norm, there is no induced operator norm topology on  $\mathcal{X}^*$ . Hence, until after we define an actual topology on  $\mathcal{X}^*$  it doesn't make sense to talk about whether a linear functional on  $\mathcal{X}^*$  is continuous.

(Note: in this class we use  $M(X)$  to refer to the collection of probability measures on  $X$  where  $X$  is a compact metric space...)

Corollary 1.1.29: Let  $X$  be a compact metric space. Then  $M(X)$  is compact in the weak\* topology of  $C(X)^*$ .

Proof:

We already know by Alaoglu's theorem (see my math 240b notes) that the ball

$B = \{\lambda \in C(X)^* : \|\lambda\|_{op} \leq 1\}$  is compact in the weak\* topology on  $C(X)^*$ .

Also, by the Riesz representation theorem we know that  $M(X) \subseteq B$ . And just before we noted that the weak\* topology is Hausdorff. Hence  $B$  is closed. So, if we can show that  $M(X)$  is a closed subset of  $C(X)^*$ , then we will have successfully proven that  $M(X)$  is compact.

Fortunately, note that  $M(X) = \{\lambda \in C(X)^* : \lambda(1) = 1 \text{ and } \lambda(f) \geq 0 \text{ when } f \geq 0\}$ . Now we know that  $\{\lambda \in C(X)^* : \lambda(f) \geq 0\}$  is closed in the weak\* topology for all  $f \in C(X)$ . Also, we know that  $\{\lambda \in C(X)^* : \lambda(1) = 1\}$  is closed in the weak\* topology. So,  $M(X) = \bigcap_{f \geq 0} \{\lambda \in C(X)^* : \lambda(f) \geq 0\} \cap \{\lambda \in C(X)^* : \lambda(1) = 1\}$  is closed. ■

Theorem: Suppose  $F$  is any field,  $\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{Y}$  are  $F$ -vector spaces (which are allowed to be infinite dimensional), that  $\mathcal{M} \subseteq \mathcal{X}$  is a vector subspace, and  $f : \mathcal{M} \rightarrow \mathcal{Y}$  is a linear map. Then there exists a linear map  $g : \mathcal{X} \rightarrow \mathcal{Y}$  such that  $g|_{\mathcal{M}} = f$ .

Proof:

Let  $\mathcal{F}$  be the collection of linear maps  $h : W \rightarrow \mathcal{Y}$  where  $W \subseteq \mathcal{X}$  is a vector subspace containing  $\mathcal{M}$  and  $h|_{\mathcal{M}} = f$ . Then  $\mathcal{F}$  when considered as a collection of sets in  $\mathcal{X} \times \mathcal{Y}$  is partially ordered by set inclusion. Furthermore, given a simply ordered subset  $\{h_\alpha\}_{\alpha \in A}$  of  $\mathcal{F}$  we can easily see that  $\bigcup_{\alpha \in A} h_\alpha$  is a well defined linear map in  $\mathcal{F}$ . Hence, by Zorn's lemma we can conclude that there is a maximal linear map  $g \in \mathcal{F}$  extending  $f$ .

If  $V$  is the domain of  $g$ , we claim that  $V = \mathcal{X}$ . After all, suppose there exists  $x_0 \in \mathcal{X} - V$ . Then  $V + Fx_0 := \{y + cx_0 : y \in V, c \in F\}$  is another vector subspace of  $\mathcal{X}$  which satisfies that if  $y' + c'x_0 = y + cx_0$  then we have that  $y = y'$  and  $c = c'$ . And so, we may define the linear map  $h : V + Fx_0 \rightarrow \mathcal{Y}$  by  $h(y + cx_0) = g(y)$ . But now  $h \in \mathcal{F}$  and  $g \subset h$ , thus contradicting the maximality of  $g$ . ■

Theorem: Suppose  $F$  is any field,  $\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{Y}, \mathcal{Z}$  are  $F$ -vector spaces (which are allowed to be infinite dimensional), and that  $\varphi : \mathcal{X} \rightarrow \mathcal{Y}$  and  $f : \mathcal{X} \rightarrow \mathcal{Z}$  are linear maps such that  $f(x) = 0 \implies \varphi(x) = 0$ . Then there exists a linear map  $\tilde{\varphi} : \mathcal{Z} \rightarrow \mathcal{Y}$  such that  $\tilde{\varphi} \circ f = \varphi$ . Also  $\tilde{\varphi}$  is unique if  $f$  is surjective.

**Proof:**

To start off, for all  $z \in f(\mathcal{X})$  define  $\tilde{\varphi} : \mathcal{Z} \rightarrow \mathcal{Y}$  by  $g(z) = \varphi(x)$  where  $x \in f^{-1}(\{z\})$ .

To see that  $\tilde{\varphi}$  is well-defined, note that if  $f(x_1) = f(x_2) = z$  then we have that

$f(x_1 - x_2) = 0$ . So,  $\varphi(x_1 - x_2) = 0$  and in turn we have that  $\varphi(x_1) = \varphi(x_2)$ . Also, to see that  $\tilde{\varphi}$  is linear on  $f(\mathcal{X})$ , suppose  $c_1, c_2 \in F$  and  $z_1, z_2 \in \mathcal{Z}$ . Then upon letting  $x_1, x_2 \in \mathcal{X}$  such that  $f(x_1) = z_1$  and  $f(x_2) = z_2$ , we know by the linearity of  $f$  that  $f(c_1x_1 + c_2x_2) = c_1z_1 + c_2z_2$ . So:

$$\tilde{\varphi}(c_1z_1 + c_2z_2) = \varphi(c_1x_1 + c_2x_2) = c_1\varphi(x_1) + c_2\varphi(x_2) = c_1\tilde{\varphi}(z_1) + c_2\tilde{\varphi}(z_2).$$

Now by how we defined  $\tilde{\varphi}$ , we know that  $\tilde{\varphi}$  is the unique map from  $f(\mathcal{X})$  to  $\mathcal{Y}$  such that  $\tilde{\varphi} \circ f = \varphi$ . And if  $f$  is surjective, we are done. Meanwhile, if  $f$  isn't surjective, then we can use the previous theorem to extend the domain of  $\tilde{\varphi}$  to all of  $\mathcal{Z}$ . ■.

---

**Proposition 1.1.30:** Let  $\mathcal{X}$  be a topological vector space whose topology is defined by a sufficient family of seminorms. Then any element of  $(\mathcal{X}^*, \text{weak}^* \text{ topology})^*$  has the form  $\lambda \mapsto \lambda(x)$  where  $x \in \mathcal{X}$ .

**Proof:**

Suppose  $\varphi : \mathcal{X}^* \rightarrow K$  is weak\* continuous and linear. Then  $\varphi^{-1}(\{t \in K : |t| < 1\})$  is open in  $\mathcal{X}^*$ . And since the zero functional in  $\mathcal{X}^*$  is in that preimage, we thus know there are finitely many elements  $x_1, \dots, x_n \in \mathcal{X}$  and  $r_1, \dots, r_n > 0$  such that:

$$\bigcap_{i=1}^n \{\lambda \in \mathcal{X}^* : |\lambda(x_i)| < r_i\} \subseteq \varphi^{-1}(\{t \in K : |t| < 1\}).$$

Now if  $\lambda \in \mathcal{X}^*$  with  $\lambda(x_i) = 0$  for all  $i$ , then  $c\lambda(x_i) = 0$  for all  $c \in K$  and each  $i$ . It follows that  $|\varphi(c\lambda)| < 1$  for all  $c \in K$ , and the only way that is possible is if  $\varphi(\lambda) = 0$ . To phrase this another way, let  $f : \mathcal{X}^* \rightarrow K^n$  be given by  $f(\lambda) := (\lambda(x_1), \dots, \lambda(x_n))$ . Then we have that  $f(\lambda) = 0 \implies \varphi(\lambda) = 0$ .

It now follows by the two prior theorems that there is a linear map  $\tilde{\varphi} : K^n \rightarrow K$  such that  $\tilde{\varphi} \circ f = \varphi$ . And in particular, there must exist  $c_1, \dots, c_n \in K$  such that  $\tilde{\varphi}(a_1, \dots, a_n) = \sum_{i=1}^n c_i a_i$  for all  $(a_1, \dots, a_n) \in K^n$ . So, for any  $\lambda \in \mathcal{X}^*$  we have that  $\varphi(\lambda) = \tilde{\varphi}(f(\lambda)) = \sum_{i=1}^n c_i \lambda(x_i) = \lambda(\sum_{i=1}^n c_i x_i)$ . ■

Note that by the definition of the weak\* topology we already knew each linear functional  $\lambda \mapsto \lambda(x)$  is continuous. The significance of this proposition though is that those linear functionals are the *only* continuous linear functionals according to the weak\* topology.

If  $\mathcal{X}$  and  $\mathcal{Y}$  are topological vector spaces, we shall write  $B(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{Y})$  to denote the space of continuous linear maps from  $\mathcal{X}$  to  $\mathcal{Y}$ . If  $T \in B(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{Y})$  is bijective with a continuous inverse, then  $T$  is called an isomorphism of  $\mathcal{X}$  and  $\mathcal{Y}$ . And if additionally  $\mathcal{X} = \mathcal{Y}$ , then  $T$  is called an automorphism.

We let  $\text{Aut}(\mathcal{X}) \subseteq B(\mathcal{X}) := B(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{X})$  be the set of automorphisms of  $\mathcal{X}$ . If  $\mathcal{X}$  is a normed vector space, we let  $\text{Iso}(\mathcal{X}) \subseteq \text{Aut}(\mathcal{X})$  be the set of isometric automorphisms.

Here are some examples of linear operators (i.e. linear maps on spaces of functions):

- (Example 1.2.1): Let  $(X, \mu)$  be a measure space and consider any  $\varphi \in L^\infty(X)$ . For any  $p \in [1, \infty]$  define  $M_\varphi : L^p(X) \rightarrow L^p(X)$  by  $M_\varphi f = \varphi f$ . Then  $M_\varphi$  is a bounded linear map with  $\|M_\varphi\|_{\text{op}} = \|\varphi\|_\infty$ .

It's clear that  $\|\varphi f\|_p \leq \|\varphi\|_\infty \|f\|_p$  for all  $f \in L^p(X)$ . Hence  $\|M_\varphi\|_{\text{op}} \leq \|\varphi\|_\infty$ . On the other hand, let  $A \subseteq X$  be a measurable set such that  $0 < \mu(A) < \infty$  and  $|\varphi(x)| \geq \|\varphi\|_\infty - \varepsilon$  for all  $x \in A$ . Then  $\chi_A \in L^p(X)$  and:

$$\|\varphi \chi_A\|_p \geq (\|\varphi\|_\infty - \varepsilon) \|\chi_A\|_p.$$

In other words, the linear map  $M : L^\infty(X) \rightarrow B(L^p(X))$  (given by  $\varphi \mapsto M_\varphi$ ) is an isometry.

- (Example 1.2.4): If  $X$  is a set and  $\varphi : X \rightarrow X$  is a bijection, then  $\varphi$  can often be taken to define a "translation operator"  $T_\varphi$  on spaces of functions on  $X$  given by  $(T_\varphi f)(x) = f(\varphi^{-1}(x))$ .

- (a) Let  $X$  be a topological space and  $\varphi \in \text{Homeo}(X)$  (where  $\text{Homeo}(X)$  is the collection of group of homeomorphisms of  $X$ ). Then  $T_\varphi : BC(X) \rightarrow BC(X)$  is an isometric with  $(T_\varphi)^{-1} = T_{\varphi^{-1}}$ .

Since  $\varphi^{-1}$  is continuous we know that  $f \in BC(X) \implies f \circ \varphi^{-1} \in BC(X)$  as well. And  $T_\varphi$  is clearly an isometry since for all  $f \in BC(X)$  we have that  $\|T_\varphi f\|_u = \|f \circ \varphi^{-1}\|_u = \|f\|_u$ .

To see the other claim, just note that  $(T_{\varphi^{-1}} T_\varphi f)(x) = (f \circ \varphi^{-1} \circ \varphi)(x) = f(x)$ .

- (b) Let  $X$  be a locally compact separable metric space (which implies that  $X$  is  $\sigma$ -compact as I showed in my math 240c notes). Then bestow  $C(X)$  with the Fréchet space topology of uniform convergence on compact sets (described on [page 251](#)). If  $\varphi \in \text{Homeo}(X)$  then  $T_\varphi : C(X) \rightarrow C(X)$  is an isomorphism with inverse  $T_{\varphi^{-1}}$ .
- 

I need to take a break from functional analysis to do the rest of my algebra homework. I guess you can click [here](#) to skip ahead to that.

### Math 200a homework continued:

**Set 2 Problem 2:** For a group  $G$  let  $\text{Aut}(G)$  be the group of automorphisms of  $G$ . Let  $c : G \rightarrow \text{Aut}(G)$  be such that  $c(g) = c_g : G \rightarrow G$  where  $c_g(x) = gxg^{-1}$  for every  $x \in G$ .

- (a) Prove that each  $c_g$  is an automorphism of  $G$  and  $c$  is a group homomorphism.

To see that  $c_g$  is a group homomorphism, just note that for any  $x, y \in G$  we have that  $c_g(xy) = gxyg^{-1} = gxg^{-1}gyg^{-1} = c_g(x)c_g(y)$ . Also, to see  $c_g$  is injective, suppose  $c_g(x) = gxg^{-1} = e$  where  $e$  is the identity on  $G$ . Then  $x = g^{-1}g = e$ . Finally, to prove surjectivity consider any  $y \in G$  and let  $x = g^{-1}yg$ . Then  $c_g(x) = y$ . This finishes the proof that  $c_g$  is an automorphism of  $G$ .

Next we see that  $c$  is a group homomorphism, consider any  $g_1, g_2 \in G$ . Then we have for each  $x \in G$  that  $c_{g_1} \circ c_{g_2}(x) = g_1(g_2 x g_2^{-1}) g_1^{-1} = (g_1 g_2) x (g_1 g_2)^{-1} = c_{g_1 g_2}(x)$ .

- (b) Prove that  $\ker(c) = Z(G)$  where  $Z(G) := \{g \in G : \forall x \in G, gx = xg\}$  is the center of  $G$ .

$g \in \ker(c)$  iff  $c_g(x) = gxg^{-1} = x$  for all  $x \in G$ . Or in other words,  $g \in \ker(c)$  iff  $gx = xg$  for all  $x \in G$ . This is the same as saying that  $g \in Z(G)$ .

- (c) The image of  $c$  is called the group of inner automorphisms of  $G$  and it is denoted by  $\text{Inn}(G)$ . Prove that  $\text{Inn}(G)$  is a normal subgroup of  $\text{Aut}(G)$ .

Suppose  $f$  is any automorphism of  $G$  and  $g \in G$ . Then for any  $x \in G$  we have that:

$$\begin{aligned} (f \circ c_g \circ f^{-1})(x) &= f(gf^{-1}(x)g^{-1}) \\ &= f(g)f(f^{-1}(x))f(g^{-1}) = f(g)x(f(g))^{-1} = c_{f(g)}(x). \end{aligned}$$

So  $f \circ c_g \circ f^{-1} = c_{f(g)}$ . And this shows that  $\text{Inn}(G) \triangleleft \text{Aut}(G)$ .

- (d) Prove that  $|Z(\text{Aut}(G))| \leq |\text{Hom}(G, Z(G))|$ . In particular, if either  $Z(G) = \{e\}$  or  $G$  is perfect (meaning  $G$  is equal to its derived subgroup  $[G, G]$ ), then  $Z(\text{Aut}(G)) = \{\text{Id}\}$ .

Suppose  $\phi \in Z(\text{Aut}(G))$ . That means that  $\phi \circ f = f \circ \phi$  for all  $f \in \text{Aut}(G)$ . In particular, this means that  $c_g \circ \phi = \phi \circ c_g$  for each  $g \in G$ . Also,  $\phi \circ c_g = c_{\phi(g)} \circ \phi$  due to the fact that for any  $x \in G$  we have  $\phi(gxg^{-1}) = \phi(g)\phi(x)\phi(g)^{-1}$ . So, we've shown that  $c_g \circ \phi = c_{\phi(g)} \circ \phi$ . And by composing  $\phi^{-1}$  on the right side we've proven that  $c_g = c_{\phi(g)}$  for all  $g \in G$ .

Thus we know that  $gxg^{-1} = \phi(g)x\phi(g)^{-1}$  for all  $g, x \in G$ , and some rearranging then yields that  $\phi(g) = g(xg^{-1}\phi(g)x^{-1})$  for all  $x \in G$ . If we define  $\eta(g) := g^{-1}\phi(g)$  for all  $g$ , we then have that  $\eta(g) \in Z(G)$  (since  $\eta(g) = x\eta(g)x^{-1}$  for all  $x \in G$ ) and that  $\phi(g) = g\eta(g)$  for all  $g$ .

Finally, we claim  $\eta : G \rightarrow Z(G)$  is a group homomorphism. After all, for any  $g, h \in G$  we know  $gh\eta(gh) = \phi(gh) = \phi(g)\phi(h) = g\eta(g)h\eta(h)$ . And since  $\eta(g) \in Z(G)$ , we have that  $\eta(g)h = h\eta(g)$ . So,  $gh\eta(gh) = gh\eta(g)\eta(h)$ . Or in other words,  $\eta(gh) = \eta(g)\eta(h)$ .

This proves that for any  $\phi \in Z(\text{Aut}(G))$  there must exist  $\eta \in \text{Hom}(G, Z(G))$  such that  $\phi(g) = \text{Id}(g)\eta(g)$ . In particular, the map  $Z(\text{Aut}(G)) \rightarrow \text{Hom}(G, Z(G))$  given by  $\phi \mapsto \eta$  is injective and we thus have that  $|Z(\text{Aut}(G))| \leq |\text{Hom}(G, Z(G))|$ .

Note on what is the derived subgroup:

If  $g, h \in G$ , then the commutator of  $g$  with  $h$  is  $[g, h] := ghg^{-1}h^{-1}$ . The derived subgroup of  $G$ , denoted as  $[G, G]$  is the group generated by all the commutators in  $G$ .

As for why we should care about if  $G = [G, G]$ , consider that if  $\eta \in \text{Hom}(G, Z(G))$ , then:

$$\begin{aligned} \eta([g, h]) &= \eta(ghg^{-1}h^{-1}) = \eta(g)(\eta(h)\eta(g^{-1}))\eta(h^{-1}) \\ &= \eta(g)(\eta(g^{-1})\eta(h))\eta(h^{-1}) = \eta(gg^{-1})\eta(hh^{-1}) = e. \end{aligned}$$

In other words,  $[G, G] \subseteq \ker(\eta)$  for all  $\eta \in \text{Hom}(G, Z(G))$ . So, if  $[G, G] = G$  then the only homomorphism from  $G$  to  $Z(G)$  is the trivial homomorphism.

(I'll also note that having  $Z(G) = \{e\}$  is another way of making it so that the only  $\eta \in \text{Hom}(G, Z(G))$  is the trivial map...)

**Set 2 Problem 3:** Let  $\text{SL}_2(\mathbb{R})$  be the set of real  $2 \times 2$  matrices with determinant 1. For any  $(\begin{smallmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{smallmatrix}) \in \text{SL}_2$  and  $z \in H := \{z \in \mathbb{C} : \text{Im}(z) > 0\}$ , let:  $(\begin{smallmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{smallmatrix}) \cdot z := \frac{az+b}{cz+d}$ .

How do we know this is well-defined? Suppose  $cz + d = 0$ . If  $z = x + iy$ , then since both  $c$  and  $d$  are real we must have that  $cx + d = 0$  and  $cy = 0$ . But we know that  $y > 0$ . So this would imply that  $c = 0$ , and in turn that  $d = 0$  also. But that contradicts that  $\det((\begin{smallmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{smallmatrix})) = 1$ . So, we know that we will always have that  $cz + d \neq 0$  if our matrix is in  $\text{SL}_2(\mathbb{R})$  and  $\text{Im}(z) > 0$ .

(a) Prove that  $\text{Im}((\begin{smallmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{smallmatrix}) \cdot z) = \frac{\text{Im}(z)}{|cz+d|^2}$  for any  $(\begin{smallmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{smallmatrix}) \in \text{SL}_2(\mathbb{R})$ .

Note that  $\frac{az+b}{cz+d} = \frac{(az+b)(cz+d)}{|cz+d|^2}$ . Also, if we set  $z = x + iy$ , then we can see that:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Im}((a(x+iy)+b)\overline{(c(x+iy)+d)}) &= \text{Im}((ax+iay+b)(cx-icy+d)) \\ &= -acxy + acxy + adiy - bciy \\ &= \det((\begin{smallmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{smallmatrix}))y = 1 \cdot \text{Im}(z) \end{aligned}$$

So  $\text{Im}((\begin{smallmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{smallmatrix}) \cdot z) = \text{Im}(\frac{az+b}{cz+d}) = \frac{\text{Im}(z)}{|cz+d|^2}$ .

(b) Prove that  $\cdot$  is an action of  $\text{SL}_2(\mathbb{R})$  on  $H$ .

By part (a) we know that  $(\begin{smallmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{smallmatrix}) \cdot z \in H$  for all  $(\begin{smallmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{smallmatrix}) \in \text{SL}_2(\mathbb{R})$  and  $z \in H$ . Also note that  $(\begin{smallmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{smallmatrix}) \cdot z = \frac{1z+0}{0z+1} = z$ . Finally, if  $A = (\begin{smallmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{smallmatrix})$  and  $B = (\begin{smallmatrix} a' & b' \\ c' & d' \end{smallmatrix})$ , then note that  $AB = (\begin{smallmatrix} aa'+bc' & ab'+bd' \\ ca'+dc' & cb'+dd' \end{smallmatrix})$ . Therefore:

- $(AB) \cdot z = \frac{(aa'+bc')z+ab'+bd'}{(ca'+dc')z+cb'+dd'}.$
- $A \cdot (B \cdot z) = g \cdot \frac{a'z+b'}{c'z+d'} = \frac{a'\frac{a'z+b'}{c'z+d'}+b}{c'\frac{a'z+b'}{c'z+d'}+d} = \frac{aa'z+ab'+bc'z+bd'}{ca'z+cb'+dc'z+dd'} = \frac{(aa'+bc')z+ab'+bd'}{(ca'+dc')z+cb'+dd'}.$

And this shows that  $(AB) \cdot z = A \cdot (B \cdot z)$ . ■

If  $\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{Y}$  are both real vector spaces, we say that  $f : \mathcal{X} \rightarrow \mathcal{Y}$  is an affine transformation or map if for all  $t \in [0, 1]$  and  $x_1, x_2 \in \mathcal{X}$  we have that:

$$f(tx_1 + (1-t)x_2) = tf(x_1) + (1-t)f(x_2).$$

In other words, a transformation is affine if it maps line segments to line segments and in a way where "ratios of lengths" are preserved.

Lemma: A map  $f : \mathcal{X} \rightarrow \mathcal{Y}$  is affine iff  $f(x) = g(x) - b$  where  $b \in \mathcal{Y}$  and  $g$  is a linear map from  $\mathcal{X}$  to  $\mathcal{Y}$ .

( $\Leftarrow$ )

Suppose  $f(x) = g(x) + b$  for all  $x \in \mathcal{X}$ . Then we clearly have for all  $x_1, x_2 \in \mathcal{X}$  and  $t \in [0, 1]$  that:

$$\begin{aligned} f(tx_1 + (1-t)x_2) &= g(tx_1 + (1-t)x_2) + b \\ &= tg(x_1) + (1-t)g(x_2) + (t + (1-t))b \\ &= t(g(x_1) + b) + (1-t)(g(x_2) + b) = tf(x_1) + (1-t)f(x_2) \end{aligned}$$

( $\Rightarrow$ )

Fix  $b = f(0)$  and then define  $g(x) := f(x) - b$ . Then it is clear that  $f(x) = g(x) + b$ . And if we can prove that  $g$  is linear we will be done.

- Suppose  $c \in [0, 1]$  and  $x \in \mathcal{X}$ . Then:

$$g(cx) = f(cx) - b = cf(x) + (1-c)b - b = cf(x) - cb = cg(x).$$

- Next suppose  $c \in (1, \infty)$  and  $x \in \mathcal{X}$ . Then:  $c^{-1} \in (0, 1)$  and we know from before that  $c^{-1}g(cx) = g(c^{-1}cx) = g(x)$ . Or in other words,  $g(cx) = cg(x)$ .

- Now suppose  $x_1, x_2 \in \mathcal{X}$ . Then we know that:

$$\begin{aligned} g(x_1 + x_2) &= 2g\left(\frac{1}{2}x_1 + \frac{1}{2}x_2\right) \\ &= 2(f\left(\frac{1}{2}x_1 + \frac{1}{2}x_2\right) - b) = 2\left(\frac{1}{2}f(x_1) + \frac{1}{2}f(x_2) - \frac{1}{2}b - \frac{1}{2}b\right) \\ &= 2\left(\frac{1}{2}g(x_1) + \frac{1}{2}g(x_2)\right) = g(x_1) + g(x_2). \end{aligned}$$

- Finally, suppose  $x \in \mathcal{X}$ . Then note that:

$$g(-x) = g\left(\frac{2}{3}(-2x) + \frac{1}{3}x\right) = \frac{2}{3}g(-2x) + \frac{1}{3}g(x).$$

Therefore,  $\frac{1}{3}g(x) = g(-x) - \frac{2}{3}g(-2x) = g(-x) - \frac{4}{3}g(-x) = -\frac{1}{3}g(-x)$ . Or in other words,  $-g(x) = g(-x)$ .

The four above points put together show that  $g$  is real-linear. ■

A corollary that is now easy to see is that for any  $x_1, \dots, x_n \in \mathcal{X}$  and nonnegative scalars  $t_1, \dots, t_n$  such that  $\sum_{j=1}^n t_j = 1$ , if  $f$  is affine then:

$$f\left(\sum_{j=1}^n t_j x_j\right) = \sum_{j=1}^n t_j f(x_j).$$


---

**Set 2 Problem 4:** Suppose  $G$  is a finite group,  $C \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$  is nonempty and convex, and  $G$  acts on  $C$  by affine transformations. Then prove that  $G$  has a fixed point. Or in other words, prove there exists  $x \in C$  such that  $g \cdot x = x$  for all  $g \in G$ .

Based on the provided hints for the problem, I think the professor wants me to explicitly prove these facts first.

Lemma 1: If  $c_1, \dots, c_n \in C$ , then  $\frac{c_1+\dots+c_n}{n} \in C$ .

Proof:

We proceed by induction on  $n$ . The base case of  $n = 1$  is trivial. Meanwhile if  $n > 1$ , then:

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{c_1+\dots+c_n}{n} &= \frac{1}{n}c_n + \frac{1}{n}\sum_{j=1}^{n-1} c_j \\ &= \frac{1}{n}c_n + \frac{n-1}{n}\sum_{j=1}^{n-1} \frac{1}{n-1}c_j = \frac{1}{n}c_n + \left(1 - \frac{1}{n}\right)\frac{c_1+\dots+c_{n-1}}{n-1} \end{aligned}$$

By our inductive hypothesis plus the definition of convexity, we thus know that  $\frac{c_1+...+c_n}{n} \in C$ .

**Lemma 2:** If  $x_1, \dots, x_n \in \mathbb{R}^n$  and  $f$  is an affine map, then  $f\left(\frac{x_1+...+x_n}{n}\right) = \frac{f(x_1)+...+f(x_n)}{n}$ .

Proof:

Like before we proceed by induction on  $n$ . The base case  $n = 1$  is trivial. Meanwhile, if  $n > 1$ , we know that  $f\left(\frac{c_1+...+c_n}{n}\right) = f\left(\frac{1}{n}c_n + (1 - \frac{1}{n})\frac{c_1+...+c_{n-1}}{n-1}\right)$ . Then by the definition of an affine map, we know:

$$f\left(\frac{1}{n}c_n + (1 - \frac{1}{n})\frac{c_1+...+c_{n-1}}{n-1}\right) = \frac{1}{n}f(c_n) + (1 - \frac{1}{n})f\left(\frac{c_1+...+c_{n-1}}{n-1}\right).$$

And by our inductive hypothesis we have that:

$$\frac{n-1}{n}f\left(\frac{c_1+...+c_{n-1}}{n-1}\right) = \frac{n-1}{n} \cdot \frac{f(c_1)+...+f(c_{n-1})}{n-1}$$

$$\text{So, } f\left(\frac{c_1+...+c_n}{n}\right) = \frac{1}{n}f(c_n) + \frac{f(c_1)+...+f(c_{n-1})}{n}.$$

Now pick any  $y \in C$  and consider  $A_G(y) = \frac{1}{|G|} \sum_{g \in G} (g \cdot y)$ . By our first lemma, we know that  $A_G(y) \in C$ . Also, for any  $h \in G$ , we have by our second lemma that:

$$h \cdot A_G(y) = h \cdot \left(\frac{1}{|G|} \sum_{g \in G} (g \cdot y)\right) = \frac{1}{|G|} \sum_{g \in G} (h \cdot (g \cdot y)) = \frac{1}{|G|} \sum_{g \in G} ((hg) \cdot y)$$

But note that the map  $G \rightarrow G$  given by  $g \mapsto hg$  is a bijection. Therefore, we have that  $\sum_{g \in G} ((hg) \cdot y) = \sum_{g \in G} (g \cdot y)$  and this proves that  $h \cdot A_G(y) = A_G(y)$  for all  $h \in G$ . ■

**Set 2 Problem 5:** Suppose  $G$  is a finite subgroup of the group  $\mathrm{GL}_n(\mathbb{R})$  of  $n \times n$  invertible real matrices. Prove that there is a  $G$ -invariant inner product on  $\mathbb{R}^n$  (meaning that  $\langle gv, gw \rangle = \langle v, w \rangle$  for all  $g \in G$ ).

Given any  $v, w \in \mathbb{R}^n$  define  $\langle x, y \rangle = \frac{1}{|G|} \sum_{g \in G} (gv) \cdot (gw)$  where  $\cdot$  is the dot product on  $\mathbb{R}^n$ . We claim this is a  $G$ -invariant inner product.

- Suppose  $c_1, c_2 \in \mathbb{R}$  and  $v_1, v_2, w \in \mathbb{R}^n$ . Then:

$$\begin{aligned} \langle c_1v_1 + c_2v_2, w \rangle &= \frac{1}{|G|} \sum_{g \in G} (g(c_1v_1 + c_2v_2)) \cdot (gw) \\ &= \frac{1}{|G|} \sum_{g \in G} (c_1gv_1 + c_2gv_2) \cdot (gw) \\ &= \frac{1}{|G|} \sum_{g \in G} (c_1((gv_1) \cdot (gw)) + c_2((gv_2) \cdot (gw))) \\ &= \frac{c_1}{|G|} \left( \sum_{g \in G} (gv_1) \cdot (gw) \right) + \frac{c_2}{|G|} \left( \sum_{g \in G} (gv_2) \cdot (gw) \right) \\ &= c_1 \langle v_1, w \rangle + c_2 \langle v_2, w \rangle \end{aligned}$$

Similarly, we can show that  $\langle w, c_1v_1 + c_2v_2 \rangle = c_1 \langle w, v_1 \rangle + c_2 \langle w, v_2 \rangle$ . So  $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$  is bilinear.

- Note that  $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$  is symmetric since for any  $v, w \in \mathbb{R}^n$ :

$$\langle v, w \rangle = \frac{1}{|G|} \sum_{g \in G} (gv) \cdot (gw) = \frac{1}{|G|} \sum_{g \in G} (gw) \cdot (gv) = \langle w, v \rangle.$$

- Suppose  $v \in \mathbb{R}^n$ . By the bilinearity we proved earlier, we can already see that  $\langle v, v \rangle = 0$  if  $v = 0$ . Meanwhile, suppose  $v \neq 0$ . Then because each  $g \in G$  is bijective, we know that  $gv \neq 0$  and therefore  $(gv) \cdot (gv) > 0$  for all  $g \in G$ . It easily follows that  $\langle v, v \rangle = \frac{1}{|G|} \sum_{g \in G} (gv) \cdot (gv) > 0$ .

- Let  $v, w \in \mathbb{R}^n$  and consider any  $h \in G$ . Then since the map  $G \rightarrow G$  given by  $g \mapsto gh$  is a bijection, we know that:

$$\begin{aligned}\langle hv, hw \rangle &= \frac{1}{|G|} \sum_{g \in G} (g(hv)) \cdot (g(hw)) \\ &= \frac{1}{|G|} \sum_{g \in G} ((gh)v) \cdot ((gh)w) = \frac{1}{|G|} \sum_{g' \in G} (g'v) \cdot (g'w) = \langle v, w \rangle.\blacksquare\end{aligned}$$

**Set 2 Problem 6:** Let  $G$  be a group and suppose  $H < G$ . We denote:

$$C_G(H) := \{x \in G : xh = hx \text{ for all } h \in H\} \text{ and } N_G(H) := \{x \in G : xHx^{-1} = H\}$$

to be the centralizer and normalizer of  $H$  in  $G$  respectively.

Note that  $C_G(H)$  and  $N_G(H)$  are both subgroups of  $G$ . To see this, note that  $C_G(H) = \bigcap_{h \in H} C_G(h)$  where each  $C_G(h)$  is the stabilizer of  $h$  with respect to the group action  $G \curvearrowright G$  via conjugation. Meanwhile,  $N_G(H)$  is the stabilizer of  $H$  with respect to the group action  $G \curvearrowright \text{Sub}(G)$  via conjugation. And since stabilizers are subgroups and intersections of subgroups are subgroups, we know that  $C_G(H)$  and  $N_G(H)$  are both subgroups of  $G$ .

Clearly  $H < C_G(H) < N_G(H)$ . Now prove that  $N_G(H)/C_G(H)$  can be embedded into  $\text{Aut}(H)$  as a subgroup.

Note that because  $H \triangleleft N_G(H)$ , we know that  $N_G(H) \curvearrowright H$  by conjugation. Or to put that in other words, there is a group homomorphism  $c : N_G(H) \rightarrow \text{Aut}(H)$  such that  $c(g) = c_g : H \rightarrow H$  where  $c_g(x) = gxg^{-1}$ . In turn by the first isomorphism theorem, we know that there is an injective group homomorphism from the quotient group  $N_G(H)/\ker(c)$  to  $\text{Aut}(H)$ . So if we can show that  $\ker(c) = C_G(H)$  then we will be done.

Fortunately, note that  $c_g \in \ker(c)$  if and only if  $c_g(x) = gxg^{-1} = x$  for all  $x \in H$ . Or in other words,  $c(g) \in \ker(c)$  if and only if  $gx = xg$  for all  $x \in H$ . This is the same as saying that  $g \in C_G(H)$ . ■

## 10/11/2025

Tonight I thought I'd go on a bit of a complete tangent and look at appendix D of John Lee's book *Introduction to Smooth Manifolds*. I'll be back to covering my actual classes tomorrow.

Theorem D.2 (ODE Comparison Theorem): Let  $J \subseteq \mathbb{R}$  be an open interval containing 0 and suppose the differentiable function  $u : J \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$  satisfies for all  $t \in J$  that  $\|u'(t)\|_2 \leq f(\|u(t)\|_2)$  where  $f : [0, \infty) \rightarrow [0, \infty)$  is Lipschitz continuous. If we have that  $v : [0, \infty) \rightarrow [0, \infty)$  is a differentiable real-valued function satisfying the initial-value problem  $v'(t) = f(v(t))$  and  $v(0) = \|u(0)\|_2$ , then the inequality holds for all  $t \in J$  that  $\|u(t)\|_2 \leq v(|t|)$ .

**Proof:**

Let  $J^+ := \{t \in J : t \geq 0\}$ . Then we shall first show that  $\|u(t)\|_2 \leq v(|t|) = v(t)$  for all  $t \in J^+$ .

Note that for all  $t \in J^+$  where  $\|u(t)\|_2 > 0$ , we have that:

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{d}{dt} \|u(t)\|_2 &= \frac{d}{dt} (u(t) \cdot u(t))^{1/2} \\ &= \frac{1}{2} (u(t) \cdot u(t))^{-1/2} (2u(t) \cdot u'(t)) \\ &= (\|u(t)\|_2)^{-1} (u(t) \cdot u'(t)) \leq (\|u(t)\|_2)^{-1} (\|u(t)\|_2 \|u'(t)\|_2) \\ &= \|u'(t)\|_2 \leq f(\|u(t)\|_2)\end{aligned}$$

Let  $A$  be a Lipschitz constant for  $f$  (i.e.  $|f(t) - f(s)| \leq A|t - s|$  for all  $s, t \in [0, \infty)$ ) and then consider the continuous function  $w : J^+ \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  defined by:

$$w(t) = e^{-At} (\|u(t)\|_2 - v(t)). \text{ Now } w(0) = 0.$$

For any  $t \in J^+$  we have that  $\|u(t)\|_2 \leq v(|t|) = v(t)$  iff  $w(t) \leq 0$ . But note that if  $t \in J^+$  and  $w(t) > 0$  (meaning  $\|u(t)\|_2 > v(t) \geq 0$ ), then  $w$  is differentiable with:

$$\begin{aligned}w'(t) &= -Ae^{-At} (\|u(t)\|_2 - v(t)) + e^{-At} \frac{d}{dt} (\|u(t)\|_2 - v(t)) \\ &\leq -Ae^{-At} (\|u(t)\|_2 - v(t)) + e^{-At} (f(\|u(t)\|_2) - f(v(t))) \\ &\leq -Ae^{-At} (\|u(t)\|_2 - v(t)) + Ae^{-At} (\|u(t)\|_2 - v(t)) = 0\end{aligned}$$

Therefore, suppose there is some  $t_1 \in J^+$  such that  $w(t_1) > 0$  and let:

$$\tau := \sup\{t \in [0, t_1] : w(t) \leq 0\}.$$

By continuity we know that  $w(\tau) = 0$  and  $w(t) > 0$  for  $t \in (\tau, t_1]$ . And since  $w$  is continuous on  $[\tau, t_1]$  and differentiable on  $(\tau, t_1)$ , the mean value theorem implies that there exists  $t \in (\tau, t_1)$  such that  $w(t) > 0$  and  $w'(t) > 0$ . But this contradicts our prior calculation that  $w'(t) \leq 0$  whenever  $w(t) > 0$ . Thus, we must have that  $w(t) \leq 0$  for all  $t \in J^+$ .

Meanwhile, to prove this theorem for all  $t \in J^- := \{t \in J : t \leq 0\}$  we define  $U(t) := u(-t)$ . Then clearly  $U(0) = u(0)$  so  $v(0) = \|U(0)\|_2$ . Also:

$$\|\frac{d}{dt} U(t)\|_2 = |-1| \|\frac{d}{dt} u(-t)\|_2 \leq f(\|u(-t)\|_2) = f(\|U(t)\|_2).$$

So, we can repeat all the prior reasoning to  $U(t)$  to finish our proof. ■

Generalization of Theorem D.2: Let  $J \subseteq \mathbb{R}$  be an open interval and suppose the differentiable function  $u : J \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$  satisfies for all  $t \in J$  that  $\|u'(t)\|_2 \leq f(\|u(t)\|_2)$  where  $f : [0, \infty) \rightarrow [0, \infty)$  is Lipschitz continuous. If for some  $t_0 \in J$  we have that  $v : [0, \infty) \rightarrow [0, \infty)$  is a differentiable real-valued function satisfying the initial-value problem  $v'(t) = f(v(t))$  and  $v(0) = \|u(t_0)\|_2$ , then the inequality holds for all  $t \in J$  that  $\|u(t)\|_2 \leq v(|t - t_0|)$ .

Proof:

We can apply the theorem we already proved to the function  $\tilde{u}(t) := u(t + t_0)$  defined on the interval  $\tilde{J} := \{t : t + t_0 \in J\}$  to show that  $\|\tilde{u}(t)\|_2 = \|u(t + t_0)\|_2 \leq v(|t|)$ . Or equivalently, this means that  $\|u(t)\|_2 \leq v(|t - t_0|)$  for all  $t \in J$ . ■

Recap: In broadstrokes, what we've essentially proven is that if  $f$  is Lipschitz,  $\|u'\|_2 \leq f(\|u\|_2)$ ,  $v' = f(v)$ , and  $v(0) = \|u(t_0)\|_2$ , then  $\|u(t)\|_2 \leq v(|t - t_0|)$ .

Now before proving the existence and uniqueness theorem for solutions of differential equations, we need to quickly introduce our notation / conventions, as well as a few definitions.

Here is what an initial value problem is:

Suppose  $V_1, \dots, V_n$  are continuous real-valued functions defined on an open subset  $W \subseteq \mathbb{R}^{n+1}$ . Then our goal is to find differentiable real-valued functions  $y_1, \dots, y_n$  satisfying that:

- $y'_i = V_i(t, y_1(t), \dots, y_n(t))$  for all  $i \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ ;
- $y_i(t_0) = c_i$  for all  $i \in \{1, \dots, n\}$  where  $(t_0, c_1, \dots, c_n)$  is some arbitrary point in  $W$  that we fixed.

If none of the  $V_i$  depend on their first argument, we say we are trying to solve an autonomous system. Otherwise, we say we are trying to solve a nonautonomous system.

We shall focus on the autonomous case first since it is easier. Also note that when we are working in the autonomous case, we can without loss of generality just take  $W$  to be an open subset of  $\mathbb{R}^n$  rather than  $\mathbb{R}^{n+1}$ .

One more note: we shall define the  $\mathbb{R}^n$ -valued functions  $V := (V_1, \dots, V_n)$  and  $y := (y_1, \dots, y_n)$  for ease of notation.

---

Suppose  $(M_1, d_1), (M_2, d_2)$  are metric spaces and  $F : M_1 \rightarrow M_2$  is a map. Then  $F$  is locally Lipschitz continuous if every point  $x \in M_1$  has a neighborhood on which  $F$  is Lipschitz continuous.

Proposition C.29: Let  $U \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$  be open and suppose  $F : U \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^m$  is a  $C^1$  function. Then  $F$  is Lipschitz continuous on every compact convex subset  $K \subseteq U$ .

Specifically, you can take the Lipschitz constant to be  $\sup_{x \in K} \|DF(x)\|_F$  where  $\|\cdot\|_F$  is the Frobenius norm of the matrix associated with  $DF(x)$  (when we equip  $\mathbb{R}^n$  and  $\mathbb{R}^m$  with the standard basis vectors)...

**Proof:**

$\|DF(x)\|_F$  is a continuous function of  $x$ . So, it is bounded on the compact set  $K$  and we can let  $M := \sup_{x \in K} \|DF(x)\|_F$ . Now for any  $a, b \in K$  we have that  $a + t(b - a) \in K$  for all  $t \in [0, 1]$ . And so by the fundamental theorem of calculus we have that:

$$F(b) - F(a) = \int_0^1 \frac{d}{dt} F(a + t(b - a)) dt = \int_0^1 DF(a + t(b - a))(b - a) dt$$

In turn, by Minkowski's inequality we have that:

$$\begin{aligned} \|F(b) - F(a)\|_2 &\leq \left\| \int_0^1 DF(a + t(b - a))(b - a) dt \right\|_2 \\ &\leq \int_0^1 \|DF(a + t(b - a))(b - a)\|_2 dt \\ &\leq \int_0^1 \|DF(a + t(b - a))\|_{op} \cdot \|b - a\|_2 dt \leq M \|b - a\|_2 \end{aligned}$$

Corollary C.30: If  $U \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$  is open and  $F : U \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^m$  is a  $C^1$  map, then  $F$  is locally Lipschitz continuous.

---

Theorem D.3 (Existence of ODE solutions): Let  $U \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$  be an open subset and suppose  $V = (V_1, \dots, V_n) : U \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$  is locally Lipschitz continuous. Let  $(t_0, x_0) \in \mathbb{R} \times U$  be given. Then there exists an interval  $J_0 \subseteq \mathbb{R}$  containing  $t_0$ ; an open subset  $U_0 \subseteq U$  containing  $x_0$ ; and for each  $c = (c_1, \dots, c_n) \in U_0$ , a  $C^1$  map  $y = (y_1, \dots, y_n) : J_0 \rightarrow U$  satisfying the initial value problem:

- $y'_i(t) = V_i(y_1(t), \dots, y_n(t))$  for all  $i$ ; (\*)
- $y_i(t_0) = c_i$  for all  $i$ .

Proof:

To start off, by shrinking  $U$  we can assume without loss of generality that  $V$  is Lipschitz continuous on  $U$ . Or in other words, there exists  $C > 0$  such that

$$\|V(x) - V(\tilde{x})\|_2 \leq C\|y - \tilde{y}\|_2 \text{ for all } x, \tilde{x} \in U.$$

Next, given  $t_0 \in \mathbb{R}$  and  $x_0 \in U$ , choose  $r > 0$  small enough that  $\overline{B_r(x_0)} \subseteq U$  (where  $B_r(x_0)$  denotes the Euclidean ball of radius  $r$  about  $x_0$  in  $\mathbb{R}^n$ ). Then because  $\overline{B_r(x_0)}$  is compact, we know that  $M := \sup_{x \in B_r(x_0)} \|V(x)\|$  exists. So, pick  $\delta > 0$  and  $\varepsilon > 0$  small enough so that  $\delta < \frac{r}{2}$  and  $\varepsilon < \min(\frac{r}{2M}, \frac{1}{C})$ . And finally, set  $J_0 := (t_0 - \varepsilon, t_0 + \varepsilon)$  and  $U_0 := B_\delta(x_0)$ . These will be the restricted sets we work with.

Now, we show  $(*)$  is equivalent to a certain integral equation.

$\Rightarrow$

Suppose  $y$  is any solution to  $(*)$  on some interval  $J_0$  containing  $t_0$ . Then if we integrate  $y'_i(t) = V_i(y_1(t), \dots, y_n(t))$ , since  $V$  is continuous we can apply the fundamental theorem of calculus to get that:

$$y_i(t) = c_i + \int_{t_0}^t V_i(y(s))ds$$

$\Leftarrow$

Suppose  $y = (y_1, \dots, y_n) : J_0 \rightarrow U$  is a continuous map such that for all  $i$  we have that  $y_i(t) = c_i + \int_{t_0}^t V_i(y(s))ds$ . Then the fundamental theorem of calculus says that  $y'_i(t) = V_i(y(t))$ . Also it is easy to evaluate that  $y_i(t_0) = c_i$  for all  $i$ .

This motivates the following definition. Given any fixed  $c \in U_0$ , let  $I$  be an operator such that  $Iy : J_0 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$  is given by  $Iy(t) = c + \int_{t_0}^t V(y(s))ds$  for all  $y \in C(J_0, U)$ .

Note: because both  $y$  and  $V$  are continuous and  $[t_0, t]$  (or  $[t, t_0]$ ) is compact, we know that  $\int_{t_0}^t V(y(s))ds$  exists for all  $t \in J_0$ .

Importantly, any fixed point of  $I$  is a solution to  $(*)$ . So, if we could apply the Banach fixed point theorem somehow (see page 26 of my math 140c notes), then we'd be done.

Thus, let  $\mathcal{M}_c$  be the collection of all continuous maps  $y : J_0 \rightarrow \overline{B_r(x)}$  satisfying that  $y(t_0) = c$ . We know  $\mathcal{M}_c$  is nonempty since we can just consider the constant map  $y = c$ . Also, it is easy to see that  $\mathcal{M}_c$  is complete with respect to the uniform norm.

We claim  $I$  maps  $\mathcal{M}_c$  into itself. After all, if  $y \in \mathcal{M}_c$  then for any  $t \in J_0$  we have that:

$$\begin{aligned}\|Iy(t) - x_0\|_2 &= \|c + \int_{t_0}^t V(y(s))ds - x_0\|_2 \\ &\leq \|c - x_0\|_2 + \int_{t_0}^t \|V(y(s))\|_2 ds \quad (\text{hehe, used Minkowski's inequality}) \\ &< \delta + M\varepsilon < r\end{aligned}$$

Finally, we claim  $I$  is a contraction on  $\mathcal{M}_c$ . After all, if  $y, \tilde{y} \in \mathcal{M}_c$  then:

$$\begin{aligned}\|Iy - I\tilde{y}\|_u &= \sup_{t \in J_0} \|c + \int_{t_0}^t V(y(s))ds - (c + \int_{t_0}^t V(\tilde{y}(s))ds)\|_2 \\ &\leq \sup_{t \in J_0} \int_{t_0}^t \|V(y(s)) - V(\tilde{y}(s))\|_2 ds \\ &\leq \sup_{t \in J_0} \int_{t_0}^t C\|y(s) - \tilde{y}(s)\|_2 ds \leq C\varepsilon\|y - \tilde{y}\|_u\end{aligned}$$

And because  $\varepsilon < \frac{1}{C}$ , this proves that  $I$  is a contraction. So, we can apply the Banach fixed point theorem to get a solution to (\*). ■

Theorem D.4: (Uniqueness of ODE Solutions): Let  $U \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$  be an open subset and suppose  $V : U \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$  is locally Lipschitz continuous. For any  $t_0 \in \mathbb{R}$  and  $c \in U$ , any two differentiable solutions to the initial value problem  $y'(t) = V(y(t))$  and  $y(t_0) = c$  (\*\*\*) are equal on their common domain.

Proof:

Suppose  $J_1$  and  $J_2$  are both open intervals of  $\mathbb{R}$  containing  $t_0$  and  $y : J_1 \rightarrow U$  and  $\tilde{y} : J_2 \rightarrow U$  are differentiable functions satisfying that  $y'(t) = V(y(t))$ ,  $\tilde{y}'(t) = V(\tilde{y}(t))$ , and  $y(t_0) = c = \tilde{y}(t_0)$ . By setting  $J_0 := J_1 \cap J_2$  we can now without loss of generality assume  $y$  and  $\tilde{y}$  have the same domain.

Let  $J'_0$  be any bounded open interval containing  $t_0$  such that  $\overline{J'_0} \subseteq J_0$ . Then the union of  $y(\overline{J'_0})$  and  $\tilde{y}(\overline{J'_0})$  is a compact subset of  $U$ . And since  $V$  is locally Lipschitz continuous on  $U$ , we can find a constant  $C$  such that:

$$\|\frac{d}{dt}(\tilde{y}(t) - y(t))\|_2 = \|V(\tilde{y}(t)) - V(y(t))\|_2 \leq C\|\tilde{y}(t) - y(t)\|_2.$$

Why? Suppose  $(M_1, d_1), (M_2, d_2)$  are metric spaces and  $F : M_1 \rightarrow M_2$  is a locally Lipschitz continuous map. Then if  $K \subseteq M_1$  is compact, we know  $F|_K$  is Lipschitz continuous.

Proof:

We know  $F(K)$  is compact and thus bounded. So let  $D := \text{diam}(F(K))$ . Next for each  $x \in K$  pick  $\delta(x) > 0$  such that  $F$  is Lipschitz continuous on  $B_{2\delta(x)}(x)$  with Lipschitz constant  $C(x)$ . Since  $K$  is compact, there are finitely many points  $x_1, \dots, x_n \in K$  such that  $K \subseteq B_{\delta(x_1)}(x_1) \cup \dots \cup B_{\delta(x_n)}(x_n)$ . So, set  $C := \max(C(x_1), \dots, C(x_n))$  and  $\delta = \min(\delta(x_1), \dots, \delta(x_n))$ .

Now it is easy to see that  $d_2(F(x), F(y)) \leq \max(C, D/\delta)d_1(x, y)$ .

- If  $d_1(x, y) < \delta$ , then  $d_2(F(x), F(y)) \leq Cd_1(x, y)$ .
- If  $d_1(x, y) \geq \delta$ , then  $d_2(F(x), F(y)) \leq D < D/\delta d_1(x, y)$ .

This shows that  $F$  is Lipschitz on  $K$ .

Now by applying the the *ODE comparison theorem* with  $u(t) = \tilde{y}(t) - y(t)$ ,  $f(v) = Cv$ , and  $v(t) = 0$ , we can conclude that:

$$\|\tilde{y}(t) - y(t)\|_2 \leq 0 \text{ for all } t \in J'_0.$$

So  $\tilde{y}|_{J'_0} = y|_{J'_0}$ . And since every point of  $J_0$  can be contained in some such interval  $J'_0$ , we know that  $\tilde{y} = y$  everywhere on  $J_0$ . ■

The obvious corollary to this is that given our function  $V : U \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$  from before, if  $y : J_1 \rightarrow U$  and  $\tilde{y} : J_2 \rightarrow U$  satisfy that  $y'(t) = V(y(t))$  and  $\tilde{y}'(t) = V(\tilde{y}(t))$  and there is some  $t_0 \in J_1 \cap J_2$  such that  $y(t_0) = \tilde{y}(t_0)$ , then you can get a well-defined function by taking the union of  $y$  and  $\tilde{y}$  (considered as subsets of  $\mathbb{R} \times U$ ). And this union will also satisfy our differential equation on its domain.

The big application of the last theorem is that if we were to find solutions for initial value problems like  $(**)$  but on much larger domains than just  $(t_0 - \varepsilon, t_0 + \varepsilon)$ , then we'd be able to conclude that our solution is unique on that larger domain as well.

I am not done working through appendix D of *Introduction to Smooth Manifolds*. That said, I have other things I need to focus on for now. So I'll continue working on this later on [page](#) [—](#).

---

### Math 220a (Lecture 7):

To start off, while these theorems were covered in a previous class I took, I never actually took notes on them. So, I thought I might as well prove them right now.

- Theorem: Suppose  $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n(z - \alpha)^n$  is a power series with radius of convergence  $R > 0$ . (As a reminder,  $R = (\limsup_{n \rightarrow \infty} |a_n|^{1/n})^{-1}$ ). If  $0 < r < R$ , then the series converges uniformly on  $\{z : |z - \alpha| \leq r\}$ .

Proof:

Pick  $\rho \in (r, R)$  and let  $N$  be such that  $|a_n| < \rho^{-n}$  for all  $n \geq N$ . Then for all  $z$  with  $|z - \alpha| \leq r$  we have that  $|a_n(z - \alpha)^n| \leq \left(\frac{r}{\rho}\right)^n$  for all  $n \geq N$  and  $\frac{r}{\rho} < 1$ .

As for the  $n < N$ , since  $a_n(z - \alpha)^n$  is continuous and  $\{z : |z - \alpha| \leq r\}$  is compact, we know by the extreme value theorem that for each  $n < N$  there is a finite number  $C_n$  with  $|a_n(z - \alpha)^n| \leq C_n$ . By combining everything above, we can conclude by the Weierstrass M-test that the power series converges uniformly on  $\{z : |z - \alpha| \leq r\}$ . ■

- Corollary: If  $f(z) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n(z - \alpha)^n$  has radius of convergence  $R$ , then  $f$  is continuous at all  $z$  with  $|z - \alpha| < R$ .
- Theorem (Baby Rudin 8.2): Suppose  $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} c_n$  converges and put  $f(x) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} c_n x^n$  for  $|x| < 1$ . Then  $\lim_{z \rightarrow 1^-} f(z) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} c_n$ .

**Proof:**

Let  $s_{-1} = 0$  and  $s_n = c_0 + \dots + c_n$  for all  $n$ . Then:

$$\sum_{n=0}^m c_n z^n = \sum_{n=0}^m (s_n - s_{n-1}) z^n = s_m z^m + (1-z) \sum_{n=0}^{m-1} s_n z^n$$

Next let  $s = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} s_n$  (this exists because  $\sum_{n=0}^\infty c_n$  converges). Now when  $|z| < 1$ , we may take  $m \rightarrow \infty$  to get that:

$$\begin{aligned} f(z) &= (1-z) \sum_{n=0}^\infty s_n z^n + \lim_{m \rightarrow \infty} s_m z^m \\ &= (1-z) \sum_{n=0}^\infty s_n z^n + (s \cdot 0) = (1-z) \sum_{n=0}^\infty s_n z^n \end{aligned}$$

Now for any  $\varepsilon > 0$  pick  $N \in \mathbb{N}$  such that  $|s_n - s| < \varepsilon/2$  for all  $n \geq N$ . Then note that because  $(1-z) \sum_{n=0}^\infty z^n = 1$  whenever  $|z| < 1$ , we have that:

$$\begin{aligned} |f(z) - s| &= |(1-z) \sum_{n=0}^\infty s_n z^n - ((1-z) \sum_{n=0}^\infty z^n) s| \\ &= |(1-z) \sum_{n=0}^\infty (s_n - s) z^n| \\ &\leq |1-z| \sum_{n=0}^\infty |s_n - s| |z|^n \\ &= |1-z| \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} |s_n - s| |z|^n + |1-z| \sum_{n=N}^\infty |s_n - s| |z|^n \\ &\leq |1-z| \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} |s_n - s| + \frac{\varepsilon}{2} |1-z| \sum_{n=N}^\infty |z|^n \\ &\leq |1-z| \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} |s_n - s| + \frac{\varepsilon}{2} (1) \end{aligned}$$

And in turn, clearly there is some  $\delta > 0$  such that whenever  $|1-z| < \delta$ , then  $|f(z) - s| < \varepsilon$ . So,  $\lim_{z \rightarrow 1} f(z) = s$ . ■

- **Theorem (Baby Rudin 3.51):** If  $\sum_{n=0}^\infty a_n = A$ ,  $\sum_{n=0}^\infty b_n = B$ ,  $\sum_{n=0}^\infty c_n = C$ , and  $c_n = a_0 b_n + a_1 b_{n-1} + \dots + a_n b_0$  for all  $n$ , then  $AB = C$ .

**Proof:**

Define  $f(x) = \sum_{n=0}^\infty a_n x^n$ ,  $g(x) = \sum_{n=0}^\infty b_n x^n$ , and  $h(x) = \sum_{n=0}^\infty c_n x^n$ . Then  $f$ ,  $g$ , and  $h$  all have radii of convergence at least 1. So,  $f$ ,  $g$ , and  $h$  converge absolutely when  $|x| < 1$ . And by Merten's theorem (see my math 140a notes), we can therefore say that  $f(x)g(x) = h(x)$  for all  $x$  with  $|x| < 1$ . And by taking the limit as  $x \rightarrow 1$ , we get that  $AB = C$ . ■

Ok. Now that I've gotten that out of my system, I'm now going to return to the book that math 220 is actually using.

**Proposition III.1.5:** Let  $\sum_{n=0}^\infty a_n$  and  $\sum_{n=0}^\infty b_n$  be two absolutely convergent series and put  $c_n = \sum_{k=0}^n a_k b_{n-k}$  for all  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ . Then  $\sum_{n=0}^\infty c_n$  is absolutely convergent.

**Proof:**

Let  $d_n = \sum_{k=0}^n |a_k| |b_{n-k}|$  for all  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ . Then clearly  $|c_n| \leq d_n$ . Also, by Merten's theorem (see my math 140a notes) we know that  $\sum_{n=0}^\infty d_n = (\sum_{n=0}^\infty |a_n|)(\sum_{n=0}^\infty |b_n|) < \infty$ . So, we know by comparison test that  $\sum_{n=0}^\infty c_n$  is absolutely convergent. ■

We say  $G \subseteq \mathbb{C}$  is a region if it is open and connected.

Now suppose  $G$  is a region and  $f : G \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$  is a function. We say  $f$  is  $\mathbb{C}$ -differentiable at  $a \in G$  if  $f'(a) := \lim_{z \rightarrow a} \frac{f(z) - f(a)}{z - a}$  exists. And when  $f'(a)$  exists we call it the derivative of  $f$ .

We say  $f \in H(G)$  and call  $f$  holomorphic on  $G$  if  $f'$  exists at every point in  $G$  and is continuous.

This is a bit different from my complex analysis notes I took last Spring in which I (and Rudin) didn't require  $f'$  to be continuous in order to say that  $f$  is holomorphic. And sure enough, it turns out that Conway proves (much) later that the continuity assumption is unnecessary. So...

---

What is the difference between  $\mathbb{C}$ -differentiability and  $\mathbb{R}^2$ -differentiability?

Let  $f : G \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$  be given by  $f = u + iv$  and write  $z = x + iy$ . If we consider  $\mathbb{C} \cong \mathbb{R}^2$ , then we can express  $f$  as a real-valued function  $f(x, y) = (u(x, y), v(x, y))$ .

Suppose  $f$  is  $\mathbb{R}^2$ -differentiable at  $(x_0, y_0)$ . Then there exists a 2x2 matrix  $A$  such that:

$$\lim_{(h,k) \rightarrow (0,0)} \frac{\|f(x_0+h, y_0+k) - f(x_0, y_0) - A(h, k)\|_2}{\|(h, k)\|} = 0$$

In turn, the partial derivatives  $u_x, u_y, v_x, v_y$  exists at  $(x_0, y_0)$  and  $A = \begin{pmatrix} u_x & u_y \\ v_x & v_y \end{pmatrix}$ .

Meanwhile, suppose  $f$  is  $\mathbb{C}$ -differentiable at  $x_0 + iy_0$  and that  $f'(x_0 + iy_0) = r + is$ . Now  $f'(x_0 + iy_0)(h + ik) = (r + is)(h + ik) = rh - sk + i(sh + rk) \cong \begin{pmatrix} r & -s \\ s & r \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} h \\ k \end{pmatrix}$ .

Also note that  $\lim_{h+ik \rightarrow 0} \frac{|f(x_0+h+i(y_0+k)) - f(x_0+i(y_0+k)) - f'(x_0+i(y_0+k))(h+ik)|}{|h+ik|} = 0$ .

This leads to the following theorem:

Theorem: If  $G$  is a region of  $\mathbb{C} \cong \mathbb{R}^2$ , then  $f \in H(G)$  if and only if  $f \in C^1(G)$  with  $u_x = v_y$  and  $v_x = -u_y$ .

---

You can prove sum rule, product rule, quotient rule, and chain rule for holomorphic functions using identical proofs to how we proved those rules for real-valued functions. Also, polynomials differentiate identically to how you would expect and complex differentiability implies continuity.

There was one more theorem partially covered in the lecture about power series being infinitely  $\mathbb{C}$ -differentiable within their radii of convergence. However, I'll just leave that proof to my paper notes from last Spring.

I'll continue with this class on [page \\_\\_\\_\\_](#).

---

## Math 200a (lecture 6)

Sylow's 2nd. Theorem: Suppose  $P_0 \in \text{Syl}_p(G)$  and  $Q$  is a  $p$ -subgroup of  $G$ . Then there exists  $x \in G$  such that  $Q \subseteq xP_0x^{-1}$ .

Proof:

$Q \curvearrowright G/P_0$  by left-translation. Then by the theorem in the middle of [page 271](#), we have that  $|G/P_0| \equiv |(G/P_0)^Q| \pmod{p}$ . But since  $P_0 \in \text{Syl}_p(G)$ , we have that  $|G/P_0| \not\equiv 0 \pmod{p}$ . Hence, there must exist some  $gP_0 \in (G/P_0)^Q$ .

In turn,  $xgP = gP$  for all  $x \in Q$ . Or in other words,  $g \in gPg^{-1}$  for all  $x \in Q$ . Hence,  $Q \subseteq gPg^{-1}$ . ■

Corollary: If  $P_1, P_2 \in \text{Syl}_p(G)$  then there exists  $g \in G$  such that  $gP_1g^{-1} = P_2$ .

Proof:

By Sylow's 2nd theorem we know there exists  $g \in G$  such that  $P_2 \subseteq gP_1g^{-1}$ . And since  $|P_2| = |P_1|$  we deduce  $P_2 = gP_1g^{-1}$ . ■

Note the following observations:

- If  $\theta \in \text{Aut}(G)$  and  $P \in \text{Syl}_p(G)$  then  $\theta(P) \in \text{Syl}_p(G)$ .
- $G \curvearrowright \text{Syl}_p(G)$  by conjugation and this actions is transitive (by the last corollary).
- A subgroup  $H < G$  is called a characteristic subgroup if  $\forall \theta \in \text{Aut}(G)$  we have that  $\theta(H) = H$ . By the last two observations, if  $\text{Syl}_p(G) = \{P\}$ , then  $P$  is a characteristic subgroup of  $G$  (which automatically means  $P$  is normal since conjugation is an automorphism of  $G$ ).

Corollary: If  $P \triangleleft G$  and  $P \in \text{Syl}_p(G)$ , then  $P$  is a characteristic subgroup of  $G$ .

Proof:

Since  $P \triangleleft G$ ,  $P \in \text{Syl}_p(G)$ , and  $G \curvearrowright \text{Syl}_p(G)$  transitively via conjugation, we must have that  $\text{Syl}_p(G) = \{P\}$ . Hence  $P$  is a characteristic subgroup of  $G$ . ■

Lemma: If  $P \in \text{Syl}_p(G)$ , then  $\text{Syl}_p(N_G(P)) = \{P\}$ .

Proof:

We know  $|P| = p^{\nu_p(|G|)}$ . Also,  $P < N_G(P) < G$  means that  $|P|$  divides  $|N_G(P)|$  and  $|N_G(P)|$  divides  $|G|$ . Thus  $\nu_p(|G|) = \nu_p(|N_G(P)|)$  and so  $P \in \text{Syl}_p(N_G(P))$ . Finally, since  $P \triangleleft N_G(P)$ , we know from the last corollary that  $\text{Syl}_p(N_G(P)) = \{P\}$ . ■

Lemma: If  $P_0 \in \text{Syl}_p(G)$  and we consider  $P_0 \curvearrowright \text{Syl}_p(G)$  by conjugation, then  $(\text{Syl}_p(G))^{P_0} = \{P_0\}$ .

Proof:

$P \in (\text{Syl}_p(G))^{P_0}$  if and only if for all  $x \in P_0$ ,  $xPx^{-1} = P$ . That's to say, iff  $P_0 \subseteq N_G(P)$ . But that would mean  $P_0 \in \text{Syl}_p(N_G(P)) = \{P\}$ . So  $(\text{Syl}_p(G))^{P_0} = \{P_0\}$ . ■

Sylow's 3rd. Theorem: If  $G$  is a finite group,  $|\text{Syl}_p(G)| \equiv 1 \pmod{p}$ .

Proof:

Suppose  $P_0 \in \text{Syl}_p(G)$ . Then  $|\text{Syl}_p(G)| \equiv |(\text{Syl}_p(G))^{P_0}| \pmod{p}$ . But from the prior lemma we know  $|(\text{Syl}_p(G))^{P_0}| = 1$ . ■

So as a recap, suppose  $G$  is a finite group and  $p$  is a prime number dividing  $|G|$ . Then:

- Sylow's first theorem guarantees that  $\text{Syl}_p(G) \neq \emptyset$ .
- Sylow's third theorem guarantees that  $|\text{Syl}_p(G)| \equiv 1 \pmod{p}$ .
- Sylow's second theorem guarantees that  $|\text{Syl}_p(G)|$  equals the number of conjugates of  $P_0$  where  $P_0 \in \text{Syl}_p(G)$ . Thus (see [page 271](#)), we have for any  $P_0 \in \text{Syl}_p(G)$  that  $|\text{Syl}_p(G)| = [G : N_G(P_0)]$ . And in particular, since  $P_0 < N_G(P_0) < G$ , we have that  $|\text{Syl}_p(G)| = \frac{|G|}{[N_G(P_0)]} = \frac{[G:P_0][P_0]}{[N_G(P_0):P_0][P_0]} = \frac{[G:P_0]}{[N_G(P_0):P_0]}$ . So  $|\text{Syl}_p(G)|$  divides  $[G : P_0]$ .

Proposition:  $P \in \text{Syl}_p(G) \implies N_G(N_G(P)) = N_G(P)$ .

Proof:

The  $\supseteq$  inclusion is obvious. Meanwhile,  $x \in N_G(N_G(P))$  implies that  $xN_G(P)x^{-1} = N_G(P)$ . But note that if  $\theta \in \text{Aut}(G)$  and  $H < G$ , then  $\theta(N_G(H)) = N_G(\theta(H))$ .

If  $x \in N_G(H)$  then we know that  $xHx^{-1} = H$ . So:

$$\phi(x)\phi(H)\phi(x)^{-1} = \phi(xHx^{-1}) = \phi(H).$$

This shows that  $\phi(x) \in N_G(\phi(H))$  and hence  $\phi(N_G(H)) \subseteq N_G(\phi(H))$  whenever  $\phi \in \text{Aut}(G)$ . Using this fact, now note that for any  $\phi \in \text{Aut}(G)$ , we have that:

$$N_G(H) = \phi^{-1}(\phi(N_G(H))) \subseteq \phi^{-1}(N_G(\phi(H))) \subseteq N_G(\phi^{-1}(\phi(H))) = N_G(H)$$

So,  $N_G(H) = \phi^{-1}(N_G(\phi(H)))$ . And by composing  $\phi$  we get that:

$$\phi(N_G(H)) = N_G(\phi(H)).$$

It follows that  $N_G(xPx^{-1}) = xN_G(P)x^{-1} = N_G(P)$  whenever  $x \in N_G(N_G(P))$ . But in that case we have that  $\text{Syl}_p(N_G(xPx^{-1})) = \text{Syl}_p(N_G(P))$ . And as  $P$  and  $xPx^{-1}$  are both Sylow  $p$ -groups, we conclude  $xPx^{-1} = P$ . So  $x \in N_G(P)$

---

I probably should have been taught this in math 100a but never was. So, I guess I'll just refresh myself now. The book I'm following along with is *Abstract Algebra* by Dummit and Foote.

Suppose  $G$  is a group and  $H, K$  are subgroups of  $G$ . Then we define:

$$HK := \{hk \in G : h \in H \text{ and } k \in K\}.$$

Proposition 3.2.13: If  $H$  and  $K$  are finite subgroups of a group, then  $|HK| = \frac{|H||K|}{|H \cap K|}$ .

Proof:

Note that  $HK = \bigcup_{h \in H} hK$ . Thus  $|HK|$  equals  $|K|$  times the number of distinct left cosets  $hK$  where  $h \in H$ . But note that for any  $h_1, h_2 \in H$ :

$$h_1K = h_2K \iff h_2^{-1}h_1 \in H \cap K \iff h_1(H \cap K) = h_2(H \cap K).$$

Hence  $|HK| = |K| \cdot [H : H \cap K] = |K| \frac{|H|}{|H \cap K|}$  by Lagrange's theorem. ■

Proposition 3.2.14: If  $H$  and  $K$  are subgroups of  $G$ , then  $HK < G$  iff  $HK = KH$ .

( $\Rightarrow$ )

Suppose  $HK < G$ . Since  $K < HK$  and  $H < HK$ , we thus know that  $KH \subseteq HK$ .

Meanwhile, suppose  $h \in H$  and  $k \in K$ . Since  $HK$  is a group, we know  $(hk)^{-1} \in HK$ . So there exists  $h' \in H$  and  $k' \in K$  such that  $(hk)^{-1} = h'k'$ . But then  $hk = (k')^{-1}(h')^{-1}$  which is in  $KH$ . So  $HK \subseteq KH$ .

( $\Leftarrow$ )

Assume  $HK = KH$  and let  $a, b \in HK$ . Then there exists  $h_1, h_2 \in H$  and  $k_1, k_2 \in K$  such that  $a = h_1k_1$  and  $b = h_2k_2$ . Now it's clear that  $1_G \in HK$ . So, if we can show that  $ab^{-1} \in HK$ , then we will know that  $HK$  is a group.

Fortunately,  $ab^{-1} = h_1k_1k_2^{-1}h_2^{-1}$ . And since  $KH = HK$ , we know there is  $h_3 \in H$  and  $k_3 \in K$  such that  $(k_1k_2^{-1})h_2^{-1} = h_3k_3$ . Thus,  $ab^{-1} = (h_1h_3)(k_3) \in HK$ . ■

Corollary 3.2.15: If  $H$  and  $K$  are subgroups of  $G$  and  $H < N_G(K)$ , then  $HK$  is a subgroup of  $G$ . In particular, if  $K \triangleleft G$  then  $HK < G$  for any  $H < G$ .

Proof:

Let  $h \in H$  and  $k \in K$ . Then  $hkh^{-1} \in K$ . So  $hk = (hkh^{-1})h \in KH$  and we've proven that  $HK = KH$ . ■

Second Isomorphism Theorem: Let  $G$  be a group, let  $A$  and  $B$  be subgroups of  $G$ , and assume  $A < N_G(B)$ . Then  $AB < G$ ,  $B \triangleleft AB$ ,  $A \cap B \triangleleft A$ , and  $AB/B \cong A/(A \cap B)$ .

Proof:

By the last corollary we know that  $AB < G$ . Also, since  $A < N_G(B)$  and  $B < N_G(B)$ , it follows  $AB < N_G(B)$ . Hence  $B \triangleleft AB$ .

Now we know there is a well-defined group homomorphism  $\phi : A \rightarrow AB/B$  given by  $\phi(a) = aB$ . Clearly  $\phi$  is surjective. Meanwhile, it's easy to see that  $\ker(\phi) = A \cap B$ . So by the first isomorphism theorem, we have that  $A \cap B \triangleleft A$  and that:

$$AB/B \cong A/(A \cap B). \blacksquare$$

Here is one more miscellaneous result before getting back to the lecture:

Lemma: If  $N_1, N_2 \triangleleft G$ , then  $\forall x \in N_1$  and  $\forall y \in N_2$  we have that  $xyx^{-1}y^{-1} \in N_1 \cap N_2$ .

Proof:

$(xyx^{-1}) \in N_2$  and  $(yx^{-1}y^{-1}) \in N_1$  since both  $N_1$  and  $N_2$  are normal. Hence:

$$(xyx^{-1})y^{-1} = x(yx^{-1}y^{-1}) \in N_1 \cap N_2. \blacksquare$$

Corollary: If  $N_1, N_2 \triangleleft G$  and  $N_1 \cap N_2 = \{1\}$ , then  $xy = yx$  for all  $x \in N_1$  and  $y \in N_2$ .

---

So here are some uses of Sylow's theorems:

- Suppose  $p < q$  are distinct primes with  $p \nmid q - 1$ . If  $|G| = pq$  then  $G \cong C_{pq}$ .  
Let  $s_q$  and  $s_p$  be shorthand for  $|\text{Syl}_q(G)|$  and  $|\text{Syl}_p(G)|$ . Now we know by Sylow's third theorem that  $s_q \equiv 1 \pmod{q}$ .

Also, we know that  $s_q \mid p$  by Sylow's second theorem. And since  $p < q$ , we must have that  $s_q = 1$ . Hence  $\text{Syl}_q(G) = \{Q\}$  for some  $Q \triangleleft G$  such that  $|Q| = q$  and  $Q$  is cyclic of order  $q$ .

Next, note once again by Sylow's second theorem that  $s_p \mid q$ . Hence, we must have that either  $s_p = 1$  or  $s_p = q$ . That said, we know  $q - 1 \not\equiv 0 \pmod{p}$  by assumption and that  $s_p \equiv 1 \pmod{p}$  by Sylow's third theorem. So, we must have that  $s_p = 1$  and it follows that  $\text{Syl}_p(G) = \{P\}$  for some  $P \triangleleft G$  such that  $|P| = p$  and  $P$  is cyclic of order  $p$ .

Now  $|P \cap Q| \mid \gcd(|P|, |Q|) = 1$ . So  $P \cap Q = \{1\}$ . And by our prior corollary, this means that  $xy = yx$  for all  $x \in P$  and  $y \in Q$ .

Now consider the map  $f : P \times Q \rightarrow G$  given by  $(x, y) \mapsto xy$ . We claim this is a group isomorphism.

- Note that:

$$\begin{aligned} f(x_1, y_1)f(x_2, y_2) &= x_1y_1x_2y_2 = x_1x_2y_1y_2 \\ &= f(x_1x_2, y_1y_2) = f((x_1, y_1)(x_2, y_2)). \end{aligned}$$

Thus  $f$  is a group homomorphism.

- Suppose  $f(x, y) = 1$ . Then  $xy = 1$  which means that  $x = y^{-1}$ . But now  $x, y^{-1} \in P \cap Q = \{1\}$ . So  $(x, y) = (1, 1)$  and we've shown that  $f$  is injective.
- $|\text{im}(f)| = |PQ| = \frac{|P||Q|}{|P \cap Q|} = \frac{pq}{1} = |G|$ . So  $f$  is surjective.

It follows that  $G \cong P \times Q \cong \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{Z}/q\mathbb{Z} \cong \mathbb{Z}/pq\mathbb{Z}$ . (The last equivalence is from Chinese remainder theorem...)

I am not fully caught up with this class yet. But, I'll stop here for now so that I can go back to taking functional analysis notes. For more math 200a notes go to [page 304](#).

---

## 10/14/2025

### Math 241a (lectures 3-5 continued):

If  $\mathcal{X}$  is a topological vector space, then here is one more topology on  $\mathcal{X}^*$  to be aware of.

Let  $\mathcal{A}$  be the collection of all (Von-Neumann) bounded sets in  $\mathcal{X}$  and then for each  $A \in \mathcal{A}$  define the seminorm  $p_A(\lambda) = \sup_{x \in A} |\lambda(x)|$  on  $\mathcal{X}^*$ . Since every singleton is bounded, we know this defines a sufficient family. Also, the topology generated by that family is finer than the weak\* topology. So, we call it the strong topology on  $\mathcal{X}^*$ .

(Definition 1.2.19:) If  $\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{Y}$  are topological ( $K$ -)vector spaces and  $T \in B(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{Y})$ , then  $T$ 's adjoint is defined as the map  $T^* : \mathcal{Y}^* \rightarrow \mathcal{X}^*$  given by  $T^*(\lambda) = \lambda \circ T$ .

Note that:

- $T^*$  is a well-defined linear operator.

To show that  $T^*$  is well defined, suppose  $c_1, c_2 \in K$  and  $x_1, x_2 \in \mathcal{X}$ . Then:

$$\begin{aligned} T^*(\lambda)(c_1x_1 + c_2x_2) &= \lambda(T(c_1x_1 + c_2x_2)) \\ &= c_1\lambda(T(x_1)) + c_2\lambda(T(x_2)) = c_1T^*(\lambda)(x_1) + c_2T^*(\lambda)(x_2). \end{aligned}$$

Next, to show that  $T^*$  is linear, suppose  $c_1, c_2 \in K$  and  $\lambda_1, \lambda_2 \in \mathcal{Y}^*$ . Then for any  $x \in \mathcal{X}$  we have that:

$$\begin{aligned} T^*(c_1\lambda_1 + c_2\lambda_2)(x) &= (c_1\lambda_1 + c_2\lambda_2)(T(x)) \\ &= c_1\lambda_1(T(x)) + c_2\lambda_2(T(x)) = c_1T^*(\lambda_1)(x) + c_2T^*(\lambda_2)(x) \\ &= (c_1T^*(\lambda_1) + c_2T^*(\lambda_2))(x) \end{aligned}$$

- $T^*$  is continuous if  $\mathcal{X}^*$  and  $\mathcal{Y}^*$  are equipped with the weak\* topologies.

This is because if  $\lambda_\beta(y) \rightarrow \lambda(y)$  for all  $y \in \mathcal{Y}$  then  $\lambda_\beta(Tx) \rightarrow \lambda(\beta)(Tx)$  for all  $x \in \mathcal{X}$ . Hence, we have for any weak\*-ly convergent net  $\langle \lambda_\beta \rangle$  that  $\langle T^*(\lambda_\beta) \rangle$  is also weak\*-ly convergent.

- $T^*$  is also continuous if  $\mathcal{X}^*$  and  $\mathcal{Y}^*$  are equipped with the strong topologies.

This is because if  $T$  is continuous, then  $T$  maps bounded sets to bounded sets.

Proof:

Suppose  $A \subseteq \mathcal{X}$  is bounded and let  $N$  be any neighborhood of  $0 \in \mathcal{Y}$ . Because  $T$  is continuous, we know that  $T^{-1}(N)$  is a neighborhood of  $0 \in \mathcal{X}$ . And since  $A$  is bounded, there is some  $r > 0$  such that  $A \subseteq sT^{-1}(N)$  for all  $s \in K$  with  $|s| \geq r$ . In turn,  $T(A) \subseteq T(sT^{-1}(N)) = sT(T^{-1}(N)) = sN$  whenever  $|s| \geq r$ . And this proves that  $T(A) \subseteq \mathcal{Y}$  is bounded.

Thus by similar logic to the last bullet point, if  $\langle \lambda_\beta \rangle$  is a strongly convergent net then  $\langle T^*(\lambda_\beta) \rangle$  is also a strongly convergent net.

As a side note, technically only the third bullet point actually required the continuity of  $T$ .

Lemma 1.2.21: If  $\mathcal{X}$  and  $\mathcal{Y}$  are normed vector spaces and  $T \in B(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{Y})$ , then

$$\|T^*\|_{\text{op}} = \|T\|_{\text{op}}.$$

Proof:

For all  $x \in \mathcal{X}$  and  $\lambda \in \mathcal{Y}^*$ , we have that  $|T^*(\lambda)(x)| = |\lambda(Tx)| \leq \|\lambda\| \|T\| \|x\|$ . So  $\|T^*(\lambda)\| \leq \|\lambda\| \|T\|$  for all  $\lambda \in \mathcal{Y}^*$ . And this shows that  $\|T^*\| \leq \|T\|$ .

On the other hand, for all  $\varepsilon > 0$  there exists  $x \in E$  such that  $\|x\| = 1$  and  $\|Tx\| \geq \|T\| - \varepsilon$ . Also, as a consequence of the Hahn Banach theorem (see Folland theorem 5.8 in my math 240b notes), there exists  $\lambda \in \mathcal{Y}^*$  such that  $\lambda(Tx) = \|Tx\|$  and  $\|\lambda\| = 1$ . So:

$$\begin{aligned} \|T^*\| &\geq \|\lambda\|^{-1} \|T^*(\lambda)\| \\ &= 1 \cdot \|T^*(\lambda)\| \geq \|x\|^{-1} |T^*(\lambda)(x)| \\ &= 1 \cdot |T^*(\lambda)(x)| = |\lambda(Tx)| = \|Tx\| \geq \|T\| - \varepsilon. \blacksquare \end{aligned}$$

Let  $\mathcal{H}$  be a real or complex Hilbert space. Then recall that there is an isometric bijection  $i : \mathcal{H} \rightarrow \mathcal{H}^*$  where we identify every  $x \in \mathcal{H}$  with the linear functional  $i(x) := \langle \cdot, x \rangle$ . Therefore, when working on Hilbert spaces it's often convenient to just identify  $\mathcal{H} \cong \mathcal{H}^*$ .

As an example of this, consider any  $T \in B(\mathcal{H})$  and define  $T' = i^{-1} \circ T^* \circ i$ . Then  $T' \in B(\mathcal{H})$  as well. Also, since  $i \circ T' = T^* \circ i$ , we have that:

$$\langle Tx, y \rangle = (i(y))(Tx) = (T^*(i(y)))(x) = (i(T'(y)))(x) = \langle x, T'y \rangle$$

Now by a typical abuse of notation, we just say  $T' \cong T^*$ .

Note: if  $\{e_i\}_{i \in I}$  is an orthonormal basis for  $\mathcal{H}$ , then:

$$T_{i,j}^* := \langle T^* e_j, e_i \rangle = \overline{\langle e_i, T^* e_j \rangle} = \overline{\langle T e_j, e_i \rangle} =: \overline{T}_{j,i}$$

So, if we "expressed  $T^*$  and  $T$  as matrices", then  $T^*$  would be the conjugate transpose of  $T$ .

We say  $T \in B(\mathcal{H})$  is self-adjoint if  $T^* = T$ .

We say  $U \in B(\mathcal{H})$  is unitary if  $U$  is an isometric isomorphism. Also, we often denote  $\text{Iso}(\mathcal{H})$  as  $U(\mathcal{H})$  when working on Hilbert spaces.

Proposition:  $U \in B(\mathcal{H})$  is unitary if and only if  $U$  is surjective and  $\langle Ux, Uy \rangle = \langle x, y \rangle$  for all  $x, y$ .

( $\Leftarrow$ )

We know that  $U$  is an isometry since  $\|Ux\| = \langle Ux, Ux \rangle = \langle x, x \rangle = \|x\|$  for all  $x \in \mathcal{H}$ .

This also proves that  $U$  is injective and continuous. And when we then consider that  $U$  is also surjective, we know by the open map theorem that  $U^{-1}$  is continuous. Hence  $U \in U(\mathcal{H})$ .

( $\Rightarrow$ )

Since  $U$  is an isomorphism, we automatically know  $U$  is surjective. Meanwhile, to see that  $U$  preserves inner products, note that:

$$\langle x, y \rangle = \frac{1}{4}(\|x + y\|^2 - \|x - y\|^2 + i\|x + iy\|^2 - i\|x - iy\|^2)$$

To prove this, note that:

$$\begin{aligned} \bullet \quad \frac{\|x+y\|^2 - \|x-y\|^2}{4} &= \frac{\|x\|^2 + \langle x, y \rangle + \langle y, x \rangle + \|y\|^2 - \|x\|^2 + \langle x, y \rangle + \langle y, x \rangle - \|y\|^2}{4} \\ &= \frac{2\langle x, y \rangle + 2\langle y, x \rangle}{4} = \frac{\langle x, y \rangle + \langle y, x \rangle}{2} = \text{Re}(\langle x, y \rangle) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \bullet \quad \frac{\|x+iy\|^2 - \|x-iy\|^2}{4} &= \frac{\|x\|^2 + \langle x, iy \rangle + \langle iy, x \rangle + \|iy\|^2 - \|x\|^2 + \langle x, iy \rangle + \langle iy, x \rangle - \|iy\|^2}{4} \\ &= \frac{-2i\langle x, y \rangle + 2i\langle y, x \rangle}{4} = -i \frac{\langle x, y \rangle - \langle y, x \rangle}{2} = \text{Im}(\langle x, y \rangle) \end{aligned}$$

And since  $\langle x, y \rangle = \text{Re}(\langle x, y \rangle) + \text{Im}(\langle x, y \rangle)i$ , our claimed identity falls out. And now it is clear that by preserving norms  $U$  also preserves inner products. ■

Proposition:  $U \in B(\mathcal{H})$  is unitary iff  $U^{-1} = U^*$ .

( $\implies$ )

Suppose  $U$  is unitary. Then for all  $x, y \in \mathcal{H}$  we have that:

- $(U^*Ux)(y) = \langle y, U^*Ux \rangle = \langle Uy, Ux \rangle = \langle y, x \rangle = x(y)$ ,
- $(UU^*x)(y) = \langle y, UU^*x \rangle = \langle U^{-1}y, U^*x \rangle = \langle UU^{-1}y, x \rangle = \langle y, x \rangle = x(y)$

Thus  $U^*U(x) = x = UU^*(x)$  for all  $x \in \mathcal{H}$ . And this proves that  $U^{-1} = U^*$ .

( $\Leftarrow$ )

Since  $U$  has an inverse, we automatically know that  $U$  is surjective. Also note that for any  $x, y \in \mathcal{H}$ , since  $U^*Uy = y$ , we have that  $\langle x, y \rangle = \langle x, U^*Uy \rangle = \langle Ux, Uy \rangle$ . ■

Suppose  $X$  is a measure space and let  $\mathcal{H} = L^2(X)$ . Then recalling *example 1.2.1* on page 284, let  $\varphi \in L^\infty(X)$  and consider the linear operator  $M_\varphi \in B(L^2(X))$ . Then note for all  $f, g \in \mathcal{H}$  that:

$$\langle g, M_\varphi^* f \rangle = \langle M_\varphi g, f \rangle = \int M_\varphi g \bar{f} = \int \varphi g \bar{f} = \int g \bar{\varphi f} = \langle g, \bar{\varphi f} \rangle = \langle g, M_{\bar{\varphi}} f \rangle$$

This implies that  $M_\varphi^* = M_{\bar{\varphi}}$ . So, we are able to say that  $M_\varphi$  is self-adjoint iff  $\varphi$  is real a.e. and  $M_\varphi$  is unitary iff  $|\varphi| = 1$  a.e.

(Definition 1.3.1:) Let  $\mathcal{X}$  and  $\mathcal{Y}$  be normed vector spaces. Then we define the following topologies on  $B(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{Y})$ .

(a) The norm topology on  $B(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{Y})$  is the topology defined by the operator norm on  $B(E, F)$ .

(b) For all  $x \in \mathcal{X}$  define the seminorm  $p_x(T) := \|Tx\|$  for all  $T \in B(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{Y})$ . This is a well-defined seminorm and the family of these seminorms is sufficient on  $B(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{Y})$ . The topology generated by that family is the strong operator topology.

(Note that strong operator convergence on  $B(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{Y})$  is equivalent to pointwise convergence on  $\mathcal{X}$ ...)

(c) For all  $x \in \mathcal{X}$  and  $\lambda \in \mathcal{Y}^*$  let  $p_{x, \lambda}(T) := |\lambda(Tx)|$ . By the Hahn-Banach theorem, this defines a sufficient family of seminorms. And the topology generated by that family is the weak operator topology.

(Note that weak operator convergence on  $B(\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{Y})$  is equivalent to weak pointwise convergence on  $\mathcal{X}$ ...)

Note: if  $\mathcal{Y} = K$ , then both the strong operator topology and the weak operator topology are just the weak\* topology on  $\mathcal{X}^*$ .

(Example 1.3.2:) Suppose  $\mathcal{H}$  is a Hilbert space with an orthonormal basis  $\{e_i\}_{i \in I}$ , and let  $T, T_n \in B(\mathcal{H})$  for all  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  with  $\|T_n\|, \|T\| \leq 1$ .

- If  $T_n \rightarrow T$  in operator norm, then  $T_n e_i \rightarrow T e_i$  uniformly over the  $i \in I$ .  
This is just because for all  $i \in I$  we have that  $\|T_n e_i - T e_i\| \leq \|T_n - T\|$  for all  $n$ .
- $T_n \rightarrow T$  operator strongly if and only if  $T_n e_i \rightarrow T e_i$  for all  $i \in I$ .  
The ( $\Rightarrow$ ) direction is obvious. To prove the converse, we need to show that if  $T_n e_i \rightarrow T e_i$  for all  $i \in I$ , then  $T_n x \rightarrow T x$  for all  $x \in \mathcal{H}$ . Fortunately, note that there is some countable collection  $\{i_k\}_{k \in \mathbb{N}}$  such that  $x = \sum_{k \in \mathbb{N}} \langle x, e_{i_k} \rangle e_{i_k}$  and the latter sum converges absolutely.

Since  $T$  and each  $T_n$  are continuous, we have that:

$$T(x) = T\left(\sum_{k \in \mathbb{N}} \langle x, e_{i_k} \rangle e_{i_k}\right) = \sum_{k \in \mathbb{N}} \langle x, e_{i_k} \rangle T(e_{i_k})$$

And similarly we have  $T_n(x) = \sum_{k \in \mathbb{N}} \langle x, e_{i_k} \rangle T_n(e_{i_k})$ .

Now, you can use somewhat standard analysis arguments to show  $T_n x \rightarrow T x$ . I'm gonna skip doing that...

- $T_n \rightarrow T$  operator weakly if and only if  $\langle T_n e_i, e_j \rangle \rightarrow \langle T e_i, e_j \rangle$  for all  $i, j \in I$ .  
Once again the ( $\Rightarrow$ ) direction is obvious. As for the other direction, we need to show that for any  $x, y \in \mathcal{H}$  we have that  $\langle T_n x, y \rangle \rightarrow \langle T x, y \rangle$ . If I'm inspired, I'll prove this later on [page \\_\\_\\_\\_](#). But I'm tired. Goodnight.
- 

## 10/15/2025

I need to work on math 200a again so I will be taking a break from the math 241a notes. See [page \\_\\_\\_\\_](#) to skip ahead to more functional analysis notes.

### Math 200a (lectures 7-8):

Examples of uses of Sylow's theorems continued:

- Suppose  $p$  is prime and  $|G| = p(p-1)$ . Then there exists  $P \triangleleft G$  such that  $|P| = p$ .  
By Sylow's theorems, we know that  $s_p \mid p-1$  and  $s_p \equiv 1 \pmod{p}$ . Together, that tells us that  $s_p = 1$ . Hence,  $G$  has a unique Sylow  $p$ -subgroup which we'll call  $P$ . Also  $P \triangleleft G$  and  $|P| = p$ .
- Suppose  $p$  is prime and  $|G| = p(p+1)$ . Then  $G$  has a normal subgroup of order either  $p$  or  $p+1$ .  
We may assume that  $s_p \neq 1$  since otherwise we'd know that  $G$  has a unique subgroup of order  $p$  which is automatically normal.

Now by Sylow's theorems, we have that  $s_p \mid p+1$  (which means that  $s_p \leq p+1$ ) and that  $s_p \equiv 1 \pmod{p}$  (which means that  $s_p \in \{1, p+1, 2p+1, \dots\}$ ). Since we already assumed  $s_p \neq 1$ , this means that  $s_p = p+1$ . Hence, we may say that  $\text{Syl}_p(G) = \{P_1, \dots, P_{p+1}\}$ .

Now note that each  $P_i \cong C_p$  (i.e. each  $P_i$  is cyclic with order  $p$ ). As a consequence, we have that  $P_i \cap P_j = \{1\}$  if  $i \neq j$ . So, let  $X := G - (\bigcup_{i=1}^{p+1} P_i - \{1\})$ . Also note that  $|X| = p(p+1) - (p+1)(p-1) = p^2 + p - p^2 + 1 = p + 1$ .

Note: For every finite group  $G$ ,  $\bigcup_{P \in \text{Syl}_p(G)} P = \{x \in G : o(x) \text{ is a power of } p\}$ .

To see why, first note that if  $x \in P \in \text{Syl}_p(G)$ , then  $o(x) \mid |P| = p^k$  for some  $k \in \mathbb{N}$ . Hence, the  $\subseteq$  inclusion is obvious. Meanwhile, the other inclusion is just a direct application of Sylow's second theorem.

Hence,  $X = \{x \in G : o(x) \neq p\}$ . And from that we also know  $\text{Cl}(x) \subseteq X - \{1\}$  for all  $x \in X - \{1\}$ .

(As a reminder,  $\text{Cl}(x) := \{gxg^{-1} : g \in G\} \dots$ )

Now by Sylow's second theorem,  $p+1 = s_p = [G : N_G(P_i)]$  for all  $P_i$ . But also note that  $P_i \subseteq N_G(P_i)$  and  $[G : P_i] = p+1$ . Hence,  $N_G(P_i) = P_i$  for all  $P_i \in \text{Syl}_p(G)$ . But note that since  $P_i$  has prime order, if  $y \in P_i - \{1\}$  then  $\langle y \rangle = P_i$ . Also, note that for any  $y \in G$  and positive integer  $n$  we have that  $C_G(y) \subseteq C_G(y^n)$ .

This is because if  $gy = yg$ , then  $gy^2 = ygy = y(yg) = y^2g$ . And continuing by induction, if  $gy^n = y^n g$ , then  $gy^{n+1} = y^n gy = y^n(yg) = y^{n+1}g$ .

It follows for any  $y \in P_i - \{1\}$  that the elements of  $C_G(y)$  must commute with all the elements of  $P_i$ . So,  $C_G(y) \subseteq N_G(P_i) = P_i$ . But also since  $P_i$  is abelian (since it's cyclic), we have that  $P_i \subseteq C_G(y)$ . So,  $C_G(y) = P_i$  for all  $y \in P_i - \{1\}$ .

Now from that we also know  $C_G(x) \subseteq X$  for all  $x \in X - \{1\}$ . After all, if  $x, y \in G$  then we have that  $x \in C_g(y) \iff y \in C_g(x)$ .

This is because  $x \in C_G(y) \implies xy = yx \implies x \in C_G(y)$ .

But we know that any  $x \in X - \{1\}$  isn't in  $C_G(y)$  for any  $y \in \bigcup_{i=1}^{p+1} P_i$ . Hence,  $C_G(x) \subseteq X = G - \bigcup_{i=1}^{p+1} P_i$ .

Now since for  $\text{Cl}(x) \subseteq X - \{1\}$  and  $C_G(x) \subseteq X$  for all  $x \in X - \{1\}$ , we in turn know that  $|\text{Cl}(x)| \leq p$  and  $|C_G(x)| \leq p+1$  for all  $x \in X - \{1\}$ .

Now by the orbit stabilizer theorem (when considering the *action  $G \curvearrowright G$  by conjugation*), we know  $|\text{Cl}(x)| = [G : C_G(x)]$ . Also, by Lagrange we have that  $|C_G(x)|[G : C_G(x)] = |G| = p(p+1)$ . So,  $|C_G(x)| \cdot |\text{Cl}(x)| = p(p+1)$ . And this implies that  $|C_G(x)| = p+1$  and  $|\text{Cl}(x)| = p$  for all  $x \in X - \{1\}$ . Hence,  $X = C_G(x)$  and  $X - \{1\} = \text{Cl}(x)$  for all  $x \in X - \{1\}$ .

This proves that  $X$  is an abelian normal subgroup of  $G$  with order  $p+1$ . ■

As a side note, the case where  $s_p = p+1$  is actually going to be really rare. To see this, note that if  $p$  is odd, then  $2 \mid p+1$  and hence there exists  $x_0 \in X$  such that  $o(x_0) = 2$  (by [Cauchy's theorem](#)). But then since  $\text{Cl}(x_0) = X - \{1\}$  and conjugation preserves the order of elements, we must have that  $o(x) = 2$  for all  $x \in X - \{1\}$ . And so, by another application of Cauchy's theorem we know that  $|X|$  must have no prime factor other than 2. Or in other words,  $|X| = 2^n$  for some  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ .

This shows that in the prior example, we can only have that  $s_p = p+1$  if  $p$  is a [Mersenne prime](#) (i.e. a prime number such that  $p = 2^n - 1$  for some  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ ).

---

An exact sequence is a commutative diagram:

$$G_1 \xrightarrow{f_1} G_2 \xrightarrow{f_2} \dots \xrightarrow{f_k} G_{k+1}$$

where the nodes of the diagram are groups, the arrows are group homomorphisms, and  $\text{im}(f_i) = \ker(f_{i+1})$  for all  $i \in \{1, \dots, k-1\}$ .

If the first and last groups in an exact sequence are trivial, then we call that exact sequence a short exact sequence (or S.E.S.).

If  $G$  is a group and  $N \triangleleft G$ , then the standard S.E.S. is:

$$\{1\} \longrightarrow N \xhookrightarrow{i} G \xrightarrow{\pi} G/N \longrightarrow \{1\}$$

where  $i$  is the inclusion map and  $\pi$  is the projection map  $x \mapsto xN$ .

Note:  $\hookrightarrow$  denotes an injective (i.e. monomorphic) homomorphism and  $\twoheadrightarrow$  denotes a surjective (i.e. epimorphic) homomorphism.

Given two S.E.Ss (which for now I'll just take to have length 5), we say a homomorphism between those S.E.Ss is a ordered collection  $(\theta_1, \theta_2, \theta_3)$  of group homomorphisms  $\theta_i : G_i \rightarrow G'_i$  such that the diagram below commutes:

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} \{1\} & \longrightarrow & G_1 & \xrightarrow{f_1} & G_2 & \xrightarrow{f_2} & G_3 \longrightarrow \{1\} \\ & & \theta_1 \downarrow & & \theta_2 \downarrow & & \theta_3 \downarrow \\ \{1\} & \longrightarrow & G'_1 & \xrightarrow{f'_1} & G'_2 & \xrightarrow{f'_2} & G'_3 \longrightarrow \{1\} \end{array}$$

Short Five Lemma: Suppose  $(\theta_1, \theta_2, \theta_3)$  is an S.E.S. homomorphism from one S.E.S to another as shown in the above commutative diagram.

(a) If  $\theta_1, \theta_3$  are injective, then so is  $\theta_2$ .

Proof:

It suffices to show that  $\ker(\theta_2)$  is trivial. So suppose  $x_2 \in \ker(\theta_2)$ . Then  $\theta_3(f_2(x_2)) = f'_2(\theta_2(x_2)) = 1$ . And since  $\theta_3$  is injective, this implies that  $f_2(x_2) = 1$ . Hence,  $x_2 \in \ker(f_2) = \text{im}(\theta_1)$ .

Now pick  $x_1 \in G_1$  such that  $x_2 = f_1(x_1)$ . Notably,  $f'_1(\theta_1(x)) = \theta_2(f_1(x_1)) = 1$ . So,  $\theta_1(x) \in \ker(f'_1)$ . And since  $\ker(f'_1) = \text{im}(\{1\} \rightarrow G'_1)$  is trivial, this means that  $\theta_1(x_1) = 1$ . In turn, since  $\theta_1$  is injective,  $x_1 = 1$ . So,  $x_2 = f_1(x_1) = f_1(1) = 1$ .

(b) If  $\theta_1, \theta_3$  are surjective, then so is  $\theta_2$ .

**Proof:**

Let  $x'_2 \in G'_2$ . Then since  $\theta_3$  is surjective, there exists  $x_3 \in G_3$  such that  $\theta_3(x_3) = f'_2(x'_2)$ . Also, since  $\text{im}(f_2) = \ker(G_3 \rightarrow \{1\}) = G_3$ , we know there exists  $x_2 \in G_2$  such that  $f(x_2) = x_3$ . And now:

$$f'_2(\theta_2(x_2)) = \theta_3(f_2(x_2)) = \theta_3(x_3) = f'_2(x'_2)$$

We thus know that  $\theta_2(x_2^{-1})x'_2 \in \ker(f'_2) = \text{im}(f'_1)$ . Hence, there exists  $x'_1 \in G'_1$  such that  $f'_1(x'_1) = \theta_2(x_2^{-1})x'_2$ . Also, since  $\theta_1$  is surjective, we know there exists  $x_1 \in G_1$  such that  $\theta_1(x_1) = x'_1$ . And now:

$$\theta_2(f_1(x_1)) = f'_1(\theta_1(x_1)) = f'_1(x'_1) = \theta_2(x_2^{-1})x'_2.$$

So  $x'_2 = \theta_2(x_2)\theta_2(f_1(x_1)) = \theta_2(x_2f_1(x_1))$ . ■

Note that every length five S.E.S. is isomorphic to a standard S.E.S.

Note that  $\ker(f_1) = \text{im}(\{1\} \rightarrow G_1) = \{1\}$  and so  $f_1$  is injective. It follows that  $G_1 \cong \text{im}(f_1) = \ker(f_2)$  by the map  $x \mapsto f_1(x)$ . So, just define  $\bar{f}_1$  to be  $f_1$  with its codomain restricted.

Meanwhile, note that  $\text{im}(f_2) = \ker(G_3 \rightarrow \{1\}) = G_3$ . So, by the first isomorphism theorem we have that  $G_2/\ker(f_2) \cong G_3$  via the map  $x \mapsto f_2(x)$ . We'll call this map  $\bar{f}_2$ .

Now our claim is that the following diagrams commute:

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} \{1\} & \longrightarrow & G_1 & \xrightarrow{f_1} & G_2 & \xrightarrow{f_2} & G_3 \longrightarrow \{1\} \\ & & \bar{f}_1^{-1} \uparrow & & \uparrow \text{Id} & & \bar{f}_2 \uparrow \\ \{1\} & \longrightarrow & \ker(f_2) & \xhookrightarrow{i} & G_2 & \xrightarrow{\pi} & G_2/\ker(f_2) \longrightarrow \{1\} \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} \{1\} & \longrightarrow & G_1 & \xrightarrow{f_1} & G_2 & \xrightarrow{f_2} & G_3 \longrightarrow \{1\} \\ & & \downarrow \bar{f}_1 & & \downarrow \text{Id} & & \downarrow \bar{f}_2^{-1} \\ \{1\} & \longrightarrow & \ker(f_2) & \xhookrightarrow{i} & G_2 & \xrightarrow{\pi} & G_2/\ker(f_2) \longrightarrow \{1\} \end{array}$$

To prove this, it suffices to show that each square commutes (I'll prove this by induction after I'm done with this). Fortunately though, it is easy to see at a glance that each square commutes.

Consider the following diagram:

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc}
 A_1 & \xrightarrow{f_1} & A_2 & \xrightarrow{f_2} & \cdots & \xrightarrow{f_{n-1}} & A_n & \xrightarrow{f_n} & A_{n+1} \\
 \downarrow h_1 & & \downarrow h_2 & & & & \downarrow h_n & & \downarrow h_{n+1} \\
 B_1 & \xrightarrow{g_1} & B_2 & \xrightarrow{g_2} & \cdots & \xrightarrow{g_{n-1}} & B_n & \xrightarrow{g_n} & B_{n+1}
 \end{array}$$

To express composing two arrows  $i$  and  $j$  together (where  $j$  starts at where  $i$  ends), we write  $ij$ . Also, we can identify certain compositions of arrows with each other. For example, we always say  $(ij)k = i(jk)$ , thus making arrow composition associative. And hence, it is well defined to just write of a composition  $ijk$ .

Now we can also identify other arrow compositions with each other. For example, we say a diagram commutes if given any two compositions of arrows  $i_1 \cdots i_r$  and  $j_1 \cdots j_s$  starting and ending at the same node of our diagram we have that  $i_1 \cdots i_r = j_1 \cdots j_s$ .

We claim that specifically for the diagram above, the arrows in this diagram commute iff  $f_i h_{i+1} = h_i g_i$  for all  $i \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ .

**Proof:**

The  $(\implies)$  implication is trivial. Meanwhile, to show the other implication we proceed by induction. For our base case, we have that the claim is trivial if  $n = 1$ . Meanwhile, suppose we've already proven our desired claim for a diagram of the form (where  $k \leq n$ ):

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc}
 A'_1 & \xrightarrow{f'_1} & A'_2 & \xrightarrow{f'_2} & \cdots & \xrightarrow{f'_{k-2}} & A'_{k-1} & \xrightarrow{f'_{k-1}} & A'_k \\
 \downarrow h_1 & & \downarrow h_2 & & & & \downarrow h_{k-1} & & \downarrow h_k \\
 B'_1 & \xrightarrow{g'_1} & B'_2 & \xrightarrow{g'_2} & \cdots & \xrightarrow{g'_{k-2}} & B'_{k-1} & \xrightarrow{g'_{k-1}} & B'_k
 \end{array}$$

Then in the  $n + 1$  case, by overlaying that smaller diagram we can show that every path from  $A_{k_1}$  or  $B_{k_1}$  to  $A_{k_2}$  or  $B_{k_2}$  commutes so long as  $k_2 - k_1 < n$ . Hence, we just need to show that any two walks in the diagram from  $A_1$  to  $A_{n+1}$  or from  $A_1$  to  $B_{n+1}$  or from  $B_1$  to  $B_{n+1}$  are considered equivalent. But since there is only one walk from  $A_1$  to  $A_{n+1}$  and  $B_1$  to  $B_{n+1}$ , the only actual nontrivial thing to prove is that all walks from  $A_1$  to  $B_{n+1}$  are considered equivalent.

So consider any walk in our diagram going from  $A_1$  to  $B_{n+1}$ . Then we know there exists  $r \in \{1, \dots, n+1\}$  such that the walk is equal to  $f_1 \cdots f_{r-1} h_r g_r \cdots g_n$ . And then if  $r \leq n$ , we can say that  $f_1 \cdots f_{r-1} (h_r g_r) \cdots g_n = (f_1 \cdots f_{r-1} f_r g_{r+1} g_{r+1} \cdots g_n)$ .

By another induction argument, you can thus show that every walk from  $A_1$  to  $B_{n+1}$  is considered equivalent to  $f_1 \cdots f_n h_{n+1}$ . ■

We say the following S.E.S. splits if there exists a group homomorphism  $f : G_3 \rightarrow G_2$  such that  $f_2 \circ f = \text{Id}_{G_3}$ :

$$1 \longrightarrow G_1 \xrightarrow{f_1} G_2 \xrightleftharpoons[f]{f_2} G_3 \longrightarrow 1$$

Note that we don't necessarily have that  $f \circ f_2 = \text{Id}_{G_2}$ . After all,  $f_2$  is not necessarily injective so it may not have a left inverse.  $f_2$  is always surjective though so the question of whether  $f$  exists can be summed up as: does  $f_2$  have a right inverse that's also a group homomorphism.

For more 200a notes, go to [page \\_\\_\\_\\_](#).

---

### Math 220a (lecture 8):

Using power series we can define more interesting holomorphic functions. For example (and I'm only doing this because I didn't take notes on this in math 140b) let:

- $\exp(z) := \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n!} z^n,$
- $\cos(z) := \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{(2n)!} z^{2n},$
- $\sin(z) := \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{(2n+1)!} z^{2n+1}.$

These power series have infinite radii of convergence. To see that, note by a basic induction argument that  $(n+k)! \geq k^n$  for all positive integers  $n, k$ . Therefore, we can say for all  $k \in \mathbb{N}$  that:

$$\limsup_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sqrt[n]{\frac{1}{n!}} \leq \limsup_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sqrt[n]{\frac{1}{k^{n-k}}} = \limsup_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\sqrt[n]{k^k}}{k} = \frac{1}{k}.$$

And by taking  $k \rightarrow \infty$  we get that all three power series have radius of convergence  $1/0 = \infty$ .

Lemma: If  $G \subseteq \mathbb{C}$  is a region,  $f : G \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$  is differentiable, and  $f' = 0$  on  $G$ , then  $f$  equals a constant  $c$ .

Proof:

By corollary 9.20 in my math 140c notes, we know that this is true when  $G$  is convex. As for the general case, consider that every point in  $G$  has a convex neighborhood on which  $f$  is constant. So if  $A \subseteq G$  is the set of points where  $f(z) = f(w)$  for some arbitrary  $w \in G$ , then we can easily show that  $A$  is open. At the same time though, if  $f(z') \neq f(w)$ , then there must be a neighborhood around  $z'$  where  $f \neq f(w)$ . Hence,  $A^c$  is open too.

Since  $G$  is connected, the only way this is possible is if  $A^c = \emptyset$ . ■

Proposition:  $\exp(z, w) = \exp(z) \exp(w)$  for all  $z, w \in \mathbb{C}$ .

Proof:

Fix any  $\alpha \in \mathbb{C}$  and note by product and chain rule that:

$$\frac{d}{dz}(\exp(z) \exp(a - z)) = \exp(z) \exp(a - z) - \exp(z) \exp(a - z) = 0$$

Thus  $\exp(z) \exp(a - z)$  equals some constant. And by plugging in  $z = 0$  we can then calculate that this constant is  $\exp(a)$ . Hence,  $\exp(z) \exp(a - z) = \exp(a)$  for all  $z, a \in \mathbb{C}$ .

To complete the proof, set  $a = z + w$ . ■

Since  $\exp(1) = e$  and  $\exp(0) = 1$ , we thus typically just use the abuse of notation that  $\exp(z) = e^z$ .

Also note that  $e^{iz} = \cos(z) + i \sin(z)$  for all  $z \in \mathbb{C}$ .

I'd love to take more notes on rigorously defining  $\exp$ ,  $\cos$ , and  $\sin$  since I never got around to taking notes on that back when I took undergrad real analysis. But unfortunately I don't have time right now. Maybe one day in the future I'll work through it finally.

---

## Math 200a Homework:

**Set 3 Problem 2:** Suppose  $G$  is a finite group,  $N \triangleleft G$ , and  $P \in \text{Syl}_p(N)$ . Then  $G = N_G(P)N$ .

Proof:

Note that for any  $g \in G$ , we have that  $gPg^{-1} \subseteq N$  since  $P \subseteq N$  and  $N$  is normal. Hence  $gPg^{-1} \in \text{Syl}_p(N)$ . But also note that by Sylow's second theorem there exists  $n \in N$  such that  $gPg^{-1} = nPn^{-1}$ . Hence,  $P = n^{-1}gPg^{-1}n = (n^{-1}g)P(n^{-1}g)^{-1}$ . And this proves that  $n^{-1}g \in N_G(P)$ .

It follows that  $g = n(n^{-1}g) \in NN_G(P)$ . And since  $g$  was allowed to be anything, we've proven that  $NN_G(P) = G$ . Finally,  $|NN_G(P)| = \frac{|N||N_G(P)|}{|N \cap N_G(P)|} = |N_G(P)N|$ . And since  $N_G(P)N \subseteq G$ , we know that  $N_G(P)N = G$ . ■

**Set 3 Problem 6:** Suppose  $p$  and  $q$  are prime numbers and  $G$  is a group with  $|G| = p^2q$ . Prove that  $G$  is not simple.

Proof:

Let  $s_p$  and  $s_q$  denote  $|\text{Syl}_p(G)|$  and  $|\text{Syl}_q(G)|$  respectively. Now by Sylow's theorems, we have that  $s_p \equiv 1 \pmod{p}$  and that  $s_p \in \{1, q\}$ . But if  $s_p = 1$ , then we are already done showing that  $G$  is not simple. Hence, we can without loss of generality assume that  $s_p = q$  and therefore  $p \mid q - 1$ .

Next,  $s_q \equiv 1 \pmod{q}$  and  $s_q \in \{1, p, p^2\}$  by Sylow's theorems. But also like before, if  $s_q = 1$  then we're already done showing that  $G$  is not simple. Hence, we shall assume  $s_q \neq 1$ . In turn, this means that either  $q \mid p - 1$  (if  $s_q = p$ ) or  $q \mid p^2 - 1 = (p - 1)(p + 1)$  (if  $s_q = p^2$ ). Or equivalently, this means that  $q \mid p - 1$  or  $q \mid p + 1$ .

But note that if  $q \mid p - 1$ , then  $q + 1 \leq p$ . Yet this contradicts that  $p \leq q - 1$  (which we know since  $p \mid q - 1$ ). Hence, we must instead have that  $q \mid p + 1$ . Firstly, this guarantees that  $s_q = p^2$ . Secondly, by also considering the fact that  $p \mid q - 1$ , we know that  $p + 1 = q$ . And since  $p$  and  $q$  are both prime numbers, this must mean that  $p = 2$  and  $q = 3$ .

Finally though, we now have that  $|G| = 12$  and that there are  $s_q(q - 1) = 4(3 - 1) = 8$  elements of  $G$  with order 3. This is a contradiction since there aren't enough elements leftover for  $s_p$  to be greater than 1 and we already assumed  $s_p = q = 3$ . ■

**Set 3 Problem 1:** Suppose  $p < q < \ell$  are three primes,  $G$  is a group, and  $|G| = pql$ . Then  $G$  has a normal Sylow  $\ell$ -subgroup.

Proof:

By Sylow's second theorem, we know that  $|\text{Syl}_\ell(G)| =: s_\ell \in \{1, p, q, pq\}$ . But we also know by Sylow's third theorem that  $s_\ell \equiv 1 \pmod{\ell}$ . Since  $1 < p, q < \ell$ , this means that the only actual options that  $s_\ell$  could be are 1 and  $pq$ . In the former case that  $s_\ell = 1$ , we'd already be done since the unique  $L \in \text{Syl}_\ell(G)$  would automatically be normal. Hence, we'll instead assume for the sake of contradiction that  $s_\ell = pq$ .

Next note that for any two distinct  $L, L' \in \text{Syl}_\ell(G)$ , since  $L$  and  $L'$  are cyclic with prime order, we must have that  $L \cap L' = \{1\}$ . It follows that if  $X = G - \bigcup_{L \in \text{Syl}_\ell(G)} (L - \{1\})$  then we have that  $|X| = pql - pq(\ell - 1) = pq$ . But also since  $X$  contains precisely the elements of  $G$  with order not equal to  $\ell$ , we know that any Sylow  $q$ -groups must be entirely contained in  $X$ .

We now consider  $|\text{Syl}_q(G)| =: s_q$ . By Sylow's theorems, we have that  $s_1 \equiv 1 \pmod{q}$  and that  $s_q \in \{1, p, \ell, p\ell\}$ . But since  $1 < p < q$ , we automatically can rule out that  $s_q = p$ . By a slightly more involved argument, we can also rule out that  $s_q = \ell$  or  $p\ell$ .

To see why, note that for any distinct  $Q, Q' \in \text{Syl}_q(G)$ , since  $Q$  and  $Q'$  are cyclic with prime order, we must have that  $Q \cap Q' = \{1\}$ . Hence, if  $Y = G - \bigcup_{Q \in \text{Syl}_q(G)} Q$ , then we must have that  $|Y| = s_q(q - 1) + 1$ .

But also note that  $Y \subseteq X$  and therefore  $|Y| \leq |X| = pq$ . Hence, we must have that  $pq \geq s_1(q - 1) + 1 \geq s_1p + 1$  (where the last inequality follows since  $q > p$ ). And thus  $s_1$  equaling  $\ell$  or  $p\ell$  (which are both greater than  $q$ ) would be a contradiction.

It follows that  $s_q = 1$  and hence there is a unique group  $Q \in \text{Syl}_q(G)$  which is automatically normal. And to finish off our proof, we now consider the subgroups  $QL_1$  and  $QL_2$  of  $G$  where  $L_1$  and  $L_2$  are distinct groups in  $\text{Syl}_\ell(G)$ . Note that  $QL_i$  is a group for both  $i$  since  $Q \triangleleft G$ . Also, once again since  $Q$  and  $L_i$  are distinct cyclic groups of prime order, we know that  $Q \cap L_i = \{1\}$  for both  $i$ . Hence  $|QL_1| = |QL_2| = ql$ .

Since  $(QL_1) \cap (QL_2)$  is a subgroup of  $QL_1$ , we know  $|(QL_1) \cap (QL_2)| \in \{1, q, \ell, q\ell\}$ . However, we also know that  $(QL_1)(QL_2) \subseteq G$  and hence:

$$|(QL_1)(QL_2)| = \frac{q^2\ell^2}{|(QL_1) \cap (QL_2)|} \leq |G| = pql.$$

Since  $q^2\ell^2$ ,  $q\ell^2$ , and  $q^2\ell$  are all greater than  $pql$ , it must be that  $|(QL_1) \cap (QL_2)| = q\ell$ . But that implies that  $QL_1 = QL_2$ , which in turn gives us a different contradiction. After all, since  $QL_1 = QL_2$  is a group and  $L_1, L_2 \subseteq QL_1 = QL_2$ , we have that  $L_1L_2 \subseteq QL_1$ . However, we already went over that  $L_1 \cap L_2 = \{1\}$ . Hence  $|L_1L_2| = \ell^2$  and we've shown that  $\ell^2 = |L_1L_2| \leq |QL_1| = ql$ . But that contradicts that  $q < \ell$ . ■

**Set 3 Problem 7:**

- (a) Suppose  $N \triangleleft G$  and  $K$  is a characteristic subgroup of  $N$ . Then  $K \triangleleft G$ .

Since  $N \triangleleft G$ , we know that conjugation by  $x$  is an automorphism of  $N$  for all  $x \in G$ . And since  $K$  is a characteristic subgroup of  $N$ , this means that  $xKx^{-1} = K$  for all  $x \in G$ . Hence,  $K \triangleleft G$ .

- (b) We say a group is characteristically simple if the only characteristic subgroups of  $H$  are  $1$  and  $H$ . Suppose  $N$  is a *minimal* normal subgroup of  $G$ , meaning that if  $M < N$  and  $M \triangleleft G$  then  $M = \{1\}$  or  $M = N$ . Then  $N$  is characteristically simple.

Let  $M$  be a characteristic subgroup of  $N$ . Then by part (a) we know that  $M \triangleleft G$ . And since  $N$  is minimally normal, then means that either  $M = \{1\}$  or  $M = N$ . ■

---

**Math 220a Homework:**

**Exercise II.5.7:** Let  $G$  be an open subset of  $\mathbb{C}$  and  $P$  be a polygon (recall the definition on [page 247](#) of my journal) in  $G$  going from  $a$  to  $b$ . Then show that there is a polygon  $Q \subseteq G$  from  $a$  to  $b$  which is composed of line segments which are parallel to either the real or imaginary axes.

For now, we'll just focus on the case that  $P$  is a line segment  $[a, b]$ . Then note that  $[a, b]$  is precisely the image of the map  $f(t) = tb + (1 - t)a$  from  $[0, 1] \subseteq \mathbb{R}$ .

Since  $f$  is continuous and  $[0, 1]$  is compact, it follows that  $[a, b]$  is compact as well and that  $f$  is actually uniformly continuous. So firstly, for every  $z \in [a, b]$  consider picking  $r_z > 0$  such that the open ball  $B_{r_z}(z) \subseteq G$ . Then let  $\mathcal{U}$  be an open cover of  $[a, b]$  consisting of smaller balls:  $\{B_{\frac{r_z}{3}}(z) : z \in [a, b]\}$ .

By the Lebesgue number lemma, we know there is some  $\varepsilon > 0$  such that whenever  $w_1, w_2 \in [a, b]$  satisfy that  $|w_1 - w_2| < \varepsilon$ , then  $w_1, w_2$  are contained in a single ball  $B_{\frac{r_z}{3}}(z)$ . And importantly in that case, if  $w_1 = x_1 + iy_1$  and  $w_2 = x_2 + iy_2$ , then the polygon  $[x_1 + iy_1, x_2 + iy_1, x_2 + iy_2]$  going from  $w_1$  to  $w_2$  is contained in  $G$  and clearly consists of line segments parallel to the real and imaginary axes.

Why? Since  $B_{r_z}(z)$  is convex, it suffices to show that  $x_2 + iy_1 \in B_{r_z}(z)$ . But luckily, note that:

$$\begin{aligned} |x_2 + iy_1 - z| &= |x_2 - x_1 + x_1 + iy_1 - z| \\ &\leq |\operatorname{Re}(w_2 - w_1)| + |w_1 - z| \\ &\leq |w_2 - w_1| + |w_1 - z| \leq |w_2 - z| + 2|w_1 - z| < 3\frac{r_z}{3} = r_z \end{aligned}$$

Next, using the uniform continuity of  $f$ , pick  $\delta > 0$  such that  $|f(t_2) - f(t_1)| < \varepsilon$  when  $|t_2 - t_1| \leq \delta$ . In particular, this means that if  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  satisfies that  $n\delta \leq 1$  but  $(n+1)\delta > 1$ , then we apply the above observation to the points  $f(0) = a, f(\delta), f(2\delta), \dots, f(n\delta), f(1) = b$  to construct a polygon from  $a$  to  $b$  contained in  $G$  which consists of  $2(n+1)$  line segments parallel to either the real or imaginary axes.

To generalize this to when the polygon  $P$  isn't a single line segment, just apply the prior reasoning to each line segment making up  $P$ . ■

**Exercise II.6.1:** Let  $(f_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  be a sequence of uniformly continuous functions from the metric space  $(X, d)$  to the metric space  $(\Omega, p)$ , and suppose  $f_n \rightarrow f$  uniformly. Then  $f$  is uniformly continuous.

**Proof:**

For any  $\varepsilon > 0$  pick  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  such that  $p(f(x), f_n(x)) < \varepsilon/3$  for all  $x \in X$ . Then since  $f_n$  is uniformly continuous, pick  $\delta > 0$  such that  $p(f_n(x), f_n(y)) < \varepsilon/3$  whenever  $d(x, y) < \delta$ . Then, we can see that  $p(f(x), f(y)) < \varepsilon$  whenever  $d(x, y) < \delta$ . Hence  $f$  is uniformly continuous.

Furthermore, if each  $f_n$  is a Lipschitz function with constant  $M_n$  and  $\sup M_n < \infty$ , then  $f$  is a Lipschitz function.

**Proof:**

Pick  $M \geq \sup M_n$  and then note for all  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  that:

$$\begin{aligned} p(f(x), f(y)) &\leq p(f(x), f_n(x)) + p(f_n(x), f_n(y)) + p(f(y), f_n(y)) \\ &\leq p(f(x), f_n(x)) + M d(x, y) + p(f(y), f_n(y)) \end{aligned}$$

And by taking  $n \rightarrow \infty$  we get that  $p(f(x), f_n(x)) \rightarrow 0$  and  $p(f(y), f_n(y)) \rightarrow 0$ . Hence  $p(f(x), f(y)) \leq M d(x, y)$ .

Finally, if  $\sup M_n = \infty$  then  $f$  can fail to be Lipschitz.

**Proof:**

Let  $X = [0, \infty)$ ,  $\Omega = \mathbb{R}$ , and define  $f_n(x) := \sqrt{x + \frac{1}{n}}$  for all  $x \in X$  and  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ . Our first claim is that  $f_n \rightarrow f$  uniformly where  $f(x) = \sqrt{x}$ .

To see this, note that for all  $x \in X$  and  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  that:

$$\left( \sqrt{x + \frac{1}{n}} - \sqrt{x} \right)^2 = 2x + \frac{1}{n} - 2\sqrt{x^2 + \frac{x}{n}} \leq \frac{1}{n}.$$

Hence  $|f_n(x) - f(x)| < n^{-1/2}$  for all  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  and  $x \in X$ .

Next, we claim that each  $f_n$  is Lipschitz on  $X$  with the constant  $\frac{\sqrt{n}}{2}$ .

To see this, note that  $f'_n(x) = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{x+\frac{1}{n}}}$  for all  $x \in X$ .

It follows that  $f'_n(x)$  attains a maximum of  $\frac{\sqrt{n}}{2}$  at  $x = 0$ . And by the mean value theorem it follows that  $\frac{\sqrt{n}}{2}$  is a Lipschitz constant for  $f$  on  $X$ .

That said,  $\frac{\sqrt{n}}{2} \rightarrow \infty$  as  $n \rightarrow \infty$ . Also note that  $f$  is not Lipschitz on  $X$ .

To see this, note that  $f$  is differentiable when  $x \neq 0$  and that  $f'(x) = \frac{1}{2}x^{-1/2}$ . But now  $f'(x) \rightarrow 0$  as  $x \rightarrow 0$ . Hence for any  $M > 0$  there is some interval  $[a, b] \subseteq X$  such that  $f'(x) > M$  for all  $x \in [a, b]$ . And in turn, by the mean value theorem we have that  $|f(b) - f(a)| > M|b - a|$ . So,  $M$  cannot be a Lipschitz constant for  $f$  and this proves  $f$  isn't Lipschitz.

**Exercise III.1.5:** If  $(a_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  is a convergent sequence in  $\mathbb{R}$  and  $a = \lim a_n$ , show that  $a = \liminf a_n = \limsup a_n$ .

To start off, how the hell is this a grad level problem? Like god I know the professor said that he reviews everything cause "A IOt Of PeOpLe ArE rUsTy" or something. But it's not his job to unrust us! Literally, I would argue that since math 140c is a prerequisite for this class, the professor should be obligated to assume we all have a working proficiency at undergrad real-analysis. Otherwise, why not just make the class have zero prerequisites?

Anyways the definition of  $\liminf$  and  $\limsup$  which Conway gives is that:

$$\liminf a_n = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \inf_{k \geq n} a_k \text{ and } \limsup a_n = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sup_{k \geq n} a_k.$$

Now let  $\varepsilon > 0$  and note that because  $a_n \rightarrow a$  as  $n \rightarrow \infty$ , we know there exists  $N \in \mathbb{N}$  such that  $a - \varepsilon < a_n < a + \varepsilon$  for all  $n \geq N$ . Hence  $\inf\{a_n, a_{n+1}, \dots\} \geq a - \varepsilon$  and  $\sup\{a_n, a_{n+1}, \dots\} \leq a + \varepsilon$  for all  $n \geq N$ .

This in turn means that  $\liminf a_n \geq a - \varepsilon$  and  $\limsup a_n \leq a + \varepsilon$  for any  $\varepsilon > 0$ . Taking  $\varepsilon \rightarrow 0$  and noting that  $\liminf a_n \leq \limsup a_n$  just by comparison test, we have that:

$$a \leq \liminf a_n \leq \limsup a_n \leq a. \blacksquare$$

**Exercise III.1.7:** Show that the radius of convergence of the power series  $f(z) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{n} z^{n(n+1)}$  is 1 and discuss convergence for  $z = 1, -1$ , and  $i$ .

Firstly, consider the power series  $g(z) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{n} z^n$  since it's simpler than  $f$ .

Importantly,  $\left| \frac{(-1)^n}{n} \right|^{1/n} = \frac{1}{\sqrt[n]{n}} \rightarrow 1$  as  $n \rightarrow \infty$ . Hence, the radius of convergence of  $g$  is  $1^{-1} = 1$ .

This in turn also tells us that the radius of convergence of  $f$  is 1. After all, if  $|z| < 1$  then  $|z^{n(n+1)}| \leq |z|^n$  and so we know by comparison test with  $g(|z|)$  that  $f(z)$  converges. So, the radius of convergence of  $f$  is at least 1. Meanwhile, if  $|z| > 1$  then  $|z^{n(n+1)}| \geq |z|^n$  and so by comparison test with  $g(|z|)$  we know that  $f(z)$  doesn't absolutely converge. Hence, the radius of convergence is at most  $|z|$  for any  $z \in \mathbb{C}$  with  $|z| > 1$ .

Next we examine the convergence of  $f(1)$ ,  $f(-1)$ , and  $f(i)$ .

- $f(1)$  is the alternating harmonic series. So it converges but not absolutely to  $\ln(2)$ .
- $f(-1) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n} (-1)^n (-1)^{n(n+1)} = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n} (-1)^{n(n+2)}$ . But no matter if  $n$  is even or odd,  $n(n+2)$  is even. So  $(-1)^{n(n+2)} = 1$  and thus  $f(-1)$  is the harmonic series which diverges.
- $f(i) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n} i^{2n} i^{n(n+1)} = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n} i^{n(n+3)} = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n} (-1)^{\psi(n)}$  where  $\psi(n) = 0$  if  $n \equiv 0$  or  $1 \pmod{4}$  and  $\psi(n) = 1$  otherwise. In other words:

$$f(i) = 1 - \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{5} - \frac{1}{6} - \dots$$

Now note that the partial sums  $\sum_{k=1}^n (-1)^{\psi(k)}$  are bounded between  $-1$  and  $1$ . Also,  $(\frac{1}{n})_{n \rightarrow \infty}$  is a decreasing sequence of nonnegative numbers converging to 0. Therefore, by the result below from my math 140a notes we know that  $f(i)$  converges (although again not absolutely).

**Proposition 57:** If the partial sums of  $\sum a_n$  are bounded and we have a sequence  $b_0 \geq b_1 \geq b_2 \geq \dots$  such that  $b_n \rightarrow 0$ , then  $\sum a_n b_n$  will converge.

Proof:

Set  $A_n = \sum_{k=0}^n a_k$ . Then pick  $M > 0$  such that  $\forall n, |A_n| < M$ .

Given  $\varepsilon > 0$ , pick  $N$  with  $b_N < \frac{\varepsilon}{2M}$ . Then when  $q \geq p \geq N$ , we have:

$$\begin{aligned} \left| \sum_{n=p}^q a_n b_n \right| &= \left| \sum_{n=p}^{q-1} A_n (b_n - b_{n+1}) + A_q b_q - A_{p-1} b_p \right| \\ &\leq \sum_{n=p}^{q-1} |A_n| (b_n - b_{n+1}) + |A_q| b_q + |A_{p-1}| b_p \\ &\leq M(b_p - b_q + b_q + b_p) = 2Mb_p \leq 2Mb_N < \varepsilon \end{aligned}$$

**Exercise III.2.1:** Show that  $f(z) = |z|^2$  is complex differentiable only at the origin.

Identify  $\mathbb{C}$  with  $\mathbb{R}^2$  and consider  $f$  as the function  $f(x, y) = (x^2 + y^2, 0)$  going from  $\mathbb{R}^2$  to  $\mathbb{R}^2$ . Then  $f \in C^\infty(\mathbb{R}^2)$  with a derivative matrix  $\begin{pmatrix} 2x & 2y \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$ . Now for  $f$  to satisfy the Cauchy-Riemann equations (see the theorem on [page 296](#)) at a point  $(x, y)$ , we must have that  $2x = 0$  and  $-2y = 0$ . Hence the only point where  $f$  is complex differentiable is at  $(0, 0) = 0 + i0$ .

**Exercise III.2.3:** Show that  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n^{1/n} = 1$ .

If you want to prove this theorem without using logarithms (because you hadn't defined logarithms yet when you first relied on this fact), then here is the proof from math 140a:

$$(C) \quad \sqrt[n]{n} \rightarrow 1$$

Proof:

Let  $x_n = \sqrt[n]{n} - 1$ . Then  $x_n \geq 0$  and by the binomial theorem:

$$\frac{n(n-1)}{2}(x_n)^2 \leq \sum_{k=0}^n \binom{n}{k} (x_n)^k = (x_n + 1)^n = n$$

Then we have that  $0 \leq x_n \leq \sqrt{\frac{2n}{n(n-1)}} = \sqrt{\frac{2}{n-1}}$  when  $n \geq 2$ .

Now,  $\sqrt{\frac{2}{n-1}} \rightarrow 0$ .

Proof: Let  $\varepsilon > 0$ . Then  $\sqrt{\frac{2}{n-1}} < \varepsilon$  whenever  $n > 1 + \frac{2}{\varepsilon^2}$ .

Therefore, by proposition 43, we know that  $x_n \rightarrow 0$ . So finally, we conclude that:

$$\sqrt[n]{n} \rightarrow \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (x_n) + 1 = 0 + 1$$

If you are willing to rely on logarithms and calculus though, then here is a slicker proof:

Note that  $\log(n^{1/n}) = \frac{1}{n} \log(n)$  for all  $n$ . Then by L'Hôpital's rule we have that  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} x^{-1} \log(x) = \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} (1)^{-1} \frac{1}{x} = 0$ . And hence  $\log(n^{1/n}) \rightarrow 0$  as  $n \rightarrow \infty$ .

Finally, since  $\exp$  is continuous, we have that  $n^{1/n} = \exp(\log(n^{1/n})) \rightarrow \exp(0) = 1$  as  $n \rightarrow \infty$ .

**Exercise III.2.19:** Let  $G$  be a region and define  $G^* = \{z : \bar{z} \in G\}$ . If  $f : G \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$  is holomorphic prove that  $f^* : G^* \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$  defined by  $f^*(z) = \overline{f(\bar{z})}$  is also holomorphic.

Once again identify  $\mathbb{C}$  with  $\mathbb{R}^2$  and write  $f$  as  $f(x, y) = (u(x, y), v(x, y))$ . Then we have that  $f^*(x, y) = (u(x, -y), -v(x, -y))$ . And since  $f$  is  $C^1$ , we can calculate that the derivative matrix of  $f^*$  is  $D(f^*) = \begin{pmatrix} u_x(x, -y) & -u_y(x, -y) \\ -v_x(x, -y) & v_y(x, y) \end{pmatrix}$ .

Firstly, this shows that  $f^*$  is also  $C^1$  since all the partial derivatives of  $f^*$  are continuous. Also, this shows that if  $f$  satisfies the Cauchy-Riemann equations, then so does  $f^*$ . Hence  $f$  being holomorphic on  $G$  implies  $f^*$  is as well.

# 10/17/2025

So for functional analysis I need some fixed point theorems that would normally have been taught in a topology class. But I've never taken an actual topology class. Hence, my goal for today is to prove those theorems. First, I will be taking notes from the paper *Brouwer's Fixed Point Theorem* by Jasmine Katz. (See the [17th entry](#) of the bibliography...)

Katz defines a convex body in  $\mathbb{R}^n$  to be a set  $X \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$  that is compact, convex, and has a nonempty interior (relative to the Euclidean topology of all of  $\mathbb{R}^n$ ).

Also, for  $m \geq n \geq 1$  suppose we are given any  $n+1$  points  $p_0, p_1, \dots, p_n \in \mathbb{R}^m$  in general linear position (see my math 190b notes). Then we say the convex hull of those points (i.e.  $\text{conv}(p_0, p_1, \dots, p_n)$ ) is an  $n$ -simplex. Recall from the notes I took before I dropped math 190b last Spring that all  $n$ -simplices are compact and homeomorphic to each other.

Katz in particular denotes  $\Delta_0^n := \text{conv}(e_1, \dots, e_n, -\sum_{i=1}^n e_i)$  where  $e_1, \dots, e_n$  are the standard basis vectors of  $\mathbb{R}^n$ . Also, Katz denotes  $\Delta^n$  to be the standard  $n$ -simplex  $\text{conv}(u_1, \dots, u_{n+1})$  where  $u_1, \dots, u_{n+1}$  are the standard basis vectors of  $\mathbb{R}^{n+1}$ .

Proposition 3.2:  $\Delta_0^n$  is a convex body in  $\mathbb{R}^n$ .

Proof:

The only thing not trivial from the definition of  $\Delta_0^n$  is that  $\Delta_0^n$  has a nonempty interior. So to prove this, first define for each  $k \in \mathbb{N}$  the  $(k+1)$  by  $(k+1)$  matrices:

$$A_k := \begin{pmatrix} 1 & & & & -1 \\ & \ddots & & & \vdots \\ & & 1 & & -1 \\ 1 & \dots & 1 & & 1 \end{pmatrix} \text{ and } B_k := \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & & \\ \vdots & & \ddots & \\ 0 & & & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & \dots & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

We can calculate the determinant of  $A_k$  as follows:

$$\text{Clearly } \det(A_1) = \det([1 \ -1]) = 2 \text{ and } \det(B_1) = \det([0 \ 1]) = -1.$$

Meanwhile, by considering the Laplace expansions going along the top rows of  $A_k$  and  $B_k$  where  $k > 1$ , we get that:

$$\det(A_k) = \det(A_{k-1}) + (-1)^{k+3} \det(B_{k-1}) \text{ and } \det(B_k) = -\det(B_{k-1})$$

From there it is easy to see that  $\det(B_k) = (-1)^k$ . And hence:

$$\begin{aligned} \det(A_k) &= \det(A_{k-1}) + (-1)^{(k+3)+(k-1)} = \det(A_{k-1}) + (-1)^{2(k+1)} \\ &= \det(A_{k-1}) + 1 \\ &= \det(A_{k-2}) + 2 \\ &\quad \vdots \\ &= \det(A_1) + (k-1) = k+1 \end{aligned}$$

In particular, we now know that  $A_n$  is invertible since it has nonzero determinant. And this is important because we can now say that  $x = (x_1, \dots, x_n) \in \Delta_0^n$  if and only if:

$$f(x_1, \dots, x_n) := (A_n)^{-1} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ \vdots \\ x_n \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \in [0, \infty)^{n+1}$$

But  $f$  is a continuous injection and  $f(0) = (\frac{1}{n+1}, \dots, \frac{1}{n+1})$  since:  
 $0 = \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{1}{n+1} e_i - \frac{1}{n+1} (\sum_{i=1}^n e_i)$ .

Hence, there must be some  $\delta > 0$  such that  $\|f(x) - f(0)\|_2 < \frac{1}{n+1}$  when  $\|x\|_2 < \delta$ . And in turn, the open ball of radius  $\delta$  about 0 is contained in  $\Delta_0^n$ . ■

Katz defines a ray from  $x_0 \in \mathbb{R}^n$  to be a set  $\{x_0 + ty : t \geq 0\}$  where  $y \in \mathbb{R}^n$  with  $\|y\|_2 = 1$ .

Here is a basic topology fact I somehow haven't proved before:

Proposition: Suppose  $X$  is a topological space,  $E \subseteq X$  is connected, and  $A \subseteq X$  satisfies that  $E \cap A \neq \emptyset$  and  $E \cap A^c \neq \emptyset$ . Then  $E \cap \partial A \neq \emptyset$ .

Proof:

Note that  $\partial A = \overline{A} \cap \overline{A^c}$ . So if  $E \cap \partial A = \emptyset$ , then this implies that  $\overline{A} \cap E$  and  $\overline{A^c} \cap E$  are two disjoint nonempty closed sets (in the subspace topology of  $E$ ) whose union is all of  $E$ . But this contradicts that  $E$  is connected. ■

Lemma 3.6: Suppose  $X \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$  is a convex body with  $0 \in X^\circ$ . Then every ray from 0 intersects  $\partial X$  exactly once.

Proof:

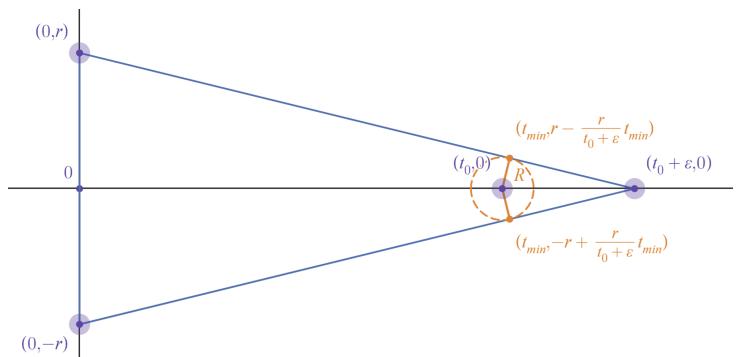
Fix  $y \in \mathbb{R}^n$  such that  $\|y\| = 1$  and let  $f(t) = ty$ . Then we want to show there is a unique  $t_0 \geq 0$  such that  $f(t_0) \in \partial X$ . Fortunately, it's easy to see that  $f(t)$  intercepts  $\partial X$  at least once. After all,  $f(0) \in X$ . But at the same time, since  $X$  is compact and thus bounded, we know that there is some  $t' > 0$  such that  $f(t') \in X^c$ . Since the ray traced by  $f$  is connected, it now follows that there exists some  $t_0 > 0$  such that  $f(t_0) \in \partial X$ .

We now show that our  $t_0$  is unique. Suppose for the sake of contradiction that there exists  $\varepsilon > 0$  with  $(t_0 + \varepsilon)y \in X$ . Then pick  $r > 0$  such that the ball  $\overline{B_r(0)} \subseteq X$ . Since  $X$  is convex, we know that any line segment from  $(t_0 + \varepsilon)y$  to a point in  $\overline{B_r(0)}$  is contained in  $X$ . And thus, while it is fucking awful to calculate, we have that the open ball of radius

$$R = \min(t_0, \sqrt{Q(t_{\min})}) \text{ about } t_0 y \text{ is contained in } X \text{ where: } Q(t) = (r - \frac{r}{t_0 + \varepsilon} t)^2 + (t - t_0)^2 \text{ and } t_{\min} = \frac{\frac{r^2}{t_0 + \varepsilon} + t_0}{\frac{r^2}{(t_0 + \varepsilon)^2} + 1}$$

For a hint at how I got that fucked up radius  $R$ , observe the diagram to the right:

However, the fact we were able to find such an  $R$  contradicts that  $t_0 y \in \partial X$ . Hence, our supposed  $\varepsilon$  can't exist.



Since  $X$  is closed (since it's compact) and thus includes its boundary, we've now proven that if  $f(t_0) \in \partial X$  then  $f(t) \notin \partial X$  for all  $t > t_0$ . And hence, our ray can intercept  $\partial X$  at most once. ■

As a side note: something even more fucked up is that the radius proposed by this paper doesn't work. It's too large. Anyways, because the paper handwaves this next bit, I'm going to deviate from the paper a bit.

**Lemma:** Let  $\mathcal{X}$  be a topological  $K$ -vector space where  $K = \mathbb{R}$  or  $\mathbb{C}$ . Also suppose  $E \subseteq X$  and  $c \in K$ .

- If  $E$  is convex, then so is  $cE$ .

Proof:

If  $E$  is empty or  $c = 0$ , this is obvious. Otherwise, suppose  $x, y \in cE$  and then note that  $c^{-1}x, c^{-1}y \in E$ . It follows that  $c^{-1}(tx + (t-1)y) \in E$ . So,  $tx + (1-t)y \in cE$ .

- $c(\overline{E}) = \overline{cE}$ .

Proof:

If  $c = 0$  then it must be the case that both sets are empty or are  $\{0\}$ . Meanwhile, note that as a general fact if  $f : X \rightarrow Y$  is a continuous map and  $A \subseteq X$ , then  $f^{-1}(\overline{f(A)})$  is a closed set containing  $A$ . Hence  $\overline{A} \subseteq f^{-1}(\overline{f(A)})$  and this proves that  $f(\overline{A}) \subseteq \overline{f(A)}$ . Since scalar multiplication by  $c$  is a homeomorphism of  $\mathcal{X}$  when  $c \neq 0$ , we thus have that  $c\overline{E} = \overline{cE}$ . ■

- $c(\partial E) = \partial(cE)$ .

Proof:

By the last bullet point plus the fact that  $f(A \cap B) = f(A) \cap f(B)$  for any function, we know that  $c(\partial E) = c(\overline{E} \cap \overline{E^c}) = \overline{cE} \cap \overline{c(E^c)}$ . Now if  $c = 0$ , then we know that  $c(\partial E)$  and  $\partial(cE)$  are either both empty or both  $\{0\}$ . So, we may assume that  $c \neq 0$ . But in that case scalar multiplication is a homeomorphism on  $\mathcal{X}$ . So  $c(E^c) = (cE)^c$  and we've shown that  $c(\partial E) = \overline{cE} \cap \overline{(cE)^c} = \partial(cE)$ .

**Lemma:** Suppose  $f : X \rightarrow Y$  is a homeomorphism and  $A, B \subseteq X$ . (This would include the case that  $X = Y = \mathcal{X}$  and  $f$  is scalar multiplication by a nonzero scalar). Then  $f(E^\circ) = (f(E))^\circ$ .

Proof:

Since  $f$  is continuous and bijective,  $f^{-1}(f(A)^\circ)$  is an open set contained in  $A$ . So,  $f^{-1}(f(A)^\circ) \subseteq A^\circ$  and hence  $f(A)^\circ \subseteq f(A^\circ)$ . On the other hand, since  $f^{-1}$  is continuous, we know that  $f(A^\circ)$  is an open subset of  $f(A)$ . So,  $f(A^\circ) \subseteq f(A)^\circ$ .

**Theorem:** Suppose  $X \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$  is a convex body and contains 0. Then  $X$  is homeomorphic to the closed unit ball  $\overline{B_1(0)}$ .

Proof:

Let  $p_{X^\circ}$  be the Minkowski functional associated with  $X^\circ$ . In other words,  $p_{X^\circ}(x) = \inf\{t \geq 0 : x \in tX\}$ . Unfortunately, since  $X$  isn't a balanced set necessarily, we can't directly apply the proof on page 233 to get that  $P_{X^\circ}(cx) = |c|x$  for all  $c \in \mathbb{R}$  and  $x \in \mathbb{R}^n$ . That said, since  $X$  is convex and a neighborhood of 0, we are able to copy the reasoning that shows that  $p_{X^\circ}$  is well-defined and satisfies the triangle inequality.

Claim 1: Suppose  $y$  is any unit vector and  $t_0$  is the unique nonnegative number satisfying that  $t_0y \in \partial X$ . Then  $p_{X^\circ}(ty) = t/t_0$ .

Proof:

If  $t = 0$ , then it is obvious that  $p_{X^\circ}(ty) = 0 = t/t_0$ . As for when  $t \neq 0$ , first note that  $t_0y \in \partial X \iff bt_0y \in \partial(bX)$  for all  $b \geq 0$ . Also note that  $bX$  is easily checked to be convex body when  $b \neq 0$  (and so we can apply theorem 3.6 to  $bX$ ).

Suppose  $b < t/t_0$ . Then  $bt_0 < t$  and thus  $t \notin X$  since  $bt_0y \in \partial(bX)$ . On the other hand, suppose  $b > t/t_0$ . Then  $bt_0 > t$  and thus  $t \in X - \partial X = X^\circ$  since again  $bt_0y \in \partial(bX)$ . It follows that  $p_{X^\circ}(ty) = t/t_0$ .

Corollary: Suppose  $x \in X$  and  $t_0 > 0$  is the unique nonnegative number such that  $t_0 \frac{x}{\|x\|_2} \in \partial X$ . Then  $p_{X^\circ}(x) = \|x\|_2/t_0$ .

Claim 2:  $p_{X^\circ}$  is continuous.

Proof:

While we don't necessarily have reverse triangle inequality since  $p_{X^\circ}(x) \neq p_{X^\circ}(-x)$ , we can at least prove using just triangle inequality that:

$$|p_{X^\circ}(x) - p_{X^\circ}(y)| \leq \max(p_{X^\circ}(x-y), p_{X^\circ}(y-x))$$

Then, you just need to follow almost identical reasoning to that of page 233 to show that  $p_{X^\circ}(x)$  is continuous.

At last we are ready to write our homeomorphism from  $X$  to  $B$ . Define  $g : X \rightarrow \overline{B_1(0)}$  by  $g(x) = p_{X^\circ}(x) \frac{x}{\|x\|_2}$  when  $x \neq 0$  and  $g(0) = 0$ . And similarly, define  $h : \overline{B_1(0)} \rightarrow X$  by  $h(y) = ty$  such that  $ty \in \partial(\|y\|_2 X)$ .

- $g$  is continuous when  $x \neq 0$  by virtue of being a scalar product of continuous functions. Also, given any sequence  $(x_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  in  $X$  converging to 0 we have that  $\|g(x_n)\|_2 = p_{X^\circ}(x_n) \cdot 1 \rightarrow 0$  as  $n \rightarrow \infty$ . So  $g$  is also continuous at 0.
- $h(g(0)) = 0$ . Meanwhile, suppose  $x \in X - \{0\}$ . Then let  $t_0$  be the unique nonnegative number satisfying that  $t_0 \frac{x}{\|x\|_2} \in \partial X$ . Now  $g(x) = p_{X^\circ}(x) \frac{x}{\|x\|_2} = \frac{x}{t_0}$ . Thus  $h(g(x)) = t \frac{x}{t_0}$  where  $t \geq 0$  satisfies that  $t \frac{x}{t_0} \in \partial(\frac{\|x\|_2}{t_0} X)$ . Or in other words,  $t \frac{x}{\|x\|_2} \in \partial X$ . It follows by theorem 3.6 that  $t = t_0$  and so  $h(g(x)) = x$ .
- $g(h(0)) = g(0) = 0$ . Meanwhile, if  $y \in \overline{B_1(0)} - \{0\}$  then let  $t_0$  be the unique nonnegative number such that  $t_0 \frac{y}{\|y\|_2} \in \partial X$ . Like before, we can show that  $h(y) = t_0y$ . And now  $p_{X^\circ}(t_0y) = \frac{t_0 \|y\|_2}{t_0} = \|y\|_2$  since  $t_0y = t_0 \|y\|_2 \frac{y}{\|y\|_2}$ . Thus  $g(t_0y) = g(t_0y) = \|y\|_2 \frac{t_0y}{\|t_0y\|_2} = y$  and we've proven that  $g(h(y)) = y$ .

- Since  $h = g^{-1}$ ,  $g$  is continuous,  $X$  is compact, and  $\overline{B_1(0)}$  is Hausdorff, we have that  $h$  is continuous. ■

Corollary: All convex bodies in  $\mathbb{R}^n$  are homeomorphic to the closed unit ball  $\overline{B_1(0)}$ .

Why? We can just translate them so that they contain 0 and then apply the last theorem.

Corollary 2: All  $n$ -simplices are homeomorphic to the closed unit ball  $\overline{B_1(0)}$  in  $\mathbb{R}^n$ .

---

## 10/18/2025

I need to first do the rest of my math 200a homework. Then I think there is a different paper I want to try to follow to prove the fixed point theorems from before.

### Math 200a Homework:

**Set 3 Problem 3:** Suppose  $G$  is a finite group and  $H < G$ . Suppose also for all  $x \in H - \{1\}$  that  $C_G(x) \subseteq H$ . Then  $\gcd(|H|, [G : H]) = 1$ .

Proof:

If  $\gcd(|H|, [G : H]) \neq 1$ , then we know there is some prime number  $p$  dividing both  $|H|$  and  $[G : H]$ . And as a result,  $\nu_p(|H|) < \nu_p(|G|)$ . So, by choosing  $P \in \text{Syl}_p(H)$  and  $Q \in \text{Syl}_p(G)$ , we know that  $|P| < |Q|$ . Also, by Sylow's second theorem, we can conjugate  $Q$  in order to say without loss of generality that  $P \subseteq Q$ . We'll need two observations:

- Since the order of  $Q$  doesn't divide  $H$ , we know that  $Q$  isn't a subgroup of  $H$ . Hence,  $Q \cap (G - H) \neq \emptyset$ .
- At the same time though, we know that  $P < Q \cap H < H$ . And since the only prime factors of  $|Q \cap H|$  are  $p$ , this tells us by Lagrange's theorem that  $|P| = p^{\nu_p(|H|)}$  divides  $|Q \cap H|$  which itself divides  $p^{\nu_p(|H|)}$ . Hence,  $|P| = |Q \cap H|$  and this proves that  $Q \cap H = P$ .

Now recall from the 2nd proposition on page 272 that if  $\{1\} \neq N \triangleleft P$  and  $P$  is a  $p$ -group, then  $Z(P) \cap N \neq \{1\}$ .

Side note: Whenever  $H < G$ , we define  $Z(H) = \bigcap_{h \in H} C_H(h)$ . Just wanted to make that's clear since I didn't know better before.

As a special case, if we set  $N = P$  (where  $P$  is nontrivial), then this proposition says that the center of a  $p$ -group is always nontrivial. Hence, there exists  $y \in Z(P) - \{1\}$ .

Side note: How the hell hadn't I processed that consequence of the theorem we proved before?

Now note that  $Z(Q) \subseteq C_Q(y) \subseteq C_G(y) \subseteq H$  where the last inclusion is by the assumption of the problem. Hence  $Z(Q) \subseteq H \cap Q = P$ . At the same time, we know that  $Z(Q)$  is nontrivial. So, there exists  $x \in Z(Q) - \{1\}$  which we know from before is in  $P \subseteq H$ . Finally, we now have that  $Q \subseteq C_Q(x) \subseteq C_G(x) \subseteq H$ . But this contradicts that  $Q \cap (G - H) \neq \emptyset$ . ■

**Set 3 Problem 8:** Suppose  $G$  is a finite group.

- Prove that a normal Sylow  $p$ -subgroup is a characteristic subgroup.

A Sylow  $p$ -subgroup  $P$  is normal if and only if it is the only Sylow  $p$ -subgroup. And since automorphisms preserve the order of subgroups, we have that if  $P$  is the only subgroup of  $G$  with order  $p^{\nu_p(|G|)}$  then  $\theta(P) = P$  for all  $\theta \in \text{Aut}(G)$ . So,  $P$  is a characteristic subgroup.

- (b) Suppose  $H \triangleleft G$  and  $\gcd(|H|, [G : H]) = 1$ . Prove that  $H$  is a characteristic subgroup.

Suppose  $\theta \in \text{Aut}(G)$ . Then since  $H$  is normal, we know that  $\theta(H)H$  is a subgroup of  $G$  and  $H \triangleleft \theta(H)H$ . So by the correspondence theorem, we know that  $\frac{|\theta(H)H|}{H}$  divides  $|G/H| = [G : H]$ . At the same time,  $|\theta(H)H| = \frac{|H||\theta(H)|}{|H \cap \theta(H)|}$ . So,  $\frac{|\theta(H)H|}{H} = \frac{|\theta(H)|}{|H \cap \theta(H)|}$  divides  $|\theta(H)| = |H|$ .

This shows that  $\frac{|\theta(H)H|}{H} \mid \gcd(|H|, [G : H]) = 1$ . And hence,  $\theta(H)H = H$ . Since  $|\theta(H)| = |H|$  and  $\theta(H) \subseteq \theta(H)H$ , we can thus conclude that  $\theta(H) = H$ . ■

**Set 3 Problem 4:** Suppose  $G$  is a finite group,  $N \triangleleft G$ , and  $p$  is a prime factor of  $|N|$ .

- (a) Suppose  $P \in \text{Syl}_p(G)$  and  $Q \in \text{Syl}_p(N)$ . Prove there exists  $g \in G$  such that  $Q = (gPg^{-1}) \cap N$ .

Uhhhh, I think I already basically proved this fact when doing problem 3.

By Sylow's second theorem, we know there is some  $g \in G$  such that  $Q \subseteq gPg^{-1}$ . Then since  $(gPg^{-1}) \cap N$  is a subgroup of  $gPg^{-1}$  where the latter is a  $p$ -group, we know that  $(gPg^{-1}) \cap N$  is also a  $p$ -group. Also, since  $(gPg^{-1}) \cap N$  is a subgroup of  $N$ , we know that  $|(gPg^{-1}) \cap N|$  divides  $|N|$ . It follows that  $|(gPg^{-1}) \cap N|$  divides  $p^{\nu_p(|N|)}$ . At the same time, since  $|Q| = p^{\nu_p(|N|)}$  and  $Q \subseteq gPg^{-1} \cap N$ , we have that  $p^{\nu_p(|N|)} \leq |(gPg^{-1}) \cap N|$ .

So,  $Q \subseteq (gPg^{-1}) \cap N$  and  $|Q| = p^{\nu_p(|N|)} = |(gPg^{-1}) \cap N|$ . It follows that  $Q = (gPg^{-1}) \cap N$ .

Side note: none of the reasoning in this part requires having  $N$  be normal.

- (b) Prove that the following is a well-defined surjective function:

$$\Phi : \text{Syl}_p(G) \rightarrow \text{Syl}_p(N) \text{ where } \Phi(P) = P \cap N.$$

Part (a) guarantees that the above map will be surjective provided that it is well-defined (since  $gPg^{-1} \in \text{Syl}_p(G)$  for any  $P \in \text{Syl}_p(G)$ ). Hence, all we need to show is that  $P \cap N \in \text{Syl}_p(N)$  whenever  $P \in \text{Syl}_p(G)$ .

Fortunately since  $P \cap N < P$ , we know that  $P \cap N$  is a  $p$ -group. But suppose for the sake contradiction that  $|P \cap N| \neq p^{\nu_p(|N|)}$  (meaning  $P \cap N \notin \text{Syl}_p(G)$ ). Then, by Sylow's first and second theorems there exists a group  $Q \in \text{Syl}_p(N)$  such that  $P \cap N \not\leq Q < N$ . Also, by part (a) there exists  $g \in G$  such that  $Q = gPg^{-1} \cap N$ . But since  $N$  is normal,  $gPg^{-1} \cap N = gPg^{-1} \cap gNg^{-1} = g(P \cap N)g^{-1}$ .

The last equality is obvious if you think about it. So I'd rather not write out a proof since I want to go on an outing soon.

So  $P \cap N \not\leq Q = g(P \cap N)g^{-1}$ . Since  $|P \cap N| = |g(P \cap N)g^{-1}|$  this is a contradiction.

(c) For  $P \in \text{Syl}_p(G)$ , prove that  $N_G(P) \subseteq N_G(\Phi(P))$  and:

$$|\Phi^{-1}(\Phi(P))| = [N_G(\Phi(P)) : N_G(P)].$$

To start off, note that:

$$\begin{aligned}\Phi(xPx^{-1}) &= xPx^{-1} \cap N = xPx^{-1} \cap xNx^{-1} \\ &= x(P \cap N)x^{-1} = x\Phi(P)x^{-1}.\end{aligned}$$

Therefore, if  $x \in N_G(P)$  then  $\Phi(P) = \Phi(xPx^{-1}) = x\Phi(P)x^{-1}$ . And this proves the first claim that  $N_G(P) \subseteq N_G(\Phi(P))$ .

Next, note by Sylow's second theorem that:

$$\Phi^{-1}(\Phi(P)) = \{gPg^{-1} : g \in G \text{ and } \Phi(P) \subseteq gPg^{-1}\}.$$

But  $\Phi(P) \subseteq gPg^{-1}$  if and only if:

$$\begin{aligned}\Phi(P) &= P \cap N \subseteq gPg^{-1} \cap N = (gPg^{-1}) \cap (gNg^{-1}) \\ &= g(P \cap N)g^{-1} = g\Phi(P)g^{-1}.\end{aligned}$$

And since  $|\Phi(P)| = |g\Phi(P)g^{-1}|$ , this is the same as saying that  $\Phi(P) = g\Phi(P)g^{-1}$ . So, we really have that:

$$\Phi^{-1}(\Phi(P)) = \{gPg^{-1} : g \in N_G(\Phi(P))\}.$$

Hence, if we consider the action  $N_G(\Phi(P)) \curvearrowright \text{Syl}_p(G)$  by conjugation, then  $\Phi^{-1}(\Phi(P))$  is precisely the orbit of  $P$  with respect to this action. Also,  $x$  is in the stabilizer of  $P$  with respect to this action precisely when  $xPx^{-1} = P$ . Or in other words,  $x \in (N_G(\Phi(P)))_P$  when  $x \in N_G(\Phi(P)) \cap N_G(P) = N_G(P)$ . By the orbit-stabilizer theorem, we thus can conclude that:

$$|\Phi^{-1}(\Phi(P))| = [N_G(\Phi(P)) : N_G(P)].$$

(d) Prove that  $|\text{Syl}_p(N)|$  divides  $|\text{Syl}_p(G)|$ .

We know that  $\{\Phi^{-1}(Q) : Q \in \text{Syl}_p(N)\}$  forms a partition of  $\text{Syl}_p(G)$ . Hence, we now seek to prove that there exists a single integer  $r \in \mathbb{N}$  such that  $|\Phi^{-1}(Q)| = r$  for all  $Q \in \text{Syl}_p(N)$ . After all, once we know that we will then be able to say that  $\text{Syl}_p(N) = r\text{Syl}_p(G)$ .

Luckily, note that since conjugation is an automorphism of  $G$  we have that:

- $|N_G(P)| = |g(N_G(P))g^{-1}| = |(N_G(gPg^{-1}))|$ ,
- $|N_G(\Phi(P))| = |g(N_G(\Phi(P)))g^{-1}| = |N_G(g\Phi(P)g^{-1})| = |N_G(\Phi(gPg^{-1}))|$ .

It follows for all  $g \in G$  and  $P \in \text{Syl}_p(G)$  that:

$$\begin{aligned}|\Phi^{-1}(\Phi(P))| &= [N_G(\Phi(P)) : N_G(P)] \\ &= \frac{|N_G(\Phi(P))|}{|N_G(P)|} = \frac{|N_G(\Phi(gPg^{-1}))|}{|N_G(gPg^{-1})|} = [N_G(\Phi(gPg^{-1})) : N_G(gPg^{-1})] \\ &= |\Phi^{-1}(\Phi(gPg^{-1}))|\end{aligned}$$

And since  $G$  acts transitively on  $\text{Syl}_p(G)$  by conjugation, this means that there exists  $r \in \mathbb{N}$  such that  $r = |\Phi^{-1}(\Phi(P))|$  for all  $P \in \text{Syl}_p(G)$ . And since  $\Phi$  is surjective, we have that  $\Phi^{-1}(Q) = r$  for all  $Q \in \text{Syl}_p(G)$ . ■

## Bibliography:

Everything is cited in the order it shows up in the journal with the exception that the first citation is for the book that got me to actually sit down and make a bibliography. Also, I decided to write my citations according to APA 7.

1. Hewitt, E., & Stromberg, K. (1975). *Real and Abstract Analysis*. Springer.
2. Rudin, W. (1976). *Principles of Mathematical Analysis* (3rd ed.). McGraw Hill.
3. Munkres, J. R. (2014). *Topology*. Pearson.
4. Artin, M. (2010). *Algebra* (2nd ed.). Pearson.
5. Folland, G. B. (1999). *Real Analysis : Modern Techniques and Their Applications* (2nd ed.). John Wiley And Sons.
6. Munkres, J. R. (1994). *Analysis on manifolds*. Addison-Wesley.
7. Guillemain, V., & Haine, P. (2019). *Differential Forms*. World Scientific Publishing Company.
8. Spencer, J. (1981). Balancing unit vectors. *Journal of Combinatorial Theory, Series A*, 30(3), 349–350. [https://doi.org/10.1016/0097-3165\(81\)90033-9](https://doi.org/10.1016/0097-3165(81)90033-9)
9. Lee, J. M. (2013). *Introduction to smooth manifolds*. Springer.
10. Big O notation. (2025, September 9). In *Wikipedia*. [https://en.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title=Big\\_O\\_notation&oldid=1310464597#Little-o\\_notation](https://en.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?title=Big_O_notation&oldid=1310464597#Little-o_notation)
11. Zimmer, R. J. (1990). *Essential Results of Functional Analysis*. University of Chicago Press.
12. Garrett, P. (2014, April 23). *Seminorms and locally convex spaces*. Retrieved September 26, 2025, from [https://www-users.cse.umn.edu/~garrett/m/fun/notes\\_2012-13/07b\\_seminorms.pdf](https://www-users.cse.umn.edu/~garrett/m/fun/notes_2012-13/07b_seminorms.pdf)
13. Conway, J. B. (1978). *Functions of One Complex Variable* (2nd ed.). Springer.
14. Einsiedler, M., & Ward, T. (2010). *Ergodic Theory*. Springer.
15. Furstenberg, H. (1981). *Recurrence in Ergodic Theory and Combinatorial Number Theory*. Princeton University Press. <http://www.jstor.org/stable/j.ctt7zv9zv>
16. Dummit, D., & Foote, R. (2003). *Abstract Algebra* (3rd ed.). John Wiley And Sons.
17. Katz, J. (2017, December 16). *Brouwer's Fixed Point Theorem*. Retrieved October 17, 2025, from <https://math.uchicago.edu/~may/REU2017/REUPapers/Katz.pdf>